



US011472793B2

(12) **United States Patent**
Arnold et al.

(10) **Patent No.:** **US 11,472,793 B2**
(45) **Date of Patent:** **Oct. 18, 2022**

- (54) **INHIBITORS OF CYSTEINE PROTEASES AND METHODS OF USE THEREOF**
- (71) Applicant: **Pardes Biosciences, Inc.**, Carlsbad, CA (US)
- (72) Inventors: **Lee D. Arnold**, Rancho Santa Fe, CA (US); **Andy Jennings**, San Diego, CA (US); **Walter Keung**, Encinitas, CA (US)
- (73) Assignee: **Pardes Biosciences, Inc.**, Carlsbad, CA (US)
- (*) Notice: Subject to any disclaimer, the term of this patent is extended or adjusted under 35 U.S.C. 154(b) by 0 days.

- (21) Appl. No.: **17/665,204**
- (22) Filed: **Feb. 4, 2022**

- (65) **Prior Publication Data**
US 2022/0162194 A1 May 26, 2022

Related U.S. Application Data

- (63) Continuation of application No. 17/384,369, filed on Jul. 23, 2021, now Pat. No. 11,312,704, which is a continuation of application No. 17/230,727, filed on Apr. 14, 2021, now Pat. No. 11,124,497.
- (60) Provisional application No. 63/173,146, filed on Apr. 9, 2021, provisional application No. 63/172,478, filed on Apr. 8, 2021, provisional application No. 63/171,675, filed on Apr. 7, 2021, provisional application No. 63/129,018, filed on Dec. 22, 2020, provisional application No. 63/091,630, filed on Oct. 14, 2020, provisional application No. 63/067,669, filed on Aug. 19, 2020, provisional application No. 63/039,297, filed on Jun. 15, 2020, provisional application No. 63/036,866, filed on Jun. 9, 2020, provisional application No. 63/031,357, filed on May 28, 2020, provisional application No. 63/012,039, filed on Apr. 17, 2020.

- (51) **Int. Cl.**
C07D 403/12 (2006.01)
C07D 207/26 (2006.01)
C07D 401/12 (2006.01)
C07D 471/04 (2006.01)
C07D 403/14 (2006.01)
C07D 417/14 (2006.01)
C07D 401/14 (2006.01)

- (52) **U.S. Cl.**
CPC **C07D 403/12** (2013.01); **C07D 207/26** (2013.01); **C07D 401/12** (2013.01); **C07D 401/14** (2013.01); **C07D 403/14** (2013.01); **C07D 417/14** (2013.01); **C07D 471/04** (2013.01)

- (58) **Field of Classification Search**
CPC C07D 403/12
See application file for complete search history.

- (56) **References Cited**

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

6,514,997 B2	2/2003	Dragovich et al.
7,504,382 B2	3/2009	Cai et al.
7,504,392 B2	3/2009	Forbes et al.
9,309,284 B2	4/2016	Chang et al.
9,474,759 B2	10/2016	Chang et al.
9,975,885 B2	5/2018	St. John et al.
2004/0235952 A1	11/2004	Fuhrman et al.
2005/0143319 A1	6/2005	Yang et al.
2005/0143320 A1	6/2005	Yang et al.
2006/0014821 A1	1/2006	He et al.
2014/0243341 A1	8/2014	Chang et al.
2019/0151400 A1	5/2019	Chang et al.
2021/0008150 A1	1/2021	Schinazi et al.

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

CN	102838523 A	12/2012
CN	103130710 A	6/2013
CN	103145608 B	9/2015
CN	110105348 A	8/2019
CN	110818691 A	2/2020
CN	107459511 B	5/2020
CN	111135167 A	5/2020
CN	113444144 A	9/2021
CN	114057702 A	2/2022
JP	2006169176 A	6/2006
WO	WO-97/31939 A1	9/1997

(Continued)

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Abranyi-Balogh, et al. "A road map for prioritizing warheads for cysteine targeting covalent inhibitors," *European Journal of Medicinal Chemistry*, vol. 160, 2018, pp. 94-107.

Adedeji, et al. "Antiviral drugs specific for coronaviruses in preclinical development," *Curr Opin Virol*. Oct. 2014;8:45-53.

Albuquerque, et al. "Murine Hepatitis Virus Strain 1 Produces a Clinically Relevant Model of Severe Acute Respiratory Syndrome in A/J Mice," *Journal of Virology* Oct. 2006, 80 (21) 10382-10394.

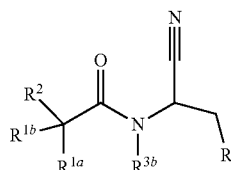
(Continued)

Primary Examiner — Brian E McDowell
(74) *Attorney, Agent, or Firm* — Goodwin Procter LLP

- (57) **ABSTRACT**

The disclosure provides compounds, such as compounds of Formula II, with warheads and their use in treating medical diseases or disorders, such as viral infections. Pharmaceutical compositions and methods of making various compounds with warheads are provided. The compounds are contemplated to inhibit proteases, such as the 3C, CL- or 3CL-like protease.

Formula II

**4 Claims, No Drawings**

(56) References Cited

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

WO	WO-99/24460	A2	5/1999
WO	WO-2001/010894	A2	2/2001
WO	WO-01/19816	A1	3/2001
WO	WO-2001/40189	A1	6/2001
WO	WO-01/49288	A1	7/2001
WO	WO-2004/020441	A1	3/2004
WO	WO-2004092360	A2	10/2004
WO	WO-2004/093860	A1	11/2004
WO	WO-2005058821	A1	6/2005
WO	WO-2005/113580	A1	12/2005
WO	WO-2006/061714	A2	6/2006
WO	WO-2007/120160	A2	10/2007
WO	WO-2013/049382	A2	4/2013
WO	WO-2017/114509	A1	7/2017
WO	WO-2017/197377	A1	11/2017
WO	WO-2017/222935	A1	12/2017
WO	WO-2018/042343	A2	3/2018
WO	WO-2020/030143	A1	2/2020
WO	WO-2020/247665	A1	12/2020
WO	WO-2021/191827	A1	9/2021
WO	WO-2021/206876	A1	10/2021
WO	WO-2021/216195	A1	10/2021
WO	WO-2021205298	A1	10/2021
WO	WO-2021226546	A1	11/2021
WO	WO-2021250648	A1	12/2021
WO	WO-2022020242	A1	1/2022

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Altmann, et al "Dipeptide nitrile inhibitors of cathepsin K." *Bioorg Med Chem Lett*. May 1, 2006;16(9):2549-54. doi: 10.1016/j.bmcl.2006.01.104. Epub Feb. 9, 2006.

Amblard, et al., "Synthesis and antiviral evaluation of novel peptidomimetics as norovirus protease inhibitors," *Bioorganic & Medicinal Chemistry Letters*, vol. 28, Issue 12, 2018, pp. 2165-2170.

Amin, Sk Abdul et al. "Protease targeted COVID-19 drug discovery and its challenges: Insight into viral main protease (Mpro) and papain-like protease (PLpro) inhibitors." *Bioorganic & medicinal chemistry* vol. 29 (2021): 115860. doi:10.1016/j.bmc.2020.115860.

Bai et al: "Peptidomimetic nitrile warheads as SARS-CoV-2 3CL protease inhibitors," *RSC Med. Chem.*, 2021, 12, 1722-1730 DOI:10.1039/D1MD00247C.

Bandyopadhyay, et al. "Targeting biomolecules with reversible covalent chemistry," *Current Opinion in Chemical Biology*, vol. 34, 2016, pp. 110-116.

Bernassola, et al. "HECT-Type E3 Ubiquitin Ligases in Cancer," *Trends Biochem Sci*. Dec. 2019;44(12):1057-1075.

Berteotti, et al. "Predicting the Reactivity of Nitrile-Carrying Compounds with Cysteine: A Combined Computational and Experimental Study," *ACS Med. Chem. Lett*. 2014, 5, 5, 501-505.

Boras, et al "Discovery of a Novel Inhibitor of Coronavirus 3CL Protease as a Clinical Candidate for the Potential Treatment of COVID-19" *bioRxiv* 2020.09.12.293498; doi: <https://doi.org/10.1101/2020.09.12.293498>.

Boras, et al., "Discovery of a Novel Inhibitor of Coronavirus 3CL Protease for the Potential Treatment of COVID-19," *bioRxiv* 2020. 09.12.293498; doi: <https://doi.org/10.1101/2020.09.12.293498>.

Cai, et al. "4-(3-Trifluoromethylphenyl)-pyrimidine-2-carbonitrile as cathepsin S inhibitors: N3, not N1 is critically important," *Bioorg Med Chem Lett* . Aug. 1, 2010;20(15):4507-10.

Casimiro-Garcia, et al. "Identification of Cyanamide-Based Janus Kinase 3 (JAK3) Covalent Inhibitors," *J. Med. Chem*. 2018, 61, 23, 10665-10699.

Chang, Kyeong-Ok et al. "Antiviral Drug Discovery: Norovirus Proteases and Development of Inhibitors." *Viruses* vol. 11,2 197. Feb. 25, 2019, doi:10.3390/v11020197.

Chatterjee, et al. "Can Relative Binding Free Energy Predict Selectivity of Reversible Covalent Inhibitors?," *J. Am. Chem. Soc*. 2017, 139, 49, 17945-17952.

Chuck, et al., "Design, synthesis and crystallographic analysis of nitrile-based broad-spectrum peptidomimetic inhibitors for coronavirus 3C-like proteases," *Eur J Med Chem*. Jan. 2013;59:1-6.

Chuck, et al., "Supplementary Material: Design, synthesis and crystallographic analysis of nitrile-based broad-spectrum peptidomimetic inhibitors for coronavirus 3C-like proteases," *Eur J Med Chem*. Jan. 2013;59:1-6.

Cianni, et al. "Optimization strategy of single-digit nanomolar cross-class inhibitors of mammalian and protozoa cysteine proteases," *Bioorganic Chemistry* 101. Jun. 2020; 1-20.

Coteron, et al. "Falcipain Inhibitors: Optimization Studies of the 2-Pyrimidinecarbonitrile Lead Series," *J. Med. Chem*. 2010, 53, 16, 6129-6152.

Dai, et al. "Design, Synthesis, and Biological Evaluation of Peptidomimetic Aldehydes as Broad-Spectrum Inhibitors against Enterovirus and SARS-CoV-2," *Journal of Medicinal Chemistry*, (Ahead of Print), 2021 (available online on Apr. 19, 2021), pages A-O, Issn: 0022-2623.

Dai, et al., "Structure-based design of antiviral drug candidates targeting the SARS-CoV-2 main protease," *Science* Jun. 19, 2020: vol. 368, Issue 6497, pp. 1331-1335.

Dai, Rongchen et al. "Cathepsin K: The Action in and Beyond Bone." *Frontiers in cell and developmental biology* vol. 8 433. Jun. 4, 2020, doi:10.3389/fcell.2020.00433.

Dai, Wenhao et al. "Supplementary Materials for: Structure-based design of antiviral drug candidates targeting the SARS-CoV-2 main protease." *Science (New York, N.Y.)* vol. 368,6497 (2020): 1331-1335. doi:10.1126/science.abb4489.

Damalanka, et al., "Structure-guided design, synthesis and evaluation of oxazolidinone-based inhibitors of norovirus 3CL protease," *European Journal of Medicinal Chemistry*, vol. 143, 2018, pp. 881-890.

De Cesco, et al. "Covalent inhibitors design and discovery," *Eur J Med Chem* . Sep. 29, 2017;138:96-114.

De Vries, et al: "Comparative study of a 3CLpro inhibitor and remdesivir against both major SARS-CoV-2 clades in human airway models" *bioRxiv* 2020.08.28.272880.

Doheny, et al. "Are Human Challenge Trials for COVID-19 Vaccine Worth the Risk?" *Medscape*, Medscape, Oct. 7, 2020, www.medscape.com/viewarticle/935377#:~:text=The%20trials%20could%20effectively%20deliver,or%20potentially%20the%20life%2C%20of.

Dong, et al. "Discovering drugs to treat coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19)," *Drug Discov Ther*. 2020;14(1):58-60.

Douangamath, Alice et al. "Crystallographic and electrophilic fragment screening of the SARS-CoV-2 main protease." *Nature communications* vol. 11,1 5047. Oct. 7, 2020, doi:10.1038/s41467-020-18709-w.

Dragovich et al "Structure-based design, synthesis, and biological evaluation of irreversible human rhinovirus 3C protease inhibitors. 2. Peptide structure-activity studies." *J Med Chem*. Jul. 16, 1998;41(15):2819-34. doi: 10.1021/jm9800696. PMID: 9667971.

Dragovich, et al. "Structure-Based Design, Synthesis, and Biological Evaluation of Irreversible Human Rhinovirus 3C Protease Inhibitors. 4. Incorporation of P1 Lactam Moieties as I-Glutamine Replacements," *J. Med. Chem*. 1999, 42, 7, 1213-1224.

Dragovich, P S et al. "Structure-based design, synthesis, and biological evaluation of irreversible human rhinovirus 3C protease inhibitors. 3. Structure-activity studies of ketomethylene-containing peptidomimetics." *Journal of medicinal chemistry* vol. 42,7 (1999): 1203-12. doi:10.1021/jm980537b.

Dragovich, Peter S et al. "Structure-based design, synthesis, and biological evaluation of irreversible human rhinovirus 3C protease inhibitors. 6. Structure-activity studies of orally bioavailable, 2-pyridone-containing peptidomimetics." *Journal of medicinal chemistry* vol. 45,8 (2002): 1607-23. doi:10.1021/jm010469k.

Dragovich, Peter S et al. "Structure-based design, synthesis, and biological evaluation of irreversible human rhinovirus 3C protease inhibitors. Part 7: structure-activity studies of bicyclic 2-pyridone-containing peptidomimetics." *Bioorganic & medicinal chemistry letters* vol. 12,5 (2002): 733-8. doi:10.1016/s0960-894x(02)00008-2.

(56)

References Cited

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

- Dragovich, Peter S. et al. "Structure-based design, synthesis, and biological evaluation of irreversible human rhinovirus 3C protease inhibitors. 1. Michael acceptor structure-activity studies." *Journal of medicinal chemistry* 41 15 (1998): 2806-18.
- Dragovich, Peter S. et al. "Structure-Based Design, Synthesis, and Biological Evaluation of Irreversible Human Rhinovirus 3C Protease Inhibitors. 8. Pharmacological Optimization of Orally Bioavailable 2-Pyridone-Containing Peptidomimetics." *Journal of medicinal chemistry* 46 21 (2003): 4572-85.
- Eaton, et al. "Selective covalent targeting of GPX4 using masked nitrile-oxide electrophiles," *Nature Chemical Biology* vol. 16, pp. 497-506(2020).
- Ehmke, et al., "Tuning and predicting biological affinity: aryl nitriles as cysteine protease inhibitors," *Org. Biomol. Chem.*, 2012, 10, 5764-5768.
- Fischer, et al. "Inhibitors for Novel Coronavirus Protease Identified by Virtual Screening of 687 Million Compounds," Mar. 2020; Preprint. <https://doi.org/10.26434/chemrxiv.11923239.v1>.
- Flanagan, et al., "Chemical and Computational Methods for the Characterization of Covalent Reactive Groups for the Prospective Design of Irreversible Inhibitors," *Journal of Medicinal Chemistry*, 2014, 57, 23, 10072-10079.
- Fleming, et al. "Nitrile-Containing Pharmaceuticals: Efficacious Roles of the Nitrile Pharmacophore," *J. Med. Chem.* 2010, 53, 22, 7902-7917.
- Frizler, et al "Development of nitrile-based peptidic inhibitors of cysteine cathepsins." *Curr Top Med Chem.* 2010;10(3):294-322. doi: 10.2174/156802610790725452.
- Gehring, et al., "Emerging and Re-Emerging Warheads for Targeted Covalent Inhibitors: Applications in Medicinal Chemistry and Chemical Biology," *J. Med. Chem.* Jun. 27, 2019;62(12):5673-5724.
- Ghosh, Arun K., and Sandra Gemma. "Design of Cysteine Protease Inhibitors." *Structure-Based Design of Drugs and Other Bioactive Molecules*, May 29, 2015, pp. 131-142, 10.1002/9783527665211.ch5. Accessed Feb. 14, 2022.
- Gurard-Levin, Zachary A et al. "Evaluation of SARS-CoV-2 3C-like protease inhibitors using self-assembled monolayer desorption ionization mass spectrometry." *Antiviral research* vol. 182 (2020): 104924. doi:10.1016/j.antiviral.2020.104924.
- Günther, Sebastian et al. "X-ray screening identifies active site and allosteric inhibitors of SARS-CoV-2 main protease." *Science (New York, N.Y.)* vol. 372,6542 (2021): 642-646. doi:10.1126/science.abf7945.
- He, Jun et al. "Potential of coronavirus 3C-like protease inhibitors for the development of new anti-SARS-CoV-2 drugs: Insights from structures of protease and inhibitors." *International journal of antimicrobial agents* vol. 56,2 (2020): 106055. doi:10.1016/j.ijantimicag.2020.106055.
- Hoffman, et al. "Discovery of Ketone-Based Covalent Inhibitors of Coronavirus 3CL Proteases for the Potential Therapeutic Treatment of COVID-19," *Journal of Medicinal Chemistry*, vol. 63(21), 2020 (published on Oct. 15, 2020), pp. 12725-12747.
- Hoffman, Robert L et al. "Discovery of Ketone-Based Covalent Inhibitors of Coronavirus 3CL Proteases for the Potential Therapeutic Treatment of COVID-19." *Journal of medicinal chemistry* vol. 63,21 (2020): 12725-12747. doi:10.1021/acs.jmedchem.0c01063.
- Hou, et al. "SARS-CoV-2 Reverse Genetics Reveals a Variable Infection Gradient in the Respiratory Tract," *Cell* . Jul. 23, 2020;182(2):429-446.e14.
- Iketani, et al. "Lead compounds for the development of SARS-CoV-2 3CL protease inhibitors." *Nat Commun.* Apr. 1, 2021;12(1):2016. doi: 10.1038/s41467-021-22362-2. Erratum in: *Nat Commun.* May 5, 2021;12(1):2708.
- Jacobs, et al. "Discovery, synthesis, and structure-based optimization of a Series of N-(tert-butyl)-2-(N-arylamido)-2-(pyridine-3-yl) acetamides (ML188) as potent noncovalent small molecule inhibitors of the severe acute respiratory syndrome coronavirus (SARS-CoV) 3CL protease," *Journal of Medicinal Chemistry*, 2013, vol. 56, No. 2, 534-546.
- Jeon, et al. "Identification of Antiviral Drug Candidates against SARS-CoV-2 from FDA-Approved Drugs," *Antimicrobial Agents and Chemotherapy* Jun. 2020, 64 (7) e00819-20.
- Jeong, Gi Uk et al. "Therapeutic Strategies Against COVID-19 and Structural Characterization of SARS-CoV-2: A Review." *Frontiers in microbiology* vol. 11 1723. Jul. 14, 2020, doi:10.3389/fmicb.2020.01723.
- Johnson, et al. "Structure-based design of a parallel synthetic array directed toward the discovery of irreversible inhibitors of human rhinovirus 3C protease," *J Med Chem.* May 9, 2002;45(10):2016-23.
- Keyser, et al. "Computation-Guided Rational Design of a Peptide Motif That Reacts with Cyanobenzothiazoles via Internal Cysteine-Lysine Relay," *J. Org. Chem.* 2018, 83, 14, 7467-7479.
- Kim, et al., "Broad-spectrum antivirals against 3C or 3C-like proteases of picornaviruses, noroviruses, and coronaviruses," *J Virol* . Nov. 2012;86(21):11754-62.
- Kim, et al., "Broad-spectrum inhibitors against 3C-like proteases of feline coronaviruses and feline caliciviruses," *J Virol* . May 2015;89(9):4942-50.
- Kim, et al., "Reversal of the Progression of Fatal Coronavirus Infection in Cats by a Broad-Spectrum Coronavirus Protease Inhibitor," *PLoS Pathog* . Mar. 30, 2016;12(3):e1005531.
- Kitamura, et al., "Expedited Approach toward the Rational Design of Noncovalent SARS-CoV-2 Main Protease Inhibitors," *J. Med. Chem.*, 2021, Publication Date: Apr. 23, 2021; <https://doi.org/10.1021/acs.jmedchem.1c00509>.
- Kneller, et al "Direct Observation of Protonation State Modulation in SARS-CoV-2 Main Protease upon Inhibitor Binding with Neutron Crystallography." *J Med Chem.* Apr. 22, 2021;64(8):4991-5000. doi: 10.1021/acs.jmedchem.1c00058.
- Konno, et al., "Design and synthesis of new tripeptide-type SARS-CoV 3CL protease inhibitors containing an electrophilic arylketone moiety," *Bioorg Med Chem.* Jan. 15, 2013;21(2):412-24.
- Korkmaz, et al: "Lung Protection by Cathepsin C Inhibition: A New Hope for COVID-19 and ARDS?" *J Med Chem.* Nov. 25, 2020;63(22):13258-13265. doi: 10.1021/acs.jmedchem.0c00776. Epub Aug. 7, 2020.
- Kruse, et al., "Therapeutic strategies in an outbreak scenario to treat the novel coronavirus originating in Wuhan, China," *F1000Res.* Jan. 31, 2020;9:72.
- Kuhn, et al. "Prospective Evaluation of Free Energy Calculations for the Prioritization of Cathepsin L Inhibitors," *J. Med. Chem.* 2017, 60, 6, 2485-2497.
- Lagoutte, et al. "Covalent inhibitors: an opportunity for rational target selectivity," *Curr Opin Chem Biol* . Aug. 2017;39:54-63.
- Laine, et al. "Discovery of Novel Cyanamide-Based Inhibitors of Cathepsin C," *ACS Med. Chem. Lett.* 2011, 2, 2, 142-147.
- Liu, et al. "Research and Development on Therapeutic Agents and Vaccines for COVID-19 and Related Human Coronavirus Diseases," *ACS Cent. Sci.* 2020, 6, 3, 315-331.
- Liu, et al: "The development of Coronavirus 3C-Like protease (3CLpro) inhibitors from 2010 to 2020." *Eur J Med Chem.* Nov. 15, 2020;206:112711. doi: 10.1016/j.ejmech.2020.112711. Epub Aug. 6, 2020.
- Lockbaum, et al "Pan-3C Protease Inhibitor Rupintrivir Binds SARS-CoV-2 Main Protease in a Unique Binding Mode. *Biochemistry*." Oct. 5, 2021;60(39):2925-2931. doi: 10.1021/acs.biochem.1c00414. Epub Sep. 10, 2021.
- Lonsdale, et al. "Structure-based design of targeted covalent inhibitors," *Chem. Soc. Rev.*, 2018, 47, 3816-3830.
- Ma, et al., "Boceprevir, GC-376, and calpain inhibitors II, XII inhibit SARS-CoV-2 viral replication by targeting the viral main protease," *Cell Res.* Aug. 2020; 30(8): 678-692.
- MacFaul, et al. "A simple in vitro assay for assessing the reactivity of nitrile containing compounds," *Bioorganic & Medicinal Chemistry Letters*, vol. 19, Issue 4, 2009, pp. 1136-1138.
- Martin, et al., "Characterising covalent warhead reactivity," *Bioorganic & Medicinal Chemistry*, May 15, 2019;27(10):2066-2074.

(56)

References Cited

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

- Masand, et al. "Structure features of peptide-type SARS-CoV main protease inhibitors: Quantitative structure activity relationship study," *Chemometrics and Intelligent Laboratory Systems*, vol. 206, 104172, 2020 (available online on Oct. 3, 2020).
- Montagutelli, et al. "The B.1.351 and P.1 variants extend SARS-CoV-2 host range to mice," *bioRxiv* 2021.03.18.436013.
- Mott, et al., "Identification and optimization of inhibitors of Trypanosomal cysteine proteases: cruzain, rhodesain, and TbCatB," *Journal of Medicinal Chemistry*, Jan. 14, 2010;53(1):52-60.
- Namoto, et al. "Structure-based design and synthesis of macrocyclic human rhinovirus 3C protease inhibitors," *Bioorg Med Chem Lett*. Mar. 1, 2018;28(5):906-909.
- Oballa, et al., "A generally applicable method for assessing the electrophilicity and reactivity of diverse nitrile-containing compounds," *Bioorganic & Medicinal Chemistry Letters*, vol. 17, Issue 4, 2007, pp. 998-1002.
- Ono, Yasuko et al. "Calpain research for drug discovery: challenges and potential." *Nature reviews. Drug discovery* vol. 15,12 (2016): 854-876. doi:10.1038/nrd.2016.212.
- Owen et al: "An Oral SARS-CoV-2 Mpro Inhibitor Clinical Candidate for the Treatment of COVID-19," *medRxiv* 2021.07.28.21261232; DOI: <https://doi.org/10.1101/2021.07.28.21261232>.
- Paasche, et al. "Mechanistic Insights into SARS Coronavirus Main Protease by Computational Chemistry Methods," 2012: n. pag. Print. Doctoral Thesis, University of Würzburg. <https://d-nb.info/1037687825/34>.
- Patick, et al. "Protease Inhibitors as Antiviral Agents," *Clin Microbiol Rev*. Oct. 1998; 11(4): 614-627.
- Pillaiyar, et al., "An Overview of Severe Acute Respiratory Syndrome-Coronavirus (SARS-CoV) 3CL Protease Inhibitors: Peptidomimetics and Small Molecule Chemotherapy," *J. Med. Chem.* 2016, 59, 14, 6595-6628.
- Prior, et al., "Design, synthesis, and bioevaluation of viral 3C and 3C-like protease inhibitors," *Bioorganic & Medicinal Chemistry Letters*, vol. 23, Issue 23, 2013, pp. 6317-6320.
- Qiao et al: "SARS-CoV-2 Mpro inhibitors with antiviral activity in a transgenic mouse model," *Science*. Mar. 26, 2021;371(6536):1374-1378. DOI: 10.1126/science.abf1611. Epub Feb. 18, 2021.
- Qin, et al "Acrylamide Fragment Inhibitors that Induce Unprecedented Conformational Distortions in Enterovirus 71 3C and SARS-CoV-2 Main Protease" *bioRxiv* 2020.11.06.370916; doi: <<https://doi.org/10.1101/2020.11.06.370916>>.
- Rathnayake, et al "Structure-Guided Optimization of Dipeptidyl Inhibitors of Norovirus 3CL Protease." *J Med Chem*. Oct. 22, 2020;63(20):11945-11963. doi: 10.1021/acs.jmedchem.0c01252.
- Rathnayake, et al., "3C-like protease inhibitors block coronavirus replication in vitro and improve survival in MERS-CoV-infected mice," *Science Translational Medicine*, Aug. 19, 2020: vol. 12, Issue 557, eabc5332.
- Ray, et al. "New Electrophiles and Strategies for Mechanism-Based and Targeted Covalent Inhibitor Design," *Biochemistry* 2019, 58, 52, 5234-5244.
- Rut Wioletta et al "Substrate specificity profiling of SARS-CoV-2 Mpro protease provides basis for anti-COVID-19 drug design" *Marcin Drag bioRxiv* 2020.03.07.981928; doi: <https://doi.org/10.1101/2020.03.07.981928>.
- Sacco, Michael Dominic et al. "Structure and inhibition of the SARS-CoV-2 main protease reveals strategy for developing dual inhibitors against Mpro and cathepsin L." *bioRxiv : the preprint server for biology* 2020.07.27.223727. Jul. 27, 2020, doi:10.1101/2020.07.27.223727.
- Santos, et al., "Experimental study and computational modelling of cruzain cysteine protease inhibition by dipeptidyl nitriles," *Phys. Chem. Chem. Phys.*, 2018, 20, 24317-24328.
- Santos, et al., "Michael acceptors as cysteine protease inhibitors," *Mini Rev Med Chem* . Oct. 2007;7(10):1040-50.
- Schade, et al. "Highly Selective Sub-Nanomolar Cathepsin S Inhibitors by Merging Fragment Binders with Nitrile Inhibitors," *J. Med. Chem.* 2020, 63, 20, 11801-11808.
- Schnute, et al. "Aminopyrazole Carboxamide Bruton's Tyrosine Kinase Inhibitors. Irreversible to Reversible Covalent Reactive Group Tuning," *ACS Med. Chem. Lett.* 2019, 10, 1, 80-85.
- Schuller, Marion et al. "Fragment binding to the Nsp3 macrodomain of SARS-CoV-2 identified through crystallographic screening and computational docking." *Science advances* vol. 7,16 eabf8711. Apr. 14, 2021, doi:10.1126/sciadv.abf8711.
- Serafimova, et al. (2013). Reversible targeting of noncatalytic cysteines with chemically tuned electrophiles. UCSF. ProQuest ID: Serafimova_ucsf_0034D_10695.REDACTED. Merritt ID: ark:/13030/m5x36bhx. Retrieved from <https://escholarship.org/uc/item/0c6jm628>.
- Silva, et al. "A comparative study of warheads for design of cysteine protease inhibitors," *Bioorg Med Chem Lett*. Nov. 15, 2017;27(22):5031-5035.
- Sinha, et al. "Electrophilicity of pyridazine-3-carbonitrile, pyrimidine-2-carbonitrile, and pyridine-carbonitrile derivatives: a chemical model to describe the formation of thiazoline derivatives in human liver microsomes," *Chem Res Toxicol*. Dec. 15, 2014;27(12):2052-61.
- Steinhauer, et al., "Rapid evolution of RNA viruses," *Annu Rev Microbiol*. 1987;41:409-33.
- Stuten, et al. "Challenges for Targeting SARS-CoV-2 Proteases as a Therapeutic Strategy for COVID-19," *ACS Infect. Dis.* 2021, Publication date: Feb. 11, 2021; <https://doi.org/10.1021/acscinfecdis.0c00815>.
- STN Registry Database Entry for 1831065-26-9 entered STN Dec. 16, 2015.
- STN Registry Database Entry for 2248095-92-1 entered STN Nov. 13, 2018.
- STN Registry Database Entry for 2628280-40-8 entered STN Apr. 7, 2021.
- Thanigaimalai Pillaiyar et al: "Design, synthesis, and biological evaluation of novel dipeptide-type SARS-CoV 3CL protease inhibitors: Structure-activity relationships," *European Journal of Medicinal Chemistry*, Elsevier, Amsterdam, NL, vol. 65, May 20, 2013 (May 20, 2013), pp. 436-447, DOI: 10.1016/J.EJMECH.2013.05.005.
- Thanigaimalai, et al. "Development of potent dipeptide-type SARS-CoV 3CL protease inhibitors with novel P3 scaffolds: Design, synthesis, biological evaluation, and docking studies," *European Journal of Medicinal Chemistry*, vol. 68, 2013, pp. 372-384, ISSN: 0223-5234.
- Tomar, et al. "Understanding the determinants for substrate recognition, regulation of enzymatic activity and the development of broad-spectrum inhibitors of coronavirus 3-chymotrypsin-like proteases," (2015). Open Access Dissertations. 1322. https://docs.lib.purdue.edu/open_access_dissertations/1322.
- Totura, et al. "Broad-spectrum coronavirus antiviral drug discovery," *Expert Opin Drug Discov*. Apr. 2019;14(4):397-412.
- Vandyck, et al: "ALG-097111, a potent and selective SARS-CoV-2 3-chymotrypsin-like cysteine protease inhibitor exhibits in vivo efficacy in a Syrian Hamster model." *Biochem Biophys Res Commun*. May 28, 2021;555:134-139. doi: 10.1016/j.bbrc.2021.03.096. Epub Mar. 26, 2021.
- Verma, Sonia et al. "Cysteine Proteases: Modes of Activation and Future Prospects as Pharmacological Targets." *Frontiers in pharmacology* vol. 7 107. Apr. 25, 2016, doi:10.3389/fphar.2016.00107.
- Vuong et al: "Improved Synthesis of a Cyclic Glutamine Analogue Used in Antiviral Agents Targeting 3C and 3CL Proteases Including SARS-CoV-2 MPRO," *The Journal of Organic Chemistry* 2021 86 (18), 13104-13110 DOI: 10.1021/acs.joc.1c01299.
- Vuong, et al., "Feline coronavirus drug inhibits the main protease of SARS-CoV-2 and blocks virus replication," *Nat Commun* . Aug. 27, 2020;11(1):4282.
- Wang, et al "Comprehensive Insights into the Catalytic Mechanism of Middle East Respiratory Syndrome 3C-Like Protease and Severe Acute Respiratory Syndrome 3C-Like Protease." *ACS Catal*. 2020;10:5871-5890. doi: 10.1021/acscatal.0c00110. Epub Apr. 28, 2020.
- Wang, et al., "Covalent binding design strategy: A prospective method for discovery of potent targeted anticancer agents," *European Journal of Medicinal Chemistry*, vol. 142, 2017, pp. 493-505.

(56)

References Cited

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Wang, et al., "Inhibition of enterovirus 71 replication by an α -hydroxy-nitrile derivative NK-1.9k," *Antiviral Res.* May 2017;141:91-100.

Westberg et al: "Rational design of a new class of protease inhibitors for the potential treatment of coronavirus diseases," bioRxiv 2020.09.15.275891; DOI: <https://doi.org/10.1101/2020.09.15.275891>.

White, et al., "Plitidepsin has potent preclinical efficacy against SARS-CoV-2 by targeting the host protein eEF1A," *Science* Feb. 26, 2021: vol. 371, Issue 6532, pp. 926-931.

Yang, Syaulan et al. "Synthesis, crystal structure, structure-activity relationships, and antiviral activity of a potent SARS coronavirus 3CL protease inhibitor." *Journal of medicinal chemistry* vol. 49,16 (2006): 4971-80. doi:10.1021/jm0603926.

Ye, et al., "Structural Basis for Inhibiting Porcine Epidemic Diarrhea Virus Replication with the 3C-Like Protease Inhibitor GC376," *Viruses*. Feb. 21, 2020;12(2):240.

Yuto Unoh et al "Discovery of S-217622, a Non-Covalent Oral SARS-CoV-2 3CL Protease Inhibitor Clinical Candidate for Treating COVID-19", bioRxiv 2022.01.26.477782; doi: <https://doi.org/10.1101/2022.01.26.477782>.

Zaidman, et al. "An automatic pipeline for the design of irreversible derivatives identifies a potent SARS-CoV-2 Mpro inhibitor," bioRxiv 2020.09.21.299776.

Zhai, et al., "Cyanohydrin as an Anchoring Group for Potent and Selective Inhibitors of Enterovirus 71 3C Protease," *J. Med. Chem.* 2015, 58, 23, 9414-9420.

Zhang, Chun-Hui et al. "Potent Noncovalent Inhibitors of the Main Protease of SARS-CoV-2 from Molecular Sculpting of the Drug Perampanel Guided by Free Energy Perturbation Calculations." *ACS central science* vol. 7,3 (2021): 467-475. doi:10.1021/acscentsci.1c00039.

Zhang, et al Supplementary Materials for: Crystal structure of SARS-CoV-2 main protease provides a basis for design of improved α -ketoamide inhibitors. *Science*. 2020;368(6489):409-412. doi:10.1126/science.abb3405.

Zhang, Linlin et al. "Crystal structure of SARS-CoV-2 main protease provides a basis for design of improved α -ketoamide inhibitors." *Science (New York, N.Y.)* vol. 368,6489 (2020): 409-412. doi:10.1126/science.abb3405.

Zhao, et al. "Progress with covalent small-molecule kinase inhibitors," vol. 23, Issue 3, 2018, pp. 727-735, ISSN 1359-6446.

1

INHIBITORS OF CYSTEINE PROTEASES AND METHODS OF USE THEREOF

CROSS REFERENCE TO RELATED APPLICATIONS

This application is a continuation of Ser. No. 17/384,369 filed Jul. 23, 2021, which is a continuation of U.S. Ser. No. 17/230,727, filed Apr. 14, 2021, which claims the benefit of, and priority to, U.S. Ser. No. 63/012,039 filed Apr. 17, 2020; U.S. Ser. No. 63/031,357 filed May 28, 2020; U.S. Ser. No. 63/036,866 filed Jun. 9, 2020; U.S. Ser. No. 63/039,297 filed Jun. 15, 2020; U.S. Ser. No. 63/067,669 filed Aug. 19, 2020; U.S. Ser. No. 63/091,630 filed Oct. 14, 2020; U.S. Ser. No. 63/129,018 filed Dec. 22, 2020; U.S. Ser. No. 63/171,675 filed Apr. 7, 2021; U.S. Ser. No. 63/172,478 filed Apr. 8, 2021; and U.S. Ser. No. 63/173,146 filed Apr. 9, 2021, the contents of each of which are incorporated herein by reference in their entirety.

BACKGROUND

The Coronaviridae family of viruses are enveloped, single-stranded, positive-sense RNA viruses and include 141 species that are classified into four genera according to their phylogenetic relationships: α -, β -, γ -, and δ -coronavirus. Coronaviruses (CoVs) are zoonotic viruses that infect a variety of animals from whales to birds, bats, cats, and humans. Typically, CoV infection results in mild to moderate respiratory tract infections; however, some CoV species are extremely virulent and can result in widespread fatality. Severe acute respiratory syndrome coronavirus (SARS-CoV) is a human CoV that was responsible for the first pandemic of the 21st century, infecting over 8,000 people with a 10% mortality rate. Middle East respiratory syndrome coronavirus (MERS-CoV) was identified in November 2012 and had since infected over 1,600 people in 26 countries with 36% mortality rate. More recently, COVID-19 (SARS CoV2) coronaviruses have raised a global pandemic since they had been first identified in China in late 2019. Therefore, it is important to identify coronavirus drug targets that can be utilized for the development of broad-spectrum anti-coronaviral therapeutics to combat infections of existing and emerging coronaviruses.

All CoVs express a >800 kDa replicase polyprotein that contains either two or three cysteine proteases, the papain-like protease(s) (PLPpro, or PLP1 and PLP2) and the 3C-like protease (3CLpro, nsp5, or Mpro). These proteases process the CoV replicase polyprotein by cleaving it into 16 non-structural proteins, which are responsible for a variety of aspects of CoV replication. The CoV 3CLpro is responsible for processing 11 cleavage sites of within the replicase polyprotein and is essential for CoV replication, making it a highly valuable target for therapeutic development. The overall active site architecture and substrate recognition pockets are structurally conserved across CoV 3CLpros, increasing its attractiveness as a target for the development of broad-spectrum anti-CoV therapeutics. Moreover, high sequence conservation in the vicinity of active site among CoV 3CLpros from different coronavirus subclasses make them an excellent target for the development of broad-spectrum therapeutics for coronavirus infections. Accordingly, the development of CoV 3CLpro inhibitors is a promising path for the treatment of respiratory tract infections and related diseases.

Numerous studies on targeting the immediate zoonotic reservoirs of coronaviruses with small molecule inhibitors

2

have helped inform structure-based design strategies aimed at creating molecular scaffolds that may aid in the development of therapeutic against coronavirus infection; however, small molecule antiviral agents nor effective commercially available broad-spectrum therapeutics have not yet been identified. There is a critical need for the development of broad-spectrum CoV therapeutics to overcome the challenges of traditional anti-CoV therapeutic development, as broad-spectrum therapeutics can be rapidly implemented upon zoonotic disease outbreak.

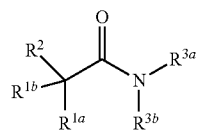
SUMMARY

The disclosure is directed to, in part, viral protease inhibitors. Also provided are pharmaceutical compositions comprising at least one disclosed compound and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

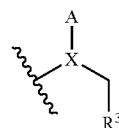
In an embodiment, provided herein is a viral protease inhibitor, comprising a warhead covalently bound to a 3C or 3CL protease inhibitor, wherein the antiviral compound covalently binds to Cys on the protease, and wherein the antiviral compound is active against one or more viruses.

Also provided herein are compounds represented by Formula II.

Formula II



wherein: R^{3a} is selected from



and 4-10 membered heterocycle, wherein the heterocycle may optionally be substituted by one, two or three substituents each selected from the group consisting of hydroxyl, C₁-C₈alkoxy, oxo and a warhead A; R^{3b} is selected from hydrogen and C₁-C₈alkyl; wherein R^{3a} and R^{3b} may be joined together to form, together with the carbon to which they are attached, a 4-10 membered heterocycle, wherein the heterocycle may optionally be substituted by one, two or three substituents each selected from C₆-C₁₄aryl and a warhead A; R^{1a} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C₁-C₈alkyl, C₁-C₈heteroalkyl, -(C₁-C₈alkyl)-R¹, -(C₁-C₈alkyl)-CN, C₃-C₁₀cycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₄aryl, 4-10 membered heterocycle and 5-10 membered heteroaryl; R^{1b} is selected from hydrogen and C₁-C₈alkyl; or R¹ and R^{1b} may be joined together to form, together with the carbon to which they are attached, a 4-10 membered mono or bicyclic heterocycle having a ring nitrogen, NR^c, or a C₃-C₁₀cycloalkyl; R¹ is selected from the group consisting of C₁-C₈alkyl, C₂-C₁₀alkenyl, C₂-C₁₀alkynyl, C₃-C₁₀cycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₄aryl, 5-10 membered heteroaryl and 4-10 membered heterocycle, wherein R¹ may optionally be substituted on a free carbon by one, two, or three substituents each selected from R^d; R^d is independently selected, for each occurrence, halogen, cyano, hydroxyl,

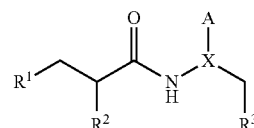
3

oxo, SF₅, CF₃, —O—CF₃, —O—CHF₂, —S—CH₃, —S(O)₂—CH₃, —NH₂, —O—phenyl, —O—(C₁-C₈alkyl)-phenyl, —NHC(O)R^B, —NHC(O)OR^B, —NHC(O)O—(C₁-C₈alkyl)-R^B, —N(R³)₂, —N(R³)(C₁-C₈alkyl)C(O)O-phenyl, —N(R³)(C₁-C₈alkyl)C(O)N(R³)₂, —NHC(O)O(C₁-C₈alkyl)R^B, —C(O)-(5-10 membered heteroaryl), —C(O)-(4-10 membered heterocycle), —C(O)—O-(4-10 membered heterocycle), —C(O)—OC(CH₃)₃, —C(O)—(C₁-C₆alkyl), —C(O)—(C₂-C₁₀alkenyl)-(C₆-C₁₄aryl), —C(O)—(C₁-C₆alkyl)-NHC(O)R^B, —C₁-C₈alkyl, —C₂-C₁₀alkenyl, C₂-C₁₀alkynyl, C₁-C₈heteroaryl, C₁-C₈alkoxy, C₃-C₁₀cycloalkyl, —(C₁-C₈alkyl)-(C₃-C₁₀cycloalkyl), —(C₁-C₈alkyl)-(C₆-C₁₄aryl), —(C₁-C₈alkyl)-(5-10 membered heteroaryl), C₆-C₁₄aryl, 5-10 membered heteroaryl and 4-10 membered heterocycle, wherein the R^B, heterocycle, heteroaryl, or aryl may optionally be substituted by one, two or three substituents of halogen, C₁-C₈alkyl, C₁-C₈alkoxy, SF₅, —NH₂, hydroxyl or oxo; R² is selected from the group consisting of —NHC(O)R^B, —NHC(O)N(R^B)₂, —NHC(O)C(R^C)₂R^B, —NHS(O)₂R^B, —O—(C₁-C₈alkyl)-(C₃-C₁₀cycloalkyl), 4-10 membered heterocycle, C₆-C₁₄aryl and 5-10 membered heteroaryl bound through the carbon or nitrogen atom, wherein R² may optionally be substituted by one, two, or three substituents each selected from R^x; or R^{1a} and R² may be joined together to form, together with the carbon to which they are attached, a 4-10 membered mono or bicyclic heterocycle having a ring nitrogen NR^G, or a C₃-C₁₀cycloalkyl, wherein the cycloalkyl or heterocycle may optionally be substituted by one, two or three substituents on a free carbon each selected from R⁴; R³ is selected from 5-10 membered heteroaryl and 4-10 membered heterocycle, wherein R³ may optionally be substituted by one, two, or three substituents each selected from R⁴; R^B is independently selected, for each occurrence, from the group consisting of C₁-C₈alkyl (optionally substituted by one, two or three halo), C₂-C₁₀alkenyl, C₂-C₁₀alkynyl, C₆-C₁₄aryl, 5-10 membered heteroaryl and 4-10 membered heterocycle; R^C is independently selected, for each occurrence, from hydrogen, halogen and C₁-C₈alkyl; R^x is independently selected, for each occurrence, from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxyl, oxo, CF₃, SF₅, cyano, —OCHF₂, —OCF₃, —O—(C₁-C₈alkyl), —C(O)O(CH₃), —N(R³)₂, —N(R³)C(O)R^B, —N(R³)(C₁-C₈alkyl)C(O)N(R³)₂, —N(R³)(C₁-C₈alkyl)C(O)OH, —(C₁-C₈alkyl)-(C₃-C₁₀cycloalkyl), C₁-C₈alkyl, C₁-C₈alkoxy, C₃-C₁₀cycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₄aryl, 5-10 membered heteroaryl and 4-10 membered heterocycle, wherein the aryl, heterocycle or heteroaryl may optionally be substituted by one or more substituents each selected from oxo, halogen and C₁-C₈alkyl; R^G is selected from the group consisting of H, C₁-C₆alkyl (optionally substituted by one, two or three substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of —C(=O), halo, cyano, —NR^mR^m, and —NH(C=O)R^m), and C(=O)—C₁₋₆alkyl (optionally substituted by one, two or three substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of halo, cyano, —NR^mR^m, —NR^m(C=O)R^m, phenyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycle, C₁-C₆alkoxy, wherein R^m is selected for each occurrence by H, C₁₋₃alkyl (optionally substituted by one, two or three substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of halo), phenyl (optionally substituted by halo), —S(O)₂—CH₃, C₃₋₆cycloalkyl, and 5-6 membered heteroaryl), —C(=O)—C₁₋₆alkyl (optionally substituted by one, two or three substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of halo, cyano and C₁-C₆alkoxy), C(=O)—C₃₋₆cycloalkyl, and C(=O)-(5-6 membered heteroaryl) (optionally substituted by halo, cyano, hydroxyl,

4

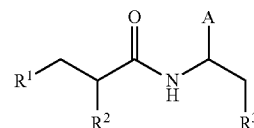
NH₂, C₁₋₆alkyl, C₃₋₆cycloalkyl, C₁-C₆alkoxy, and C₁₋₆haloalkyl); R is independently selected, for each occurrence, from the group consisting of hydrogen, C₁-C₈alkyl, C₁-C₈heteroaryl, —CH₂CF₃, C₁-C₈alkoxy, —(C₁-C₈alkoxy)-(5-10 membered aryl), C₃-C₆cycloalkyl and —(C₁-C₈alkyl)COOH; A is a warhead; X is selected from the group consisting of C(R^{xy}) and N, wherein R^{xy} is selected from the group consisting of H, D, —OH, —NH₂, halogen, C₁-C₈alkyl, C₁-C₈haloalkyl, and C₁-C₈alkoxy; and pharmaceutically acceptable salts, stereoisomers, esters, and prodrugs thereof.

In some embodiments, provided herein are compounds represented by Formula II-A:



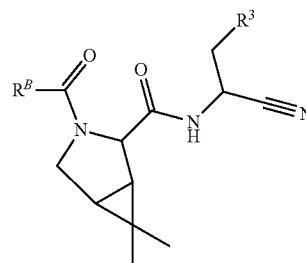
Formula II-A

In some embodiments, provided herein are compounds represented by Formula II-B:



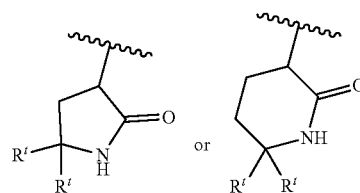
Formula II-B

In some embodiments, provided herein are compounds represented by Formula II-I:



Formula II-I

wherein: R³ is

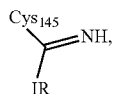


R^f is independently, for each occurrence, H or methyl; or each R^f may be taken, together with the carbon to which they are attached, to form a cyclopropyl; R^B is selected from the group consisting of: a 9-10 membered bicyclic heteroaryl having one ring nitrogen, C₁-C₆alkyl, and C₂-C₃alkenyl; wherein R^B is optionally substituted by one, two or three

5

substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, C₁-C₃alkoxy, NHR^m, and phenyl (optionally substituted by one or two halogens); R^m is C₁₋₃alkyl or —C(O)—C₁₋₃alkyl, wherein each C₁₋₃alkyl is independently optionally substituted by one, two or three halogens; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

In certain embodiments, provided herein are conjugates represented by Formula III:



Formula III

wherein Cys₁₄₅ is cysteine at position 145 or equivalent active site cysteine on a CL or 3CL protease; IR is a viral protease inhibitor; and wherein the compound that forms the conjugate comprises a —CN warhead.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION

The features and other details of the disclosure will now be more particularly described. Before further description of the present disclosure, certain terms employed in the specification, examples and appended claims are collected here. These definitions should be read in light of the remainder of the disclosure and as understood by a person of skill in the art. Unless defined otherwise, all technical and scientific terms used herein have the same meaning as commonly understood by a person of ordinary skill in the art.

Definitions

The term “treating” includes any effect, e.g., lessening, reducing, modulating, or eliminating, that results in the improvement of the condition, disease, disorder and the like, including a reduction of viral shedding in asymptomatic individuals and prophylaxis of exposed individuals, independent of symptoms.

The term “alkyl” as used herein refers to a saturated straight or branched hydrocarbon. Exemplary alkyl groups include, but are not limited to, straight or branched hydrocarbons of 1-6, 1-4, or 1-3 carbon atoms, referred to herein as C₁₋₆alkyl, C₁₋₄alkyl, and C₁₋₃alkyl, respectively. Exemplary alkyl groups include, but are not limited to, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, 2-methyl-1-butyl, 3-methyl-2-butyl, 2-methyl-1-pentyl, 3-methyl-1-pentyl, 4-methyl-1-pentyl, 2-methyl-2-pentyl, 3-methyl-2-pentyl, 4-methyl-2-pentyl, 2,2-dimethyl-1-butyl, 3,3-dimethyl-1-butyl, 2-ethyl-1-butyl, butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, hexyl, etc.

The term “alkynyl” as used herein refers to an unsaturated straight or branched hydrocarbon having at least one carbon-carbon triple bond. Exemplary alkynyl groups include, but are not limited to, straight or branched groups of 2-6, or 3-6 carbon atoms, referred to herein as C₂₋₆alkynyl, and C₃₋₆alkynyl, respectively. Exemplary alkynyl groups include, but are not limited to, ethynyl, propynyl, butynyl, pentynyl, hexynyl, methylpropynyl, etc.

The term “alkenyl” as used herein refers to an unsaturated straight or branched hydrocarbon having at least one carbon-carbon double bond. Exemplary alkenyl groups include, but are not limited to, a straight or branched group of 2-6 or 3-4 carbon atoms, referred to herein as C₁-C₅alkenyl,

6

C₂-C₆alkenyl, and C₃-C₄alkenyl, respectively. Exemplary alkenyl groups include, but are not limited to, vinyl, allyl, butenyl, pentenyl, etc.

The term “alkoxy” as used herein refers to a straight or branched alkyl group attached to oxygen (alkyl-O—). Exemplary alkoxy groups include, but are not limited to, alkoxy groups of 1-6 or 2-6 carbon atoms, referred to herein as C₁-C₆alkoxy, C₁-C₆alkoxy, and C₂-C₆alkoxy, respectively. Exemplary alkoxy groups include, but are not limited to methoxy, ethoxy, isopropoxy, etc.

The term “alkoxy” as used herein refers to a straight or branched alkyl group attached to oxygen (alkyl-O—). Exemplary alkoxy groups include, but are not limited to, alkoxy groups of 1-6 or 2-6 carbon atoms, referred to herein as C₁-C₆alkoxy, C₁-C₆alkoxy, and C₂-C₆alkoxy, respectively. Exemplary alkoxy groups include, but are not limited to methoxy, ethoxy, isopropoxy, etc.

The term “alkoxyalkyl” as used herein refers to a straight or branched alkyl group attached to oxygen, attached to a second straight or branched alkyl group (alkyl-O-alkyl). Exemplary alkoxyalkyl groups include, but are not limited to, alkoxyalkyl groups in which each of the alkyl groups independently contains 1-6 carbon atoms, referred to herein as C₁₋₆alkoxy-C₁₋₆alkyl. Exemplary alkoxyalkyl groups include, but are not limited to methoxymethyl, 2-methoxyethyl, 1-methoxyethyl, 2-methoxypropyl, ethoxymethyl, 2-isopropoxyethyl etc.

The term “alkoxycarbonyl” as used herein refers to a straight or branched alkyl group attached to oxygen, attached to a carbonyl group (alkyl-O—C(O)—). Exemplary alkoxycarbonyl groups include, but are not limited to, alkoxycarbonyl groups of 1-6 carbon atoms, referred to herein as C₁₋₆alkoxycarbonyl. Exemplary alkoxycarbonyl groups include, but are not limited to, methoxycarbonyl, ethoxycarbonyl, t-butoxycarbonyl, etc.

The term “alkenyloxy” used herein refers to a straight or branched alkenyl group attached to oxygen (alkenyl-O—). Exemplary alkenyloxy groups include, but are not limited to, groups with an alkenyl group of 3-6 carbon atoms, referred to herein as C₃₋₆alkenyloxy. Exemplary “alkenyloxy” groups include, but are not limited to allyloxy, butenyloxy, etc.

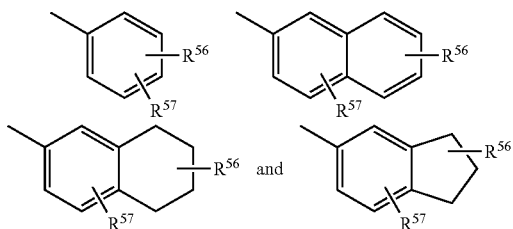
The term “alkynyloxy” used herein refers to a straight or branched alkynyl group attached to oxygen (alkynyl-O—). Exemplary alkynyloxy groups include, but are not limited to, groups with an alkynyl group of 3-6 carbon atoms, referred to herein as C₃₋₆alkynyloxy. Exemplary alkynyloxy groups include, but are not limited to, propynyloxy, butynyloxy, etc.

The term “aryl” refers to a radical of a monocyclic or polycyclic (e.g., bicyclic or tricyclic) 4n+2 aromatic ring system (e.g., having 6, 10, or 14π electrons shared in a cyclic array) having 6-14 ring carbon atoms and zero heteroatoms provided in the aromatic ring system (“C₆₋₁₄ aryl”). In some embodiments, an aryl group has six ring carbon atoms (“C₆ aryl”; e.g., phenyl). In some embodiments, an aryl group has ten ring carbon atoms (“C₁₀ aryl”; e.g., naphthyl such as 1-naphthyl and 2-naphthyl). In some embodiments, an aryl group has fourteen ring carbon atoms (“C₁₄ aryl”; e.g., anthracyl). “Aryl” also includes ring systems wherein the aryl ring, as defined above, is fused with one or more carbocyclyl or heterocyclyl groups wherein the radical or point of attachment is on the aryl ring, and in such instances, the number of carbon atoms continue to designate the number of carbon atoms in the aryl ring system. Typical aryl groups include, but are not limited to, groups derived from aceanthrylene, acenaphthylene, acephenanthrylene, anthra-

7

cene, azulene, benzene, chrysene, coronene, fluoranthene, fluorene, hexacene, hexaphene, hexalene, as-indacene, s-indacene, indane, indene, naphthalene, octacene, octaphene, octalene, ovalene, penta-2,4-diene, pentacene, pentalene, pentaphene, perylene, phenalene, phenanthrene, picene, pleiadene, pyrene, pyranthrene, rubicene, triphenylene, and trinaphthalene. Particularly aryl groups include phenyl, naphthyl, indenyl, and tetrahydronaphthyl.

Examples of representative substituted aryls include the following



wherein one of R^{56} and R^{57} may be hydrogen and at least one of R^{56} and R^{57} is each independently selected from halogen, C_1 - C_8 alkyl, C_1 - C_8 haloalkyl, 4-10 membered heterocyclyl, alkanoyl, C_1 - C_8 alkoxy, heteroaryloxy, alkylamino, arylamino, heteroarylamino, $NR^{58}COR^{59}$, $NR^{58}SOR^{59}NR^{58}SO_2R^{59}$, $COOalkyl$, $COOaryl$, $CONR^{58}R^{59}$, $CONR^{58}OR^{59}$, $NR^{58}R^{59}$, $SO_2NR^{58}R^{59}$, S-alkyl, $SOalkyl$, SO_2alkyl , Saryl, $SOaryl$, SO_2aryl ; or R^{56} and R^{57} may be joined to form a cyclic ring (saturated or unsaturated) from 5 to 8 atoms, optionally containing one or more heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O, and S. R^{60} and R^{61} are independently hydrogen, C_1 - C_8 alkyl, C_1 - C_8 haloalkyl, C_3 - C_{10} cycloalkyl, 4-10 membered heterocyclyl, C_6 - C_{10} aryl, substituted C_6 - C_{10} aryl, 5-10 membered heteroaryl, or substituted 5-10 membered heteroaryl.

The term "carbonyl" as used herein refers to the radical $-C(O)-$.

The term "cyano" as used herein refers to the radical $-CN$.

The term "cycloalkoxy" as used herein refers to a cycloalkyl group attached to oxygen (cycloalkyl-O—). Exemplary cycloalkoxy groups include, but are not limited to, cycloalkoxy groups of 3-6 carbon atoms, referred to herein as C_{3-6} cycloalkoxy groups. Exemplary cycloalkoxy groups include, but are not limited to, cyclopropoxy, cyclobutoxy, cyclohexyloxy, etc.

The terms "cycloalkyl" or a "carbocyclic group" as used herein refers to a saturated or partially unsaturated hydrocarbon group of, for example, 3-6, or 4-6 carbons, referred to herein as C_3 - C_{10} cycloalkyl, C_{3-6} cycloalkyl or C_{4-6} cycloalkyl, respectively. Exemplary cycloalkyl groups include, but are not limited to, cyclohexyl, cyclopentyl, cyclopentenyl, cyclobutyl or cyclopropyl.

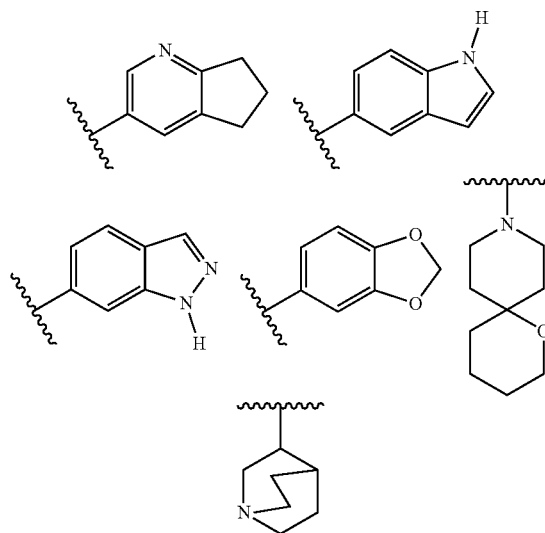
The terms "halo" or "halogen" as used herein refer to F, Cl, Br, or I.

The term "hetero" when used to describe a compound or a group present on a compound means that one or more carbon atoms in the compound or group have been replaced by a nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur heteroatom. Hetero may be applied to any of the hydrocarbon groups described above such as alkyl, e.g., heteroalkyl, cycloalkyl, e.g., heterocyclyl, aryl, e.g., heteroaryl, cycloalkenyl, e.g., cycloheteroalkenyl, and the like having from 1 to 5, and particularly from 1 to 3 heteroatoms.

8

The terms "heteroaryl" or "heteroaromatic group" as used herein refers to a monocyclic aromatic 5-10 membered ring system containing one or more heteroatoms, for example one to three heteroatoms, such as nitrogen, oxygen, and sulfur. The term may also be used to refer to an 8-10 membered bicyclic heteroaryl. Where possible, said heteroaryl ring may be linked to the adjacent radical through carbon or nitrogen. Examples of heteroaryl rings include but are not limited to furan, thiophene, pyrrole, thiazole, oxazole, isothiazole, isoxazole, imidazole, pyrazole, triazole, pyridine or pyrimidine etc.

The terms "heterocyclyl," "heterocycle," or "heterocyclic group" are art-recognized and refer to saturated or partially unsaturated 4-10 membered ring structures, whose ring structures include one to three heteroatoms, such as nitrogen, oxygen, and sulfur. Where possible, heterocyclyl rings may be linked to the adjacent radical through carbon or nitrogen. The term may also be used to refer to 4-10 membered saturated or partially unsaturated ring structures that are bridged, fused or spirocyclic ring structures, whose ring structures include one to three heteroatoms, such as nitrogen, oxygen, and sulfur. Examples of heterocyclyl groups include, but are not limited to, pyrrolidine, piperidine, morpholine, thiomorpholine, piperazine, oxetane, azetidine, tetrahydrofuran or dihydrofuran etc. In some embodiments, the heterocycle is a spiro heterocycle (e.g. 2,8-diazaspiro[4.5]decane). In some embodiments, the heterocycle is a bridged heterocycle (e.g. octahydro-1H-4,7-methanoisindole). "Spiro heterocyclyl," or "spiro heterocycle" refers to a polycyclic heterocyclyl with rings connected through one common atom (called a spiro atom), wherein the rings have one or more heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O, and S(O) m (wherein m is an integer of 0 to 2) as ring atoms. Representative examples of heterocyclyl include, for example:



The term "heterocyclyloxy" as used herein refers to a heterocyclyl group attached to oxygen (heterocyclyl-O—).

The term "heteroaryloxy" as used herein refers to a heteroaryl group attached to oxygen (heteroaryl-O—).

The terms "hydroxy" and "hydroxyl" as used herein refers to the radical $-OH$.

The term "oxo" as used herein refers to the radical $=O$.

“Pharmaceutically or pharmacologically acceptable” include molecular entities and compositions that do not produce an adverse, allergic or other untoward reaction when administered to an animal, or a human, as appropriate. For human administration, preparations should meet sterility, pyrogenicity, and general safety and purity standards as required by FDA Office of Biologics standards.

The term “pharmaceutically acceptable carrier” or “pharmaceutically acceptable excipient” as used herein refers to any and all solvents, dispersion media, coatings, isotonic and absorption delaying agents, and the like, that are compatible with pharmaceutical administration. The use of such media and agents for pharmaceutically active substances is well-known in the art. The compositions may also contain other active compounds providing supplemental, additional, or enhanced therapeutic functions.

The term “pharmaceutical composition” as used herein refers to a composition comprising at least one compound as disclosed herein formulated together with one or more pharmaceutically acceptable carriers.

“Individual,” “patient,” or “subject” are used interchangeably and include any animal, including mammals, preferably mice, rats, other rodents, rabbits, dogs, cats, swine, cattle, sheep, horses, or primates, and most preferably humans. The compounds of the disclosure can be administered to a mammal, such as a human, but can also be administered to other mammals such as an animal in need of veterinary treatment, e.g., domestic animals (e.g., dogs, cats, and the like), farm animals (e.g., cows, sheep, pigs, horses, and the like) and laboratory animals (e.g., rats, mice, guinea pigs, and the like). “Modulation” includes antagonism (e.g., inhibition), agonism, partial antagonism and/or partial agonism.

In the present specification, the term “therapeutically effective amount” means the amount of the subject compound that will elicit the biological or medical response of a tissue, system or animal, (e.g. mammal or human) that is being sought by the researcher, veterinarian, medical doctor or other clinician. The compounds of the disclosure are administered in therapeutically effective amounts to treat a disease. Alternatively, a therapeutically effective amount of a compound is the quantity required to achieve a desired therapeutic and/or prophylactic effect.

The term “pharmaceutically acceptable salt(s)” as used herein refers to salts of acidic or basic groups that may be present in compounds used in the compositions. Compounds included in the present compositions that are basic in nature are capable of forming a wide variety of salts with various inorganic and organic acids. The acids that may be used to prepare pharmaceutically acceptable acid addition salts of such basic compounds are those that form non-toxic acid addition salts, i.e., salts containing pharmacologically acceptable anions, including, but not limited to, malate, oxalate, chloride, bromide, iodide, nitrate, sulfate, bisulfate, phosphate, acid phosphate, isonicotinate, acetate, lactate, salicylate, citrate, tartrate, oleate, tannate, pantothenate, bitartrate, ascorbate, succinate, maleate, gentisinate, fumarate, gluconate, glucuronate, saccharate, formate, benzoate, glutamate, methanesulfonate, ethanesulfonate, benzenesulfonate, p-toluenesulfonate and pamoate (i.e., 1,1'-methylene-bis-(2-hydroxy-3-naphthoate)) salts. Compounds included in the present compositions that are acidic in nature are capable of forming base salts with various pharmacologically acceptable cations. Examples of such salts include alkali metal or alkaline earth metal salts, particularly calcium, magnesium, sodium, lithium, zinc, potassium, and iron salts. Compounds included in the present compositions that include a basic or acidic moiety may also form phar-

maceutically acceptable salts with various amino acids. The compounds of the disclosure may contain both acidic and basic groups; for example, one amino and one carboxylic acid group. In such a case, the compound can exist as an acid addition salt, a zwitterion, or a base salt.

The compounds of the disclosure may contain one or more chiral centers and, therefore, exist as stereoisomers. The term “stereoisomers” when used herein consist of all enantiomers or diastereomers. These compounds may be designated by the symbols “(+),” “(-),” “R” or “S,” depending on the configuration of substituents around the stereogenic carbon atom, but the skilled artisan will recognize that a structure may denote a chiral center implicitly. The present disclosure encompasses various stereoisomers of these compounds and mixtures thereof. Mixtures of enantiomers or diastereomers may be designated “(±)” in nomenclature, but the skilled artisan will recognize that a structure may denote a chiral center implicitly.

The compounds of the disclosure may contain one or more double bonds and, therefore, exist as geometric isomers resulting from the arrangement of substituents around a carbon-carbon double bond. The symbol \equiv denotes a bond that may be a single, double or triple bond as described herein. Substituents around a carbon-carbon double bond are designated as being in the “Z” or “E” configuration wherein the terms “Z” and “E” are used in accordance with IUPAC standards. Unless otherwise specified, structures depicting double bonds encompass both the “E” and “Z” isomers. Substituents around a carbon-carbon double bond alternatively can be referred to as “cis” or “trans,” where “cis” represents substituents on the same side of the double bond and “trans” represents substituents on opposite sides of the double bond.

Compounds of the disclosure may contain a carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring and therefore, exist as geometric isomers resulting from the arrangement of substituents around the ring. The arrangement of substituents around a carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring are designated as being in the “Z” or “E” configuration wherein the terms “Z” and “E” are used in accordance with IUPAC standards. Unless otherwise specified, structures depicting carbocyclic or heterocyclic rings encompass both “Z” and “E” isomers. Substituents around a carbocyclic or heterocyclic rings may also be referred to as “cis” or “trans”, where the term “cis” represents substituents on the same side of the plane of the ring and the term “trans” represents substituents on opposite sides of the plane of the ring. Mixtures of compounds wherein the substituents are disposed on both the same and opposite sides of plane of the ring are designated “cis/trans.”

Individual enantiomers and diastereomers of compounds of the present disclosure can be prepared synthetically from commercially available starting materials that contain asymmetric or stereogenic centers, or by preparation of racemic mixtures followed by resolution methods well-known to those of ordinary skill in the art. These methods of resolution are exemplified by (1) attachment of a mixture of enantiomers to a chiral auxiliary, separation of the resulting mixture of diastereomers by recrystallization or chromatography and liberation of the optically pure product from the auxiliary, (2) salt formation employing an optically active resolving agent, (3) direct separation of the mixture of optical enantiomers on chiral liquid chromatographic columns or (4) kinetic resolution using stereoselective chemical or enzymatic reagents. Racemic mixtures can also be resolved into their component enantiomers by well-known methods, such as chiral-phase liquid chromatography or crystallizing the compound in a chiral solvent. Stereoselective syntheses, a

chemical or enzymatic reaction in which a single reactant forms an unequal mixture of stereoisomers during the creation of a new stereocenter or during the transformation of a pre-existing one, are well-known in the art. Stereoselective syntheses encompass both enantio- and diastereoselective transformations, and may involve the use of chiral auxiliaries. For examples, see Carreira and Kvaerno, *Classics in Stereoselective Synthesis*, Wiley-VCH: Weinheim, 2009.

The compounds disclosed herein can exist in solvated as well as unsolvated forms with pharmaceutically acceptable solvents such as water, ethanol, and the like, and it is intended that the disclosure embrace both solvated and unsolvated forms. In one embodiment, the compound is amorphous. In one embodiment, the compound is a single polymorph. In another embodiment, the compound is a mixture of polymorphs. In another embodiment, the compound is in a crystalline form.

The disclosure also embraces isotopically labeled compounds of the disclosure which are identical to those recited herein, except that one or more atoms are replaced by an atom having an atomic mass or mass number different from the atomic mass or mass number usually found in nature. Examples of isotopes that can be incorporated into compounds of the disclosure include isotopes of hydrogen, carbon, nitrogen, oxygen, phosphorus, sulfur, fluorine and chlorine, such as ^2H , ^3H , ^{13}C , ^{14}C , ^{15}N , ^{18}O , ^{17}O , ^{31}P , ^{32}P , ^{35}S , ^{18}F , and ^{36}Cl , respectively. For example, a compound of the disclosure may have one or more H atom replaced with deuterium.

Certain isotopically-labeled disclosed compounds (e.g., those labeled with ^3H and ^{14}C) are useful in compound and/or substrate tissue distribution assays. Tritiated (i.e., ^3H) and carbon-14 (i.e., ^{14}C) isotopes are particularly preferred for their ease of preparation and detectability. Further, substitution with heavier isotopes such as deuterium (i.e., ^2H) may afford certain therapeutic advantages resulting from greater metabolic stability (e.g., increased in vivo half-life or reduced dosage requirements) and hence may be preferred in some circumstances. Isotopically labeled compounds of the disclosure can generally be prepared by following procedures analogous to those disclosed in the examples herein by substituting an isotopically labeled reagent for a non-isotopically labeled reagent.

The term "prodrug" refers to compounds that are transformed in vivo to yield a disclosed compound or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, hydrate or solvate of the compound. The transformation may occur by various mechanisms (such as by esterase, amidase, phosphatase, oxidative and or reductive metabolism) in various locations (such as in the intestinal lumen or upon transit of the intestine, blood or liver). Prodrugs are well-known in the art (for example, see Rautio, Kumpulainen, et al, *Nature Reviews Drug Discovery* 2008, 7, 255). For example, if a compound of the disclosure or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, hydrate or solvate of the compound contains a carboxylic acid functional group, a prodrug can comprise an ester formed by the replacement of the hydrogen atom of the acid group with a group such as $(\text{C}_{1-8})\text{alkyl}$, $(\text{C}_{2-12})\text{alkyl-carbonyloxymethyl}$, 1-(alkylcarbonyloxy)ethyl having from 4 to 9 carbon atoms, 1-methyl-1-(alkylcarbonyloxy)-ethyl having from 5 to 10 carbon atoms, alkoxy-carbonyloxymethyl having from 3 to 6 carbon atoms, 1-(alkoxy-carbonyloxy)ethyl having from 4 to 7 carbon atoms, 1-methyl-1-(alkoxy-carbonyloxy)ethyl having from 5 to 8 carbon atoms, N-(alkoxy-carbonyl)aminomethyl having from 3 to 9 carbon atoms, 1-(N-(alkoxy-carbonyl)amino)ethyl having from 4 to 10 carbon atoms, 3-phthalidyl, 4-crotonolactonyl, gamma-

butyrolacton-4-yl, di-N,N— $(\text{C}_{1-2})\text{alkylamino}(\text{C}_{2-3})\text{alkyl}$ (such as (3-dimethylaminoethyl), carbamoyl- $(\text{C}_{1-2})\text{alkyl}$, N,N-di $(\text{C}_{1-2})\text{alkylcarbonyl}(\text{C}_{1-2})\text{alkyl}$ and piperidino-, pyrrolidino- or morpholino $(\text{C}_{2-3})\text{alkyl}$.

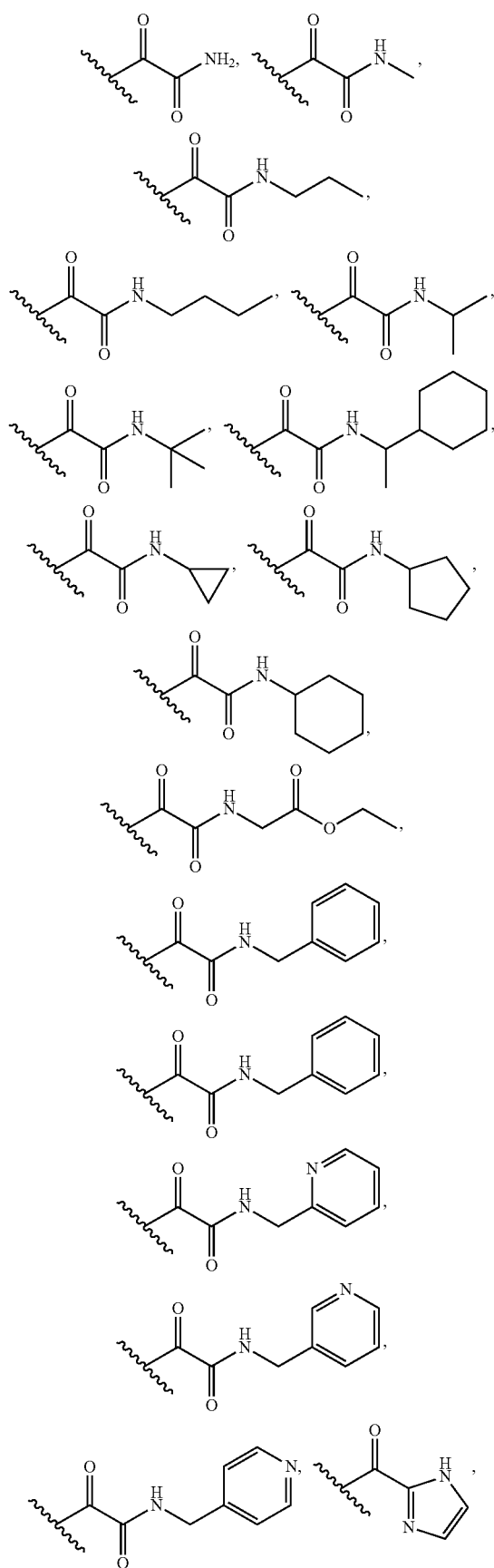
Similarly, if a compound of the disclosure contains an alcohol functional group, a prodrug can be formed by the replacement of the hydrogen atom of the alcohol group with a group such as $(\text{C}_{1-6})\text{alkylcarbonyloxymethyl}$, 1- $(\text{C}_{1-6})\text{alkylcarbonyloxyethyl}$, 1-methyl-1- $(\text{C}_{1-6})\text{alkylcarbonyloxyethyl}$ $(\text{C}_{1-6})\text{alkoxy-carbonyloxymethyl}$, N- $(\text{C}_{1-6})\text{alkoxy-carbonylaminomethyl}$, succinoyl, $(\text{C}_{1-6})\text{alkyl-carbonyl}$, α -amino $(\text{C}_{1-4})\text{alkylcarbonyl}$, arylalkylcarbonyl and α -aminoalkylcarbonyl, or α -aminoalkylcarbonyl- α -aminoalkylcarbonyl, where each α -aminoalkylcarbonyl group is independently selected from the naturally occurring L-amino acids, $\text{P}(\text{O})(\text{OH})_2$, $-\text{P}(\text{O})(\text{O}(\text{C}_{1-6})\text{alkyl})_2$ or glycosyl (the radical resulting from the removal of a hydroxyl group of the hemiacetal form of a carbohydrate).

If a compound of the disclosure incorporates an amine functional group, a prodrug can be formed, for example, by creation of an amide or carbamate, an N-alkylcarbonyloxy-alkyl derivative, an (oxodioxolenyl)methyl derivative, an N-Mannich base, imine or enamine. In addition, a secondary amine can be metabolically cleaved to generate a bioactive primary amine, or a tertiary amine can be metabolically cleaved to generate a bioactive primary or secondary amine. For examples, see Simplicio, et al., *Molecules* 2008, 13, 519 and references therein.

The term "warhead" or "warhead group" as used herein refers to a functional group present on a compound wherein that functional group is capable of reversibly or irreversibly participating in a reaction with a protein, e.g., 3C or 3CL protease (e.g., with a cysteine on the protease such as Cys 145). Warheads may, for example, form covalent bonds with the protein, or may create stable transition states, or be a reversible or an irreversible alkylating agent. For example, the warhead moiety can be a functional group on an inhibitor that can participate in a bond-forming reaction, wherein a new covalent bond is formed between a portion of the warhead and a donor, for example an amino acid residue of a protein. In embodiments, the warhead is an electrophile and the "donor" is a nucleophile such as the side chain of a cysteine residue. As provided herein, a warhead may include a nitrile or halo group. As also provided herein, a warhead may include an aldehyde, ketoamides, hydroxybisulfite salts, heterocyclic moieties, aziridine, oxirane, epoxy ketones, halomethyl ketones, hydroxymethyl ketones, electrophilic ketones (e.g. trifluoromethyl ketones), acyloxymethyl ketones, benzothiazolyl ketones and a Michael acceptor. For example, nitriles may be reversible covalent warheads for cysteine protease inhibition, for example, where the mechanism of action may involve a formation of reversible covalent bond between the nitrile and the active cysteine to form a thioimidate adduct. Reaction of cysteine of glutathione or other proteins is generally reversible, while the reaction with cysteine or aminoethylthiols generally irreversibly forms a thiazolidine adduct. It can be appreciated that contemplated compounds herein may be a reversible or an irreversible inhibitor.

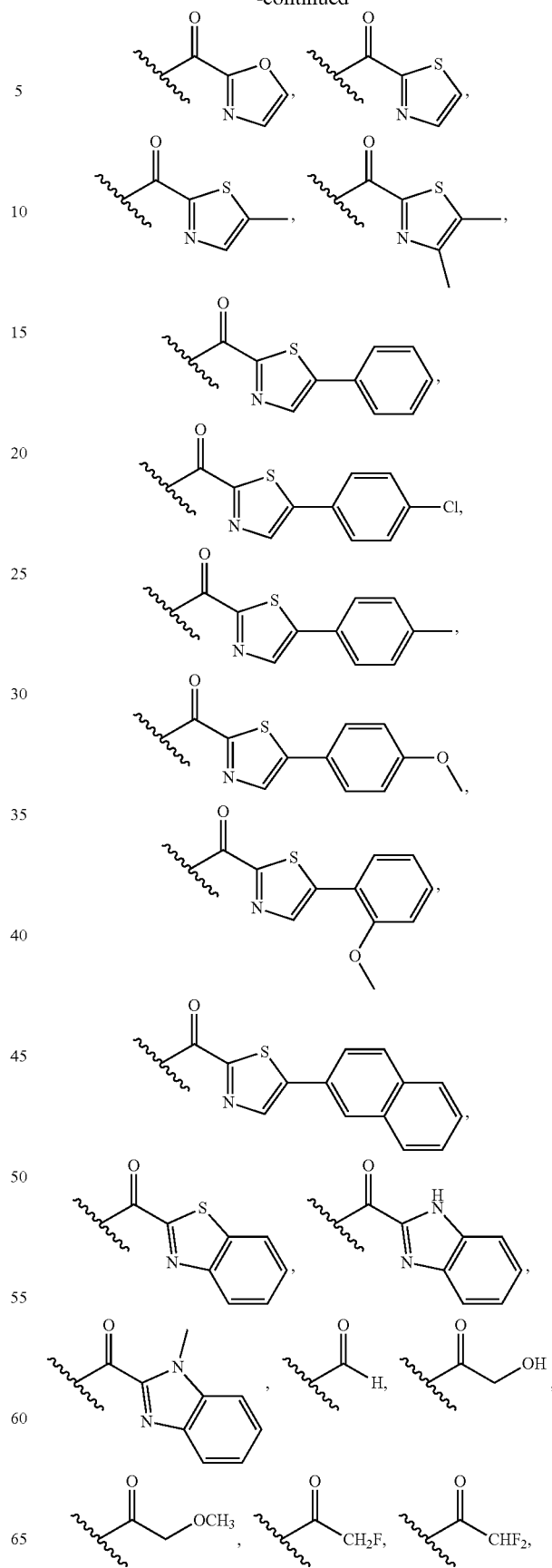
Examples of exemplary warheads include, but not limited to, a moiety with a cyano, halomethyl, an aldehyde, keto-amide, hydroxybisulfite salt, heterocycle, epoxy ketone, halomethyl ketone, hydroxymethyl ketone, electrophilic ketone, acyloxymethyl ketone, benzothiazolyl ketone or a Michael acceptor, for example:

13



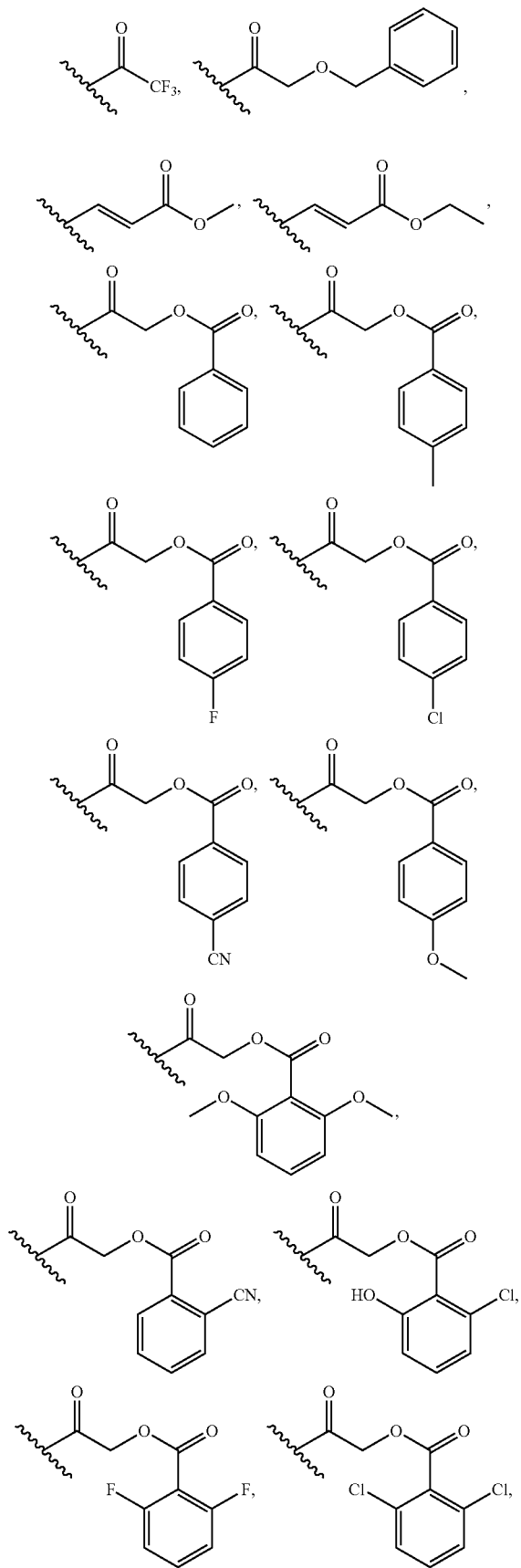
14

-continued



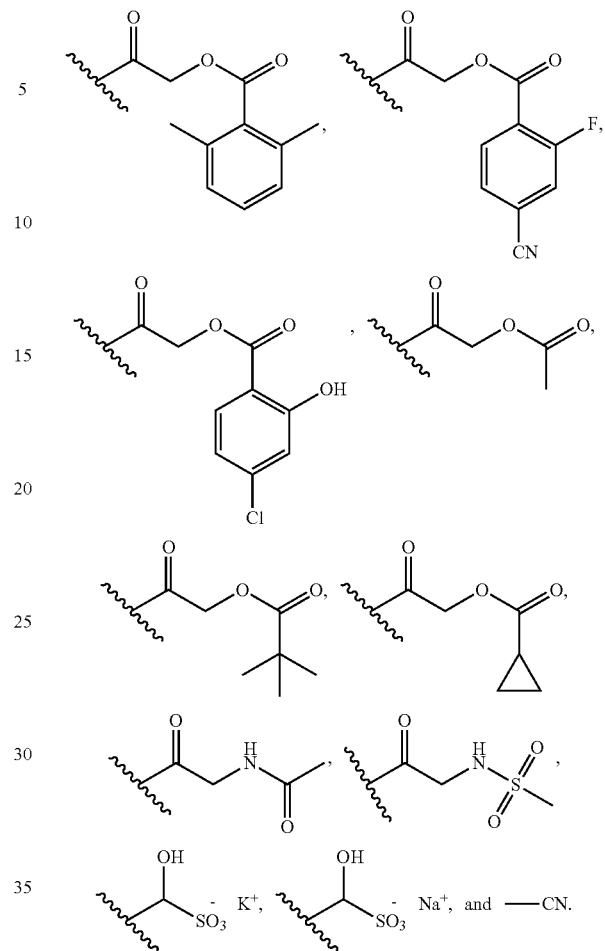
15

-continued

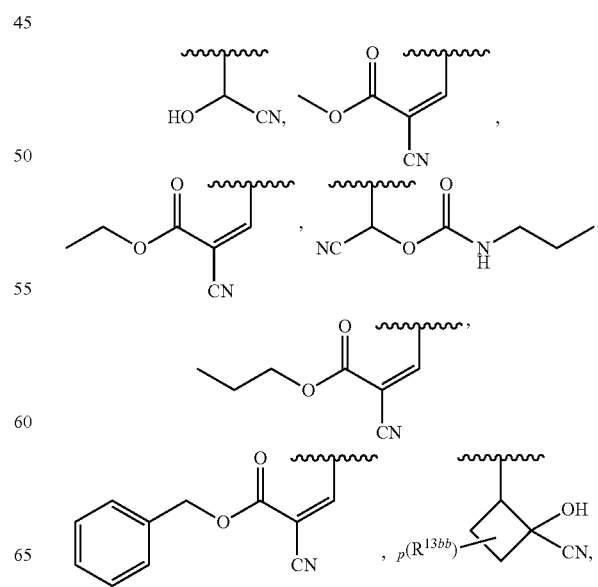


16

-continued

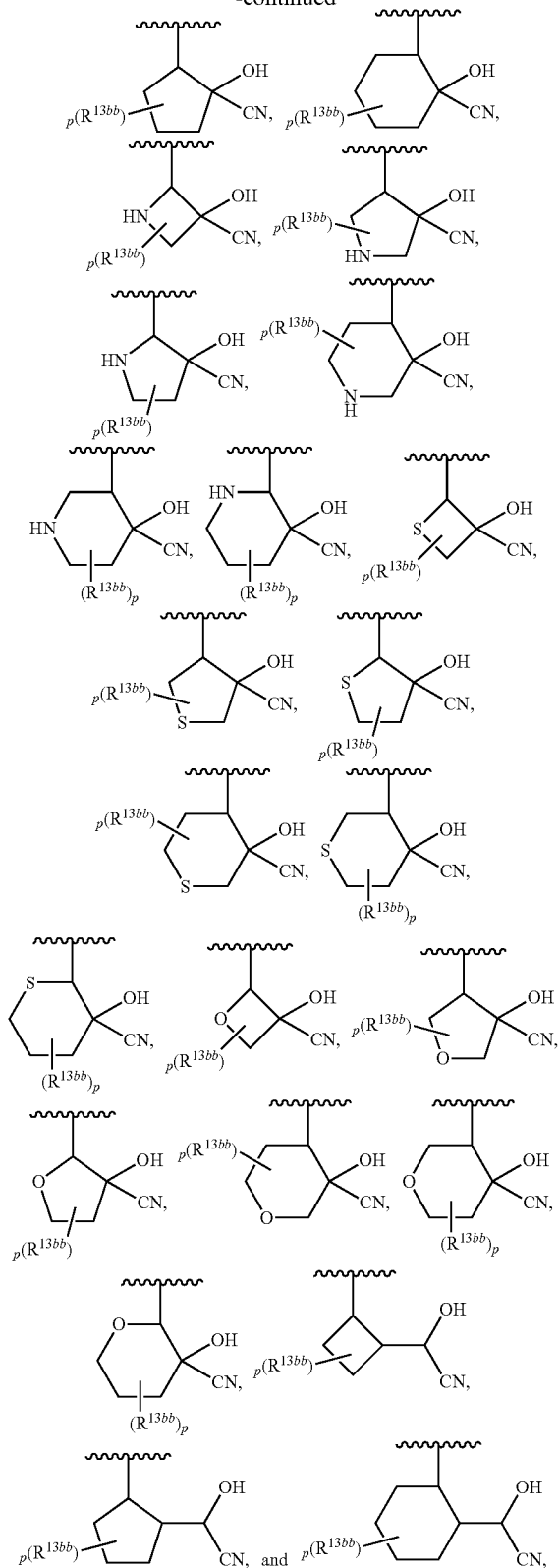


40 In some embodiments, the warhead is a moiety with a cyanohydrin or cyanoacrylate moiety. Examples of exemplary cyanohydrin and cyanoacrylate warheads include, but not limited to:



17

-continued

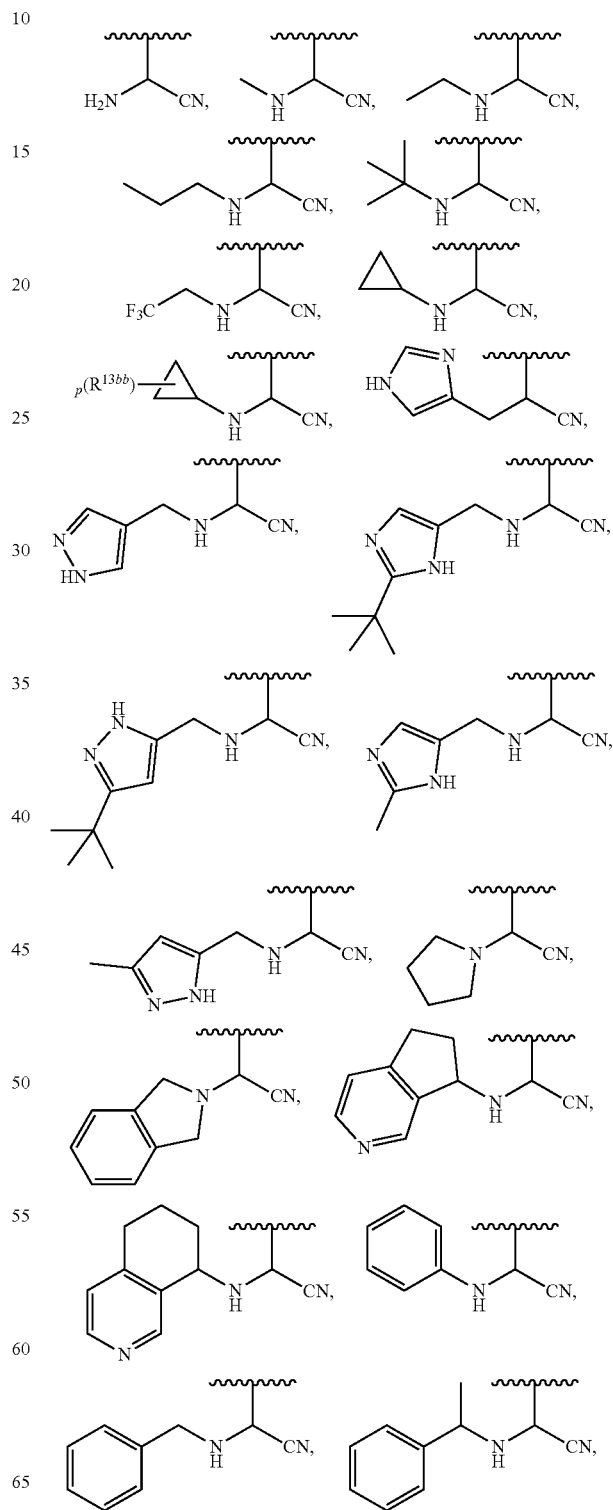


wherein R^{13bb} is selected from the group consisting of halogen, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_1 - C_6 haloalkyl, C_1 - C_6 alkoxy, C_3 - C_{10} cycloalkyl, $-N(R^eR^f)$, and $-C(O)-N(R^eR^f)$; R^e and R^f are each selected from the group consisting of

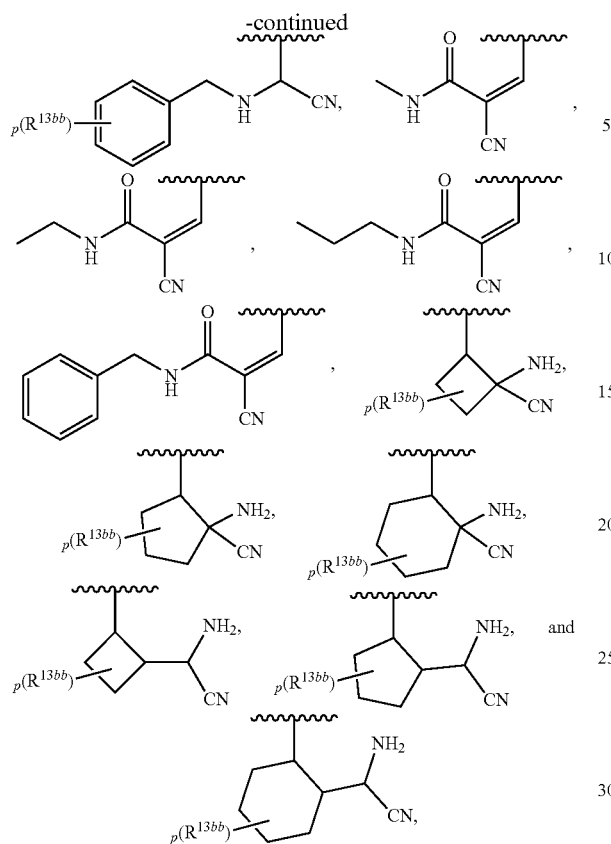
18

hydrogen and C_1 - C_6 alkyl; or R^e and R^f may form, together with the nitrogen to which they are attached, a 4-6 membered heterocycle; and p is 0, 1, 2, 3, or 4, as valency permits.

5 In some embodiments, the warhead is a moiety with a cyano amine or cyano amide moiety. Examples of exemplary cyanoamine warheads include, but not limited to:

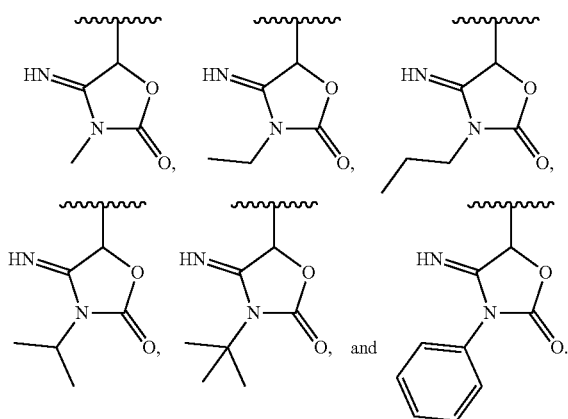


19



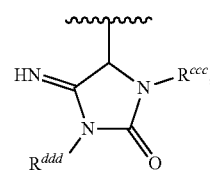
wherein R^{13bb} is selected from the group consisting of halogen, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_1 - C_6 haloalkyl, C_1 - C_6 alkoxy, C_3 - C_{10} cycloalkyl, $-N(R^eR^f)$, and $-C(O)-N(R^eR^f)$; R^e and R^f are each selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and C_1 - C_6 alkyl; or R^e and R^f may form, together with the nitrogen to which they are attached, a 4-6 membered heterocycle; and p is 0, 1, 2, 3, or 4, as valency permits.

In some embodiments, the warhead is a moiety with an imino-oxazolidinone moiety. Examples of exemplary imino-oxazolidinone warheads include, but not limited to:

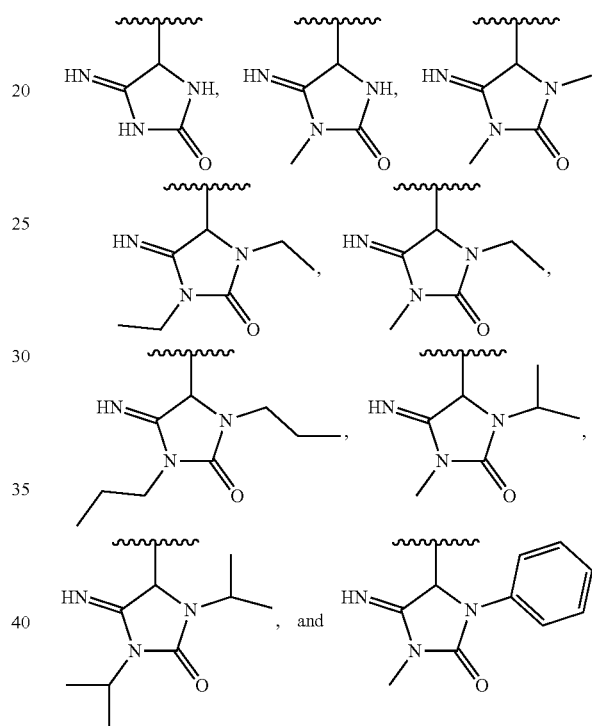


In some embodiments, the warhead is a moiety with an iminoimidazolidinone. Examples of exemplary iminoimidazolidinone warheads include, but not limited to:

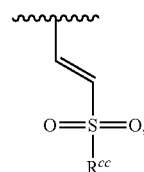
20



wherein each R^{ccc} and R^{ccc} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C_1 - C_8 alkyl, C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl, $-(C_1$ - C_8 alkyl)-(C_6 - C_{14} aryl), and C_6 - C_{14} aryl. In some embodiments, the warhead is selected from the group consisting of



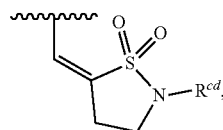
Other examples of exemplary warheads include, but not limited to:



wherein R^{cc} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C_1 - C_8 alkyl, C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl, $-(C_1$ - C_8 alkyl)-(C_6 - C_{14} aryl), C_6 - C_{14} aryl, 5-10 membered heteroaryl, $-(C_1$ - C_8 alkyl)-(5-10 membered heteroaryl), 5-10 membered heterocycle and $-N(R^bR^c)$, wherein R^b and R^c are each selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C_1 - C_8 alkyl, and C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl, or R^b and R^c may be joined together to form, together with the nitrogen to which they are attached, a 5-10 membered heterocycle.

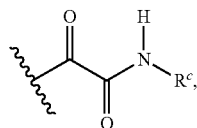
21

Some other examples of exemplary warheads include, but not limited to:

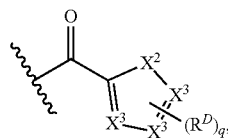


wherein R^{cd} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C_1 - C_8 alkyl, and C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl.

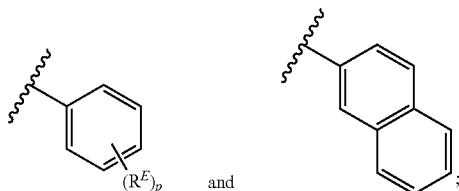
Other examples of exemplary warheads include, but not limited to:



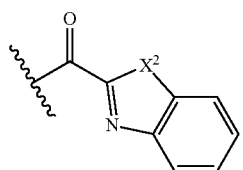
wherein R^c is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, $-\text{CH}_2\text{C}(\text{O})\text{O}(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_8\text{alkyl})$, C_1 - C_8 alkyl, and C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl, wherein the C_1 - C_8 alkyl may optionally be substituted by one or more substituents each selected from the group consisting of halogen, C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl, 5-10 membered aryl and 5-10 membered heteroaryl;



wherein X^2 is selected from the group consisting of NH, O and S; X^3 is independently selected, for each occurrence, from N and CH; R^D is independently selected, for each occurrence, from the group consisting of C_1 - C_8 alkyl,

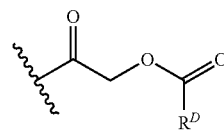


R^E is independently selected, for each occurrence, from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxyl, C_1 - C_8 alkyl and C_1 - C_8 alkoxy; p is selected from 0, 1 and 2; and q is selected from 0, 1 and 2;

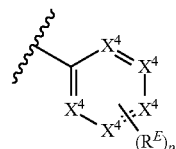


wherein X^2 is selected from the group consisting of NH, NR^P , O and S, wherein R^P is C_1 - C_8 alkyl; and

22



wherein R^D is selected from the group consisting of C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl, C_1 - C_8 alkyl, and



X^4 is independently selected, for each occurrence, from CH and N; R^E is independently selected, for each occurrence, from the group consisting of halogen, $-\text{CH}_3$, $-\text{OCH}_3$, $-\text{OCH}_2\text{CH}_3$, $-\text{OCH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$, $-\text{CN}$, $-\text{CF}_3$, $-\text{OCF}_3$ and $-\text{SCF}_3$; and p is selected from 0, 1 and 2; $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^D$, wherein R^D is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, $-\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{OR}'$ and $-\text{CH}_x\text{F}_y$, wherein x is 0, 1 or 2; y is 1, 2 or 3; and the sum of x and y is 3, wherein R' is selected from the group consisting of C_1 - C_8 alkyl, $-(C_1-C_8\text{alkyl})-(5-10\text{ membered aryl})$, C_1 - C_8 heteroalkyl, C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl and 5-10 membered aryl; and $-(\text{CH}=\text{CH})\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OR}^D$, wherein R^D is C_1 - C_8 alkyl.

It will be appreciated to one of skilled in the art that the compounds disclosed herein that include the warheads above also contemplate the precursors to those compounds, for example, where a cyano moiety involved in a warheads may be replaced with e.g., a halo moiety.

It will be appreciated to one of skilled in the art that the compounds disclosed herein can also irreversibly bind, or may otherwise inhibit e.g., a virus protein via any other mechanism of action.

The term "inhibitor" as used herein refers to a compound that binds to and/or inhibits a target protease with measurable affinity.

The term "reversible" or "reversible inhibitor" as used herein refers to a protease inhibitor that associates with a protease in such a way as to inhibit the activity of the protease while the protease and inhibitor are bound, but does not associate with a protease in such a way as to inhibit the activity of the protease when the protease and inhibitor are no longer bound. Reversible inhibitors can effect inhibition by competing with substrate for binding to the active site of the protease (competitive reversible inhibitor), or by associating with the protease bound to its substrate in a way to make the complex inactive (uncompetitive reversible inhibitor), or by associating with the protease and/or protease-substrate complex in a way that inhibits the activity of either and/or both.

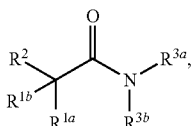
As used herein, the term "irreversible" or "irreversible inhibitor" refers to an inhibitor (i.e. a compound) that is able to be covalently bonded to a target protease in a substantially non-reversible manner. An irreversible inhibitor will remain substantially bound to the target protease once covalent bond formation has occurred. Irreversible inhibitors usually display time dependency, whereby the degree of inhibition increases with the time with which the inhibitor is in contact with the enzyme. In certain embodiments, an irreversible inhibitor will remain substantially bound to target protease

23

once covalent bond formation has occurred and will remain bound for a time period that is longer than the life of the protein.

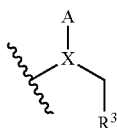
I. Reversible or Irreversible Viral Protease Inhibitor Compounds

Also provided herein are compounds represented by



Formula II

wherein: R^{3a} is selected from



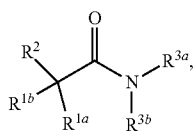
and 4-10 membered heterocycle, wherein the heterocycle may optionally be substituted by one, two or three substituents each selected from the group consisting of hydroxyl, C_1 - C_8 alkoxy, oxo and a warhead A; R^{3b} is selected from hydrogen and C_1 - C_8 alkyl; wherein R^{3a} and R^{3b} may be joined together to form, together with the carbon to which they are attached, a 4-10 membered heterocycle, wherein the heterocycle may optionally be substituted by one, two or three substituents each selected from C_6 - C_{14} aryl and a warhead A; R^{1a} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C_1 - C_8 alkyl, C_1 - C_8 heteroalkyl, $-(C_1-C_8\text{alkyl})-R^1$, $-(C_1-C_8\text{alkyl})-CN$, C_3 - C_{10} cycloalkyl, C_6 - C_{14} aryl, 4-10 membered heterocycle and 5-10 membered heteroaryl; R^{1b} is selected from hydrogen and C_1 - C_8 alkyl; or R^1 and R^{1b} may be joined together to form, together with the carbon to which they are attached, a 4-10 membered mono or bicyclic heterocycle having a ring nitrogen, NR^G , or a C_3 - C_{10} cycloalkyl; R^1 is selected from the group consisting of C_1 - C_8 alkyl, C_2 - C_{10} alkenyl, C_2 - C_{10} alkynyl, C_3 - C_{10} cycloalkyl, C_6 - C_{14} aryl, 5-10 membered heteroaryl and 4-10 membered heterocycle, wherein R^1 may optionally be substituted on a free carbon by one, two, or three substituents each selected from R^A ; R^A is independently selected, for each occurrence, halogen, cyano, hydroxyl, oxo, SF_5 , CF_3 , $-O-CF_3$, $-O-CHF_2$, $-S-CH_3$, $-S(O)_2-CH_3$, $-NH_2$, $-O$ -phenyl, $-O-(C_1-C_8\text{alkyl})$ -phenyl, $-NHC(O)R^B$, $-NHC(O)OR^B$, $-NHC(O)O-(C_1-C_8\text{alkyl})-R^B$, $-N(R^y)_2$, $-N(R^y)(C_1-C_8\text{alkyl})C(O)O$ -phenyl, $-N(R^y)(C_1-C_8\text{alkyl})C(O)N(R^y)_2$, $-NHC(O)O(C_1-C_8\text{alkyl})R^B$, $-C(O)-(5-10\text{ membered heteroaryl})$, $-C(O)-(4-10\text{ membered heterocycle})$, $-C(O)-O-(4-10\text{ membered heterocycle})$, $-C(O)-OC(CH_3)_3$, $-C(O)-(C_1-C_6\text{alkyl})$, $-C(O)-(C_2-C_{10}\text{alkenyl})-(C_6-C_{14}\text{aryl})$, $C(O)-(C_1-6\text{alkyl})-NHC(O)R^B$, $-C_1-C_8\text{alkyl}$, $C_2-C_{10}\text{alkenyl}$, $C_2-C_{10}\text{alkynyl}$, $C_1-C_8\text{heteroalkyl}$, $C_1-C_8\text{alkoxy}$, $C_3-C_{10}\text{cycloalkyl}$, $-(C_1-C_8\text{alkyl})-(C_3-C_{10}\text{cycloalkyl})$, $-(C_1-C_8\text{alkyl})-(C_6-C_{14}\text{aryl})$, $-(C_1-C_8\text{alkyl})-(5-10\text{ membered heteroaryl})$, $C_6-C_{14}\text{aryl}$, 5-10 membered heteroaryl and 4-10 membered heterocycle, wherein the R^B , heterocycle, heteroaryl, or aryl may optionally be substituted by one, two or three substituents of halogen, C_1 - C_8 alkyl, C_1 - C_8 alkoxy, SF_5 , $-NH_2$, hydroxyl or oxo; R^2 is selected

24

from the group consisting of $-NHC(O)R^B$, $-NHC(O)N(R^B)_2$, $-NHC(O)C(R^C)_2R^B$, $-NHS(O)_2R^B$, $-O-(C_1-C_8\text{alkyl})-(C_3-C_{10}\text{cycloalkyl})$, 4-10 membered heterocycle, $C_6-C_{14}\text{aryl}$ and 5-10 membered heteroaryl bound through the carbon or nitrogen atom, wherein R^2 may optionally be substituted by one, two, or three substituents each selected from R^x ; or R^1 and R^2 may be joined together to form, together with the carbon to which they are attached, a 4-10 membered mono or bicyclic heterocycle having a ring nitrogen NR^G , or a C_3 - C_{10} cycloalkyl, wherein the cycloalkyl or heterocycle may optionally be substituted by one, two or three substituents on a free carbon each selected from R^A ; R^3 is selected from 5-10 membered heteroaryl and 4-10 membered heterocycle, wherein R^3 may optionally be substituted by one, two, or three substituents each selected from R^A ; R^B is independently selected, for each occurrence, from the group consisting of C_1 - C_8 alkyl (optionally substituted by one, two or three halo), C_2 - C_{10} alkenyl, C_2 - C_{10} alkynyl, $C_6-C_{14}\text{aryl}$, 5-10 membered heteroaryl and 4-10 membered heterocycle; R^C is independently selected, for each occurrence, from hydrogen, halogen and C_1 - C_8 alkyl; R^x is independently selected, for each occurrence, from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxyl, oxo, CF_3 , SF_5 , cyano, $-OCHF_2$, $-OCF_3$, $-O-(C_1-C_8\text{alkyl})$, $-C(O)O(CH_3)$, $-N(R^y)_2$, $-N(R^y)C(O)R^y$, $-N(R^y)(C_1-C_8\text{alkyl})C(O)N(R^y)_2$, $-N(R^y)(C_1-C_8\text{alkyl})C(O)OH$, $-(C_1-C_8\text{alkyl})-(C_3-C_{10}\text{cycloalkyl})$, $C_1-C_8\text{alkyl}$, $C_1-C_8\text{alkoxy}$, $C_3-C_{10}\text{cycloalkyl}$, $C_6-C_{14}\text{aryl}$, 5-10 membered heteroaryl and 4-10 membered heterocycle, wherein the aryl, heterocycle or heteroaryl may optionally be substituted by one or more substituents each selected from oxo, halogen and C_1 - C_8 alkyl; R^G is selected from the group consisting of H, $C_{1-6}\text{alkyl}$ (optionally substituted by one, two or three substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of $-C(=O)$, halo, cyano, $-NR^mR^m$, and $-NH(C=O)R^m$), and $C(=O)-C_{1-6}\text{alkyl}$ (optionally substituted by one, two or three substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of halo, cyano, $-NR^mR^m$, $-NR^m(C=O)R^m$, phenyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycle, $C_1-C_6\text{alkoxy}$, wherein R^m is selected for each occurrence by H, $C_{1-3}\text{alkyl}$ (optionally substituted by one, two or three substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of halo), phenyl (optionally substituted by halo), $-S(O)_2-CH_3$, $C_{3-6}\text{ cycloalkyl}$, and 5-6 membered heteroaryl), $-C(=O)-C_{1-6}\text{alkyl}$ (optionally substituted by one, two or three substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of halo, cyano and $C_1-C_6\text{alkoxy}$), $C(=O)-C_{3-6}\text{cycloalkyl}$, and $C(=O)-(5-6\text{ membered heteroaryl})$ (optionally substituted by halo, cyano, hydroxyl, NH_2 , $C_{1-6}\text{alkyl}$, $C_{3-6}\text{cycloalkyl}$, $C_1-C_6\text{alkoxy}$, and $C_{1-6}\text{ haloalkyl}$); R is independently selected, for each occurrence, from the group consisting of hydrogen, C_1 - C_8 alkyl, C_1 - C_8 heteroalkyl, $-CH_2CF_3$, $C_1-C_8\text{alkoxy}$, $-(C_1-C_8\text{alkoxy})-(5-10\text{ membered aryl})$, $C_3-C_6\text{cycloalkyl}$ and $-(C_1-C_8\text{alkyl})COOH$; A is a warhead; X is selected from the group consisting of $C(R^{xy})$ and N, wherein R^{xy} is selected from the group consisting of H, D, $-OH$, $-NH_2$, halogen, C_1 - C_8 alkyl, C_1 - $C_8\text{ haloalkyl}$, and C_1 - $C_8\text{alkoxy}$; and pharmaceutically acceptable salts, stereoisomers, esters, and prodrugs thereof.

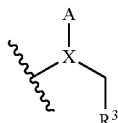
25

Also provided herein are compounds represented by



Formula II

wherein R^{3a} is selected from

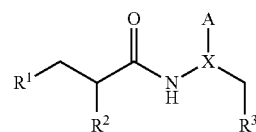


R^3 and 4-10 membered heterocycle, wherein the heterocycle may optionally be substituted by one, two or three substituents each selected from the group consisting of hydroxyl, C_1 - C_8 alkoxy, oxo and a warhead A; R^{3b} is selected from hydrogen and C_1 - C_8 alkyl; wherein R^{3a} and R^{3b} may be joined together to form, together with the carbon to which they are attached, a 4-10 membered heterocycle, wherein the heterocycle may optionally be substituted by one, two or three substituents each selected from C_6 - C_{14} aryl and a warhead A; R^{1a} is selected from the group consisting of C_1 - C_8 alkyl, $-(C_1-C_8alkyl)-R^1$, $-(C_1-C_8alkyl)-CN$, $C_3-C_{10}cycloalkyl$, $C_6-C_{14}aryl$, 4-10 membered heterocycle and 5-10 membered heteroaryl; R^{1b} is selected from hydrogen and C_1 - C_8 alkyl; R^{1a} and R^{1b} may be joined together to form, together with the carbon to which they are attached, a 4-10 membered heterocycle or a C_3 - $C_{10}cycloalkyl$; R^1 is selected from the group consisting of C_1 - C_8 alkyl, C_2 - $C_{10}alkenyl$, C_2 - $C_{10}alkynyl$, C_3 - $C_{10}cycloalkyl$, $C_6-C_{14}aryl$, 5-10 membered heteroaryl and 4-10 membered heterocycle, wherein R^1 may optionally be substituted by one, two, or three substituents each selected from R^d ; R^d is independently selected, for each occurrence, halogen, cyano, hydroxyl, oxo, SF_5 , $-NH_2$, $-O$ -phenyl, $-O$ -(C_1 - C_8 alkyl)-phenyl, $-C(O)$ -(5-10 membered heteroaryl), $-C(O)$ -(4-10 membered heterocycle), $-C(O)$ - O -(4-10 membered heterocycle), $-C(O)-OC(CH_3)_3$, $-C(O)-(C_2-C_{10}alkenyl)-(C_6-C_{14}aryl)$ C_1 - C_8 alkyl, C_2 - $C_{10}alkenyl$, C_2 - $C_{10}alkynyl$, C_1 - C_8 heteroalkyl, C_1 - C_8 alkoxy, C_3 - $C_{10}cycloalkyl$, $-(C_1-C_8alkyl)-(C_6-C_{14}aryl)$, $-(C_1-C_8alkyl)-(5-10 membered heteroaryl)$, $C_6-C_{14}aryl$, 5-10 membered heteroaryl and 4-10 membered heterocycle, wherein the heterocycle, heteroaryl, or aryl may optionally be substituted by one, two or three substituents of halogen, C_1 - C_8 alkyl, C_1 - C_8 alkoxy, SF_5 , $-NH_2$, hydroxyl or oxo; R^2 is selected from the group consisting of $-NHC(O)R^B$, $-NHC(O)N(R^B)_2$, $-NHC(O)C(R^C)_2R^B$, $-NHS(O)_2R^B$, 4-10 membered heterocycle, $C_6-C_{14}aryl$ and 5-10 membered heteroaryl bound through the carbon or nitrogen atom, wherein R^2 may optionally be substituted by one, two, or three substituents each selected from R^x ; R^{1a} and R^2 may be joined together to form, together with the carbon to which they are attached, a 4-10 membered heterocycle or a C_3 - $C_{10}cycloalkyl$, wherein the cycloalkyl or heterocycle may optionally be substituted by one, two or three substituents each selected from R^d ; R^3 is selected from 5-10 membered heteroaryl and 4-10 membered heterocycle, wherein R^3 may optionally be substituted by one, two, or three

26

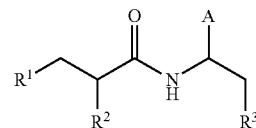
substituents each selected from R^d ; R^B is independently selected, for each occurrence, from the group consisting of C_1 - C_8 alkyl, C_2 - $C_{10}alkenyl$, C_2 - $C_{10}alkynyl$, $C_6-C_{14}aryl$, 5-10 membered heteroaryl and 4-10 membered heterocycle; R^C is independently selected, for each occurrence, from hydrogen and C_1 - C_8 alkyl; R^x is independently selected, for each occurrence, from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxyl, oxo, SF_5 , cyano, $-C(O)O(CH_3)$, $-N(R^y)_2$, $-N(R^y)C(O)R^y$, C_1 - C_8 alkyl, C_1 - C_8 alkoxy, C_3 - $C_{10}cycloalkyl$, $C_6-C_{14}aryl$, 5-10 membered heteroaryl and 4-10 membered heterocycle, wherein the aryl, heterocycle or heteroaryl may optionally be substituted by one or more substituents each selected from oxo and C_1 - C_8 alkyl; R^y is independently selected, for each occurrence, from the group consisting of hydrogen, C_1 - C_8 alkyl, C_1 - C_8 alkoxy, $-(C_1-C_8alkoxy)-(5-10 membered aryl)$ and C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl; A is a warhead; X is selected from CH, C(CH_3) and N; and pharmaceutically acceptable salts, stereoisomers, esters, and prodrugs thereof.

In certain embodiments, the present disclosure provides compounds of Formula II-A:



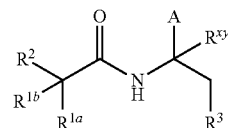
Formula II-A

In certain embodiments, the present disclosure provides compounds of Formula II-B:



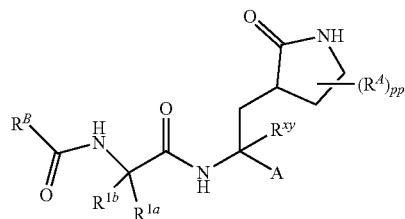
Formula II-B

In various embodiments, the present disclosure provides compounds of Formula II-C:



Formula II-C

In various embodiments, the present disclosure provides compounds of Formula II-D-I or Formula II-D-II:

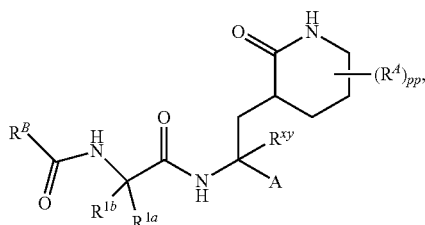


(Formula II-D-I)

27

-continued

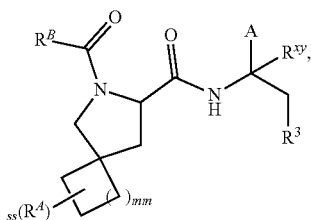
(Formula II-D-I)



wherein pp is selected from 0, 1, 2, and 3.

In various embodiments, the present disclosure provides compounds of Formula II-E:

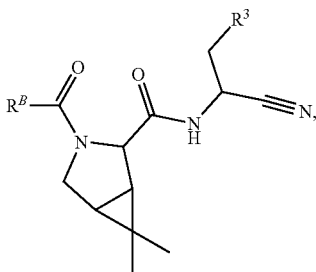
Formula II-E



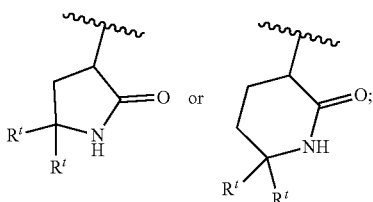
wherein ss is selected from 0, 1, 2, and 3, and mm is selected from 1, 2, and 3.

In some embodiments, provided herein are compounds represented by Formula II-I:

Formula II-I



wherein: R³ is

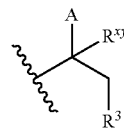


R¹ is independently, for each occurrence, H or methyl; or each R¹ may be taken, together with the carbon to which they are attached, to form a cyclopropyl; R^B is selected from the group consisting of: a 9-10 membered bicyclic heteroaryl having one ring nitrogen, C₁-C₆alkyl, and C₂-C₃alkenyl; wherein R^B is optionally substituted by one, two or three

28

(optionally substituted by one or two halogens); R^m is C₁₋₃alkyl or —C(O)—C₁₋₃alkyl, wherein each C₁₋₃alkyl is independently optionally substituted by one, two or three halogens; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

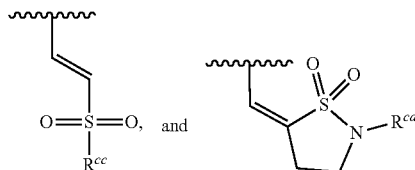
In certain embodiments, R^{3a} is



wherein R^{3y} is selected from the group consisting of H, D, OH, NH₂, halogen, C₁-C₈alkyl, C₁-C₈ haloalkyl, and C₁-C₈alkoxy. In embodiments, R^{3y} is selected from the group consisting of H, D, CH₃, CH₂CH₃, F, and CF₃. In some embodiments, R^{3y} is F. In some embodiments, R^{3y} is CF₃. In some embodiments, CH₃. In some embodiments, R^{3y} is H.

In various embodiments, X is selected from the group consisting of CH, CD, C(CH₃), C(CH₂CH₃), N, CF, CCl, CBr, C(CHF₂), C(CH₂F), and C(CF₃). In some embodiments, X is CH. In some embodiments, X is CD. In some embodiments, X is C(CH₃). In some embodiments, X is C(CF₃). In some embodiments, X is CF. In some embodiments, X is N.

In some embodiments, A is selected from the group consisting of cyano, —C(O)R^D, —C(O)CH₂N(R^bR^c), —C(O)CH₂OC(O)R^D, —C(O)C(O)R^D, —(CH=CH)C(O)OR^D, —(CH=CCN)C(O)OR^D, —(CH=CCN)C(O)(NH)R^D, —CH(CN)(OH), —CH(CN)(NR^bR^c),

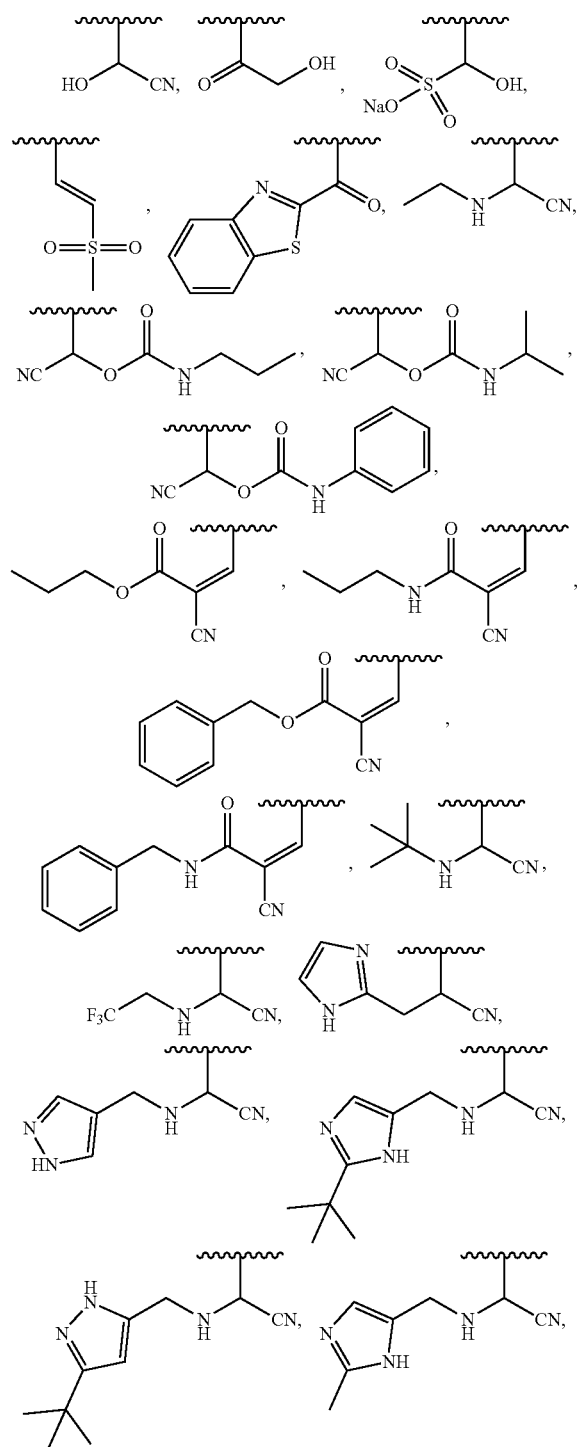


wherein R^D is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, hydroxyl, —OR^{bb}—N(R^bR^c), C₁-C₈alkyl, C₁-C₈alkoxy, C₃-C₆cycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₄aryl, 5-10 membered heteroaryl, and 4-10 membered heterocycle; wherein R^D may optionally be substituted by one, two, or three substituents each selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxyl, and R^E; R^E is selected from the group consisting of C₁-C₈alkyl, C₁-C₈alkoxy, C₆-C₁₄aryl, 4-10 membered heterocycle, and 5-10 membered heteroaryl, wherein R^E may optionally be substituted by one, two, or three substituents each selected from halogen, cyano, C₁-C₈alkyl and C₁-C₈alkoxy; R^{bb} is selected from the group consisting of C₃-C₆cycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₄aryl, —(C₁-C₈alkyl)-C₆-C₁₄aryl, 5-10 membered heteroaryl, and 4-10 membered heterocycle; R^{cc} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C₁-C₈alkyl, C₃-C₆cycloalkyl, —(C₁-C₈alkyl)-(C₆-C₁₄aryl), C₆-C₁₄aryl, 5-10 membered heteroaryl, —(C₁-C₈alkyl)-(5-10 membered heteroaryl), 5-10 membered heterocycle and —N(R^bR^c), wherein R^b and R^c are each selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C₁-C₈alkyl, and C₃-C₆cycloalkyl, or R^b and R^c may be joined together to form, together with the nitrogen to which they are attached, a 5-10 membered heterocycle; R^{cd} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C₁-C₈alkyl, and C₃-C₆cycloalkyl; and R^b and R^c are each selected from the group consisting of

29

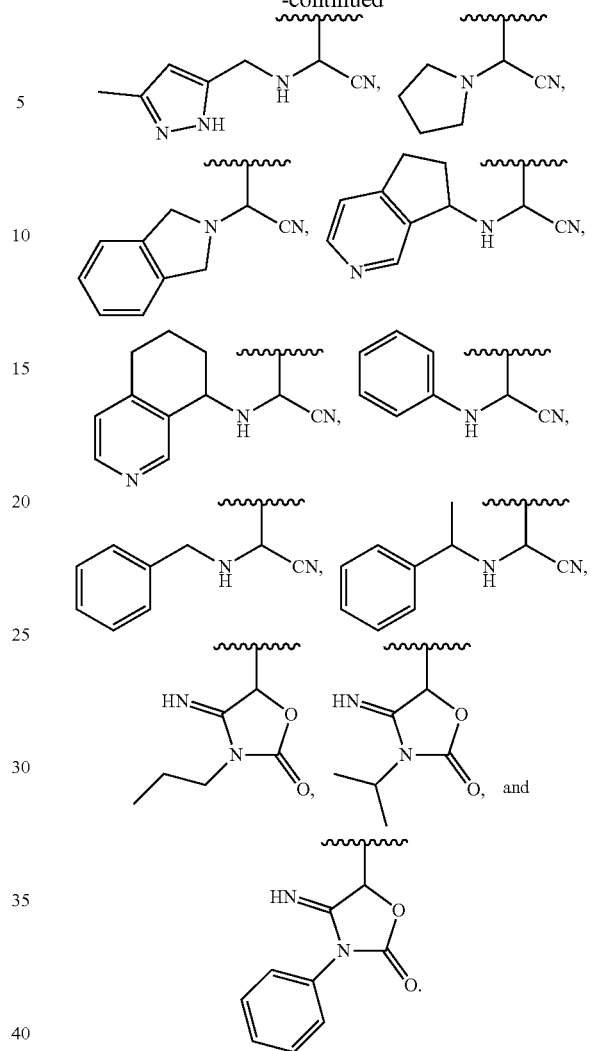
hydrogen, $-\text{CH}_2\text{C}(\text{O})(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_8\text{alkyl})$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})-(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_8\text{alkyl})$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2-(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_8\text{alkyl})$, $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_8\text{alkyl}$, $\text{C}_3\text{-C}_6\text{cycloalkyl}$ and $-(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_8\text{alkyl})\text{-C}_6\text{-C}_{14}\text{aryl}$, wherein the $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_8\text{alkyl}$ may optionally be substituted by one or more substituents each selected from the group consisting of halogen, $\text{C}_3\text{-C}_6\text{cycloalkyl}$, $\text{C}_6\text{-C}_{14}\text{aryl}$, 4-10 membered heterocycle, and 5-10 membered heteroaryl.

In embodiments, A is selected from the group consisting of $-\text{CN}$,

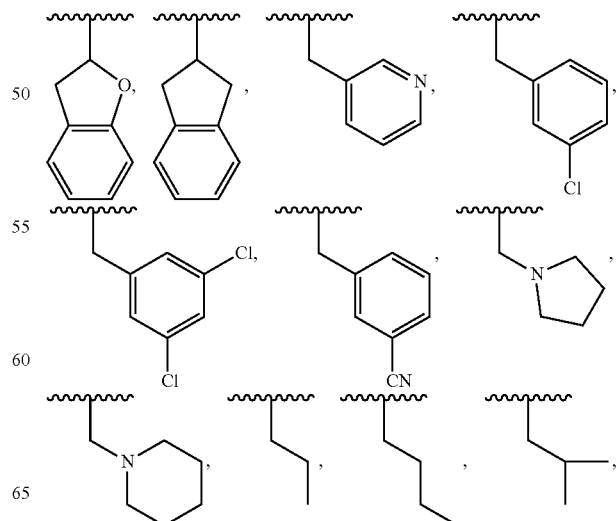


30

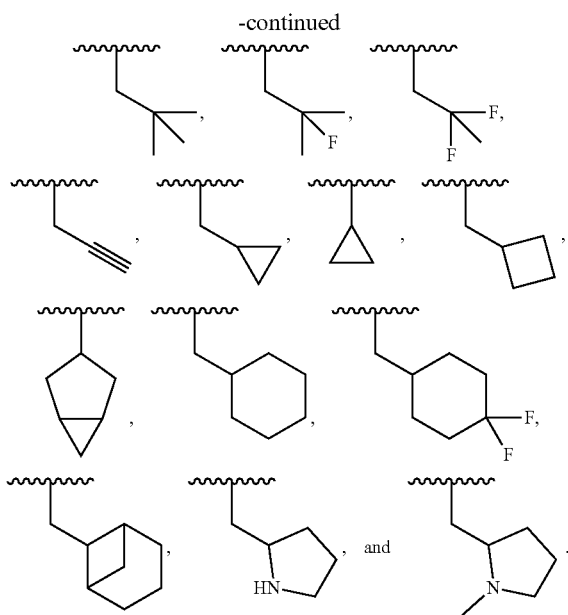
-continued



In embodiments, R^{1a} is selected from the group consisting of



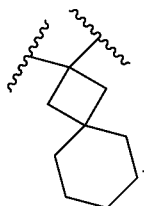
31



In embodiments, R^{1a} is $-(C_1-C_8\text{alkyl})-R^1$.

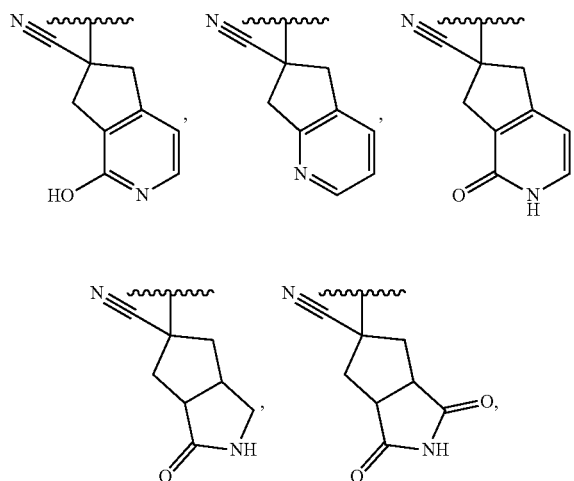
In embodiments, R^{1b} is hydrogen.

In certain embodiments, R^{1a} and R^{1b} are joined together to form

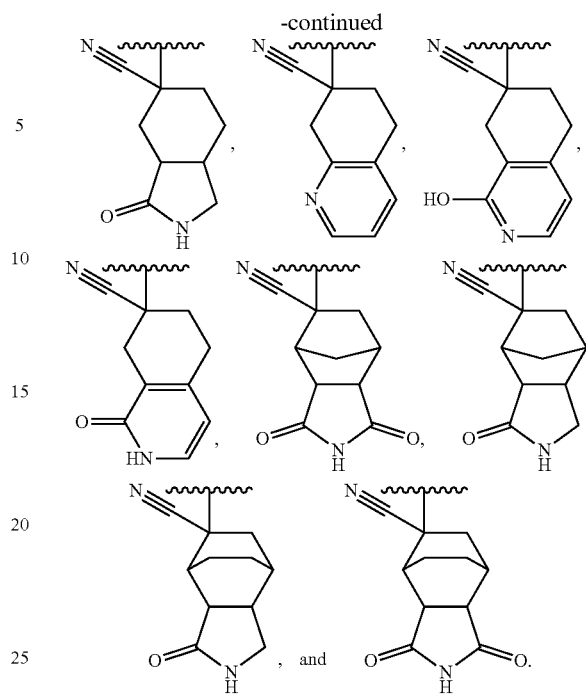


In certain embodiments, R^{3a} is a 4-10 membered heterocycle.

In some embodiments, R^{3a} is selected from the group consisting of

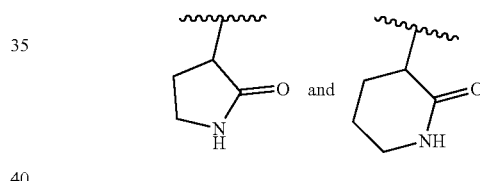


32

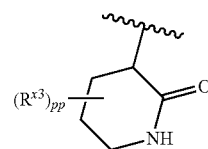


In some embodiments, R^3 is a 4-10 membered heterocycle.

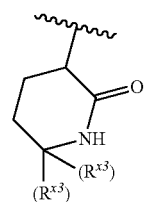
In some embodiments, R^3 is selected from



In some embodiments, R^3 is

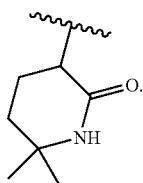


(for example,

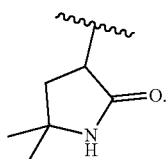


wherein R^{x3} are independently for each occurrence selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, C_1-C_8 alkyl, C_1-C_8 haloalkyl, C_3-C_6 cycloalkyl, and C_1-C_8 alkoxy; and pp is selected from 0, 1, 2, and 3. In some embodiments, R^3 is

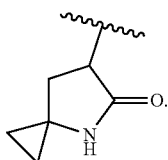
33



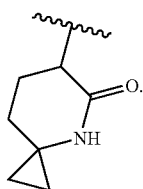
In some embodiments, R³ is



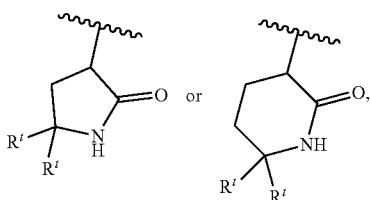
In some embodiments, R³ is



In some embodiments, R³ is



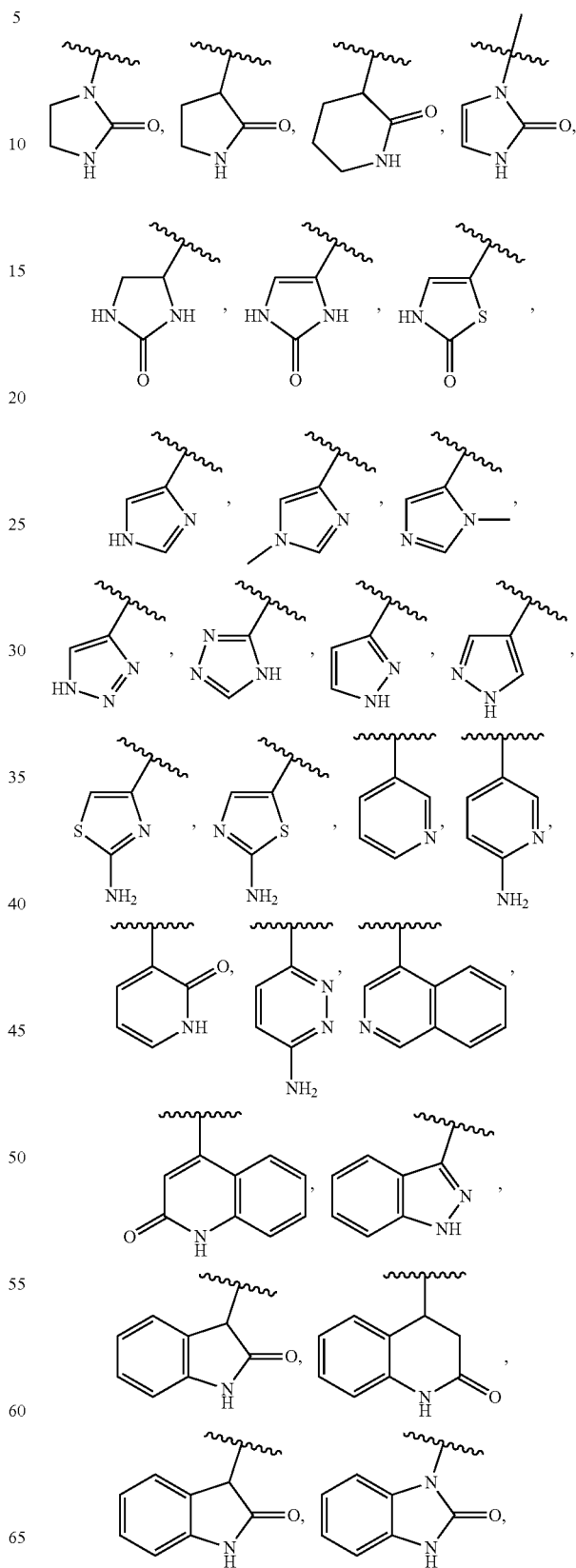
In some embodiments, R³ is



and R^t is independently, for each occurrence, H or methyl; or each R^t may be taken, together with the carbon to which they are attached, to form a cyclopropyl.

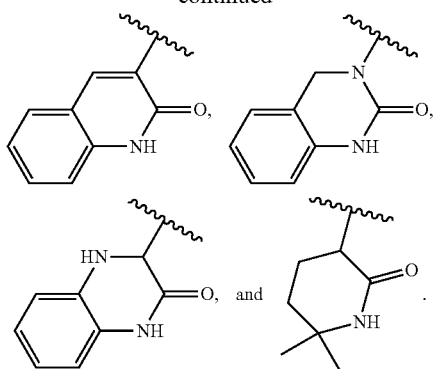
34

In some embodiments, R³ is selected from the group consisting of

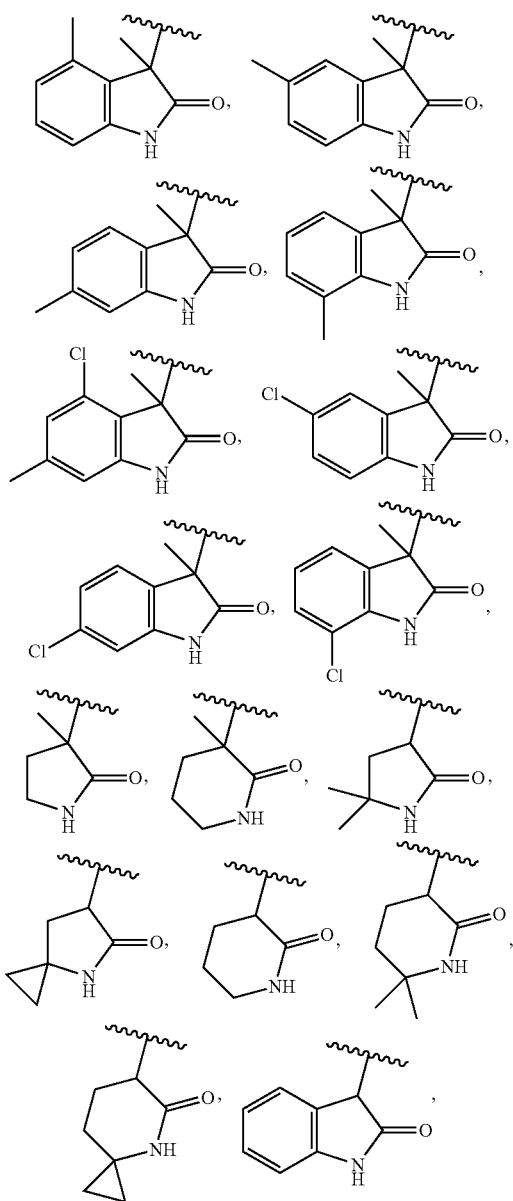


35

-continued

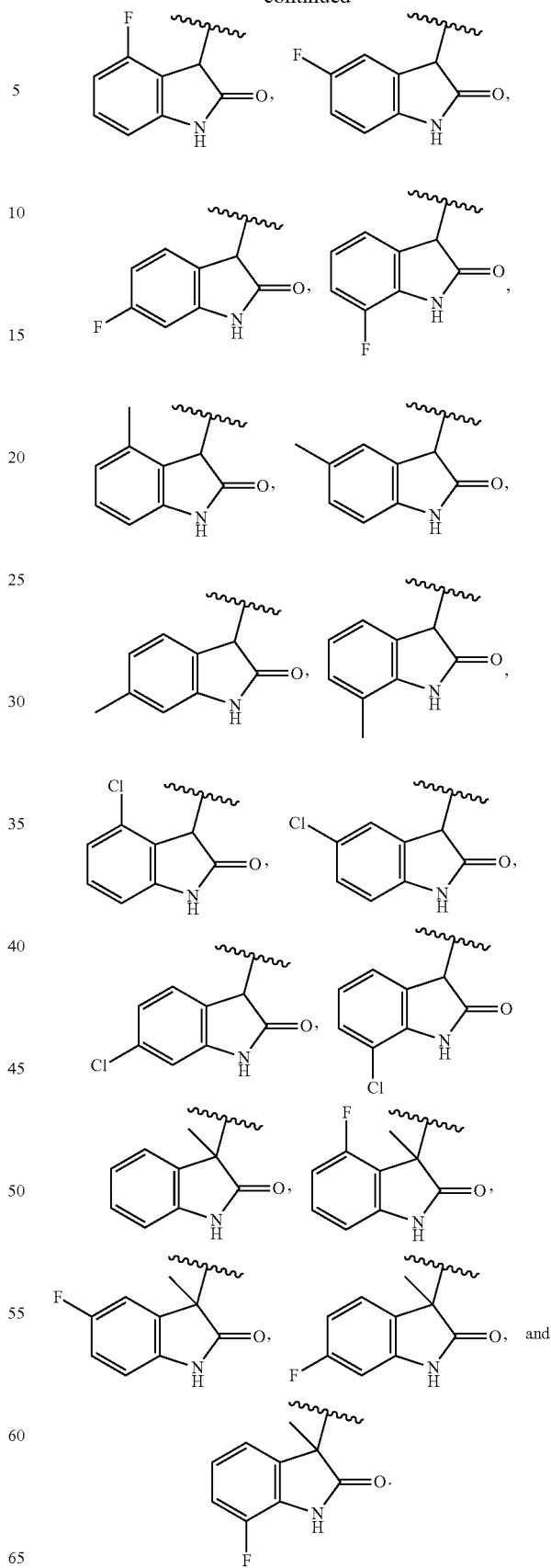


In some embodiments, wherein R^3 is selected from the group consisting of



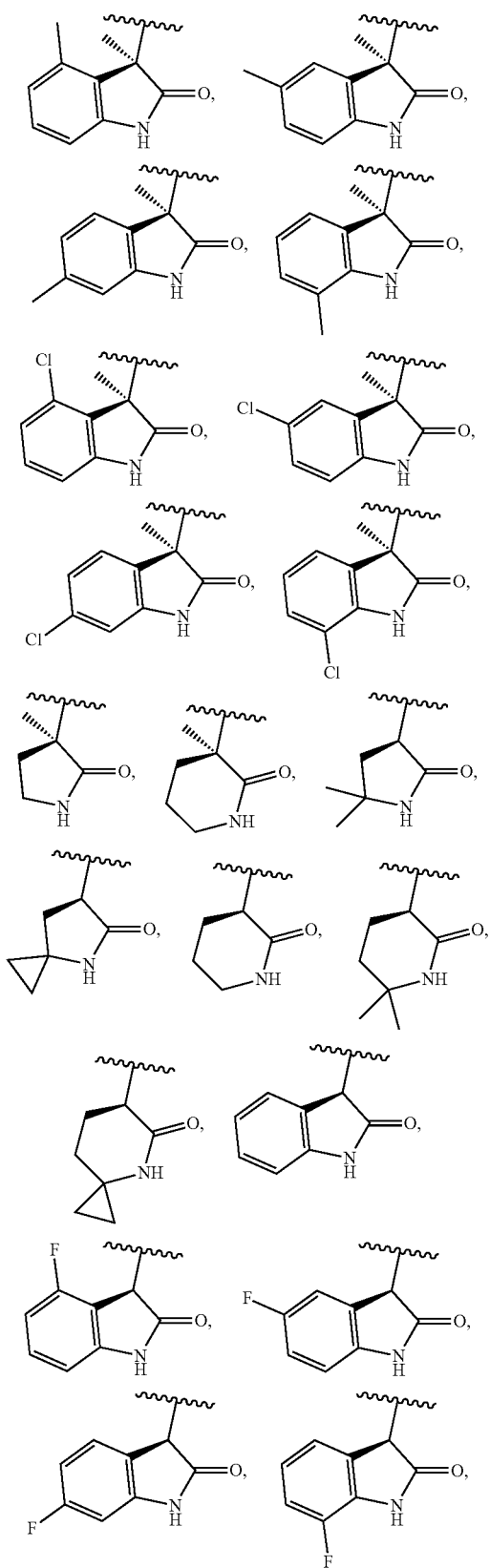
36

-continued



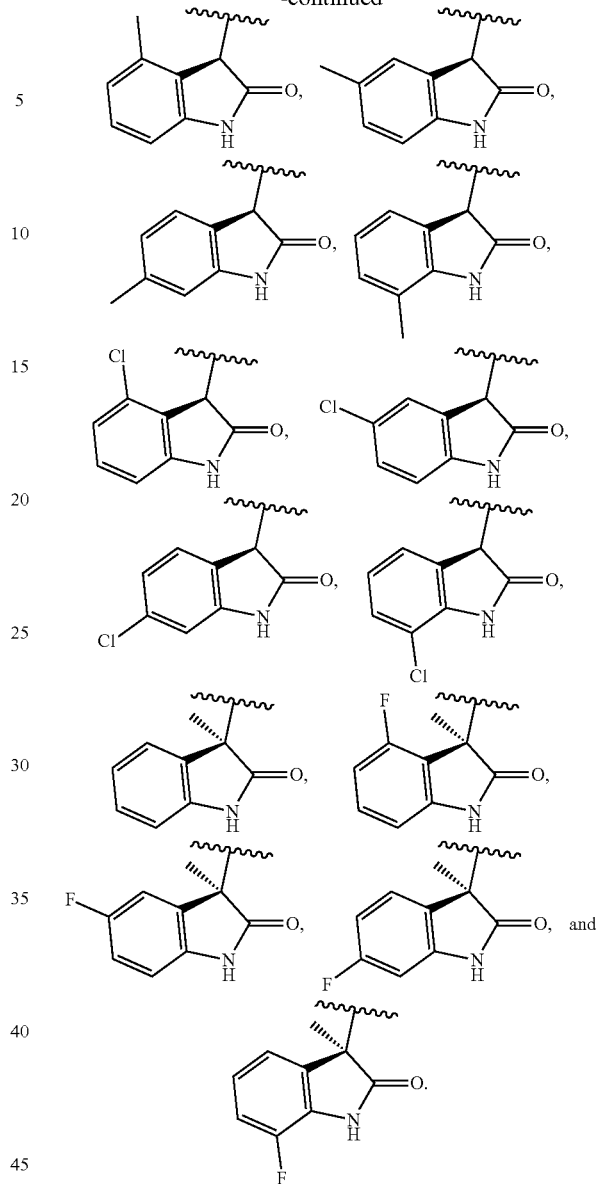
37

In some embodiments, wherein R^3 is selected from the group consisting of

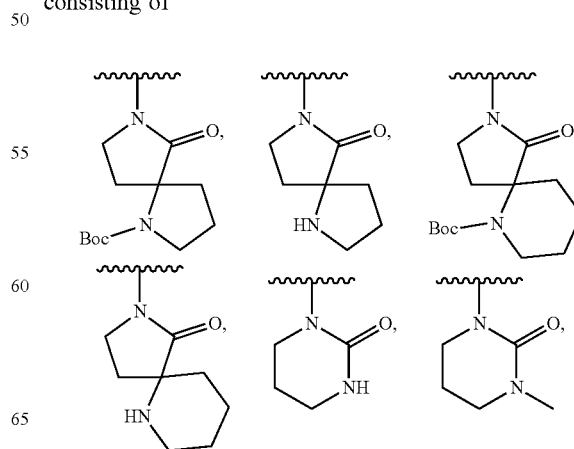


38

-continued

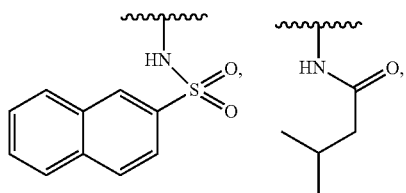
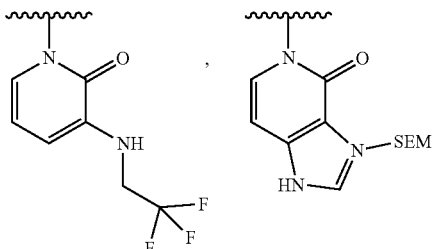
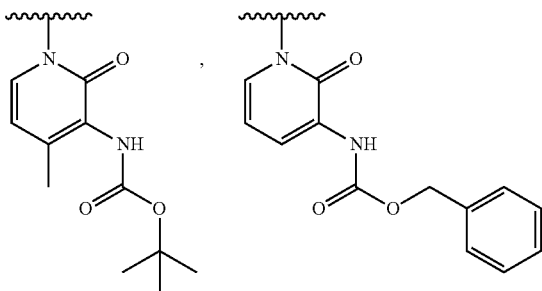
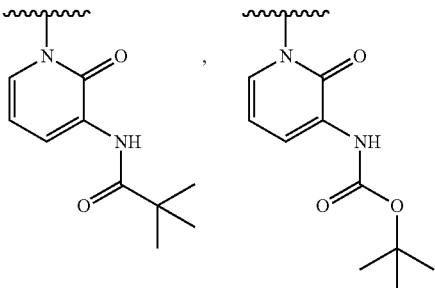
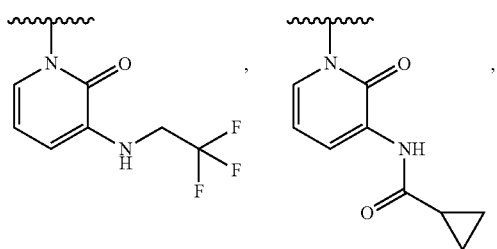
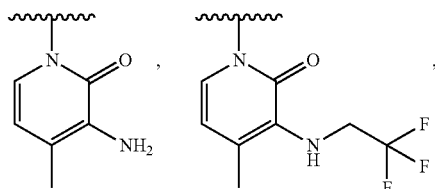
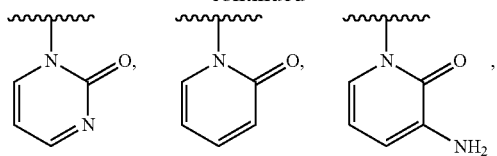


In some embodiments, R^2 is selected from the group consisting of



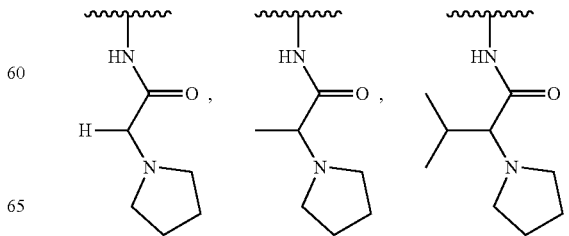
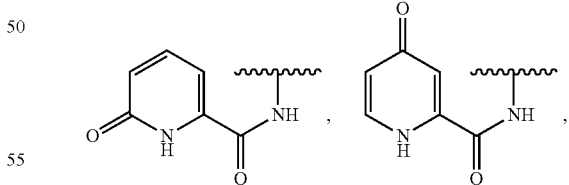
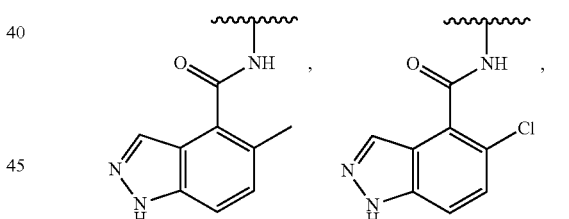
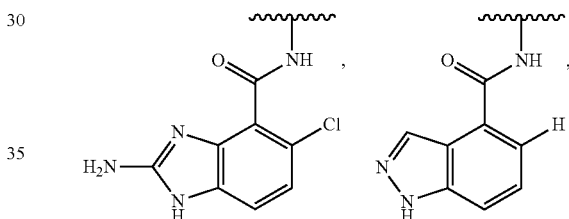
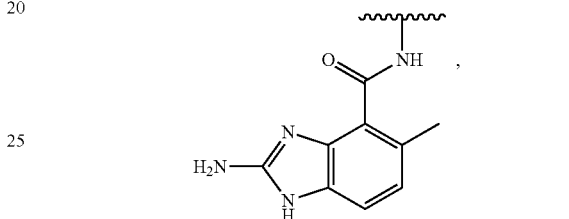
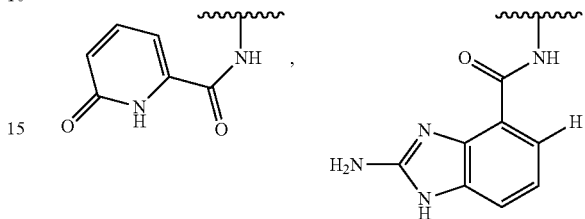
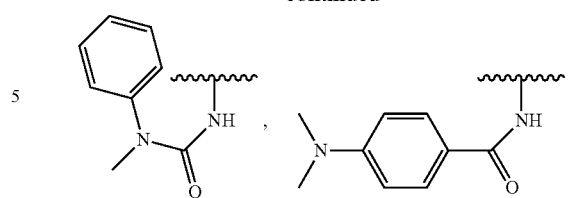
39

-continued

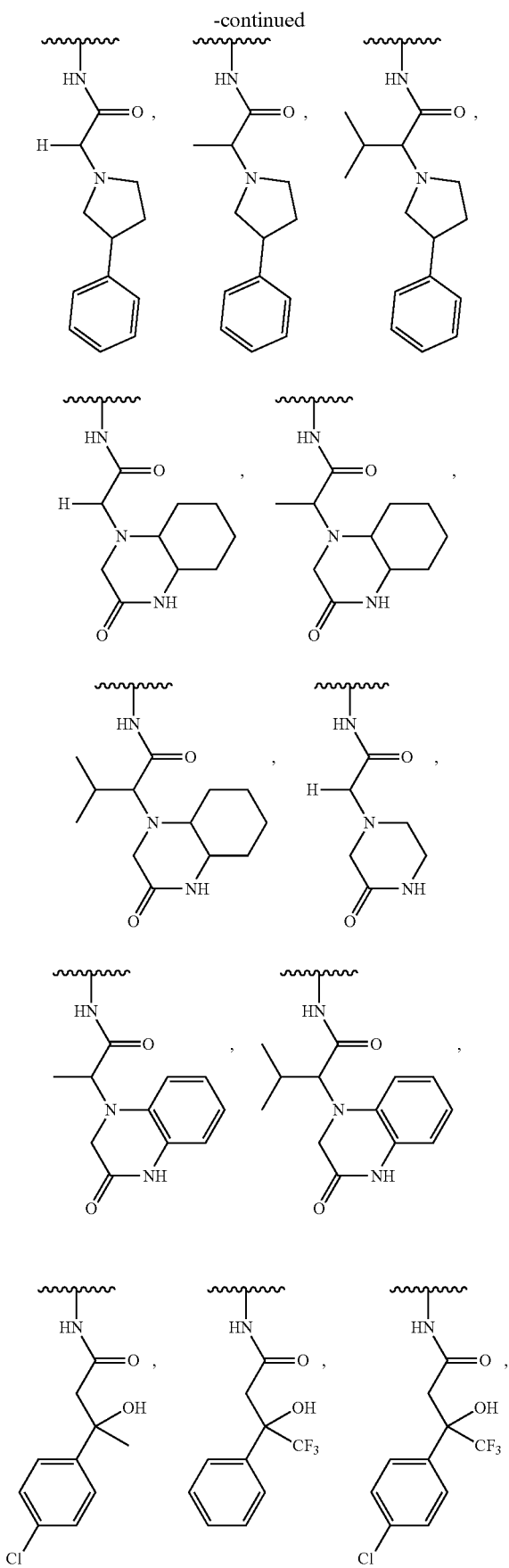


40

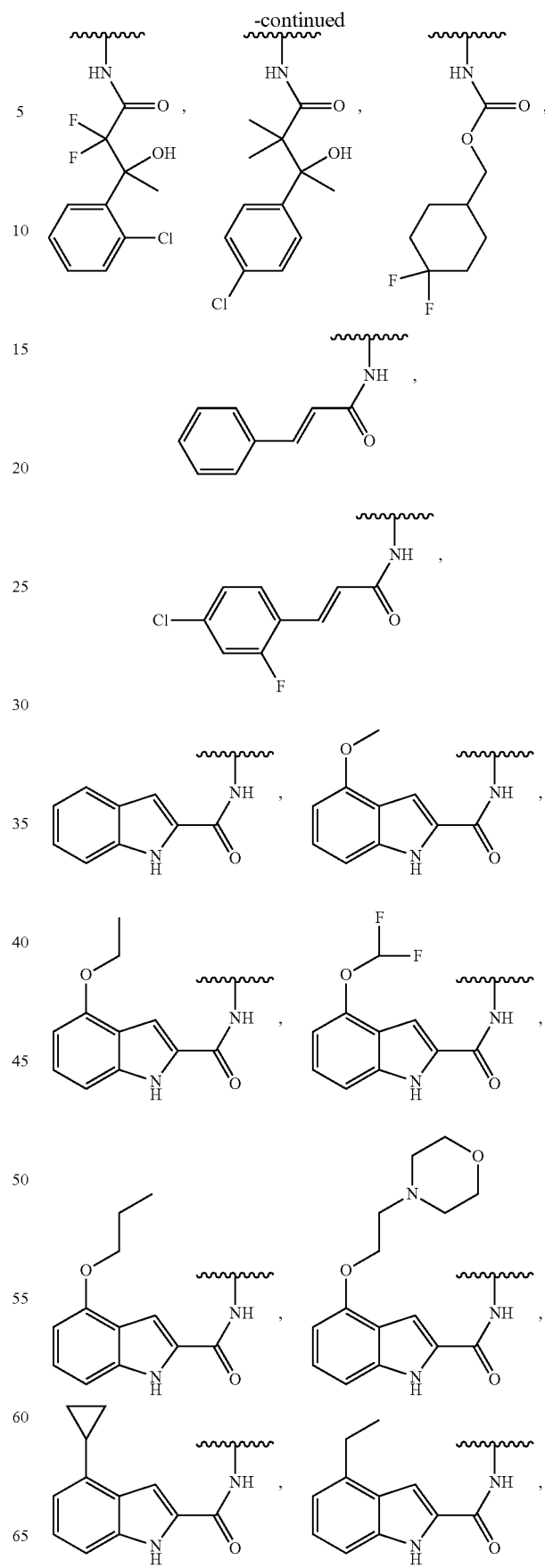
-continued



41

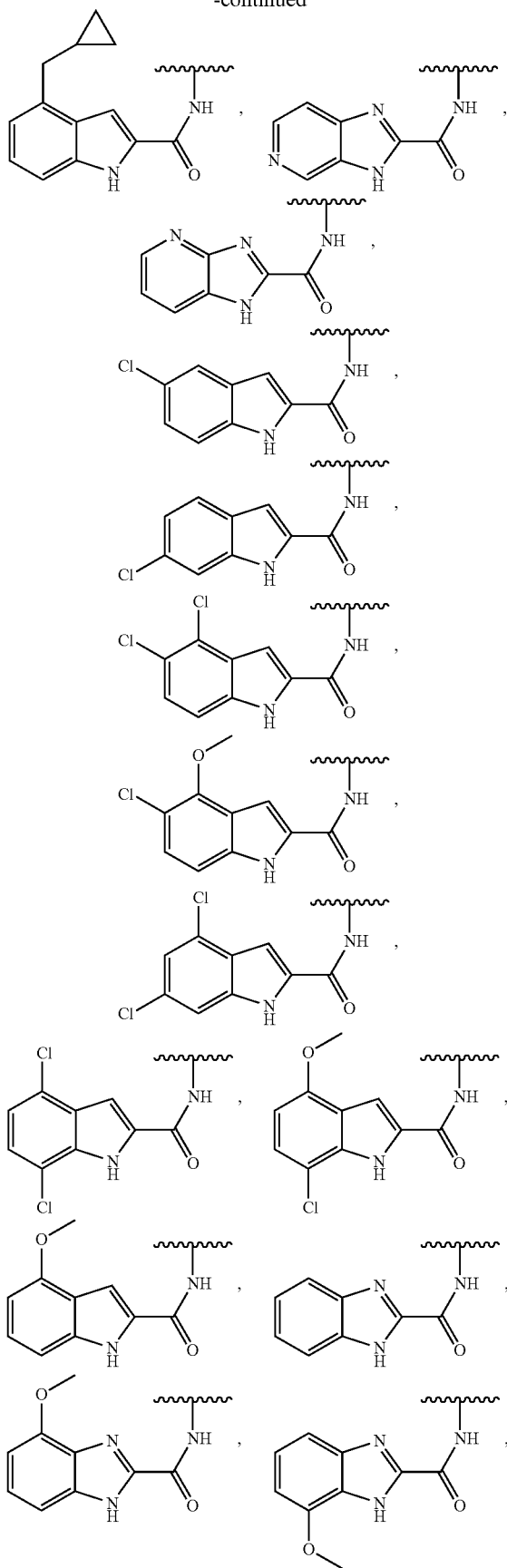


42



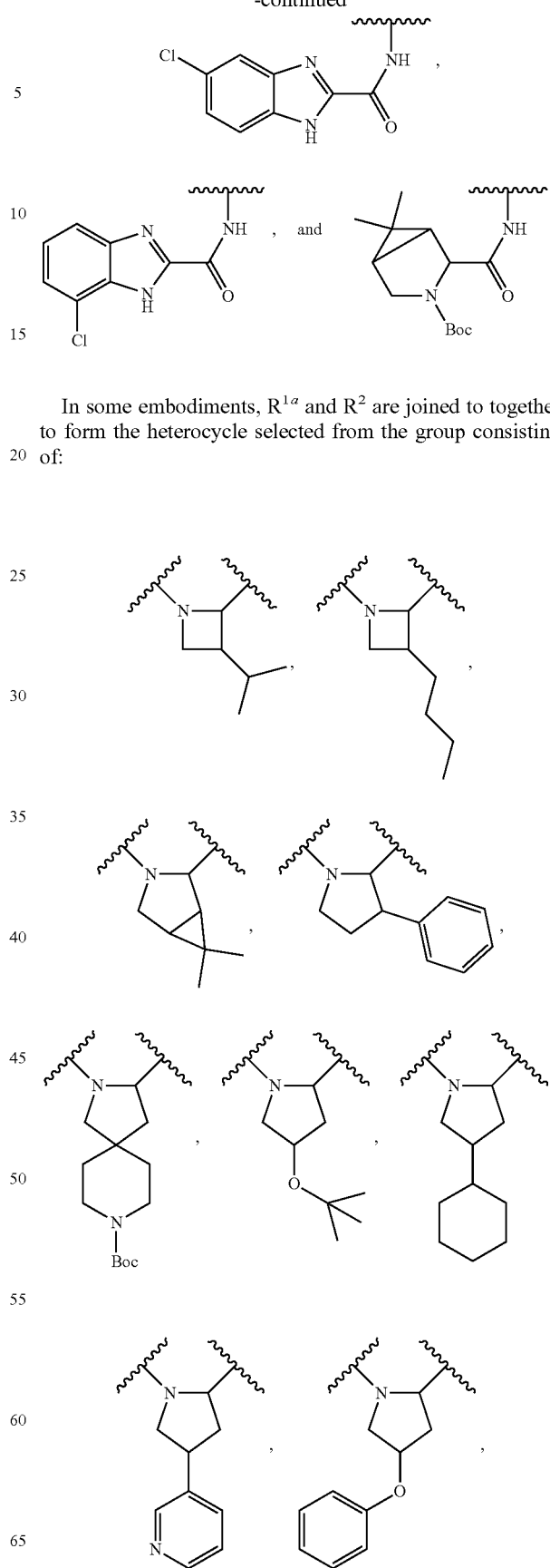
43

-continued

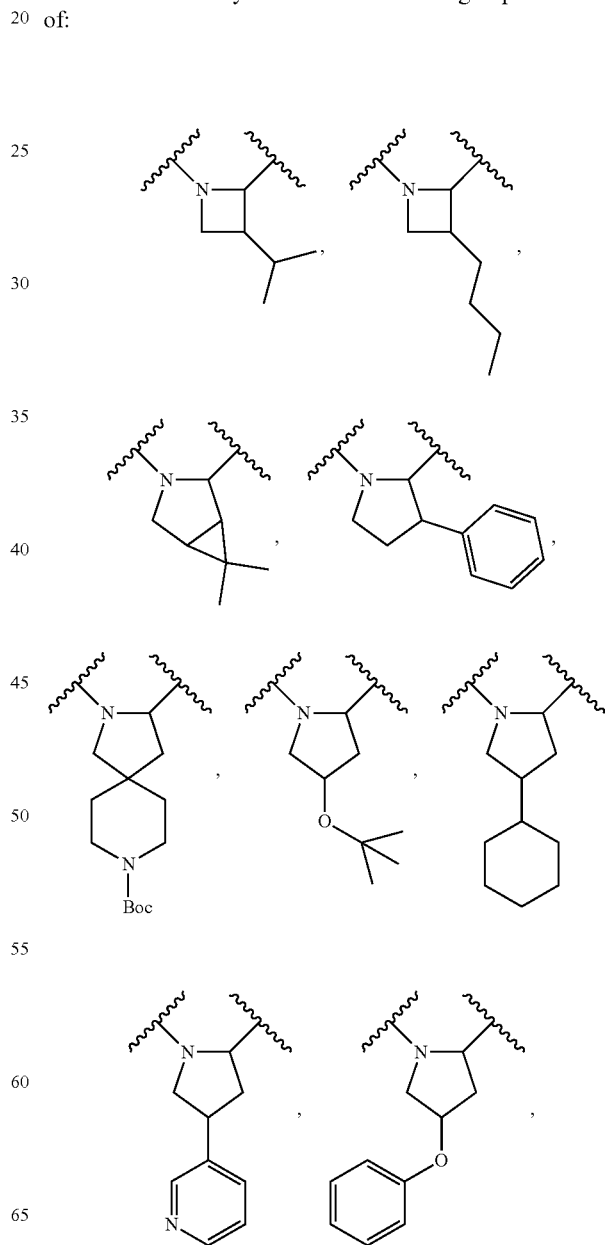


44

-continued

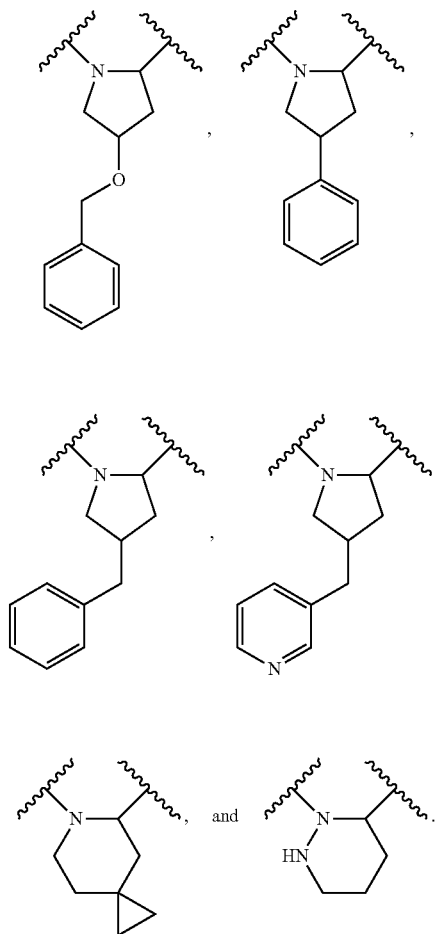


In some embodiments, R^{1a} and R² are joined to together to form the heterocycle selected from the group consisting of:

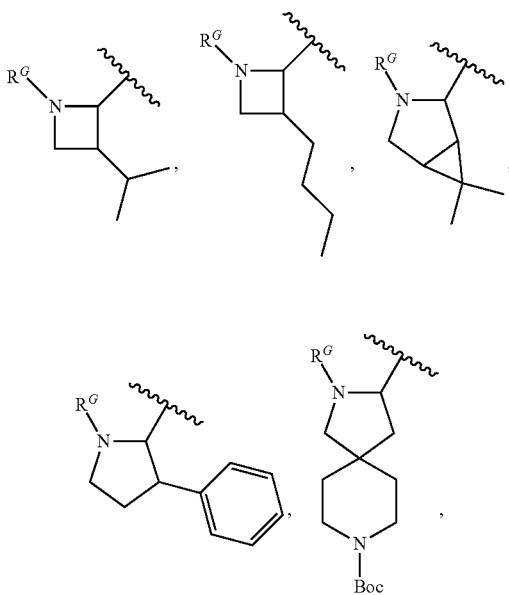


45

-continued

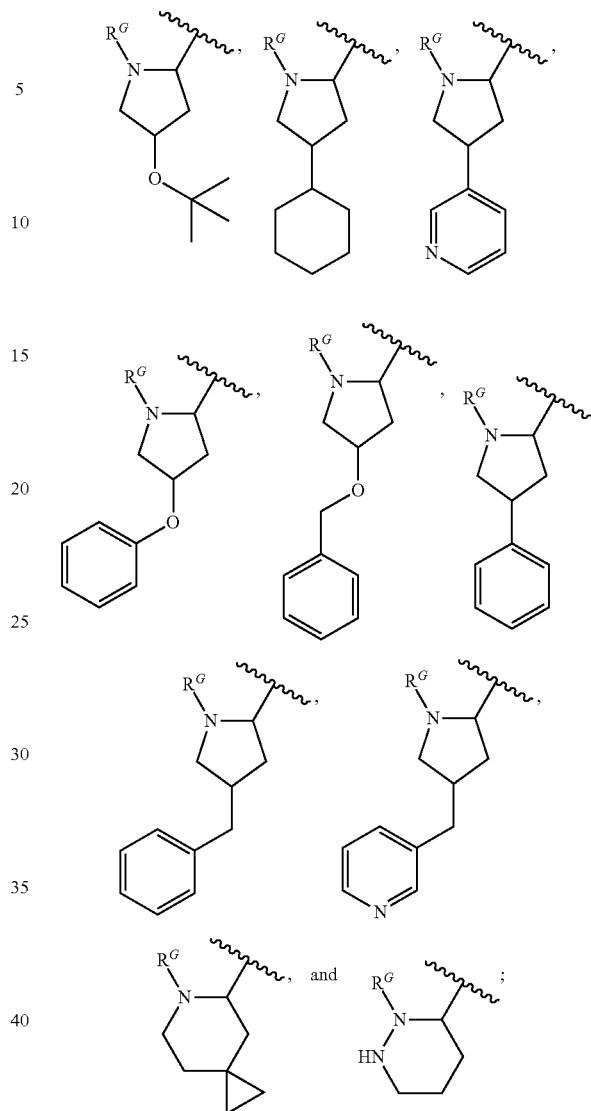


In some embodiments, R^{1a} and R^2 are joined together to form the heterocycle selected from the group consisting of:



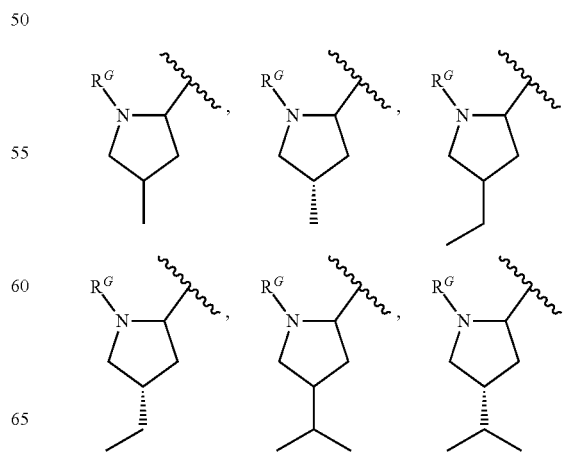
46

-continued



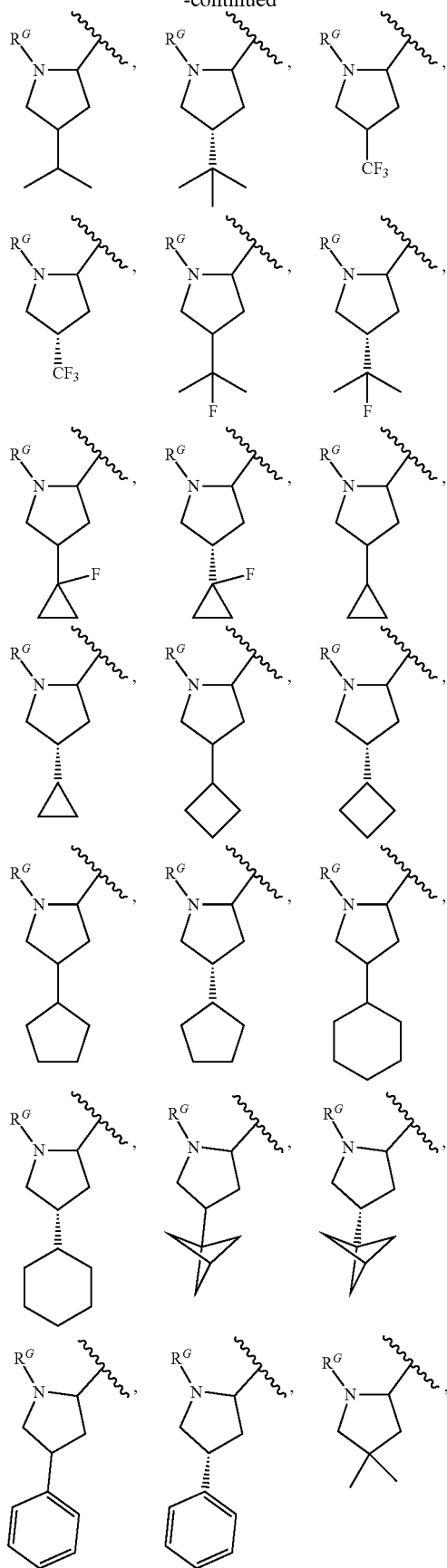
and R^{1b} is H.

In some embodiments, R^1 and R^2 are joined together to form the heterocycle selected from the group consisting of:



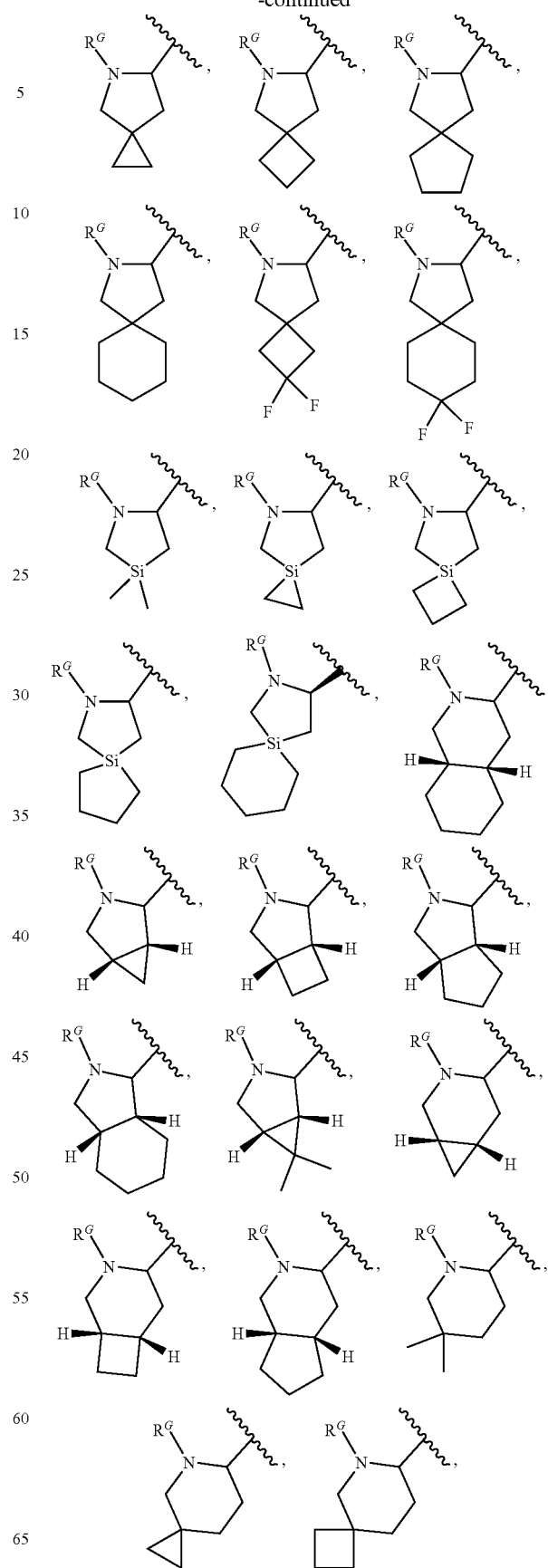
47

-continued



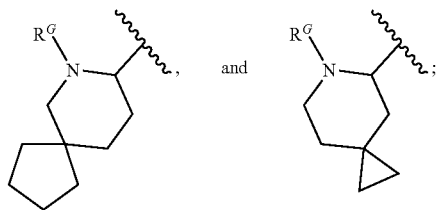
48

-continued



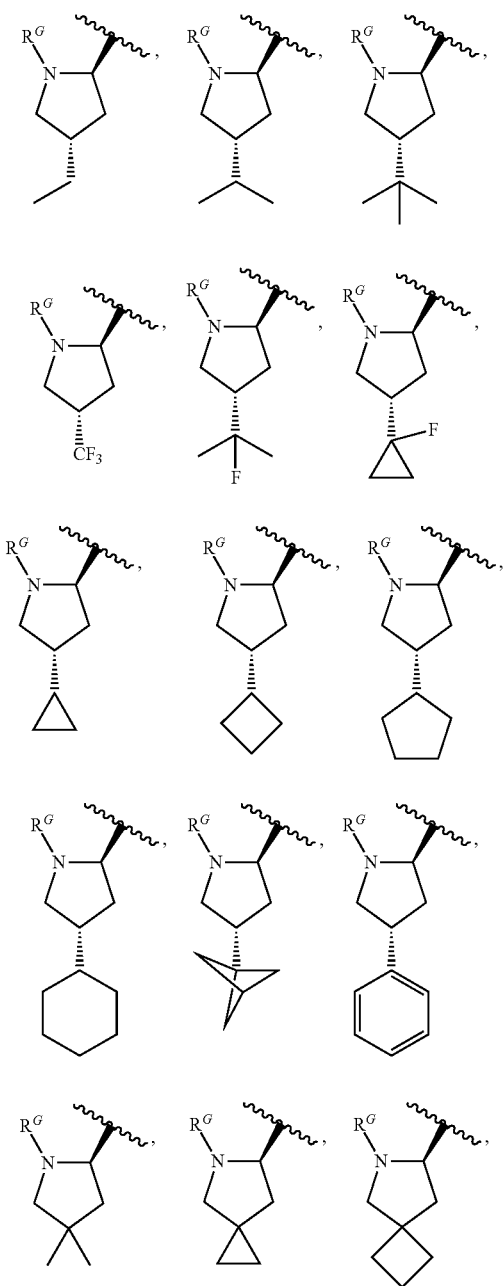
49

-continued



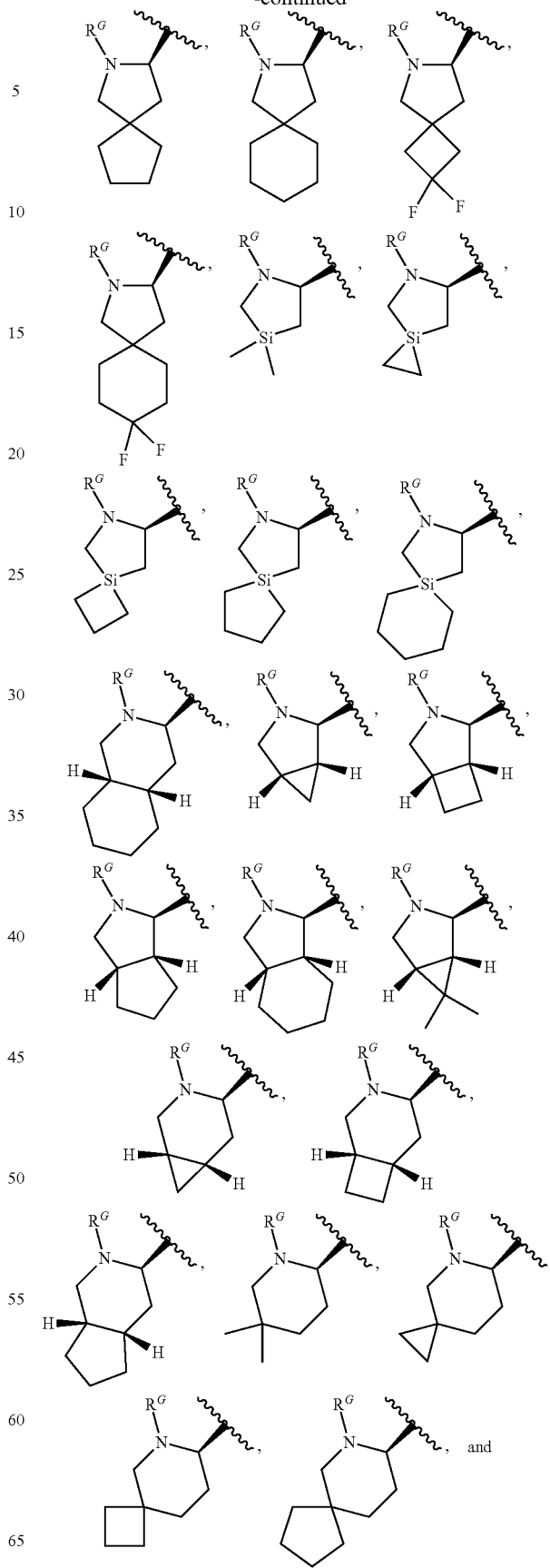
and R^{1b} is H.

In some embodiments, R^{1a} and R^2 are joined to together to form the heterocycle selected from the group consisting of:

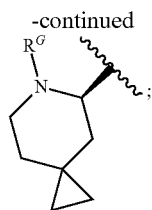


50

-continued



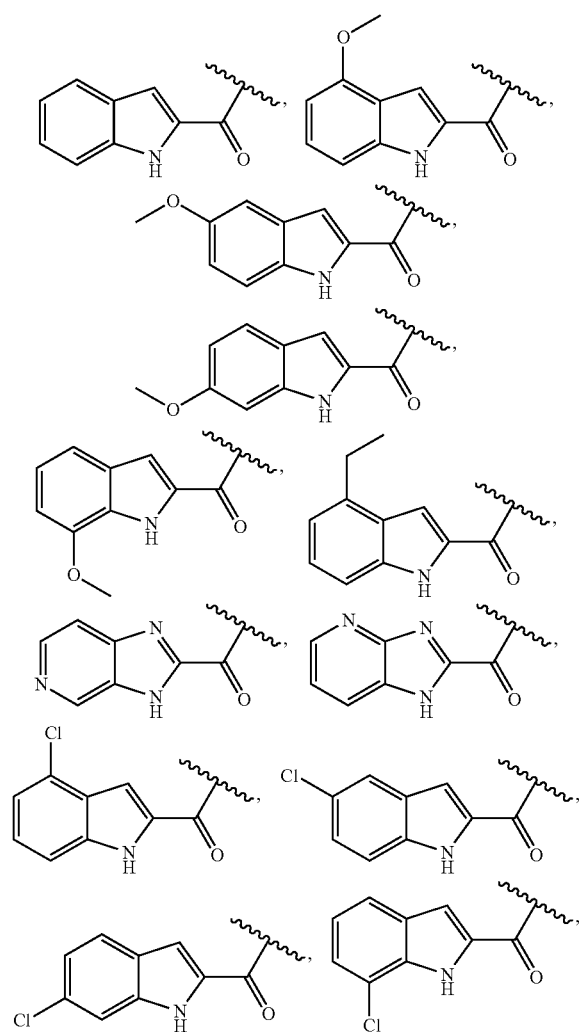
51



and R^{1b} is H.

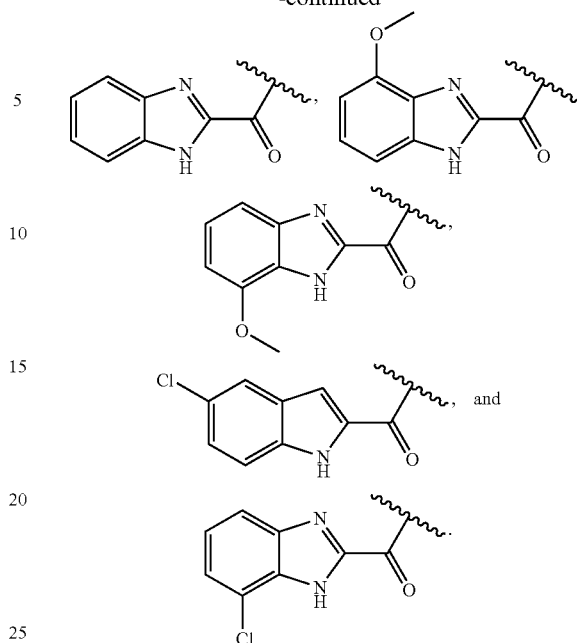
In some embodiments, R^G is selected from the group consisting of H, C₁₋₆alkyl (optionally substituted by one, two or three substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of —C(=O), halo, cyano, —NR^mR^m, and —NH(C=O)R^m) and C(=O)—C₁₋₆alkyl (optionally substituted by one, two or three substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of halo, cyano, —NR^mR^m, —NR^m(C=O)R^m, phenyl, cycloalkyl and heterocycle, wherein R^m is selected for each occurrence by H or C₁₋₃alkyl (optionally substituted by one, two or three halogens, e.g., F), or C₃₋₆cycloalkyl (optionally substituted by one, two, or three F).

In some embodiments, R^G is selected from the group consisting of

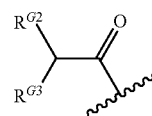


52

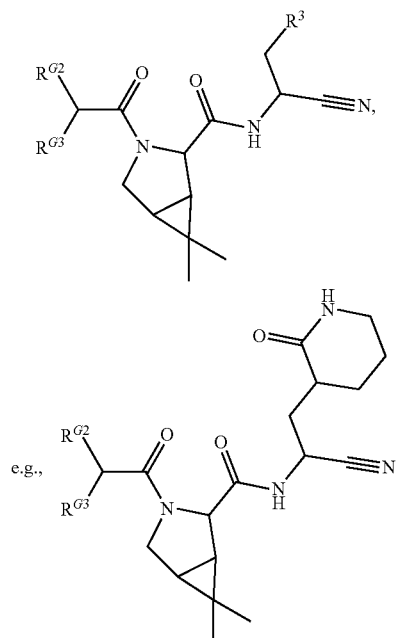
-continued



In some embodiments, R^G is



In some embodiments, the compound is represented by

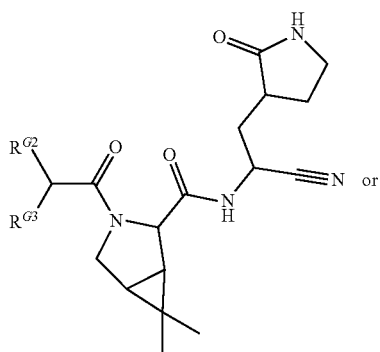


wherein R^{G3} is selected from the group consisting of H, C₁₋₆alkyl, C₃₋₆cycloalkyl (e.g., t-butyl, propyl, cyclopropyl),

53

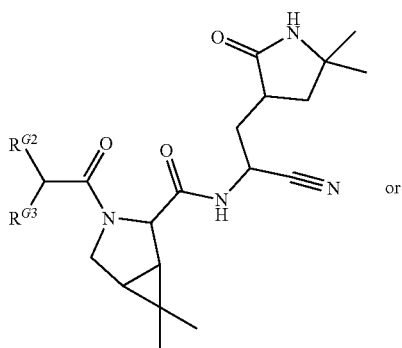
phenyl and heterocycle; and R^{G2} is $-\text{NH}(\text{C}=\text{O})R^m$, wherein R^m is selected for each occurrence by H, methyl or CF_3 .

In some embodiments, the compound is represented by or



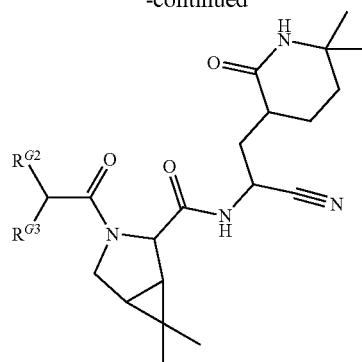
wherein R^{G3} is selected from the group consisting of H, C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{3-6} cycloalkyl, phenyl and heterocycle; and R^{G2} is $-\text{NH}(\text{C}=\text{O})R^m$, wherein R^m is selected for each occurrence by H, methyl or CF_3 .

In some embodiments, the compound is represented by



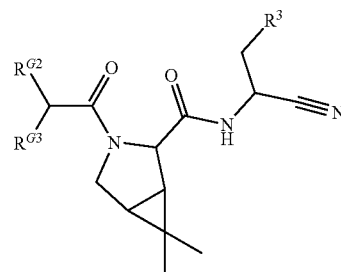
54

-continued



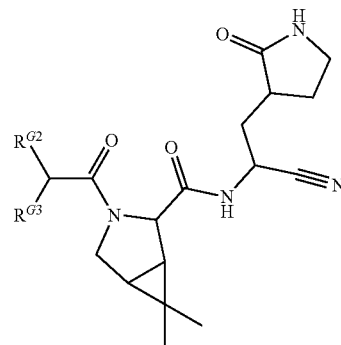
wherein R^{G3} is selected from the group consisting of H, C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{3-6} cycloalkyl, phenyl and heterocycle; and R^{G2} is $-\text{NH}(\text{C}=\text{O})R^m$, wherein R^m is selected for each occurrence by H, methyl or CF_3 .

In some embodiments, the compound is represented by



wherein R^{G3} is selected from the group consisting of H, C_{1-6} alkyl (optionally substituted by one, two or three C_{1-6} alkoxy), C_{3-6} cycloalkyl, phenyl and heterocycle; and R^{G2} is selected from the group consisting of halo, optionally substituted phenyl, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2-\text{CH}_3$, C_{3-6} cycloalkyl, and 5-6 membered heteroaryl) and $-\text{NH}(\text{C}=\text{O})R^m$, wherein R^m is selected for each occurrence by H, C_{1-6} alkyl (optionally substituted by one, two or three substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of halo, cyano and C_{1-6} alkoxy), CHF_2 , CF_3 , or 5-6 membered heteroaryl (optionally substituted by halo, cyano, hydroxyl, NH_2 , C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{3-6} cycloalkyl, C_{1-6} alkoxy, CHF_2 , and CF_3).

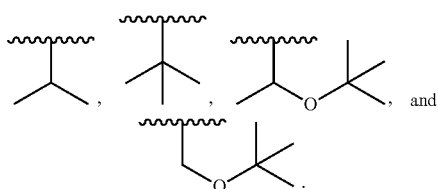
In some embodiments, the compound is represented by



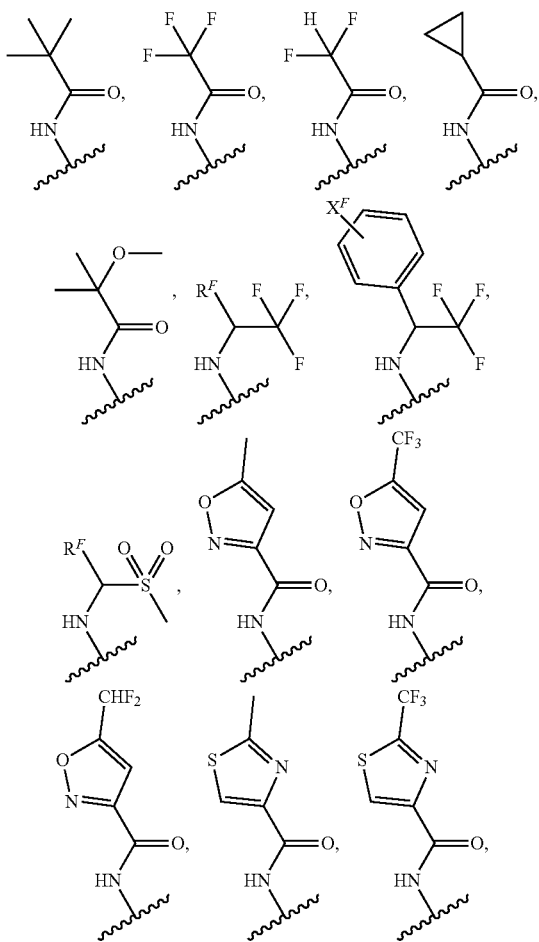
55

wherein R^{G3} is selected from the group consisting of H, C_{1-6} alkyl (optionally substituted by one, two or three C_{1-6} alkoxy), C_{3-6} cycloalkyl, phenyl and heterocycle; and R^{G2} is selected from the group consisting of $-NH(C_{1-6}$ alkyl) (optionally substituted by one, two or three substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of halo, optionally substituted phenyl, $-S(O)_2-CH_3$, C_{3-6} cycloalkyl, and 5-6 membered heteroaryl) and $-NH(C=O)R^m$, wherein R^m is selected for each occurrence by H, C_{1-6} alkyl (optionally substituted by one, two or three substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of halo, cyano and C_{1-6} alkoxy), CHF_2 , CF_3 , or 5-6 membered heteroaryl (optionally substituted by halo, cyano, hydroxyl, NH_2 , C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{3-6} cycloalkyl, C_{1-6} alkoxy, CHF_2 , and CF_3).

In some embodiments, R^{G3} is selected from the group consisting of

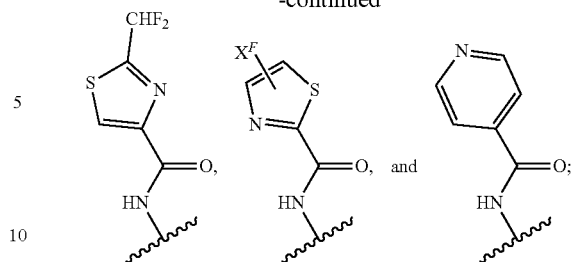


In some embodiments, R^{G2} is selected from the group consisting of



56

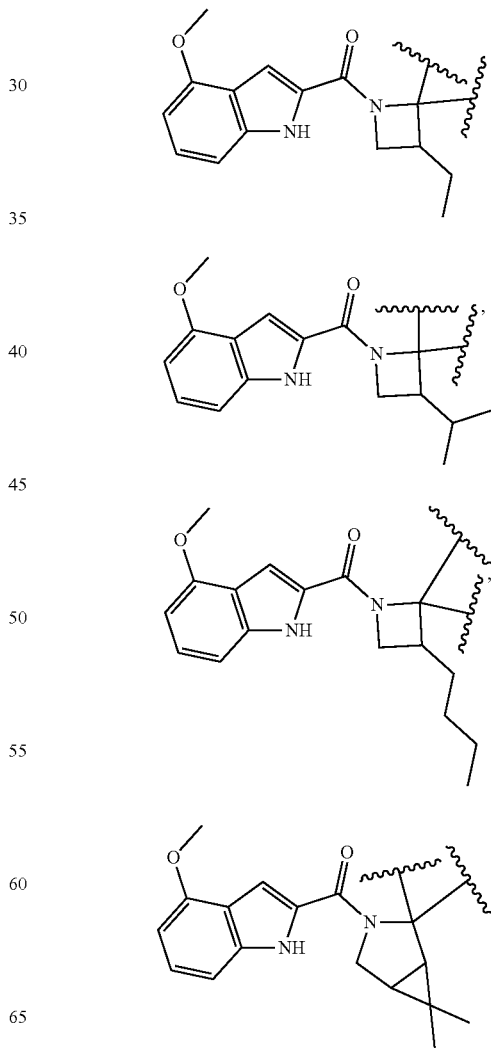
-continued



wherein R^F is selected from the group consisting of C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{3-6} cycloalkyl, phenyl and 5-6 membered heteroaryl, wherein R^F may optionally be substituted by one, two or three substituents selected from the group consisting of halo, cyano, hydroxyl and C_{1-6} alkoxy; and X^F is selected from the group consisting of H, halo, cyano, hydroxyl, NH_2 , C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{3-6} cycloalkyl, C_{1-6} alkoxy, and C_{1-6} haloalkyl.

In some embodiments, R^{1a} and R^2 are joined to together to form the heterocycle selected from the group consisting of:

25



30

35

40

45

50

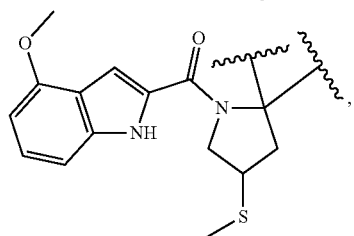
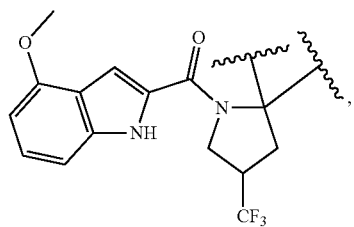
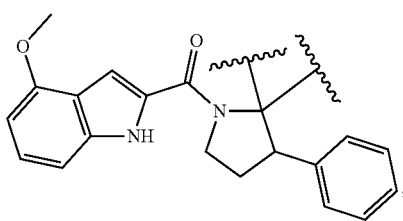
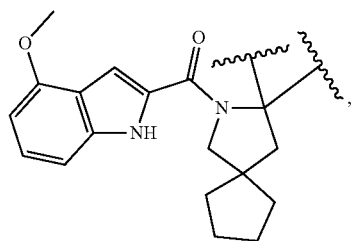
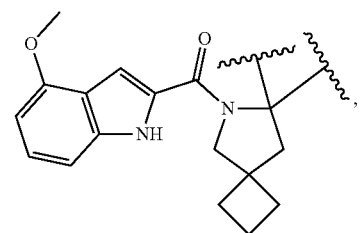
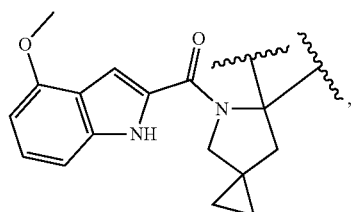
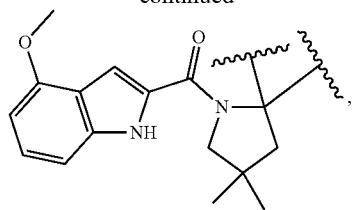
55

60

65

57

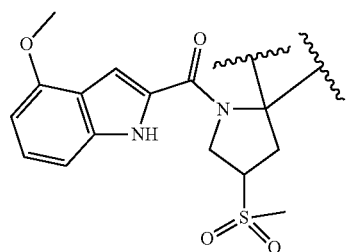
-continued



58

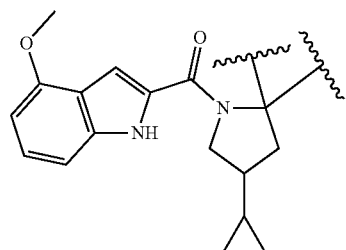
-continued

5



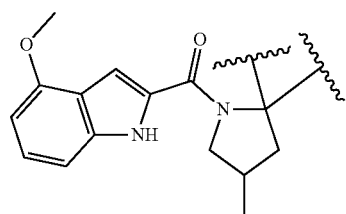
10

15



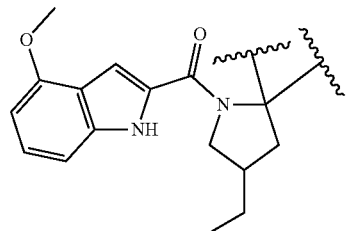
20

25



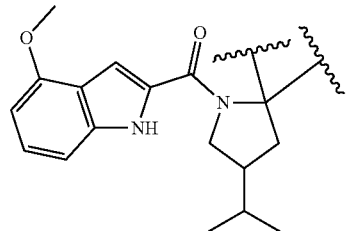
30

35



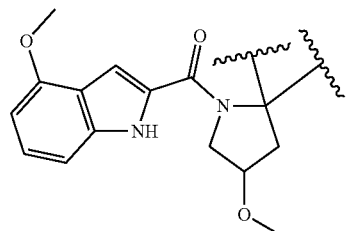
40

45



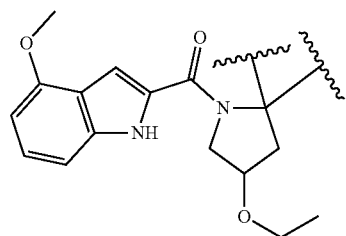
50

55



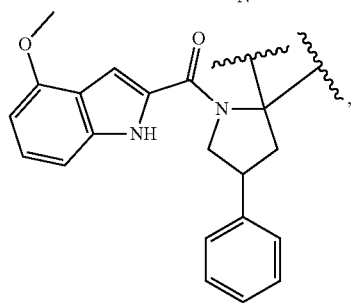
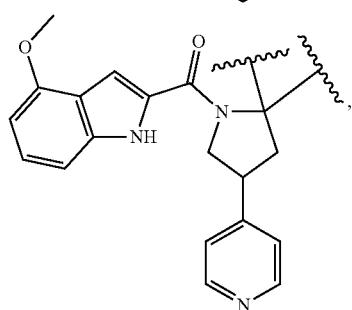
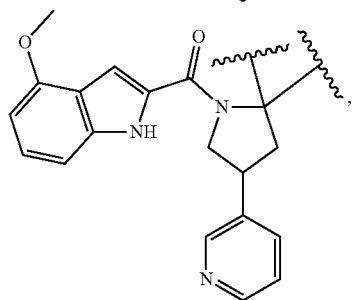
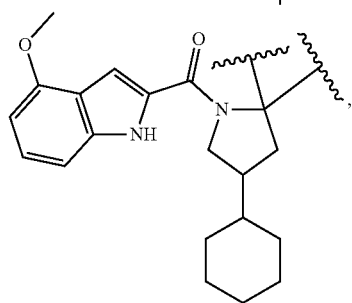
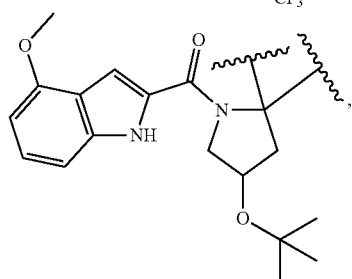
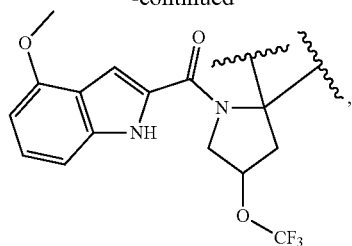
60

65



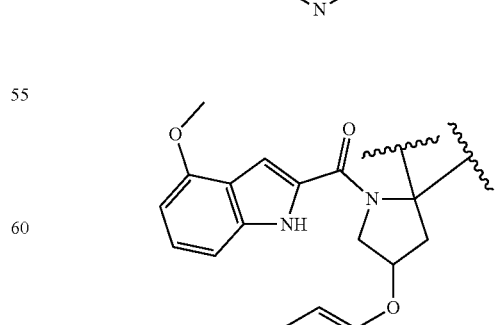
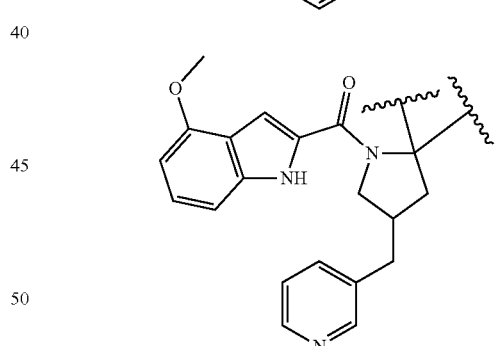
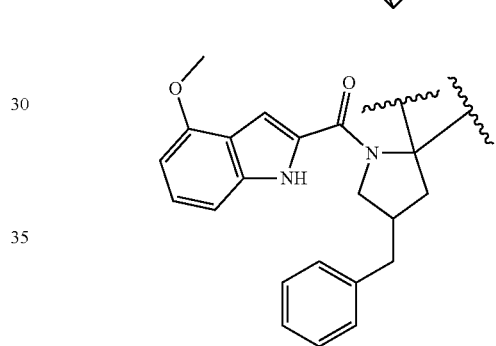
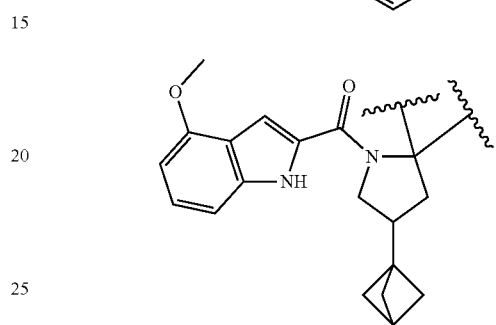
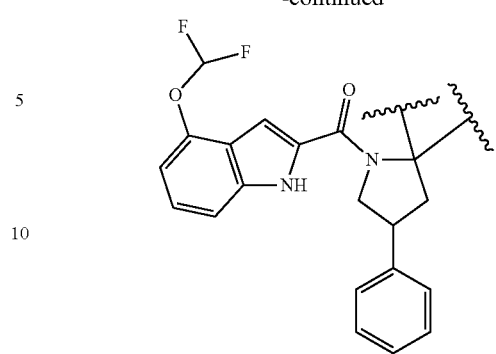
59

-continued



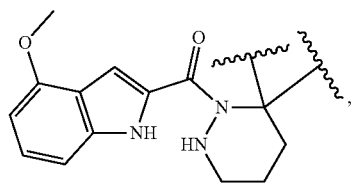
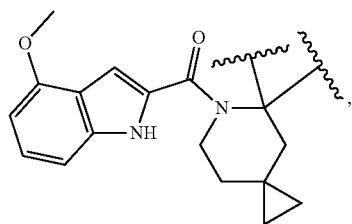
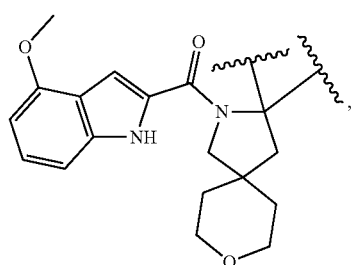
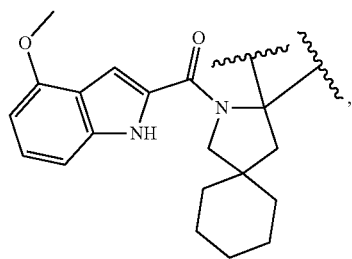
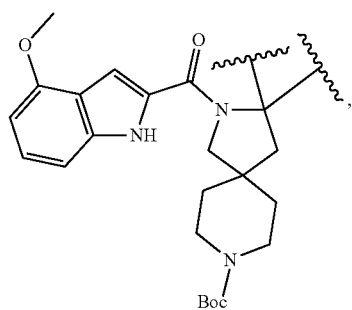
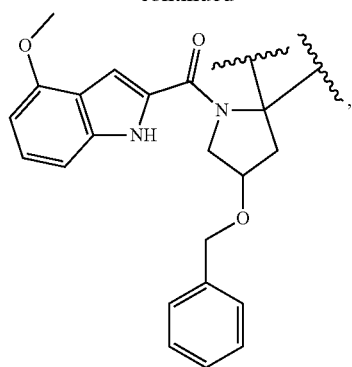
60

-continued



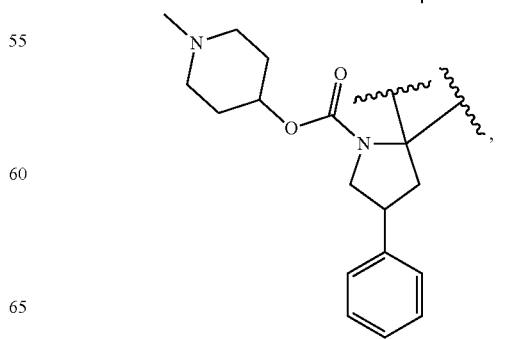
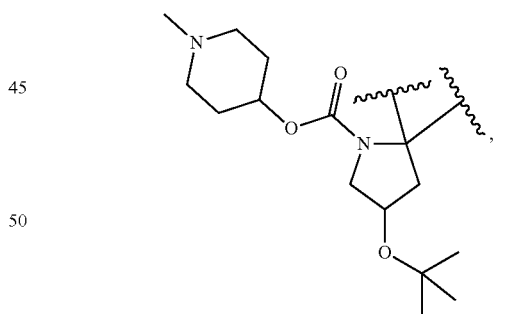
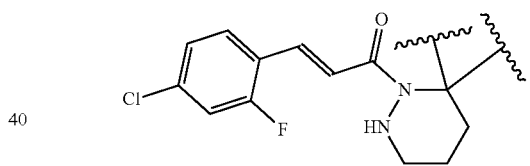
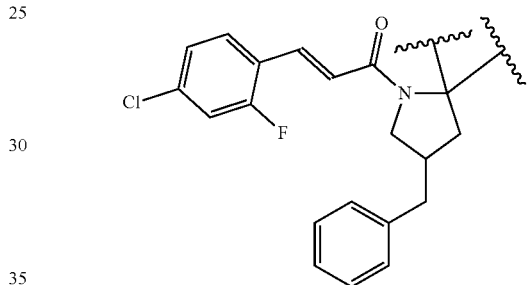
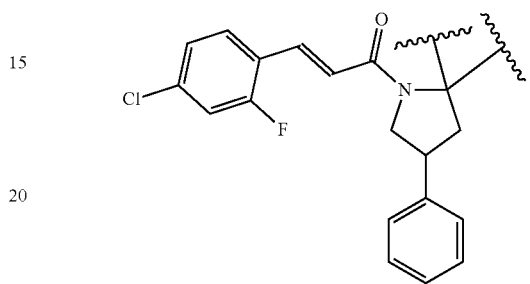
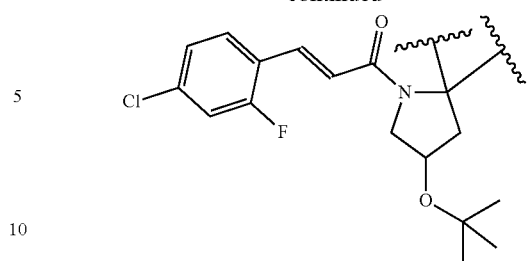
61

-continued



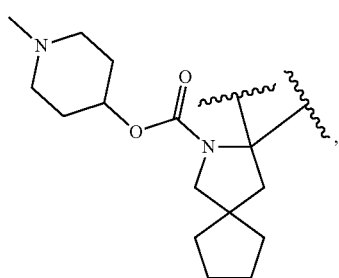
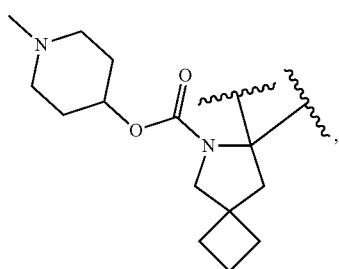
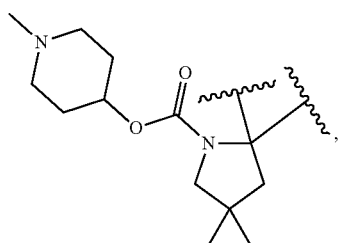
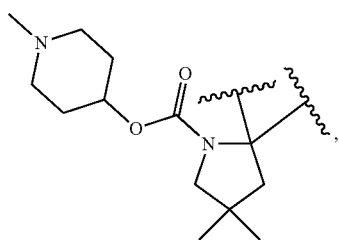
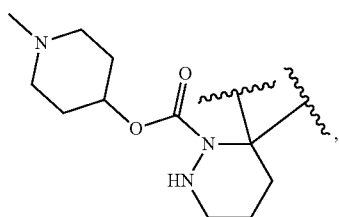
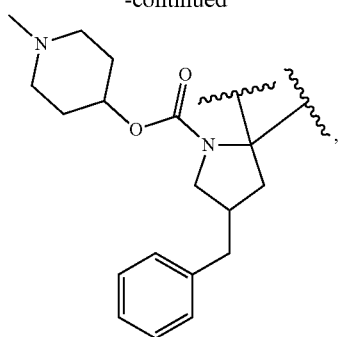
62

-continued



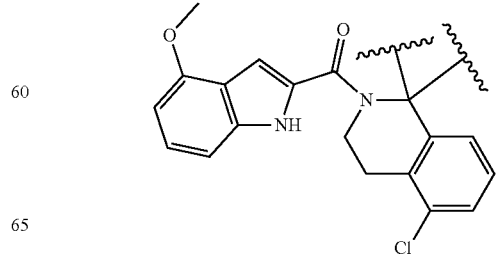
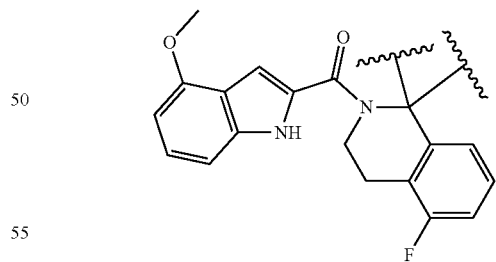
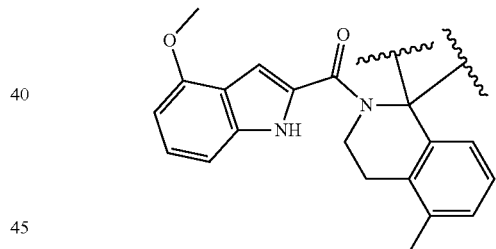
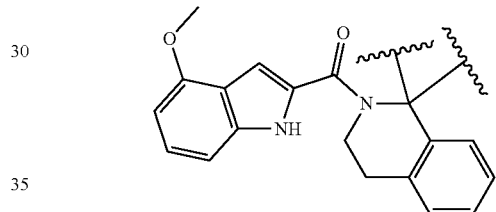
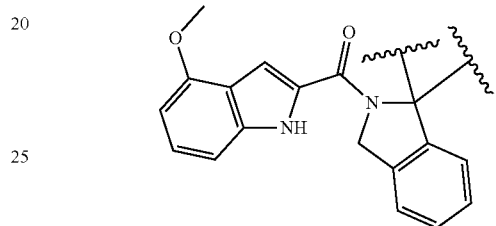
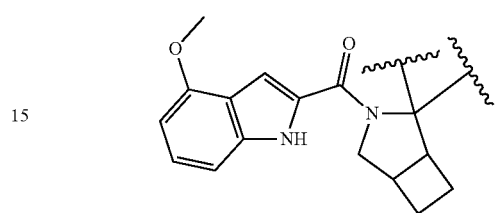
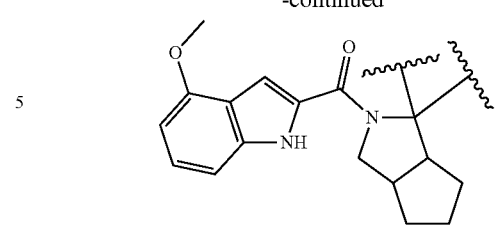
63

-continued



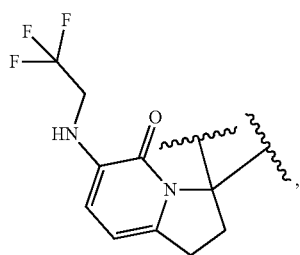
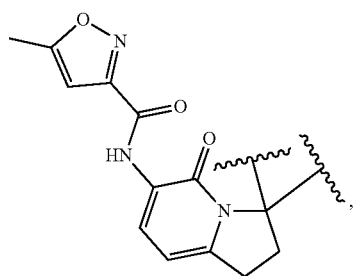
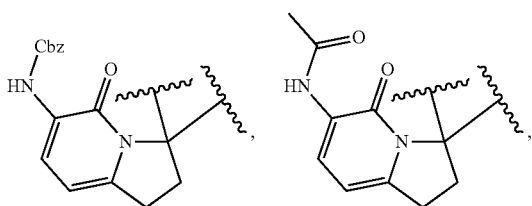
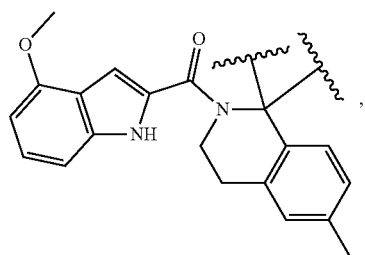
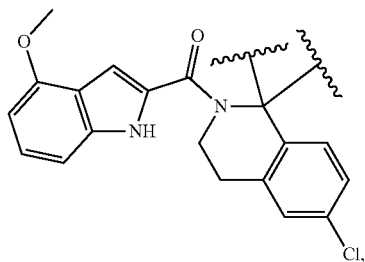
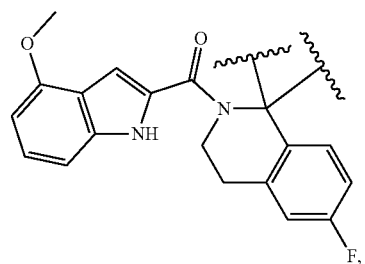
64

-continued



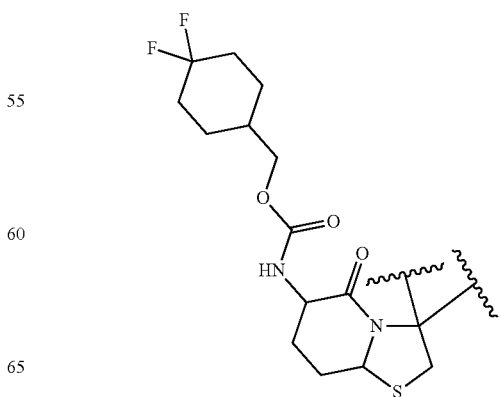
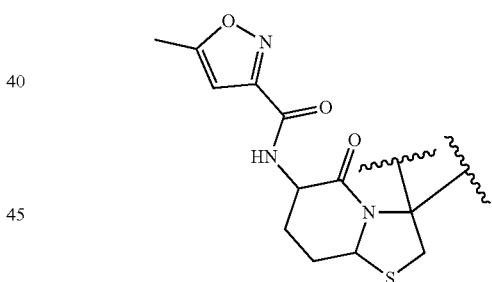
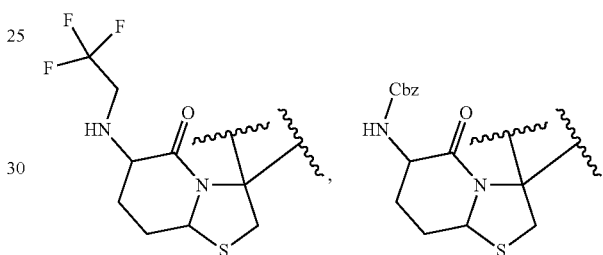
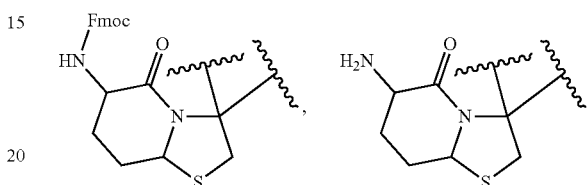
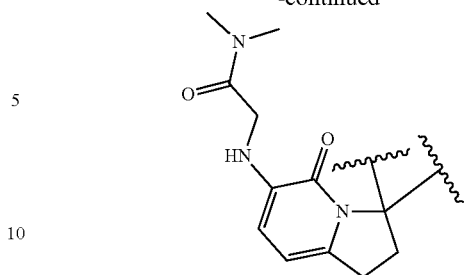
65

-continued



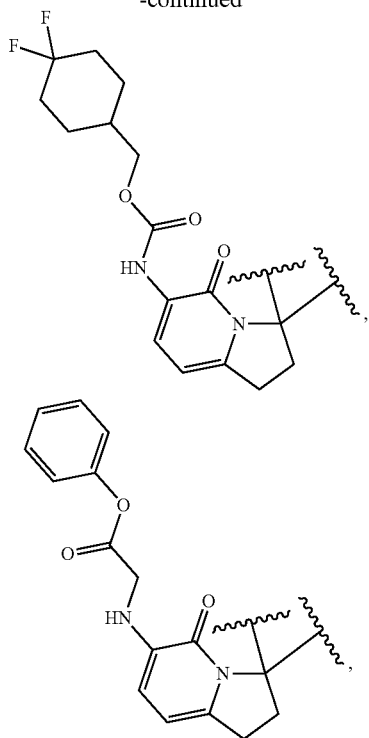
66

-continued



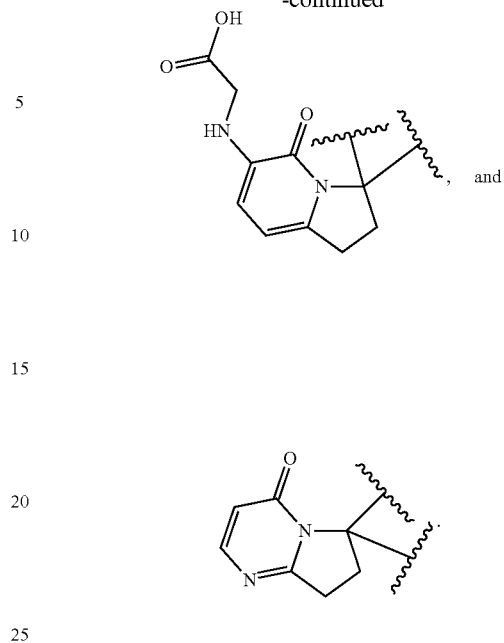
67

-continued



68

-continued



In some embodiments, the compound is selected from the group consisting of the compounds identified in Table 1 below:

TABLE 1

Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
100	
101	

TABLE 1-continued

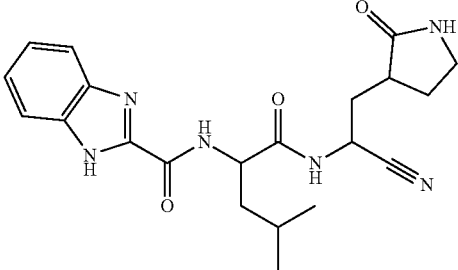
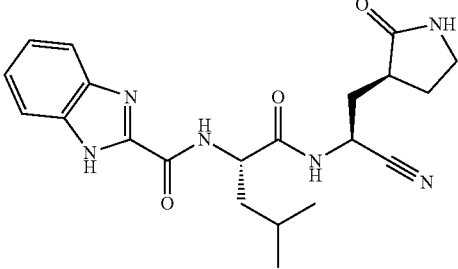
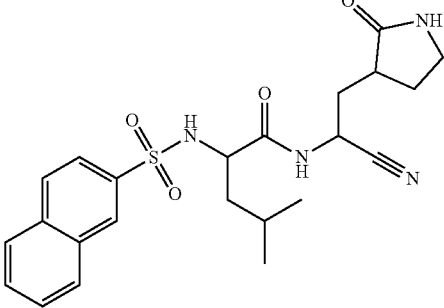
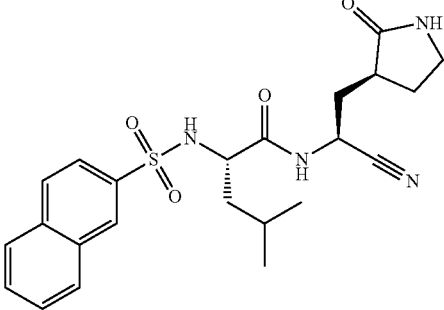
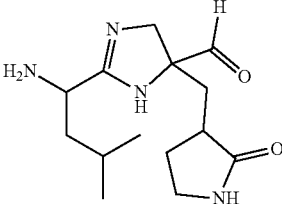
Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
102	
103	
104	
105	
106	

TABLE 1-continued

Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
107	
108	
109	
110	
111	
112	

TABLE 1-continued

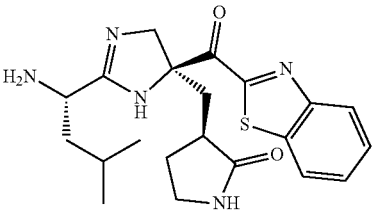
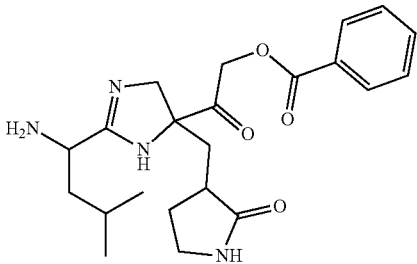
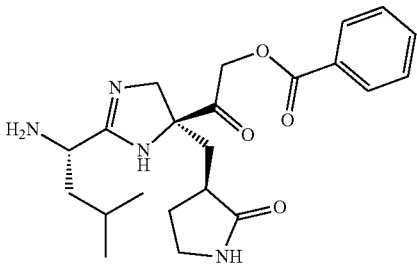
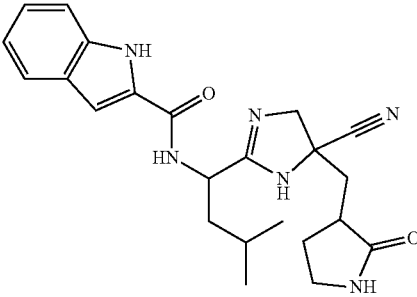
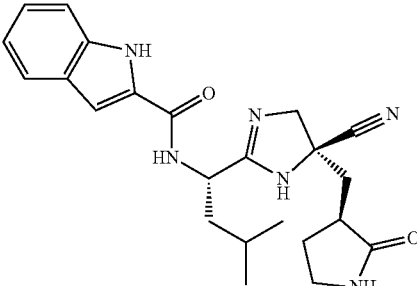
Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
113	
114	
115	
116	
117	

TABLE 1-continued

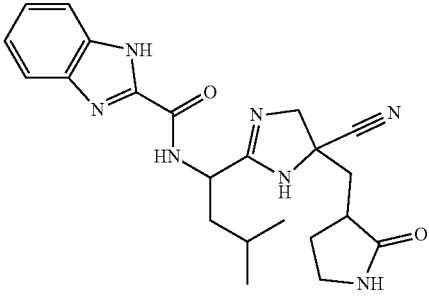
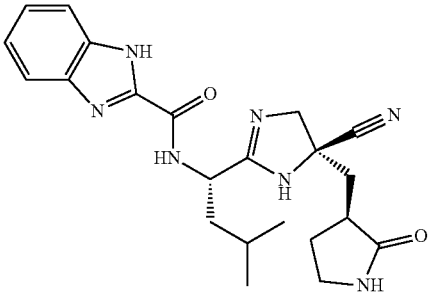
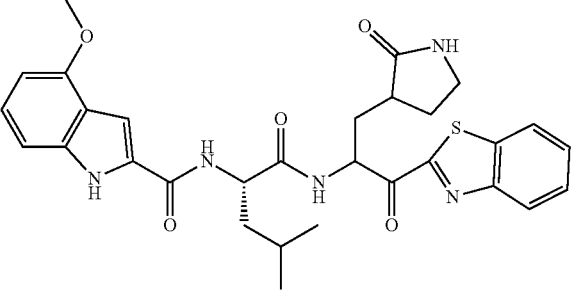
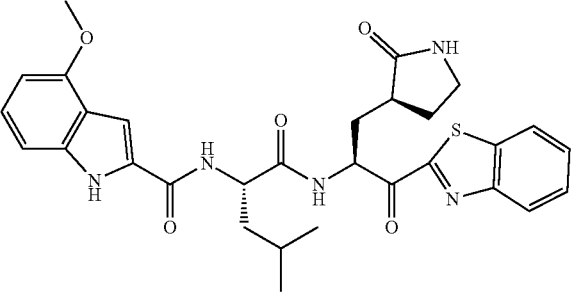
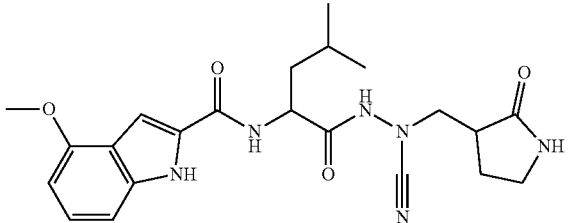
Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
118	
119	
120	
121	
122	

TABLE 1-continued

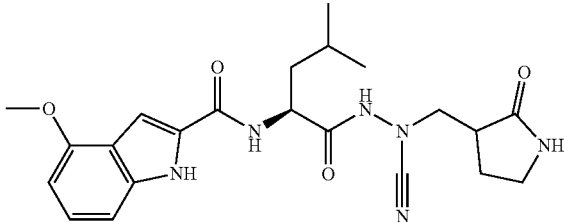
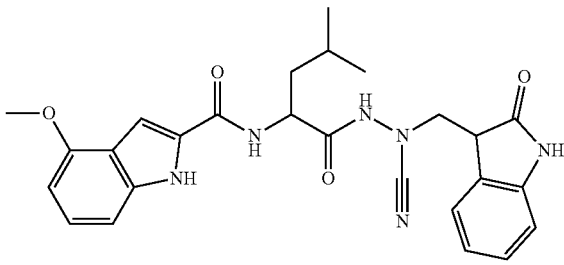
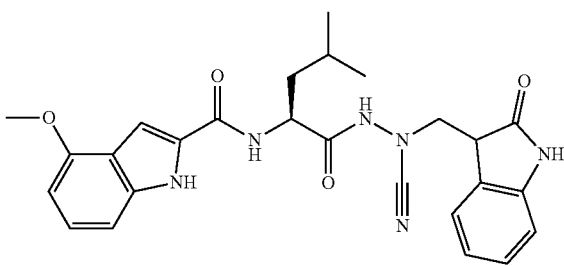
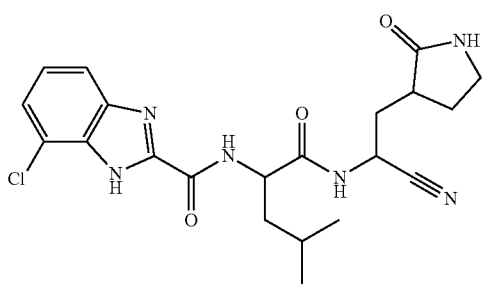
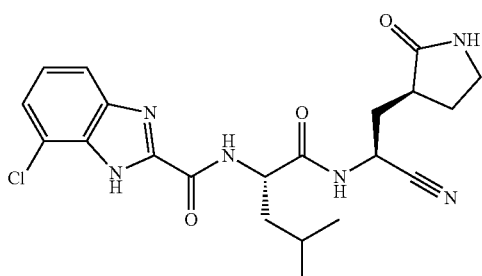
Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
123	
124	
125	
126	
127	

TABLE 1-continued

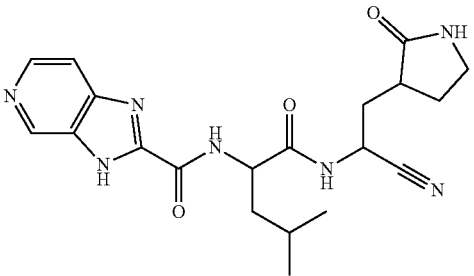
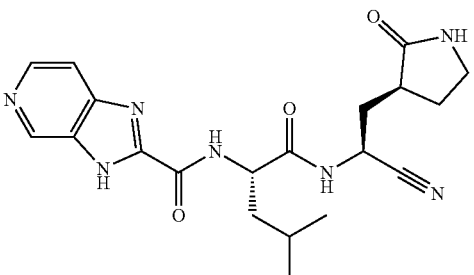
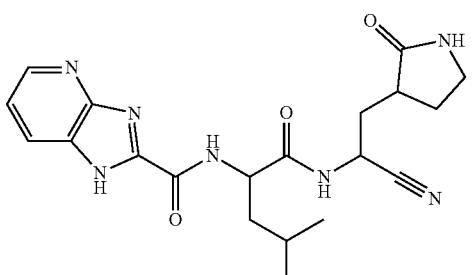
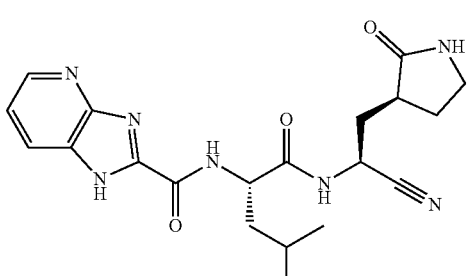
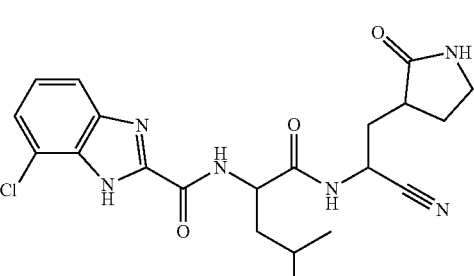
Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
128	
129	
130	
131	
132	

TABLE 1-continued

Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
133	
134	
135	
136	
137	

TABLE 1-continued

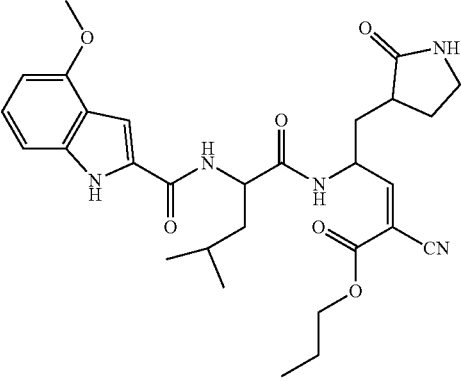
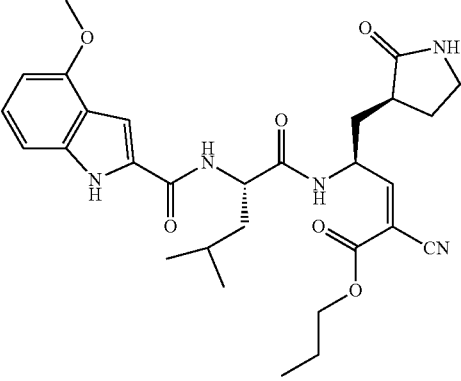
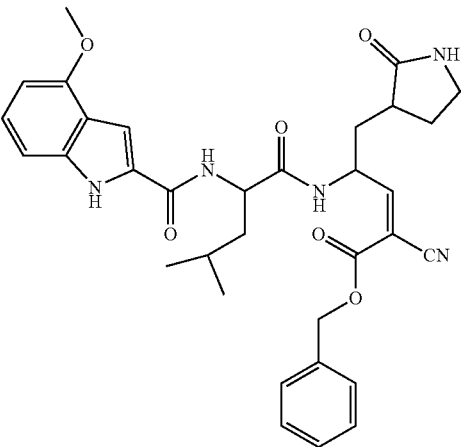
Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
138	 <p>Chemical structure of compound 138: A complex molecule featuring a 5-methoxy-1H-indole-3-carboxamide group linked to a 2,2-dimethylpropanamide moiety, which is further connected to a 2-cyano-5-(propoxy)pyridin-4-ylidene group. This pyridine ring is also substituted with a propyl chain and a pyrrolidine-2-carboxamide group.</p>
139	 <p>Chemical structure of compound 139: Similar to compound 138, but with a different stereochemistry at the chiral center connecting the propanamide and pyridine moieties. The propyl chain and pyrrolidine group are attached to the pyridine ring.</p>
140	 <p>Chemical structure of compound 140: Similar to compound 138, but with a benzyl group attached to the propoxy oxygen of the pyridine moiety.</p>

TABLE 1-continued

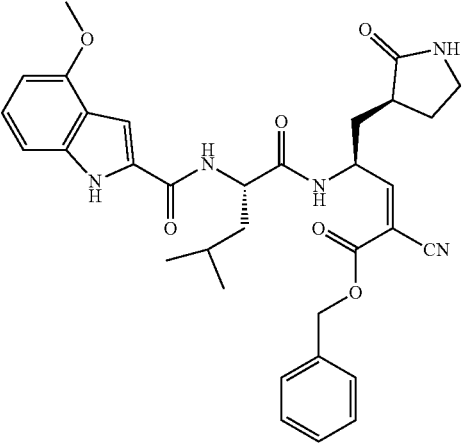
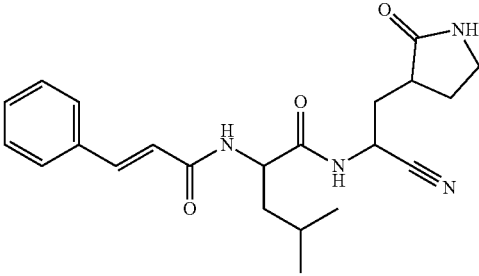
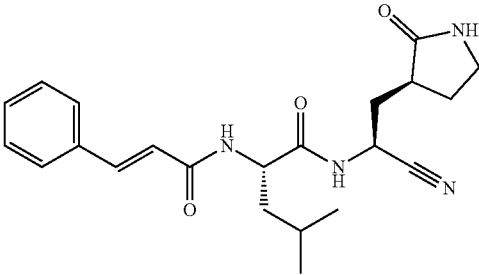
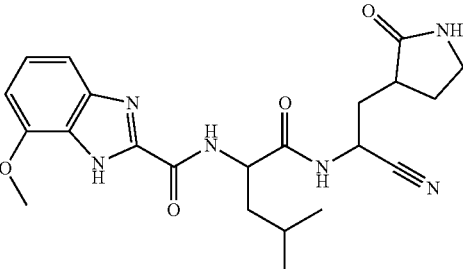
Compound No.	Structure
141	
142	
143	
144	

TABLE 1-continued

Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
145	
146	
147	
148	

TABLE 1-continued

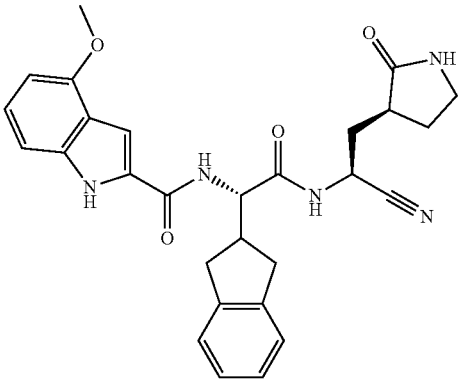
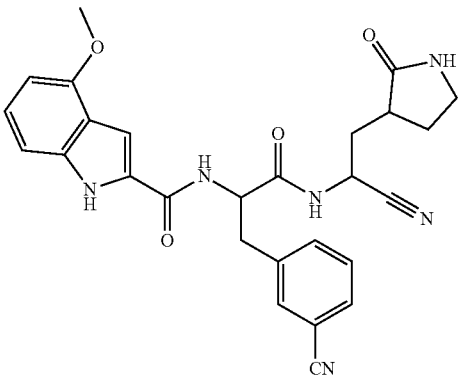
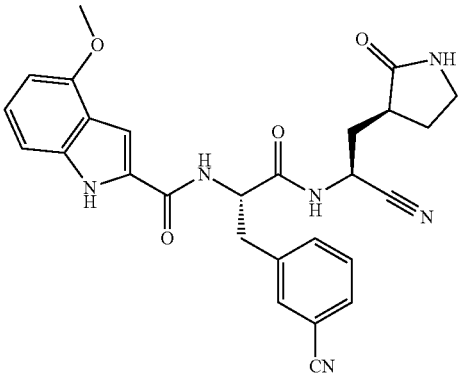
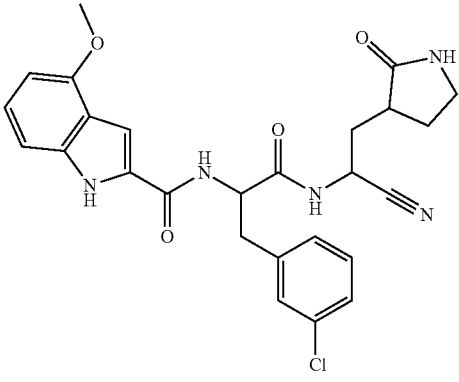
Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
149	
150	
151	
152	

TABLE 1-continued

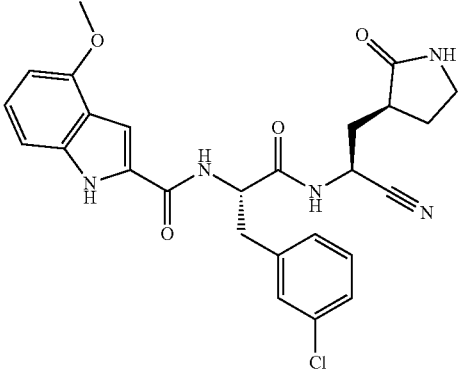
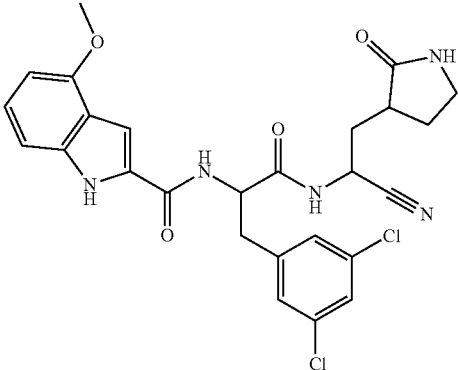
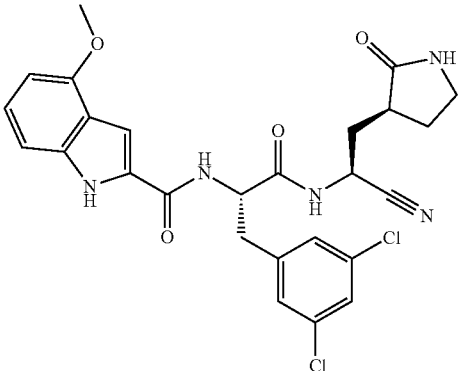
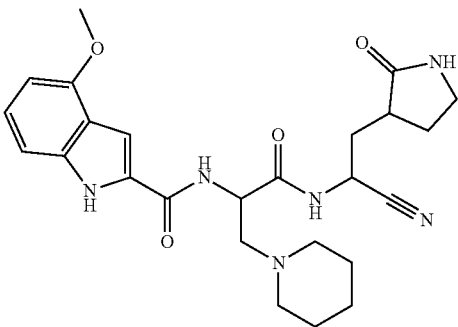
Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
153	
154	
155	
156	

TABLE 1-continued

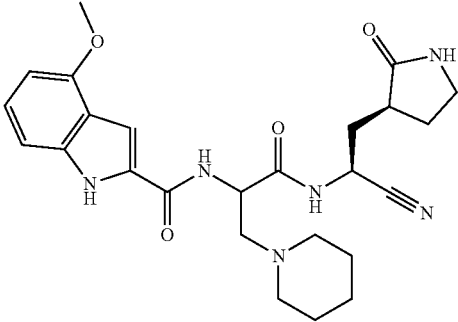
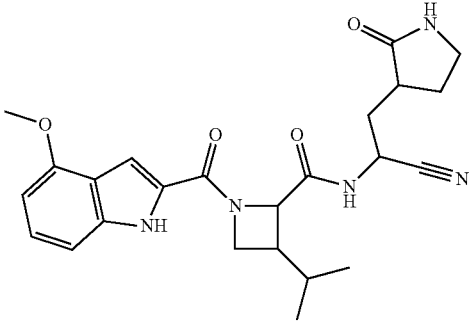
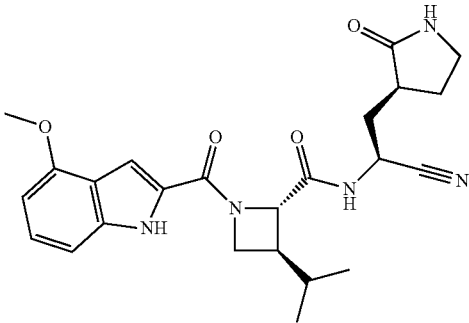
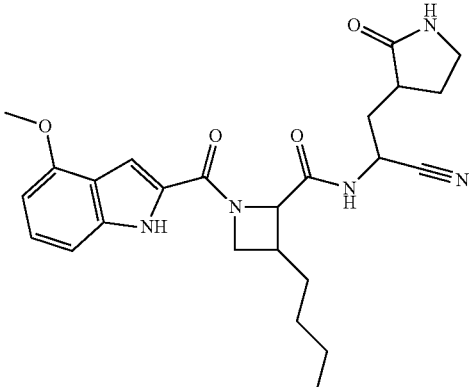
Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
157	
158	
159	
160	

TABLE 1-continued

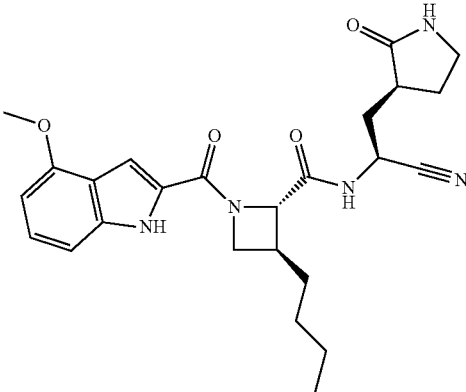
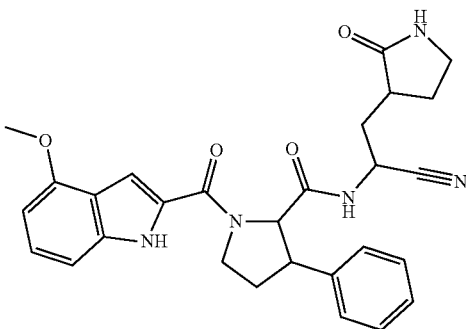
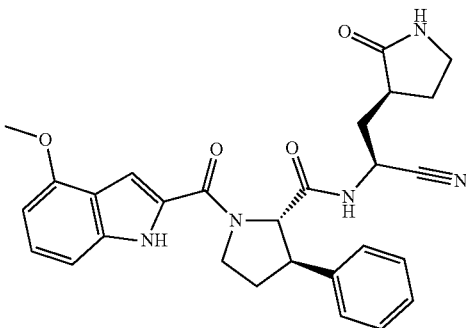
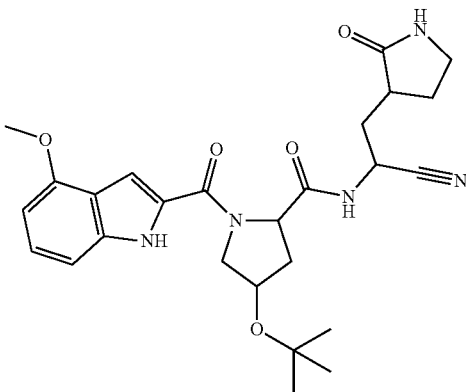
Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
161	
162	
163	
164	

TABLE 1-continued

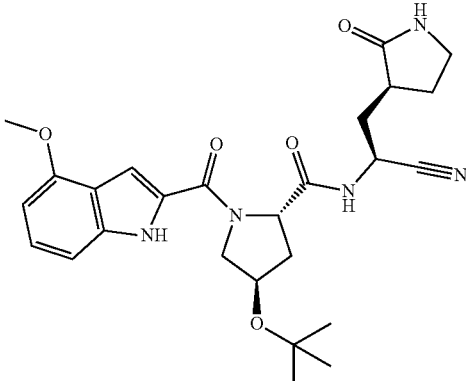
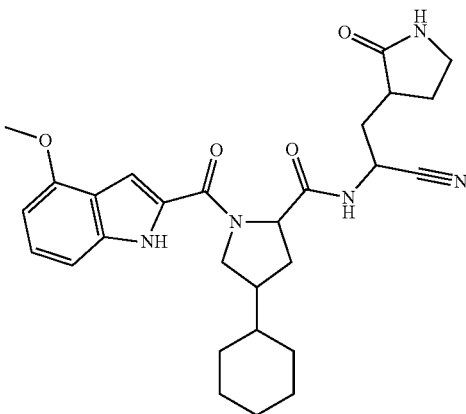
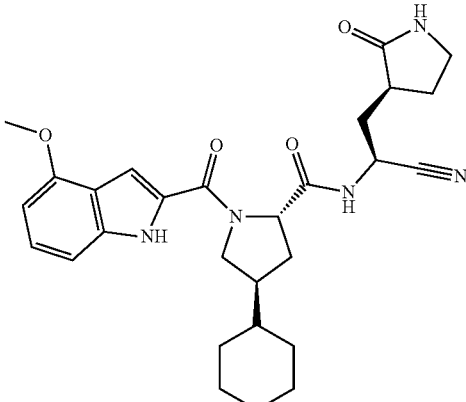
Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
165	 <p>Chemical structure of compound 165: A central pyrrolidine ring is substituted at the 2-position with a tert-butyl ether group (pointing down), at the 3-position with a (4-methoxyphenyl)imino group (pointing left), and at the 4-position with a (2-cyanoethyl)carbamoyl group (pointing right). The (2-cyanoethyl)carbamoyl group is further substituted at the 2-position with a 2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-5H-imidazol-5-yl group (pointing up).</p>
166	 <p>Chemical structure of compound 166: A central pyrrolidine ring is substituted at the 2-position with a cyclohexyl group (pointing down), at the 3-position with a (4-methoxyphenyl)imino group (pointing left), and at the 4-position with a (2-cyanoethyl)carbamoyl group (pointing right). The (2-cyanoethyl)carbamoyl group is further substituted at the 2-position with a 2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-5H-imidazol-5-yl group (pointing up).</p>
167	 <p>Chemical structure of compound 167: A central pyrrolidine ring is substituted at the 2-position with a cyclohexyl group (pointing down), at the 3-position with a (4-methoxyphenyl)imino group (pointing left), and at the 4-position with a (2-cyanoethyl)carbamoyl group (pointing right). The (2-cyanoethyl)carbamoyl group is further substituted at the 2-position with a 2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-5H-imidazol-5-yl group (pointing up).</p>

TABLE 1-continued

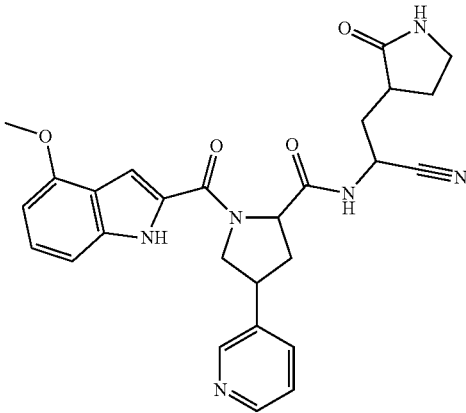
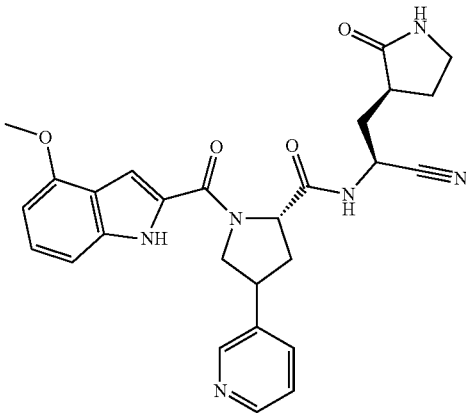
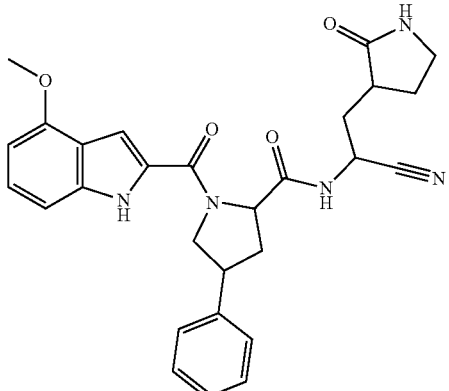
Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
168	 <p>Chemical structure of compound 168: A 5-methoxy-1H-indazole-3-carboxamide group is attached to the nitrogen of a pyrrolidine ring. The pyrrolidine ring is also substituted with a pyridin-2-yl group. The 2-position of the pyrrolidine ring is substituted with a propanoic acid derivative, which is further substituted with a nitrile group and a 2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-5H-imidazol-5-yl group.</p>
169	 <p>Chemical structure of compound 169: A 5-methoxy-1H-indazole-3-carboxamide group is attached to the nitrogen of a pyrrolidine ring. The pyrrolidine ring is also substituted with a pyridin-2-yl group. The 2-position of the pyrrolidine ring is substituted with a propanoic acid derivative, which is further substituted with a nitrile group and a 2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-5H-imidazol-5-yl group. The stereochemistry at the chiral center is indicated by a dashed bond.</p>
170	 <p>Chemical structure of compound 170: A 5-methoxy-1H-indazole-3-carboxamide group is attached to the nitrogen of a pyrrolidine ring. The pyrrolidine ring is also substituted with a phenyl group. The 2-position of the pyrrolidine ring is substituted with a propanoic acid derivative, which is further substituted with a nitrile group and a 2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-5H-imidazol-5-yl group.</p>

TABLE 1-continued

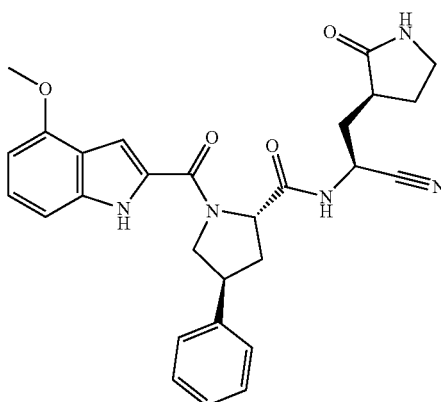
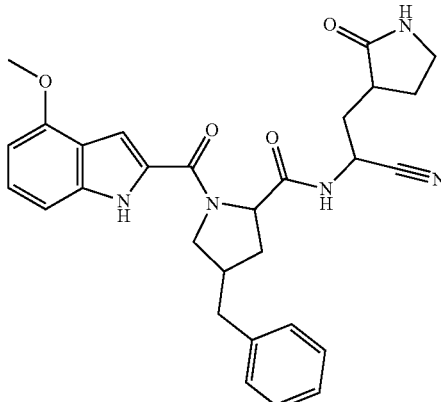
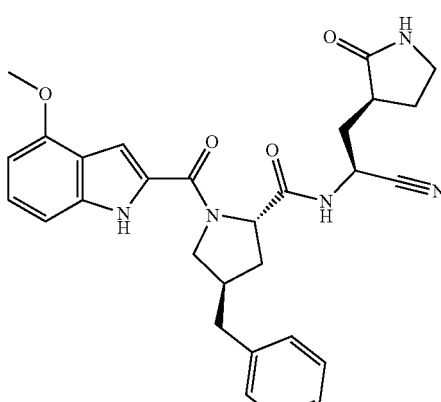
Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
171	 <p>Chemical structure of compound 171: A 5-methoxy-1H-indazole ring is connected via its 3-position to the carbonyl group of a pyrrolidine ring. The pyrrolidine ring has a phenyl group attached to its 2-position and a cyanoacetamide group attached to its 4-position. The cyanoacetamide group is further connected to a second pyrrolidine ring, which has a carbonyl group at its 2-position.</p>
172	 <p>Chemical structure of compound 172: A 5-methoxy-1H-indazole ring is connected via its 3-position to the carbonyl group of a pyrrolidine ring. The pyrrolidine ring has a benzyl group attached to its 2-position and a cyanoacetamide group attached to its 4-position. The cyanoacetamide group is further connected to a second pyrrolidine ring, which has a carbonyl group at its 2-position.</p>
173	 <p>Chemical structure of compound 173: A 5-methoxy-1H-indazole ring is connected via its 3-position to the carbonyl group of a pyrrolidine ring. The pyrrolidine ring has a benzyl group attached to its 2-position and a cyanoacetamide group attached to its 4-position. The cyanoacetamide group is further connected to a second pyrrolidine ring, which has a carbonyl group at its 2-position.</p>

TABLE 1-continued

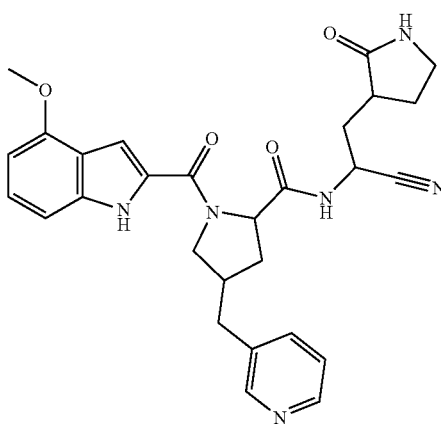
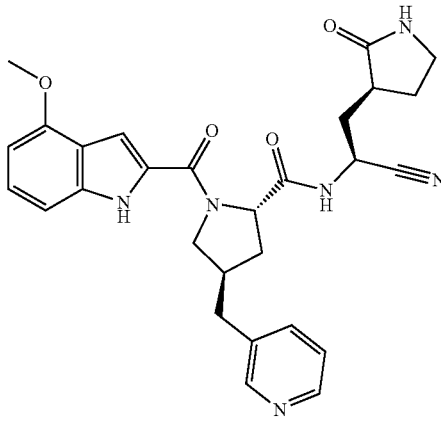
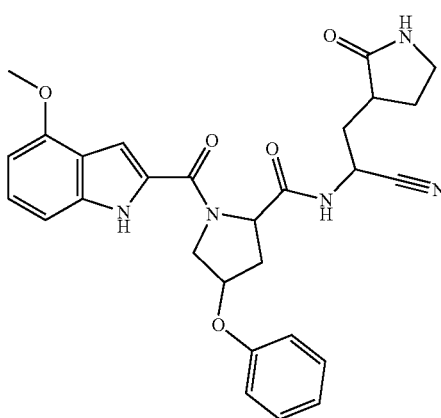
Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
174	 <p>Chemical structure of compound 174: A 5-methoxy-1H-indazole-3-carbonyl group is attached to the nitrogen of a pyrrolidine ring. The pyrrolidine ring is further substituted with a (2-cyanoethyl)carbamoyl group and a (2-pyridyl)methyl group.</p>
175	 <p>Chemical structure of compound 175: A 5-methoxy-1H-indazole-3-carbonyl group is attached to the nitrogen of a pyrrolidine ring. The pyrrolidine ring is further substituted with a (2-cyanoethyl)carbamoyl group and a (2-pyridyl)methyl group. The stereochemistry at the chiral centers is indicated with wedged and dashed bonds.</p>
176	 <p>Chemical structure of compound 176: A 5-methoxy-1H-indazole-3-carbonyl group is attached to the nitrogen of a pyrrolidine ring. The pyrrolidine ring is further substituted with a (2-cyanoethyl)carbamoyl group and a phenoxy group.</p>

TABLE 1-continued

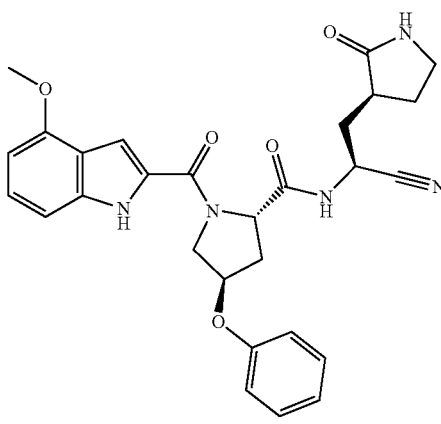
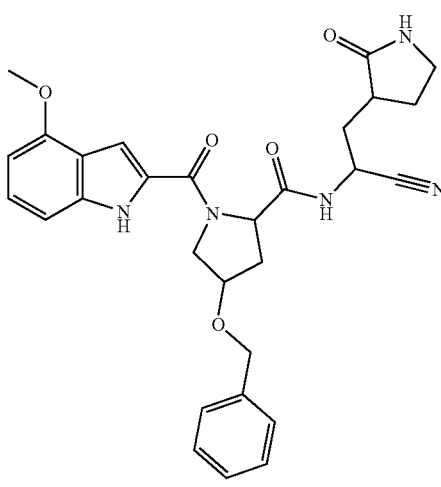
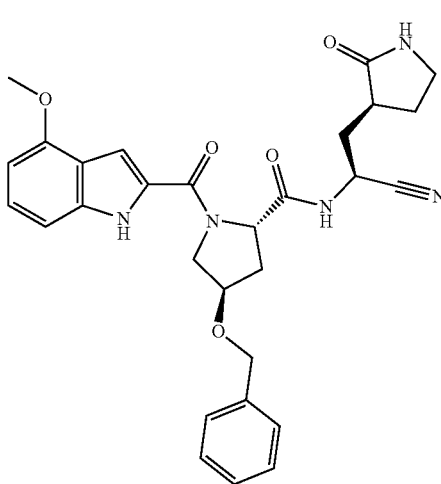
Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
177	 <p>Chemical structure of compound 177: A 5-methoxy-1H-indazole-3-carbonyl group is attached to the nitrogen of a pyrrolidine ring. The pyrrolidine ring has a (benzyloxy)methyl group at the 2-position and a (1-cyanoethyl)carbamoyl group at the 3-position. The 1-cyanoethyl group is further substituted with a pyrrolidine-2-carbonyl group.</p>
178	 <p>Chemical structure of compound 178: A 5-methoxy-1H-indazole-3-carbonyl group is attached to the nitrogen of a pyrrolidine ring. The pyrrolidine ring has a (benzyloxy)methyl group at the 2-position and a (1-cyanoethyl)carbamoyl group at the 3-position. The 1-cyanoethyl group is further substituted with a pyrrolidine-2-carbonyl group.</p>
179	 <p>Chemical structure of compound 179: A 5-methoxy-1H-indazole-3-carbonyl group is attached to the nitrogen of a pyrrolidine ring. The pyrrolidine ring has a (benzyloxy)methyl group at the 2-position and a (1-cyanoethyl)carbamoyl group at the 3-position. The 1-cyanoethyl group is further substituted with a pyrrolidine-2-carbonyl group.</p>

TABLE 1-continued

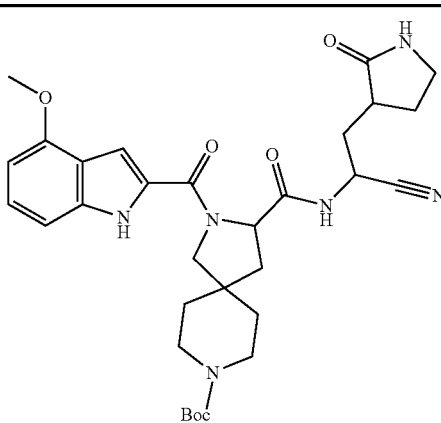
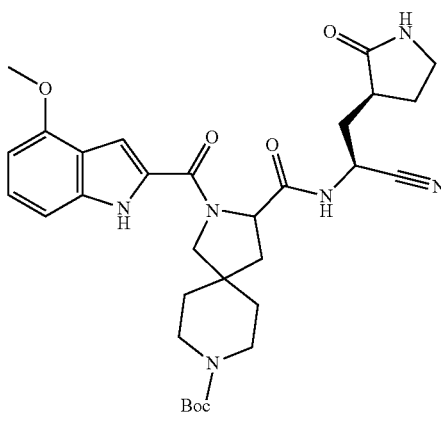
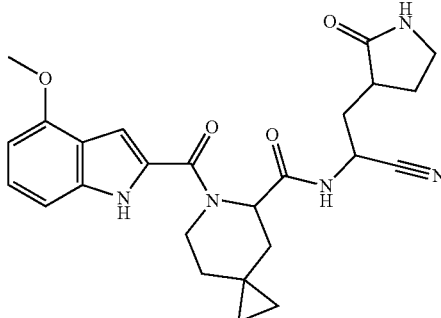
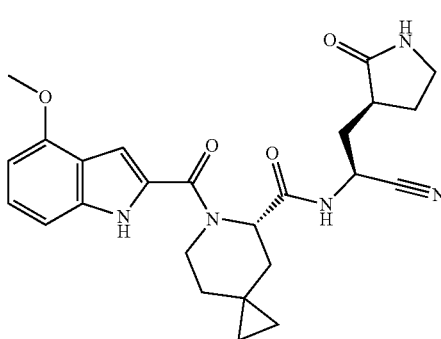
Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
180	
181	
182	
183	

TABLE 1-continued

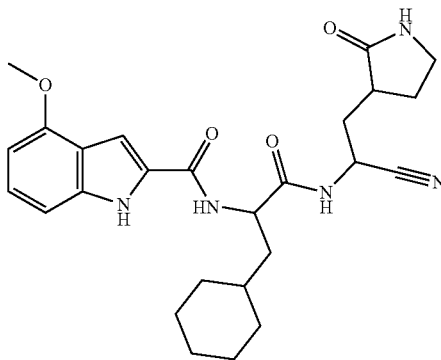
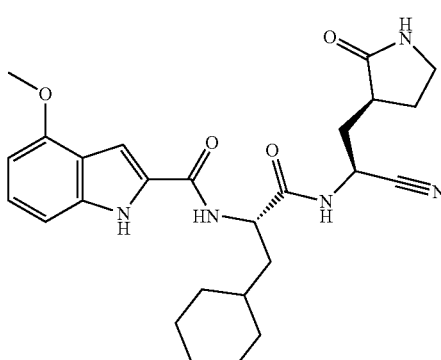
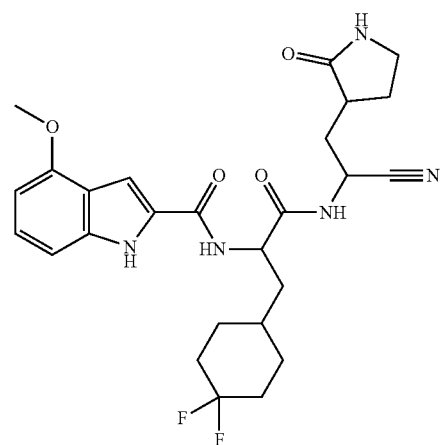
Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
184	
185	
186	

TABLE 1-continued

Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
187	 <chem>COC1=CN=C2C(=N1)C(=O)N[C@H](C2)N(C3CCCCC3F)C(=O)NCC4CN(C4)C(=O)N</chem>
188	 <chem>COC1=CN=C2C(=N1)C(=O)N[C@@]3(C4C5CC6C(C4)CC5)N(C3)C(=O)NCC7CN(C7)C(=O)N</chem>
189	 <chem>COC1=CN=C2C(=N1)C(=O)N[C@@]3(C4C5CC6C(C4)CC5)N(C3)C(=O)NCC7CN(C7)C(=O)N</chem>
190	 <chem>COC1=CN=C2C(=N1)C(=O)N[C@H](C2)N(C3=CC=CN=C3)C(=O)NCC4CN(C4)C(=O)N</chem>

TABLE 1-continued

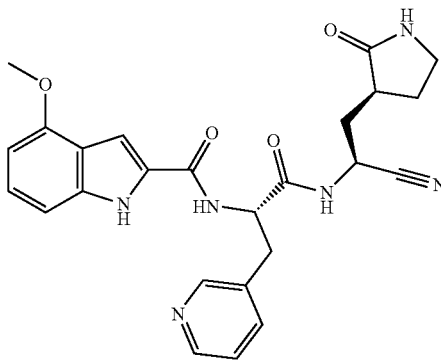
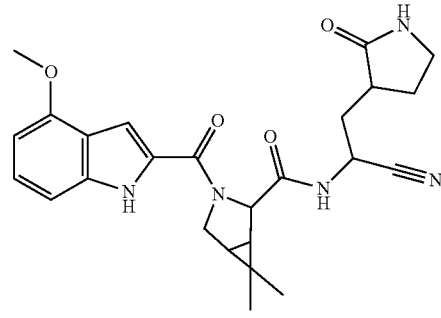
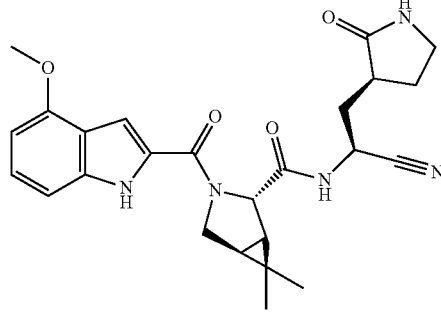
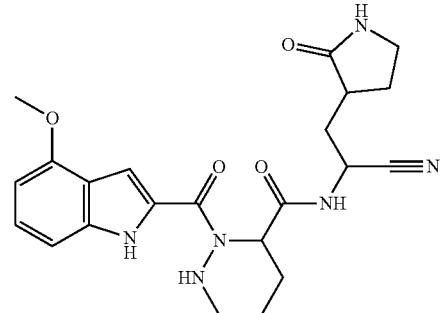
Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
191	 <p>Chemical structure of compound 191: A 5-methoxy-1H-indazole-3-carboxamide derivative. The amide nitrogen is substituted with a (2-pyridyl)methyl group. The carbonyl carbon is further substituted with a (1S)-1-cyano-2-(pyrrolidin-2-yl)ethyl group.</p>
196	 <p>Chemical structure of compound 196: A 5-methoxy-1H-indazole-3-carboxamide derivative. The amide nitrogen is substituted with a 1,1-dimethyl-2-azetidinyl group. The carbonyl carbon is further substituted with a (1S)-1-cyano-2-(pyrrolidin-2-yl)ethyl group.</p>
197	 <p>Chemical structure of compound 197: A 5-methoxy-1H-indazole-3-carboxamide derivative. The amide nitrogen is substituted with a 1,1-dimethyl-2-azetidinyl group. The carbonyl carbon is further substituted with a (1R)-1-cyano-2-(pyrrolidin-2-yl)ethyl group.</p>
198	 <p>Chemical structure of compound 198: A 5-methoxy-1H-indazole-3-carboxamide derivative. The amide nitrogen is substituted with a 1,2,3,4-tetrahydropyridin-2-yl group. The carbonyl carbon is further substituted with a (1S)-1-cyano-2-(pyrrolidin-2-yl)ethyl group.</p>

TABLE 1-continued

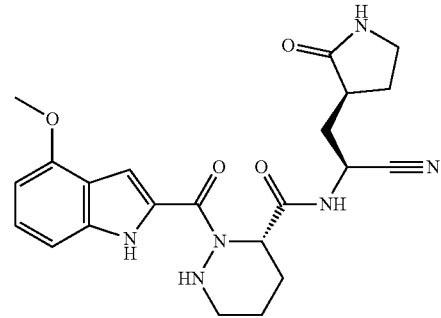
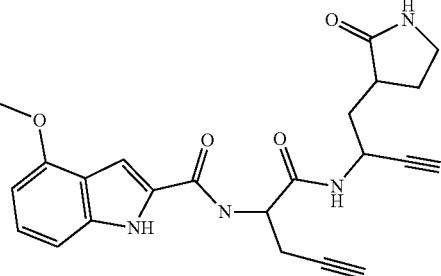
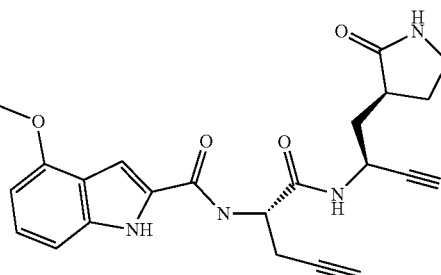
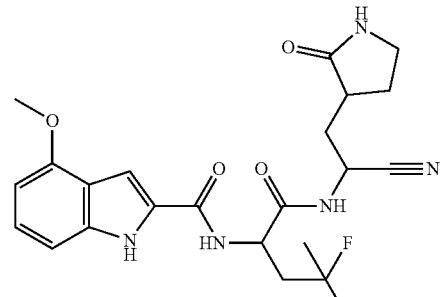
Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
199	
200	
201	
202	

TABLE 1-continued

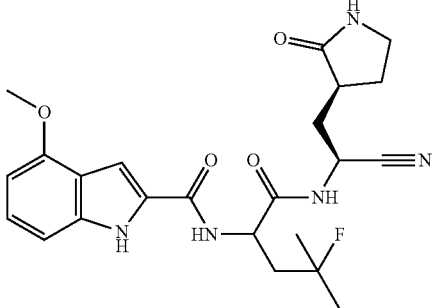
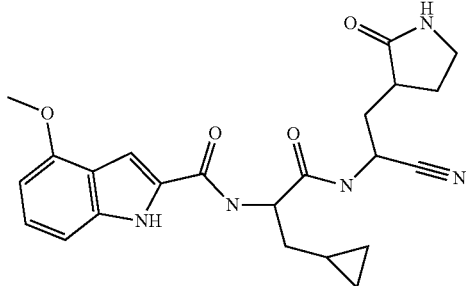
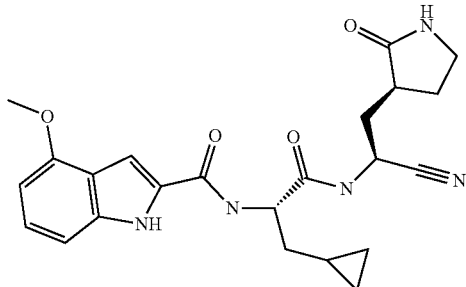
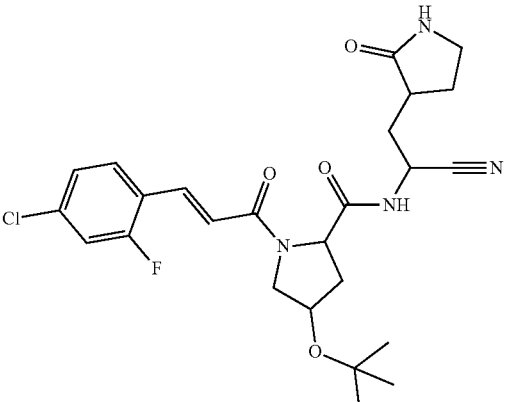
Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
203	
204	
205	
206	

TABLE 1-continued

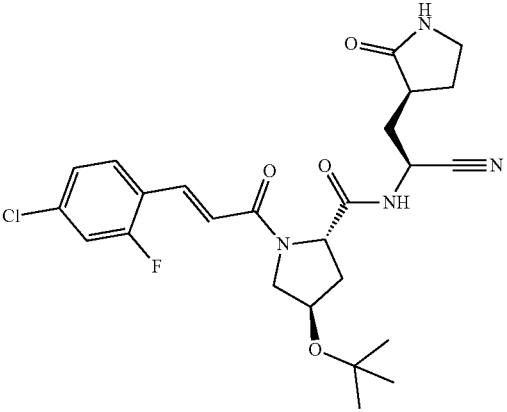
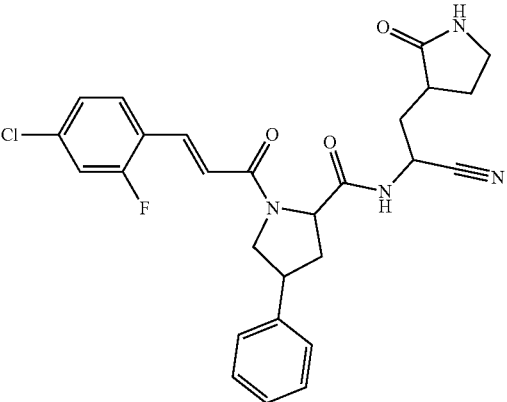
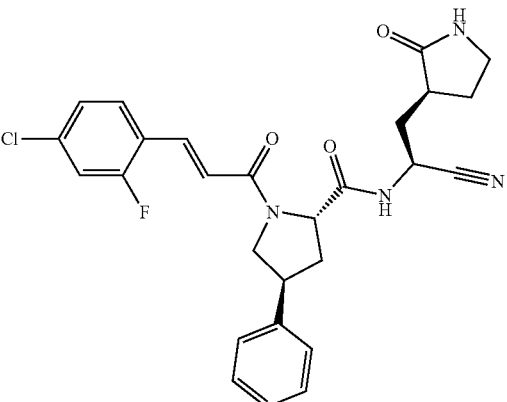
Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
207	 <p>Chemical structure of compound 207: A central pyrrolidine ring is substituted with a tert-butyl ether group at the 2-position, a (E)-3-(2-chloro-4-fluorophenyl)acrylamide group at the 3-position, and a (1S)-1-cyano-2-(pyrrolidin-2-yl)ethan-1-ylamide group at the 4-position.</p>
208	 <p>Chemical structure of compound 208: A central pyrrolidine ring is substituted with a phenyl group at the 2-position, a (E)-3-(2-chloro-4-fluorophenyl)acrylamide group at the 3-position, and a (1S)-1-cyano-2-(pyrrolidin-2-yl)ethan-1-ylamide group at the 4-position.</p>
209	 <p>Chemical structure of compound 209: A central pyrrolidine ring is substituted with a phenyl group at the 2-position, a (E)-3-(2-chloro-4-fluorophenyl)acrylamide group at the 3-position, and a (1R)-1-cyano-2-(pyrrolidin-2-yl)ethan-1-ylamide group at the 4-position.</p>

TABLE 1-continued

Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
210	 <chem>CC1(CCN1C(=O)N(C(=O)NCC#N)C(=O)C=Cc2cc(F)cc(Cl)c2)Cc3ccccc3</chem>
211	 <chem>CC1(CCN1C(=O)N(C(=O)NCC#N)C(=O)C=Cc2cc(F)cc(Cl)c2)[C@H]1CNC1Cc3ccccc3</chem>
212	 <chem>CC1(CCN1C(=O)N(C(=O)NCC#N)C(=O)C=Cc2cc(F)cc(Cl)c2)Cc3ccccc3</chem>
213	 <chem>CC1(CCN1C(=O)N(C(=O)NCC#N)C(=O)C=Cc2cc(F)cc(Cl)c2)[C@H]1CNC1Cc3ccccc3</chem>

TABLE 1-continued

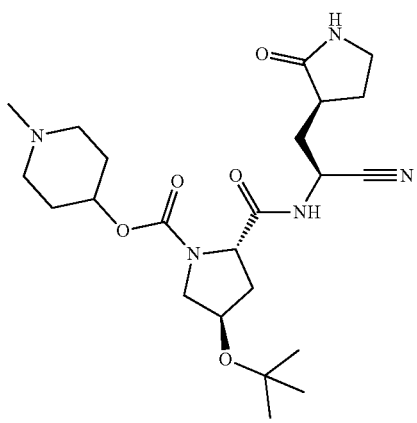
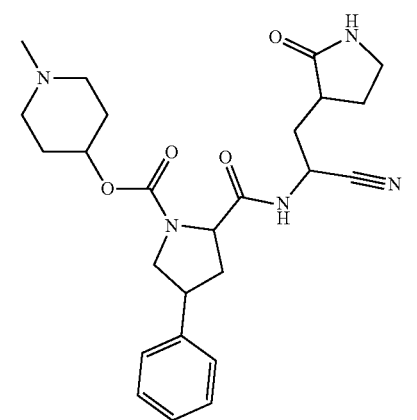
Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
214	
215	
216	

TABLE 1-continued

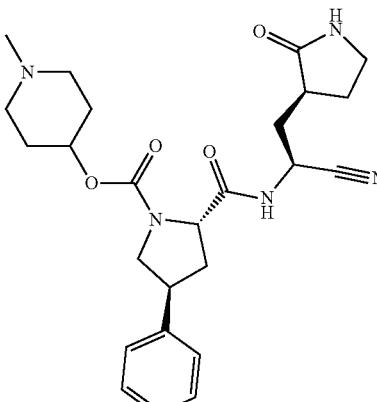
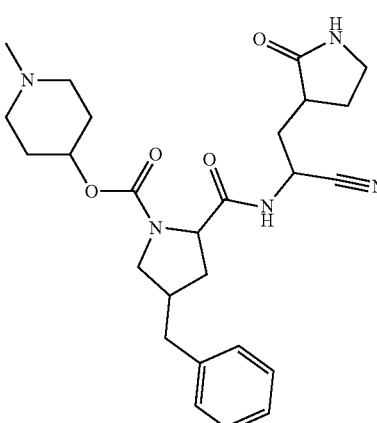
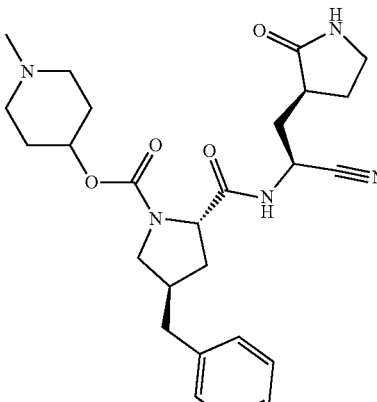
Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
217	 <p>Chemical structure of compound 217: A central pyrrolidine ring is substituted with a phenyl group at the 2-position, a (4-methylpiperidin-1-yl)oxycarbonyl group at the 3-position, and a (1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl group at the 4-position. The 4-position also features a cyano group (-C≡N) and a hydrogen atom.</p>
218	 <p>Chemical structure of compound 218: A central pyrrolidine ring is substituted with a benzyl group at the 2-position, a (4-methylpiperidin-1-yl)oxycarbonyl group at the 3-position, and a (1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl group at the 4-position. The 4-position also features a cyano group (-C≡N) and a hydrogen atom.</p>
219	 <p>Chemical structure of compound 219: A central pyrrolidine ring is substituted with a (benzyl) group at the 2-position, a (4-methylpiperidin-1-yl)oxycarbonyl group at the 3-position, and a (1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl group at the 4-position. The 4-position also features a cyano group (-C≡N) and a hydrogen atom.</p>

TABLE 1-continued

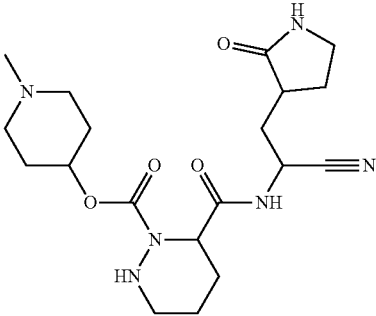
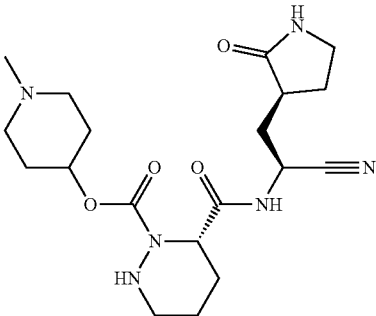
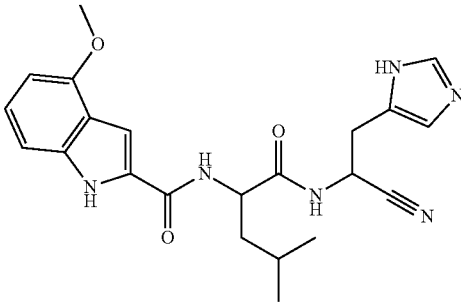
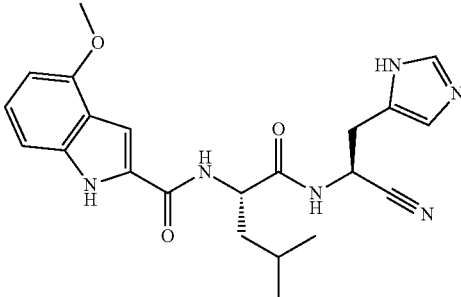
Compound No.	Structure
220	
221	
222	
223	

TABLE 1-continued

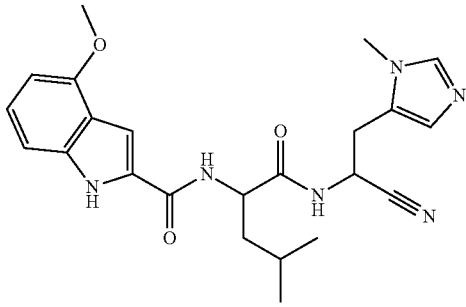
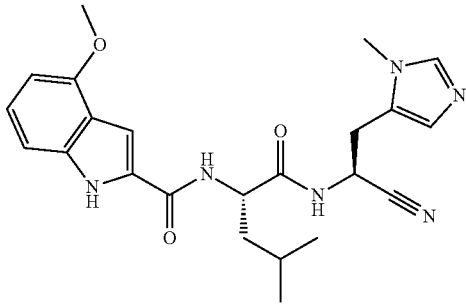
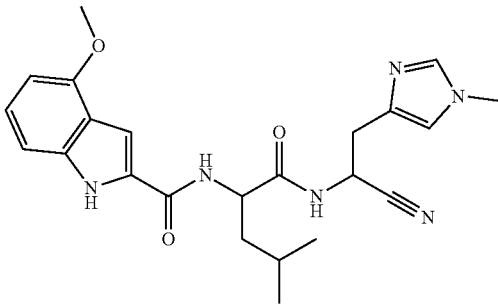
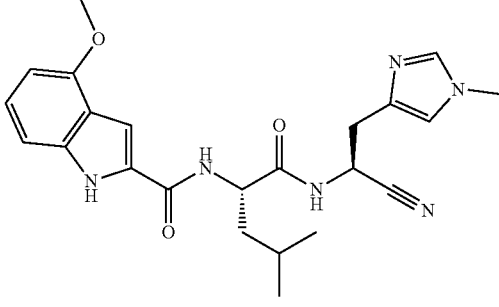
Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
224	
225	
226	
227	

TABLE 1-continued

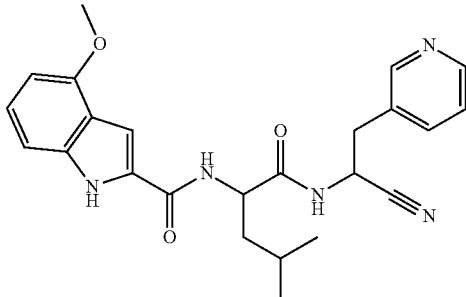
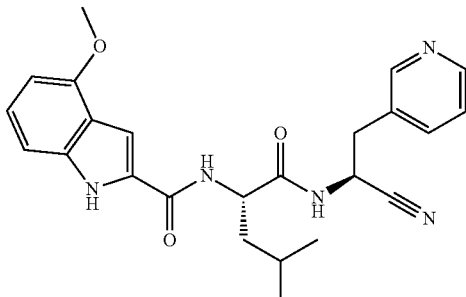
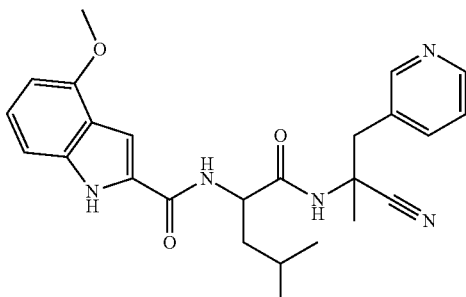
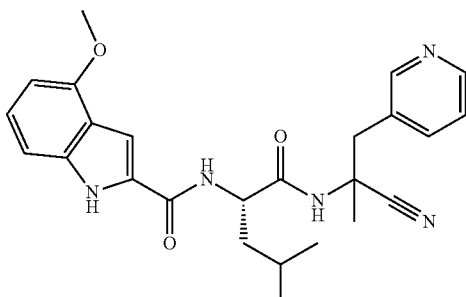
Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
230	
231	
232	
233	

TABLE 1-continued

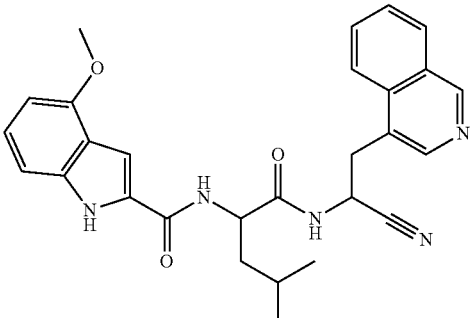
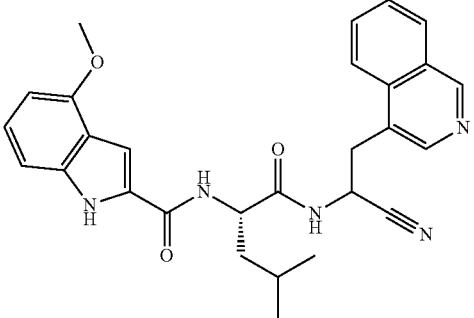
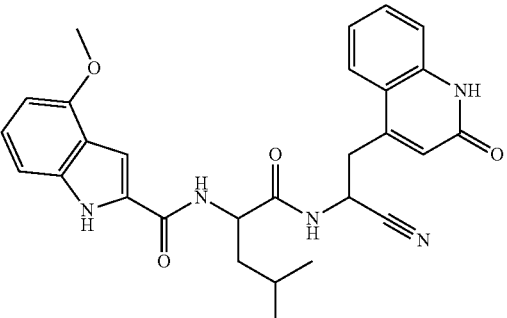
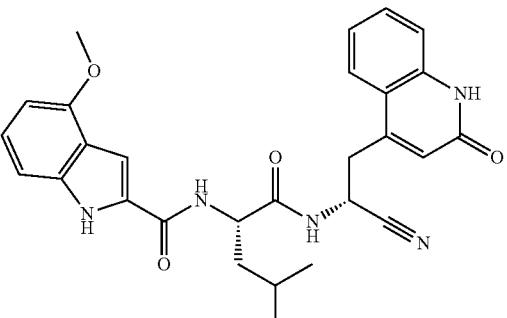
Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
234	
235	
236	
237	

TABLE 1-continued

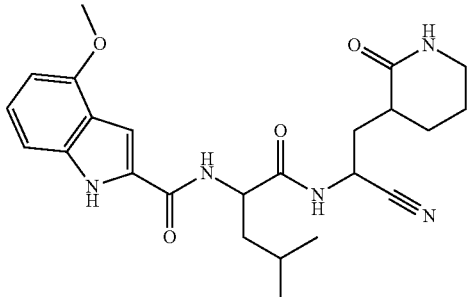
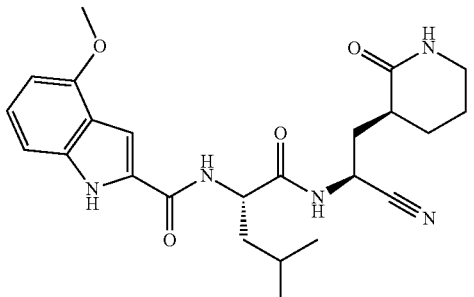
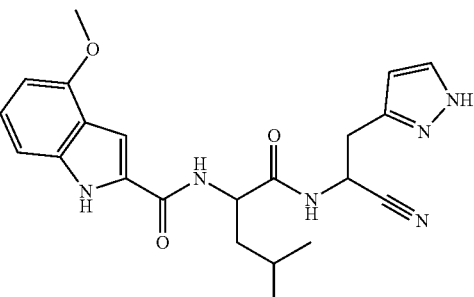
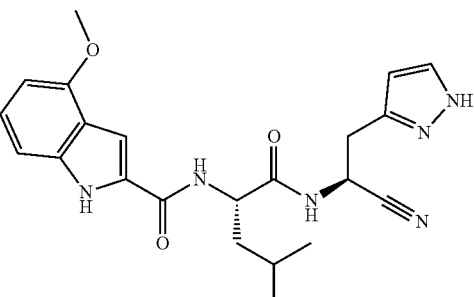
Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
238	
239	
240	
241	

TABLE 1-continued

Compound No.	Structure
242	
243	
244	
245	

TABLE 1-continued

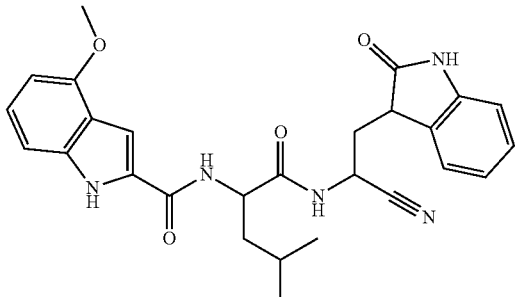
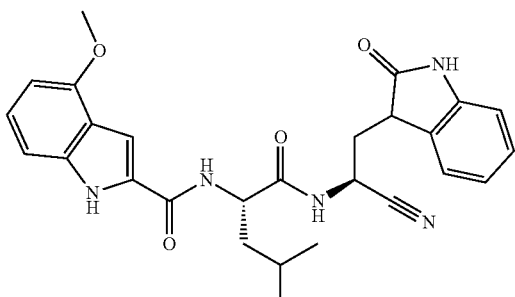
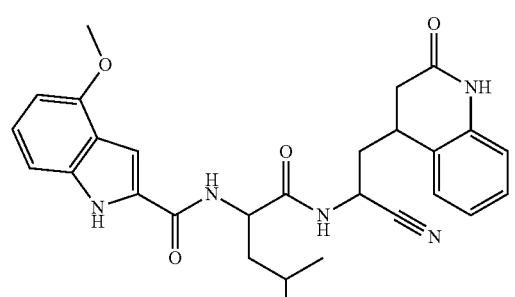
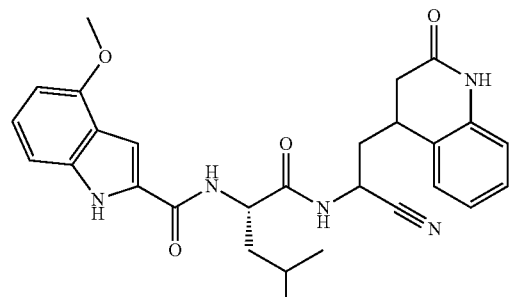
Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
246	
247	
248	
249	

TABLE 1-continued

Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
250	
251	
252	
253	

TABLE 1-continued

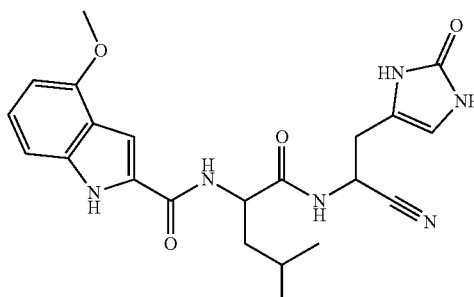
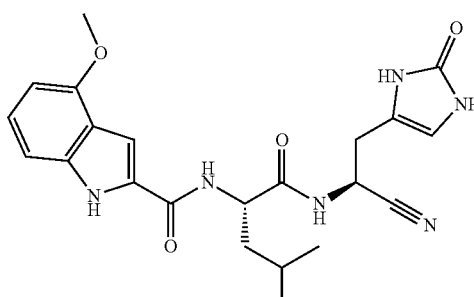
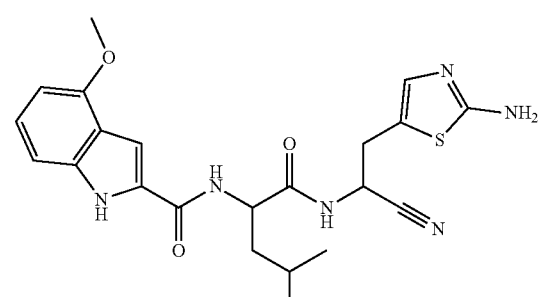
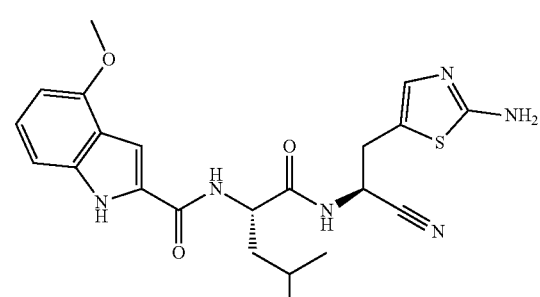
Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
254	
255	
256	
257	

TABLE 1-continued

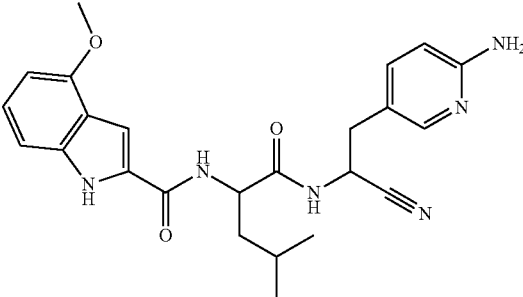
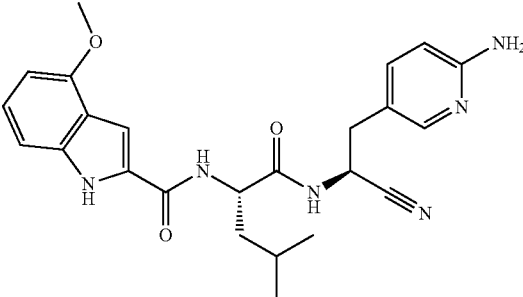
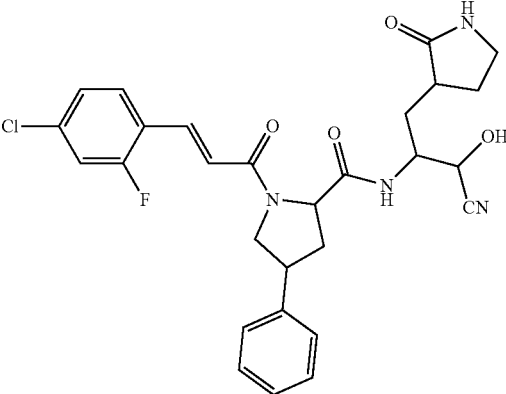
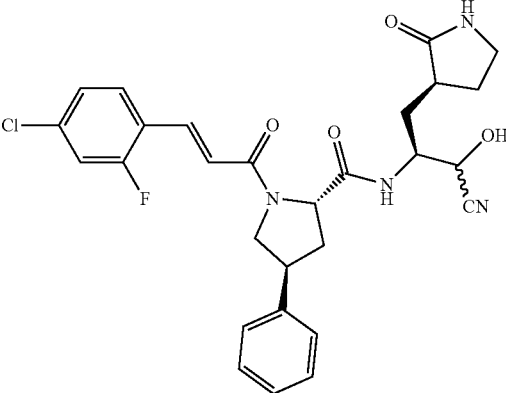
Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
258	
259	
260	
261	

TABLE 1-continued

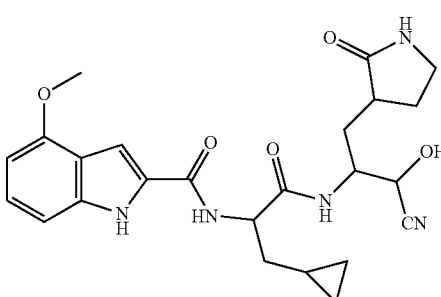
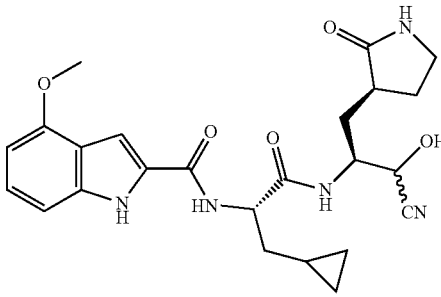
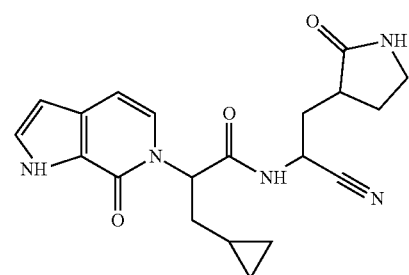
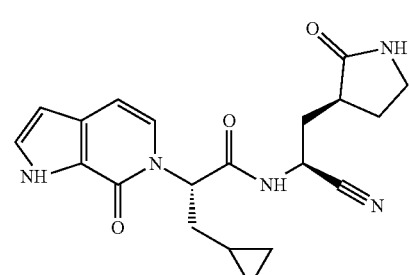
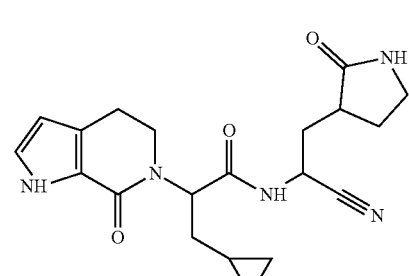
Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
262	
263	
264	
265	
266	

TABLE 1-continued

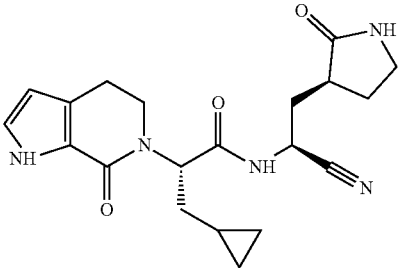
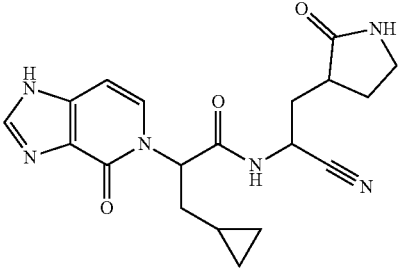
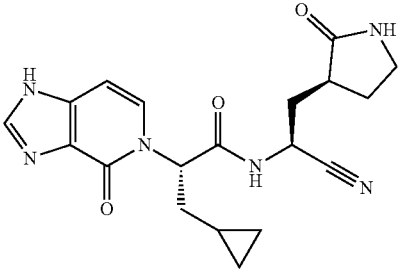
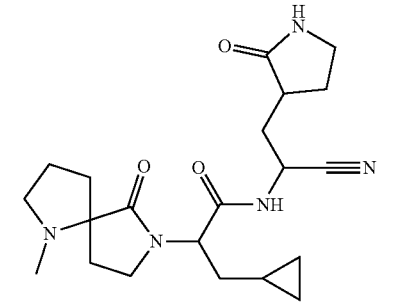
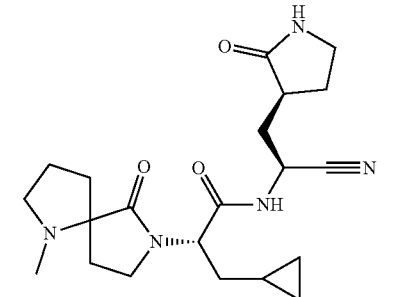
Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
267	
268	
269	
270	
271	

TABLE 1-continued

Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
272	
273	
274	
275	
276	

TABLE 1-continued

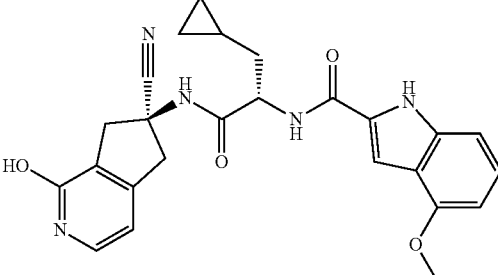
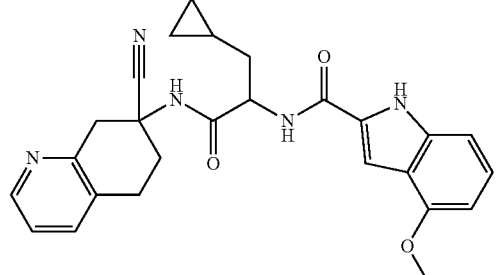
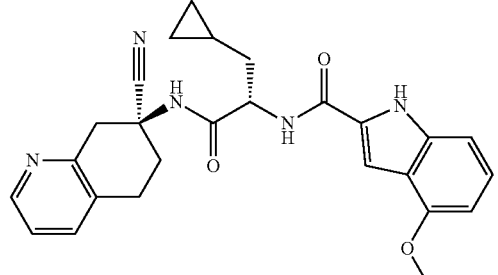
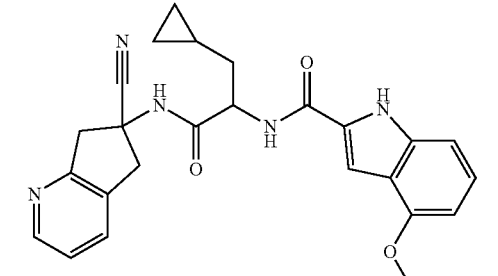
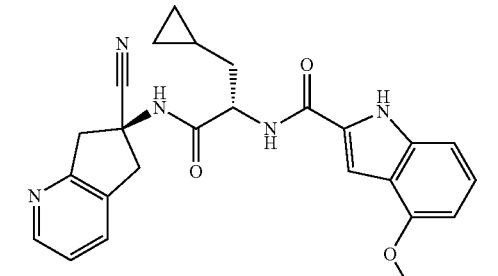
Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
277	
278	
279	
280	
281	

TABLE 1-continued

Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
282	
283	
284	
285	
286	

TABLE 1-continued

Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
287	
288	
289	
290	
291	

TABLE 1-continued

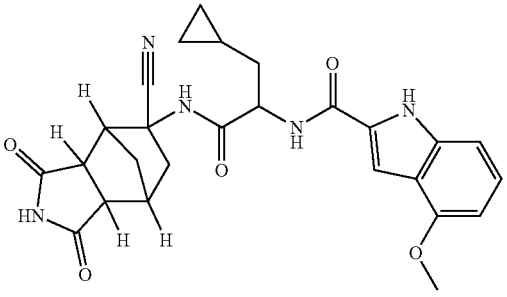
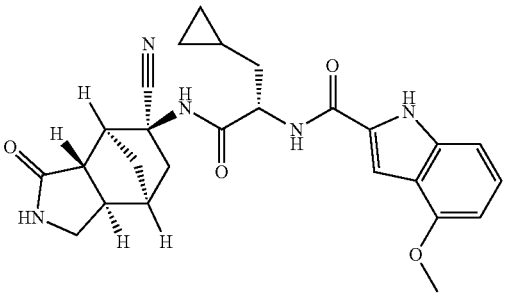
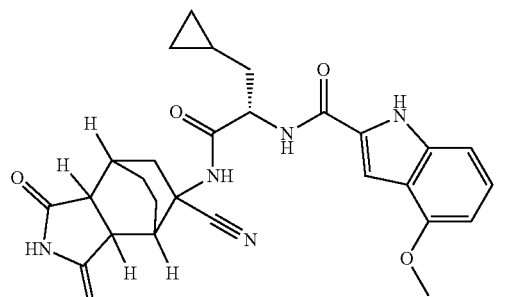
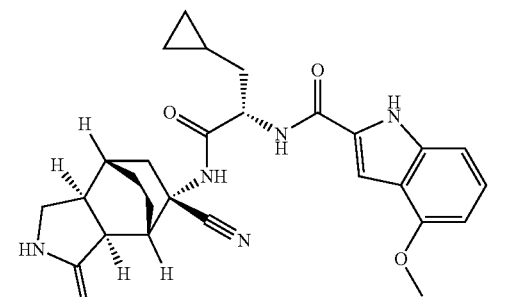
Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
292	
293	
294	
295	

TABLE 1-continued

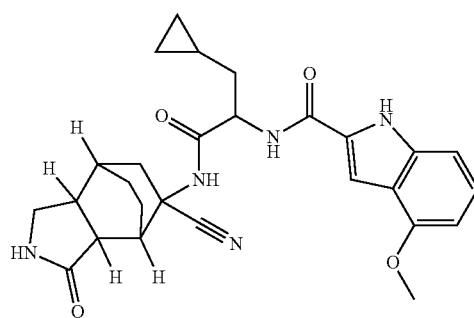
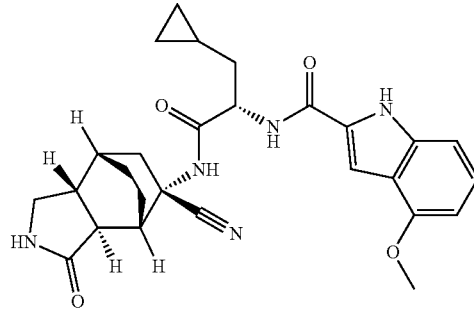
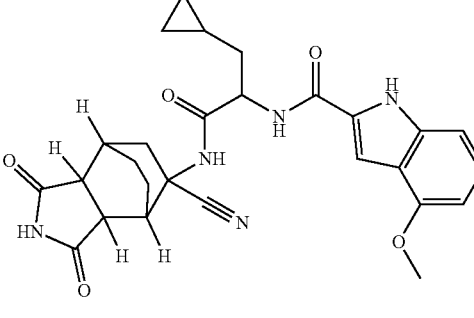
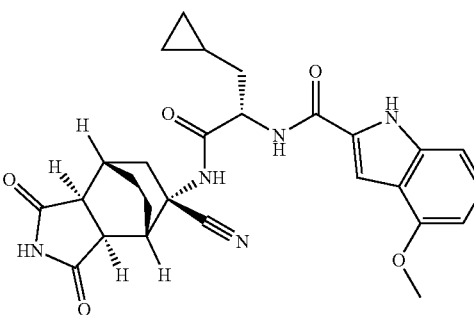
Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
296	
297	
298	
299	

TABLE 1-continued

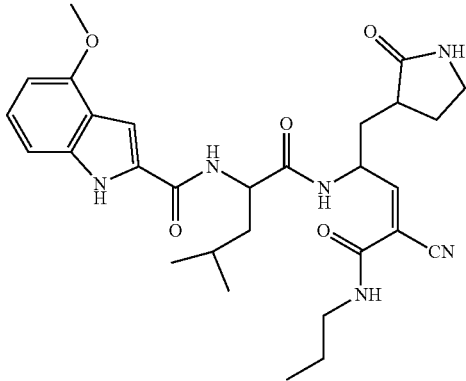
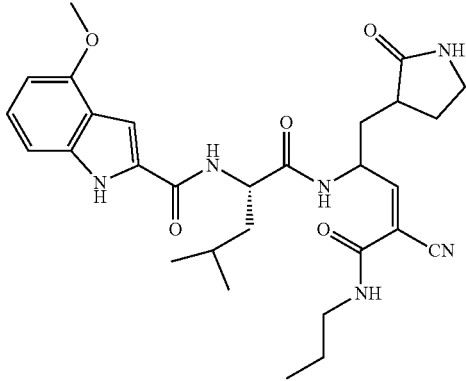
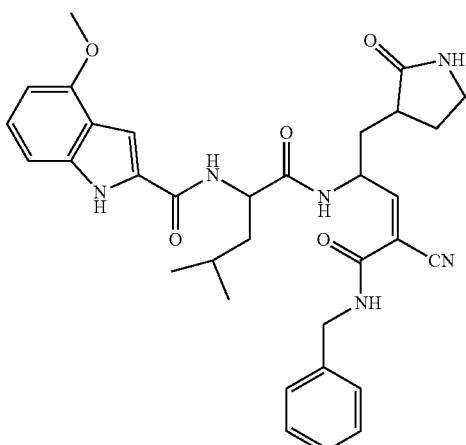
Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
300	 <p>Chemical structure of compound 300: A complex molecule featuring a 5-methoxy-1H-indole-3-carboxamide group linked to a central carbon atom. This central carbon is also bonded to a tert-butyl group and a nitrogen atom that is part of a 2-cyano-5-(propylamino)-6-(1H-imidazol-2-ylmethyl)pyridin-4(1H)-one ring system.</p>
301	 <p>Chemical structure of compound 301: Similar to compound 300, but the tert-butyl group is attached to the central carbon with a dashed bond, indicating a specific stereochemistry.</p>
302	 <p>Chemical structure of compound 302: Similar to compound 300, but the propylamino group is replaced by a benzylamino group.</p>

TABLE 1-continued

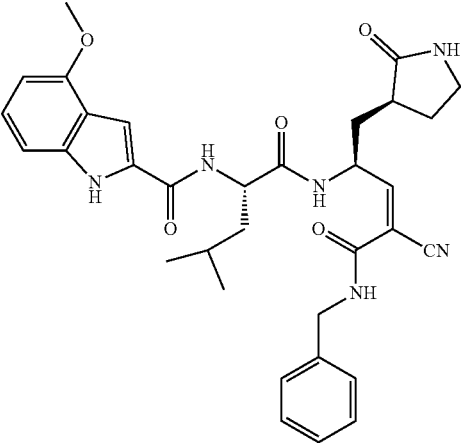
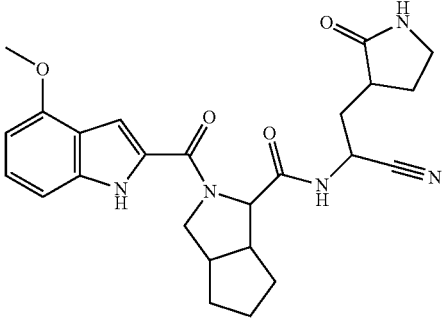
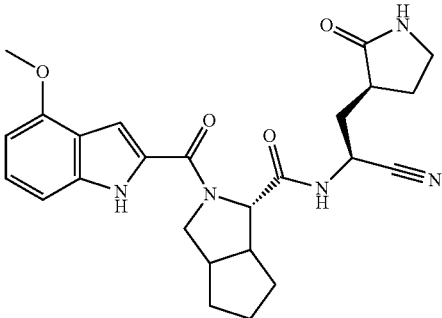
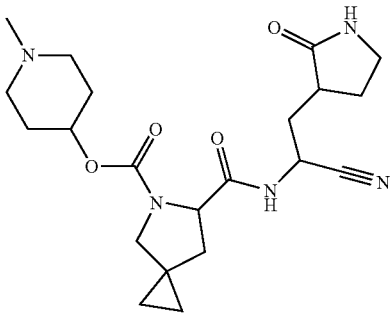
Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
303	
304	
305	
306	

TABLE 1-continued

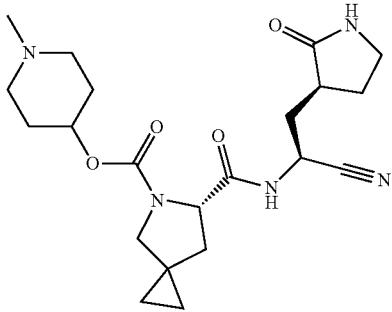
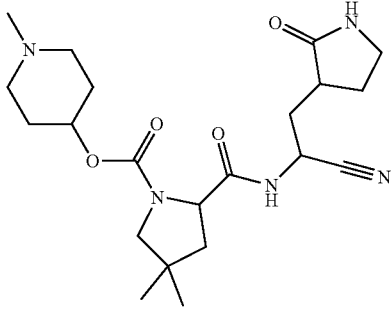
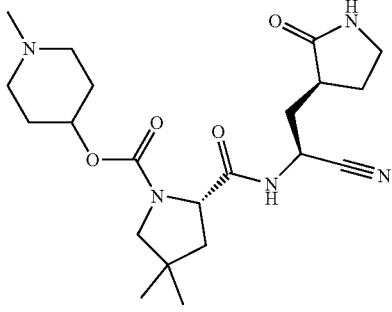
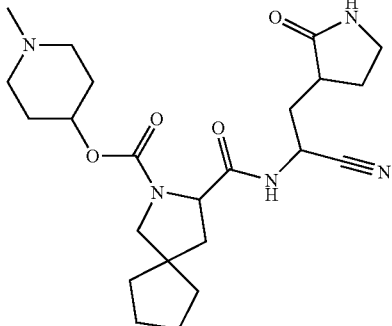
Compound No.	Structure
307	
308	
309	
310	

TABLE 1-continued

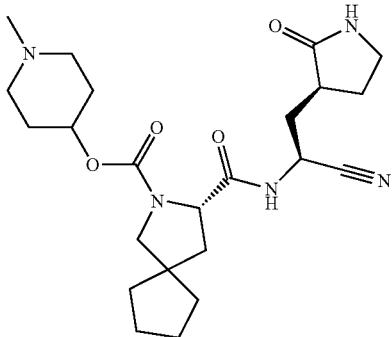
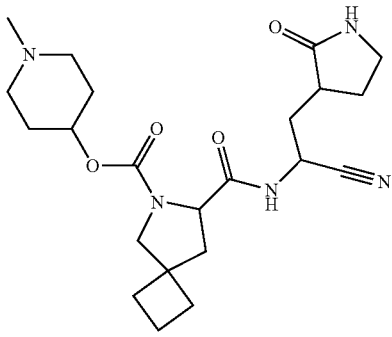
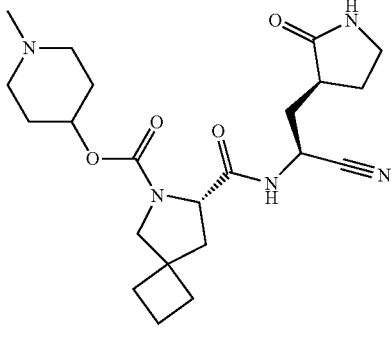
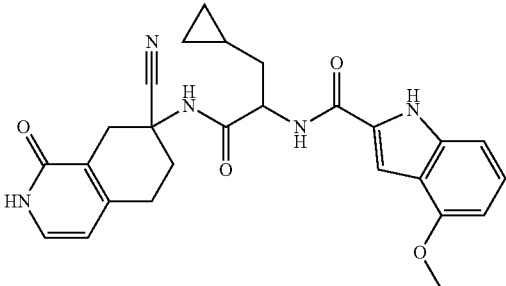
Compound No.	Structure
311	
312	
313	
314	

TABLE 1-continued

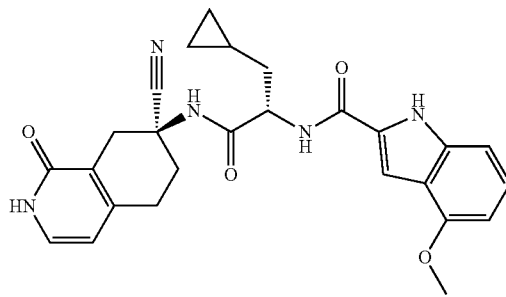
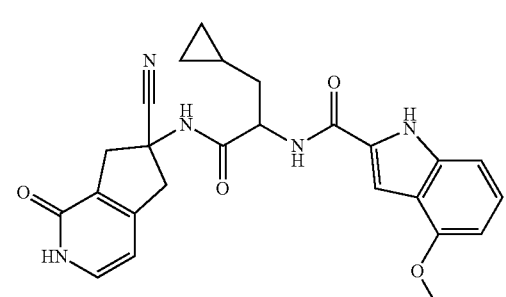
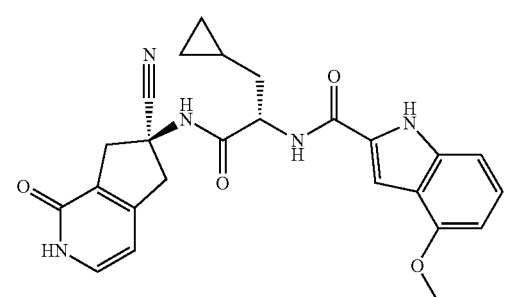
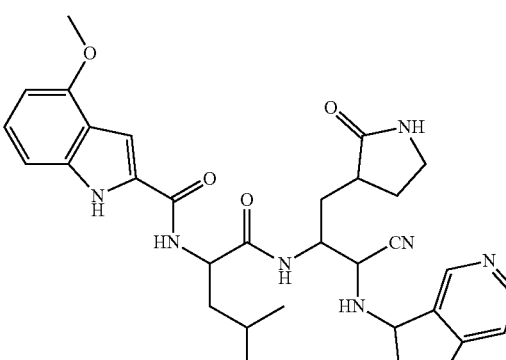
Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
315	 <p>Chemical structure of compound 315: A central 1,3-diphenylpropan-2-one derivative. The left phenyl ring is substituted with a 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-5(1H)-one group. The right phenyl ring is substituted with a 4-methoxy-1H-indol-3-yl group. The central carbon is also substituted with a nitrile group (C≡N) and a cyclopropylmethyl group.</p>
316	 <p>Chemical structure of compound 316: A central 1,3-diphenylpropan-2-one derivative. The left phenyl ring is substituted with a 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-5(1H)-one group. The right phenyl ring is substituted with a 4-methoxy-1H-indol-3-yl group. The central carbon is also substituted with a nitrile group (C≡N) and a cyclopropylmethyl group.</p>
317	 <p>Chemical structure of compound 317: A central 1,3-diphenylpropan-2-one derivative. The left phenyl ring is substituted with a 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-5(1H)-one group. The right phenyl ring is substituted with a 4-methoxy-1H-indol-3-yl group. The central carbon is also substituted with a nitrile group (C≡N) and a cyclopropylmethyl group.</p>
318	 <p>Chemical structure of compound 318: A complex molecule featuring a central 1,3-diphenylpropan-2-one derivative. The left phenyl ring is substituted with a 4-methoxy-1H-indol-3-yl group. The right phenyl ring is substituted with a 4-methoxy-1H-indol-3-yl group. The central carbon is also substituted with a nitrile group (C≡N) and a cyclopropylmethyl group.</p>

TABLE 1-continued

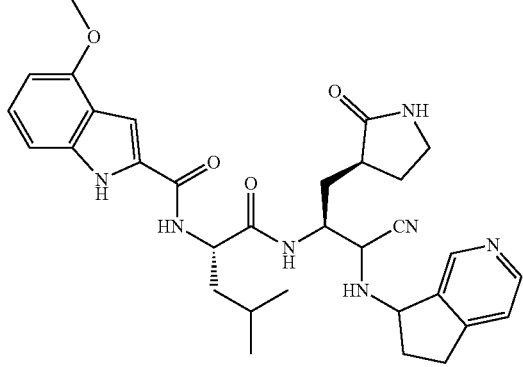
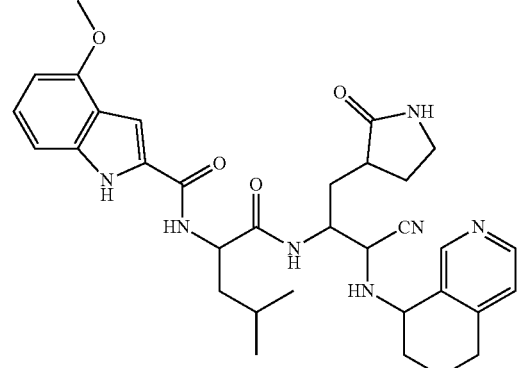
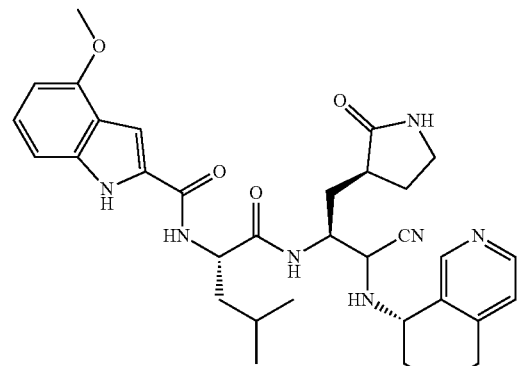
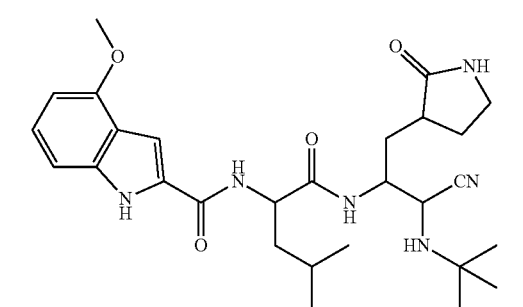
Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
319	
320	
321	
322	

TABLE 1-continued

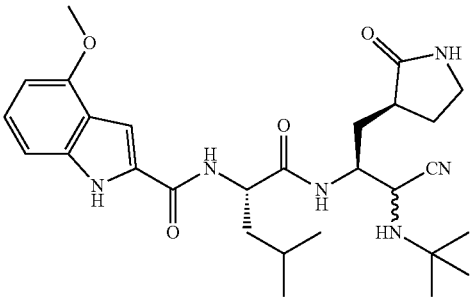
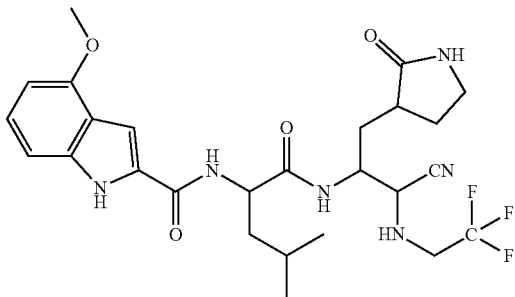
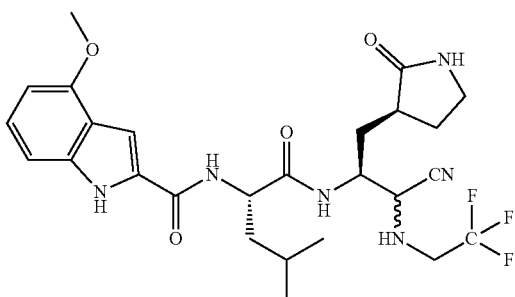
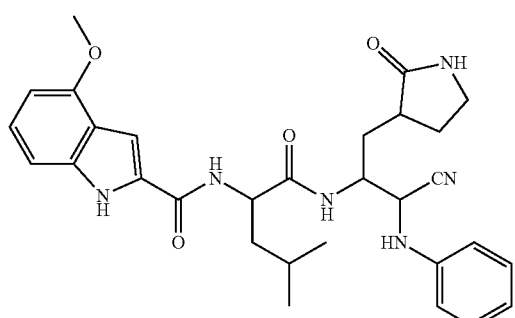
Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
323	 <p>Chemical structure of compound 323: A 5-methoxy-1H-indole-3-carboxamide derivative. The amide nitrogen is attached to a 2-isopropyl-5-oxo-1,4-dihydropyridin-3-yl group. The 4-position of the dihydropyridine ring is substituted with a 1-(2-cyano-1-(tert-butylamino)ethyl)pyrrolidin-2-yl group.</p>
324	 <p>Chemical structure of compound 324: A 5-methoxy-1H-indole-3-carboxamide derivative. The amide nitrogen is attached to a 2-isopropyl-5-oxo-1,4-dihydropyridin-3-yl group. The 4-position of the dihydropyridine ring is substituted with a 1-(2-cyano-1-(2,2,2-trifluoroethylamino)ethyl)pyrrolidin-2-yl group.</p>
325	 <p>Chemical structure of compound 325: A 5-methoxy-1H-indole-3-carboxamide derivative. The amide nitrogen is attached to a 2-isopropyl-5-oxo-1,4-dihydropyridin-3-yl group. The 4-position of the dihydropyridine ring is substituted with a 1-(2-cyano-1-(2,2,2-trifluoroethylamino)ethyl)pyrrolidin-2-yl group.</p>
326	 <p>Chemical structure of compound 326: A 5-methoxy-1H-indole-3-carboxamide derivative. The amide nitrogen is attached to a 2-isopropyl-5-oxo-1,4-dihydropyridin-3-yl group. The 4-position of the dihydropyridine ring is substituted with a 1-(2-cyano-1-phenylethyl)pyrrolidin-2-yl group.</p>

TABLE 1-continued

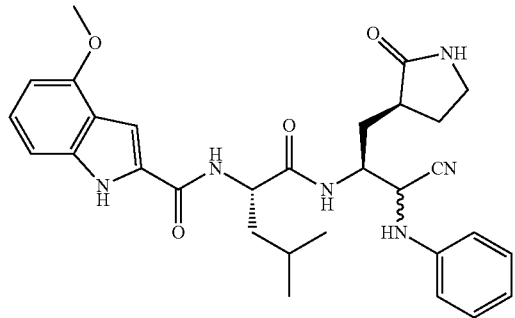
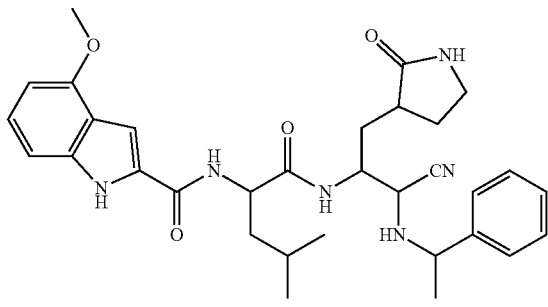
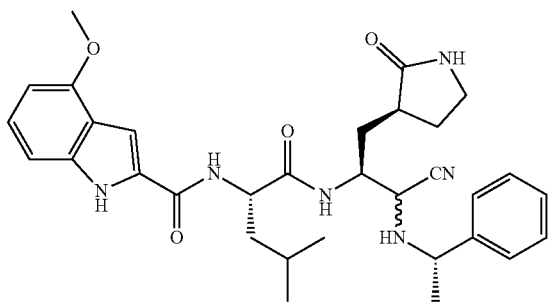
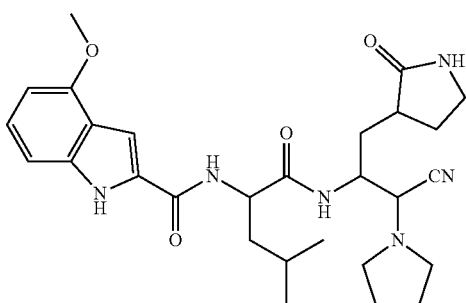
Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
327	 <p>Chemical structure of compound 327: A 5-methoxy-1H-indole-3-carboxamide derivative. The amide nitrogen is attached to a 2-isopropyl-5-oxo-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazole-4-carboxamide moiety. The imidazole ring is further substituted with a (1R,2S)-2-cyano-1-phenylethyl group and a (1S,2S)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydropyridin-5-ylmethyl group.</p>
328	 <p>Chemical structure of compound 328: A 5-methoxy-1H-indole-3-carboxamide derivative. The amide nitrogen is attached to a 2-isopropyl-5-oxo-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazole-4-carboxamide moiety. The imidazole ring is further substituted with a (1S,2S)-2-cyano-1-phenylethyl group and a (1R,2S)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydropyridin-5-ylmethyl group.</p>
329	 <p>Chemical structure of compound 329: A 5-methoxy-1H-indole-3-carboxamide derivative. The amide nitrogen is attached to a 2-isopropyl-5-oxo-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazole-4-carboxamide moiety. The imidazole ring is further substituted with a (1R,2S)-2-cyano-1-phenylethyl group and a (1S,2S)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydropyridin-5-ylmethyl group.</p>
330	 <p>Chemical structure of compound 330: A 5-methoxy-1H-indole-3-carboxamide derivative. The amide nitrogen is attached to a 2-isopropyl-5-oxo-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazole-4-carboxamide moiety. The imidazole ring is further substituted with a (1S,2S)-2-cyano-1-pyrrolidinylethyl group and a (1R,2S)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydropyridin-5-ylmethyl group.</p>

TABLE 1-continued

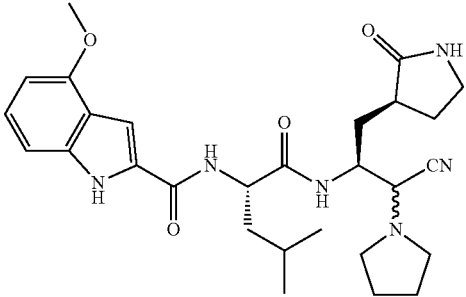
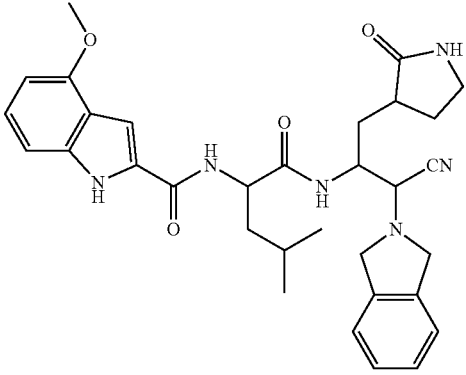
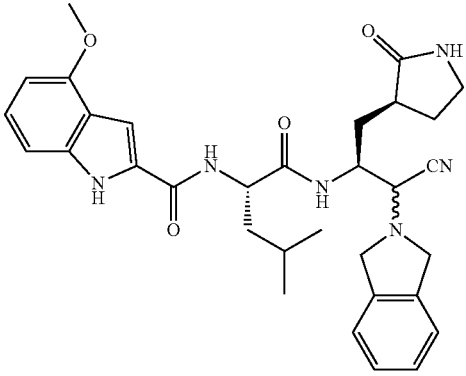
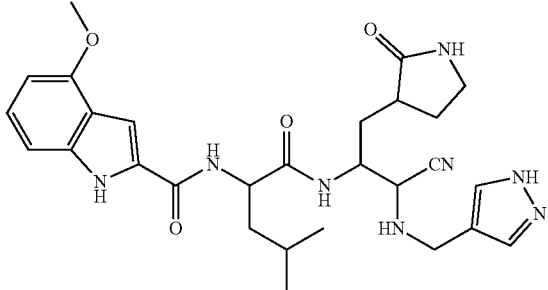
Compound No.	Structure
331	
332	
333	
334	

TABLE 1-continued

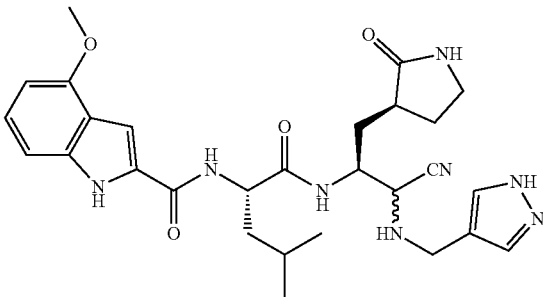
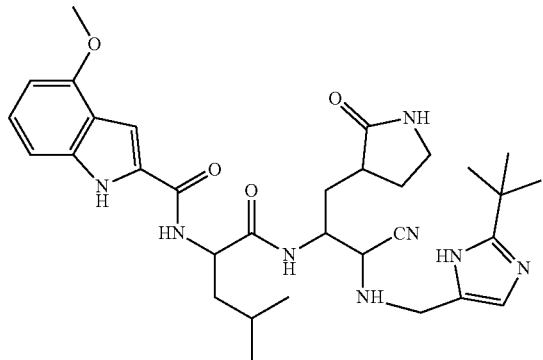
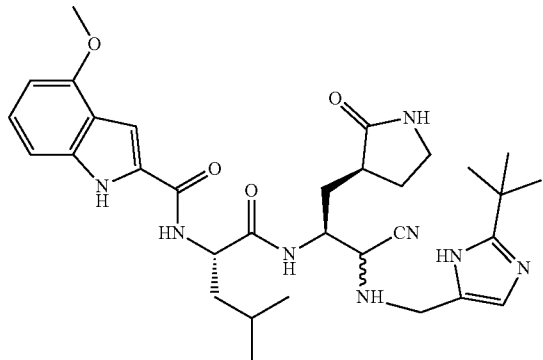
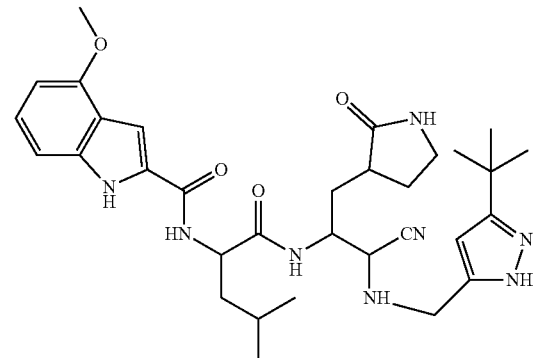
Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
335	 <p>Chemical structure of compound 335: A complex molecule featuring a 5-methoxy-1H-indole-3-carboxamide group linked to a piperidine ring. The piperidine ring is further substituted with a 2-cyano-1-(1H-imidazol-2-yl)ethylamino group and a 2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-5H-imidazol-5-ylmethyl group.</p>
336	 <p>Chemical structure of compound 336: A complex molecule featuring a 5-methoxy-1H-indole-3-carboxamide group linked to a piperidine ring. The piperidine ring is further substituted with a 2-cyano-1-(1H-imidazol-2-yl)ethylamino group and a 2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-5H-imidazol-5-ylmethyl group. The imidazole ring is substituted with a tert-butyl group.</p>
337	 <p>Chemical structure of compound 337: A complex molecule featuring a 5-methoxy-1H-indole-3-carboxamide group linked to a piperidine ring. The piperidine ring is further substituted with a 2-cyano-1-(1H-imidazol-2-yl)ethylamino group and a 2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-5H-imidazol-5-ylmethyl group. The imidazole ring is substituted with a tert-butyl group.</p>
338	 <p>Chemical structure of compound 338: A complex molecule featuring a 5-methoxy-1H-indole-3-carboxamide group linked to a piperidine ring. The piperidine ring is further substituted with a 2-cyano-1-(1H-imidazol-2-yl)ethylamino group and a 2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-5H-imidazol-5-ylmethyl group. The imidazole ring is substituted with a tert-butyl group.</p>

TABLE 1-continued

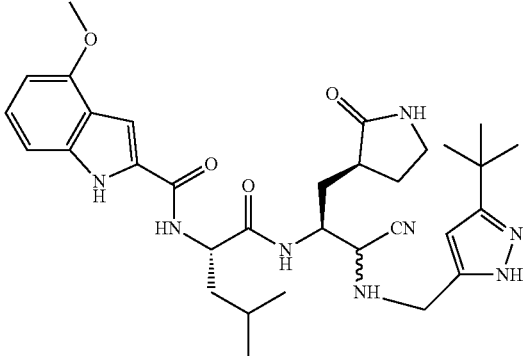
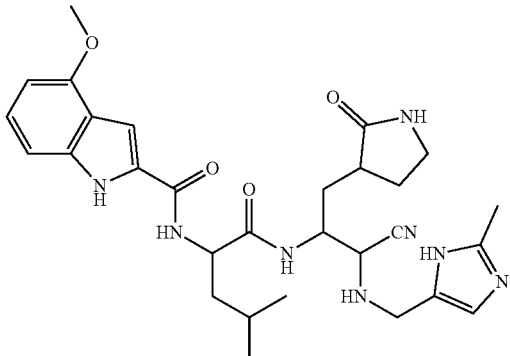
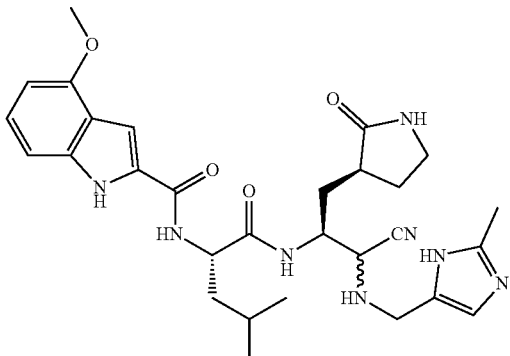
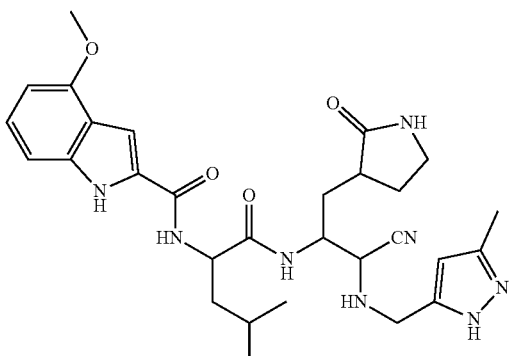
Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
339	 <p>Chemical structure of compound 339. It features a 5-methoxy-1H-indole-3-carboxamide group attached to the nitrogen of a piperazine ring. The piperazine ring is further substituted with a 2-cyano-1-(2-methylpropyl)pyrrolidin-5(1H)-one group and a 2-cyano-1-(2-methylpropyl)imidazole-5-ylmethyl group. Stereochemistry is indicated with a dashed bond to the piperazine nitrogen and a wedged bond to the pyrrolidine ring.</p>
340	 <p>Chemical structure of compound 340. It features a 5-methoxy-1H-indole-3-carboxamide group attached to the nitrogen of a piperazine ring. The piperazine ring is further substituted with a 2-cyano-1-(2-methylpropyl)pyrrolidin-5(1H)-one group and a 2-cyano-1-(2-methylpropyl)imidazole-5-ylmethyl group. Stereochemistry is indicated with a dashed bond to the piperazine nitrogen and a wedged bond to the pyrrolidine ring.</p>
341	 <p>Chemical structure of compound 341. It features a 5-methoxy-1H-indole-3-carboxamide group attached to the nitrogen of a piperazine ring. The piperazine ring is further substituted with a 2-cyano-1-(2-methylpropyl)pyrrolidin-5(1H)-one group and a 2-cyano-1-(2-methylpropyl)imidazole-5-ylmethyl group. Stereochemistry is indicated with a dashed bond to the piperazine nitrogen and a wedged bond to the pyrrolidine ring.</p>
342	 <p>Chemical structure of compound 342. It features a 5-methoxy-1H-indole-3-carboxamide group attached to the nitrogen of a piperazine ring. The piperazine ring is further substituted with a 2-cyano-1-(2-methylpropyl)pyrrolidin-5(1H)-one group and a 2-cyano-1-(2-methylpropyl)imidazole-5-ylmethyl group. Stereochemistry is indicated with a dashed bond to the piperazine nitrogen and a wedged bond to the pyrrolidine ring.</p>

TABLE 1-continued

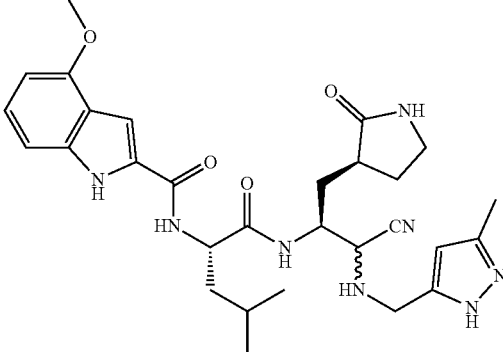
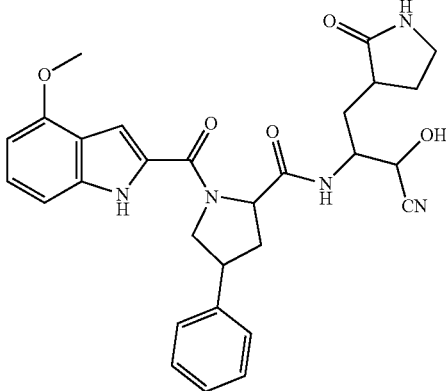
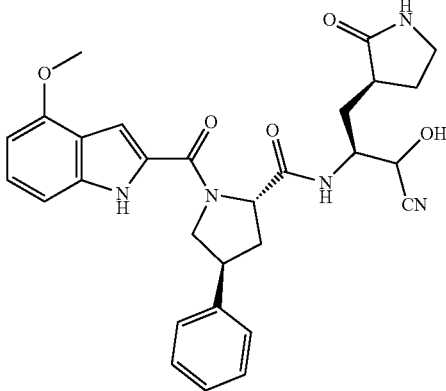
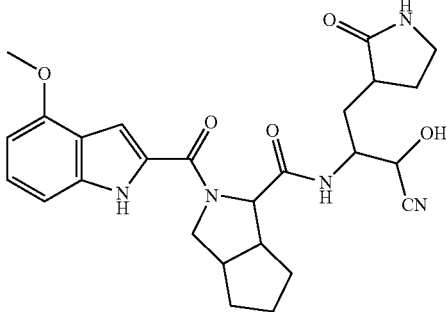
Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
343	 <p>Chemical structure of compound 343: A complex molecule featuring a 5-methoxy-1H-indole-3-carboxamide group linked to a piperazine ring. The piperazine ring is substituted with a methyl group and a (1R,2S)-2-(2-cyano-1-hydroxyethyl)pyrrolidin-1-yl group.</p>
344	 <p>Chemical structure of compound 344: A complex molecule featuring a 5-methoxy-1H-indole-3-carboxamide group linked to a pyrrolidine ring. The pyrrolidine ring is substituted with a phenyl group and a (1R,2S)-2-(2-cyano-1-hydroxyethyl)pyrrolidin-1-yl group.</p>
345	 <p>Chemical structure of compound 345: A complex molecule featuring a 5-methoxy-1H-indole-3-carboxamide group linked to a pyrrolidine ring. The pyrrolidine ring is substituted with a phenyl group and a (1R,2S)-2-(2-cyano-1-hydroxyethyl)pyrrolidin-1-yl group, with a different stereochemistry compared to 344.</p>
346	 <p>Chemical structure of compound 346: A complex molecule featuring a 5-methoxy-1H-indole-3-carboxamide group linked to a bicyclic system (indoline). The bicyclic system is substituted with a (1R,2S)-2-(2-cyano-1-hydroxyethyl)pyrrolidin-1-yl group.</p>

TABLE 1-continued

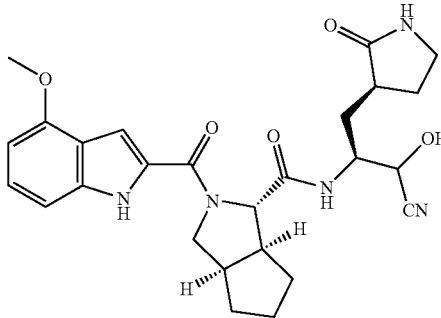
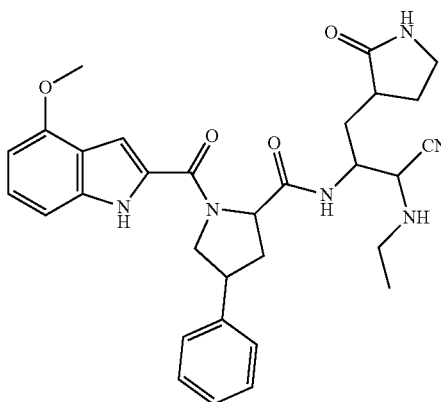
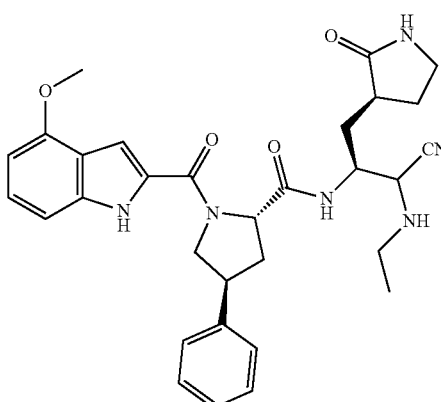
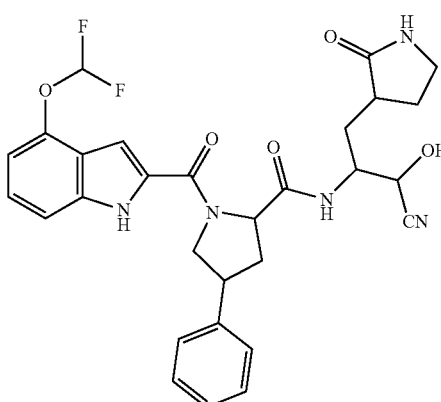
Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
347	 <p>Chemical structure of compound 347: A 5-methoxy-1H-indazole ring is connected via its 3-position to the carbonyl group of a pyrrolidine ring. The pyrrolidine ring is further substituted at the 2-position with a propanoic acid derivative. This propanoic acid derivative is linked via its carboxyl group to another propanoic acid derivative. This second propanoic acid derivative is substituted at the 2-position with a hydroxyl group and a cyano group, and at the 3-position with a pyrrolidine ring.</p>
348	 <p>Chemical structure of compound 348: A 5-methoxy-1H-indazole ring is connected via its 3-position to the carbonyl group of a pyrrolidine ring. The pyrrolidine ring is further substituted at the 2-position with a propanoic acid derivative. This propanoic acid derivative is linked via its carboxyl group to another propanoic acid derivative. This second propanoic acid derivative is substituted at the 2-position with a cyano group and an ethylamino group, and at the 3-position with a pyrrolidine ring.</p>
349	 <p>Chemical structure of compound 349: A 5-methoxy-1H-indazole ring is connected via its 3-position to the carbonyl group of a pyrrolidine ring. The pyrrolidine ring is further substituted at the 2-position with a propanoic acid derivative. This propanoic acid derivative is linked via its carboxyl group to another propanoic acid derivative. This second propanoic acid derivative is substituted at the 2-position with a cyano group and an ethylamino group, and at the 3-position with a phenyl ring.</p>
350	 <p>Chemical structure of compound 350: A 5-(difluoromethyl)-1H-indazole ring is connected via its 3-position to the carbonyl group of a pyrrolidine ring. The pyrrolidine ring is further substituted at the 2-position with a propanoic acid derivative. This propanoic acid derivative is linked via its carboxyl group to another propanoic acid derivative. This second propanoic acid derivative is substituted at the 2-position with a hydroxyl group and a cyano group, and at the 3-position with a phenyl ring.</p>

TABLE 1-continued

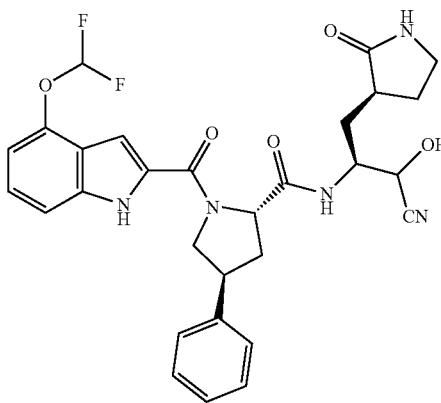
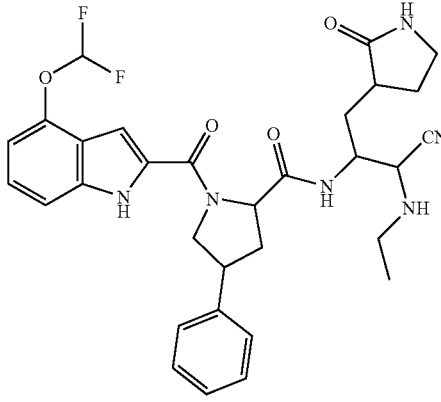
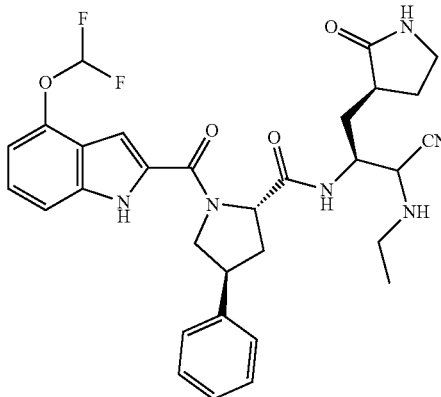
Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
351	 <p>Chemical structure of compound 351: A benzimidazole ring system with a difluoromethoxy group at the 6-position is connected via its 2-position to a carbonyl group. This carbonyl is attached to the nitrogen of a pyrrolidine ring, which is also substituted with a phenyl group. The pyrrolidine ring is further substituted at the 3-position with a carbonyl group that is part of a side chain. This side chain includes a secondary amide, a chiral center with a hydroxyl group and a cyano group, and a terminal pyrrolidine ring.</p>
352	 <p>Chemical structure of compound 352: Similar to compound 351, it features a benzimidazole core with a difluoromethoxy group at the 6-position and a phenyl group on the pyrrolidine ring. The side chain at the 3-position of the pyrrolidine ring is different, containing a secondary amide, a chiral center with a cyano group and an ethyl group, and a terminal pyrrolidine ring.</p>
353	 <p>Chemical structure of compound 353: Similar to compound 351, it features a benzimidazole core with a difluoromethoxy group at the 6-position and a phenyl group on the pyrrolidine ring. The side chain at the 3-position of the pyrrolidine ring is different, containing a secondary amide, a chiral center with a cyano group and an ethyl group, and a terminal pyrrolidine ring.</p>

TABLE 1-continued

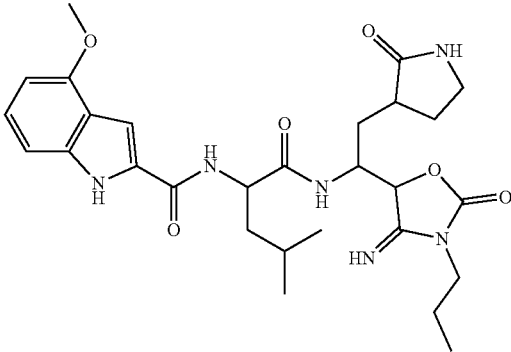
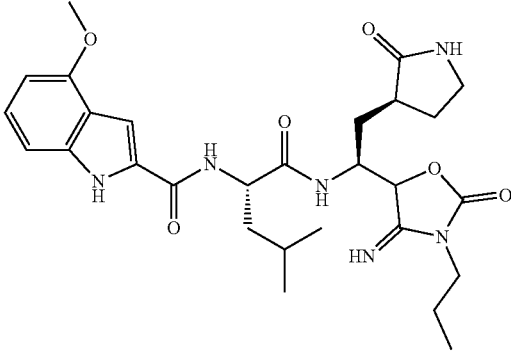
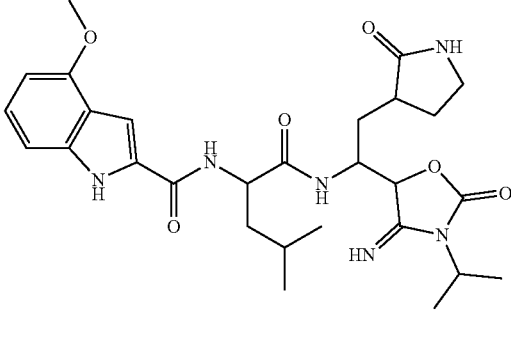
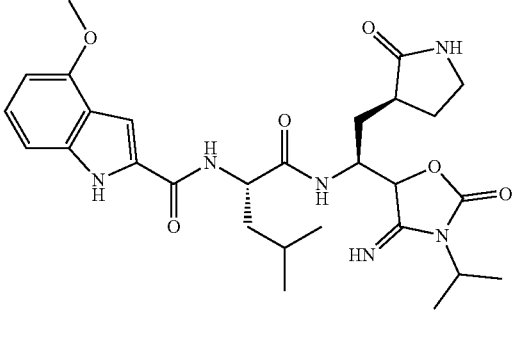
Compound No.	Structure
354	 <p>Chemical structure of compound 354: A complex molecule featuring a 5-methoxy-1H-indole-3-carboxamide group linked to a 2,6-dimethylpiperidine-1-carboxamide group, which is further connected to a 2,4-dihydro-1H-5H-tetrazolo[5,4-b]pyridin-5-ylmethyl group.</p>
355	 <p>Chemical structure of compound 355: Similar to 354, but with a different stereochemistry at the chiral center connecting the piperidine and tetrazolo-pyridine moieties.</p>
356	 <p>Chemical structure of compound 356: Similar to 354, but with a different substituent on the nitrogen atom of the tetrazolo-pyridine ring.</p>
357	 <p>Chemical structure of compound 357: Similar to 355, but with a different substituent on the nitrogen atom of the tetrazolo-pyridine ring.</p>

TABLE 1-continued

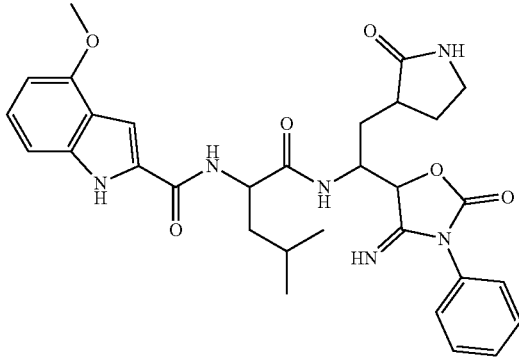
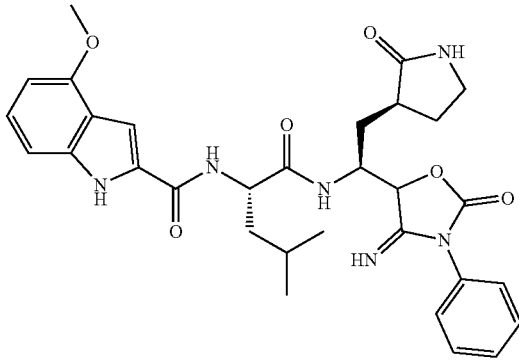
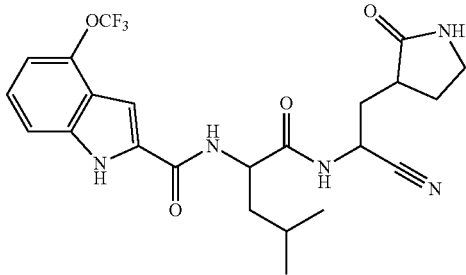
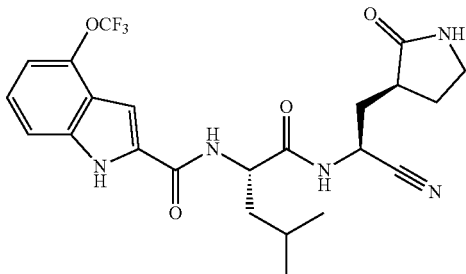
Compound No.	Structure
358	
359	
360	
361	

TABLE 1-continued

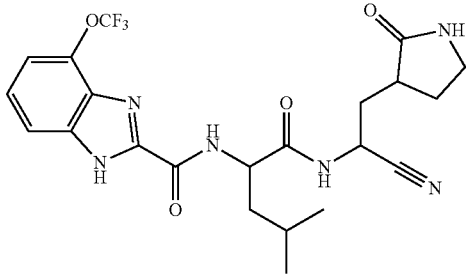
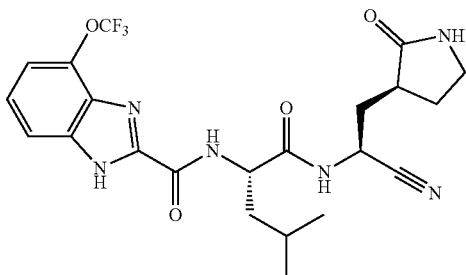
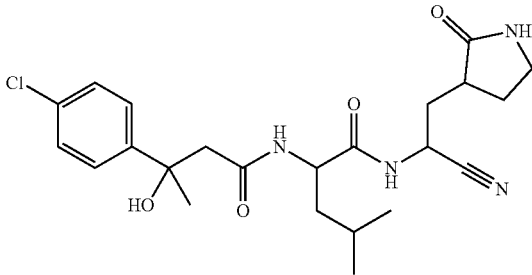
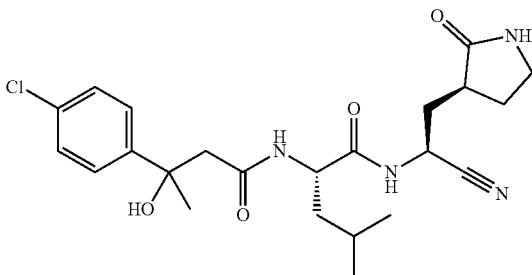
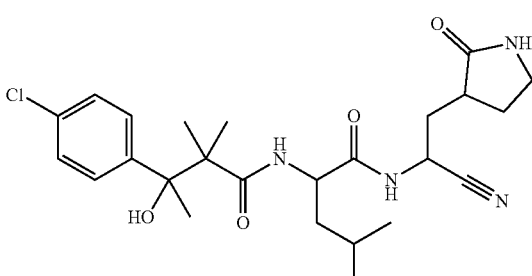
Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
362	
363	
364	
365	
366	

TABLE 1-continued

Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
367	 <chem>CC(C)CNC(=O)N(C)C(=O)C(C)(C)C(O)c1ccc(Cl)cc1</chem>
368	 <chem>CC(C)CNC(=O)N(C)C(=O)C(O)(C(F)(F)F)c1ccccc1</chem>
369	 <chem>CC(C)CNC(=O)N(C)C(=O)C(O)(C(F)(F)F)c1ccccc1</chem>
370	 <chem>CC(C)CNC(=O)N(C)C(=O)C(O)(F)Fc1ccccc1Cl</chem>
371	 <chem>CC(C)CNC(=O)N(C)C(=O)C(O)(F)Fc1ccccc1Cl</chem>

TABLE 1-continued

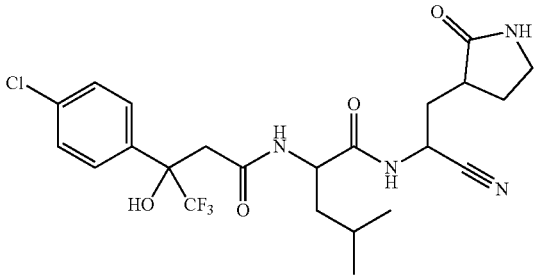
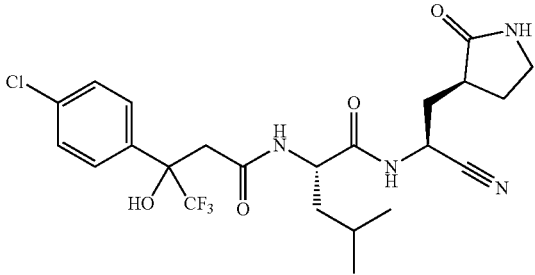
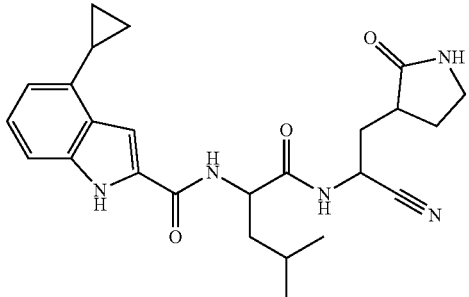
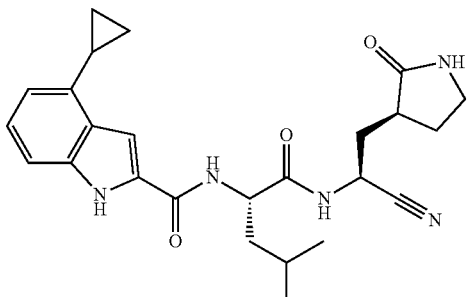
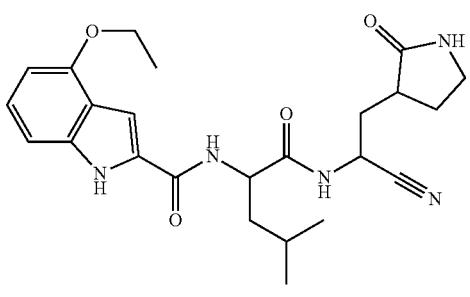
Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
372	
373	
374	
375	
376	

TABLE 1-continued

Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
377	
378	
379	
380	

TABLE 1-continued

Compound No.	Structure
381	
382	
383	
384	

TABLE 1-continued

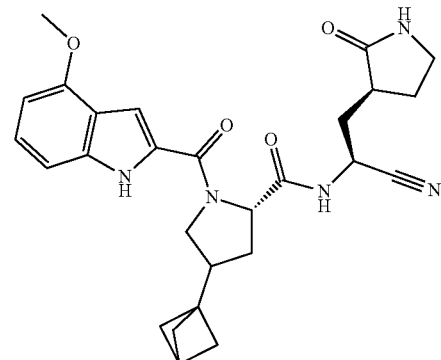
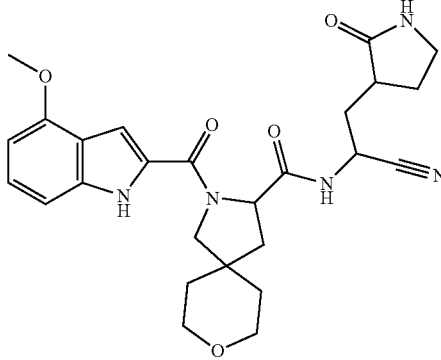
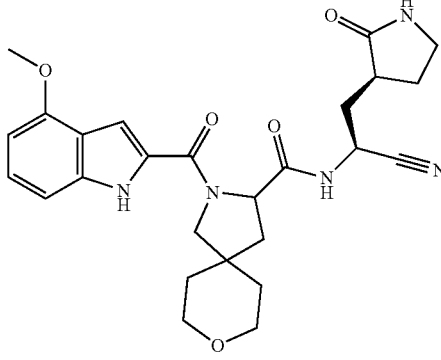
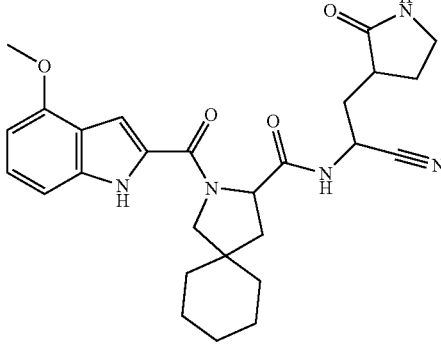
Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
385	 <p>Chemical structure of compound 385: A 5-methoxy-1H-indazole ring is connected via its 3-position to a carbonyl group. This carbonyl is further connected to the nitrogen atom of a pyrrolidine ring. The pyrrolidine ring is substituted at the 2-position with a cyclobutane ring. The nitrogen atom of the pyrrolidine ring is also connected to a carbonyl group, which is further connected to a secondary amine. This secondary amine is substituted with a propyl chain that ends in a cyano group and is also connected to a pyrrolidine ring.</p>
386	 <p>Chemical structure of compound 386: A 5-methoxy-1H-indazole ring is connected via its 3-position to a carbonyl group. This carbonyl is further connected to the nitrogen atom of a pyrrolidine ring. The pyrrolidine ring is substituted at the 2-position with a morpholine ring. The nitrogen atom of the pyrrolidine ring is also connected to a carbonyl group, which is further connected to a secondary amine. This secondary amine is substituted with a propyl chain that ends in a cyano group and is also connected to a pyrrolidine ring.</p>
387	 <p>Chemical structure of compound 387: A 5-methoxy-1H-indazole ring is connected via its 3-position to a carbonyl group. This carbonyl is further connected to the nitrogen atom of a pyrrolidine ring. The pyrrolidine ring is substituted at the 2-position with a morpholine ring. The nitrogen atom of the pyrrolidine ring is also connected to a carbonyl group, which is further connected to a secondary amine. This secondary amine is substituted with a propyl chain that ends in a cyano group and is also connected to a pyrrolidine ring.</p>
388	 <p>Chemical structure of compound 388: A 5-methoxy-1H-indazole ring is connected via its 3-position to a carbonyl group. This carbonyl is further connected to the nitrogen atom of a pyrrolidine ring. The pyrrolidine ring is substituted at the 2-position with a morpholine ring. The nitrogen atom of the pyrrolidine ring is also connected to a carbonyl group, which is further connected to a secondary amine. This secondary amine is substituted with a propyl chain that ends in a cyano group and is also connected to a pyrrolidine ring.</p>

TABLE 1-continued

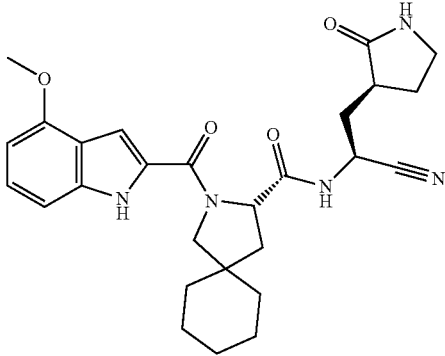
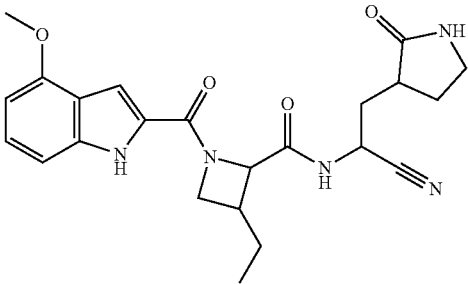
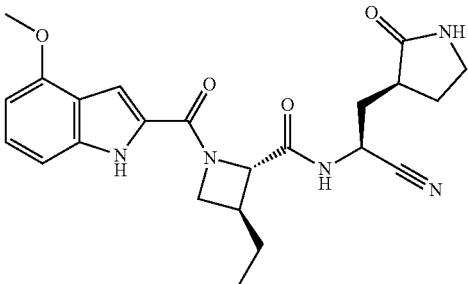
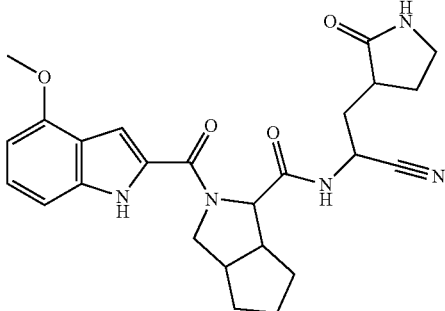
Compound No.	Structure
389	
390	
391	
392	

TABLE 1-continued

Compound No.	Structure
393	
394	
395	
396	

TABLE 1-continued

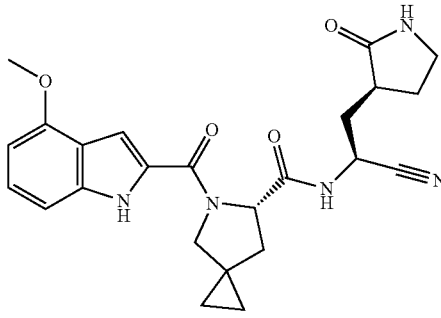
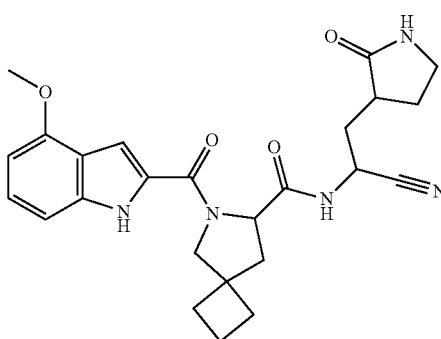
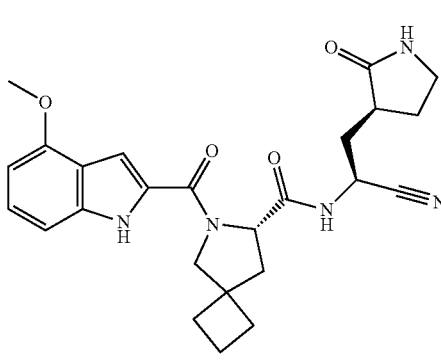
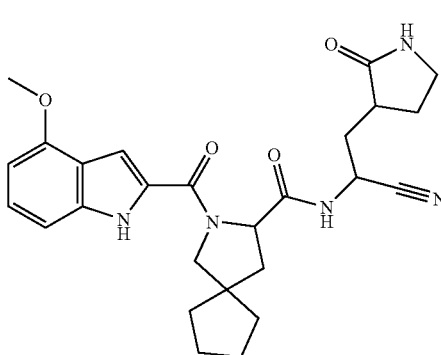
Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
397	
398	
399	
400	

TABLE 1-continued

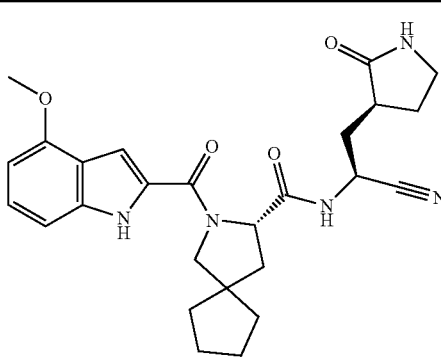
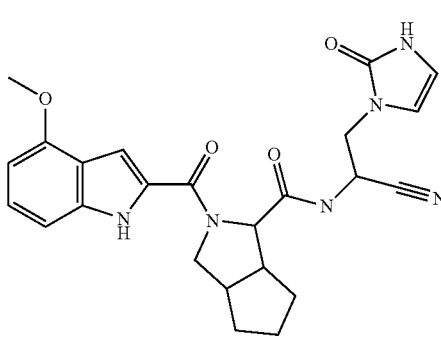
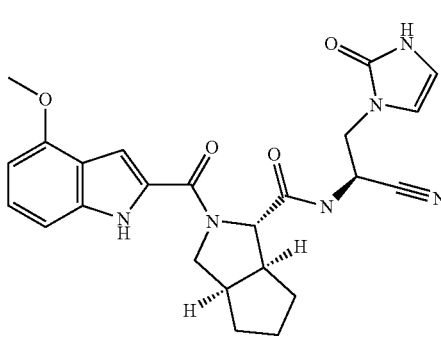
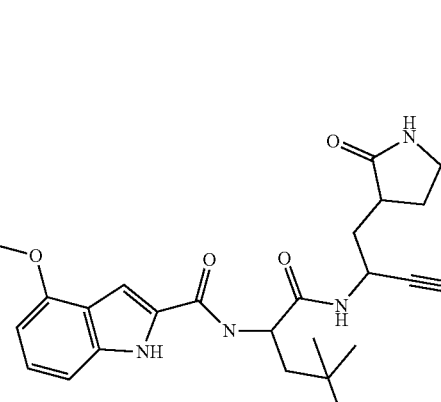
Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
401	
402	
403	
404	

TABLE 1-continued

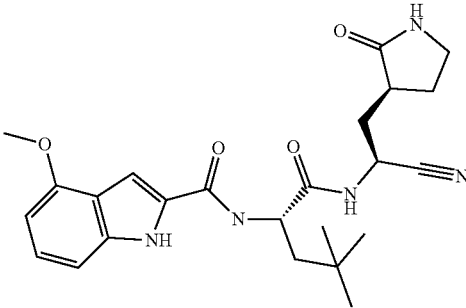
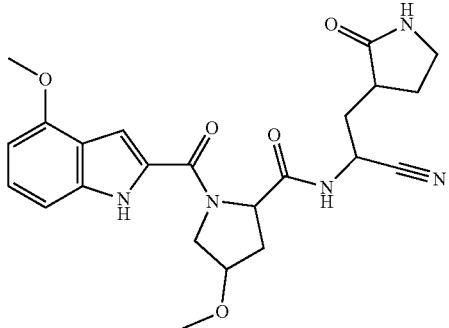
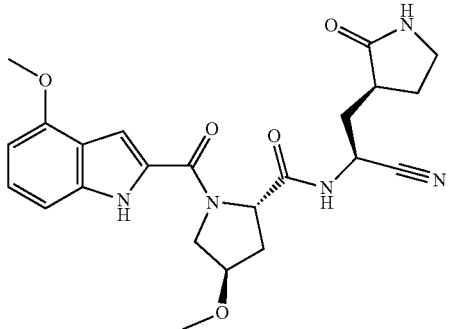
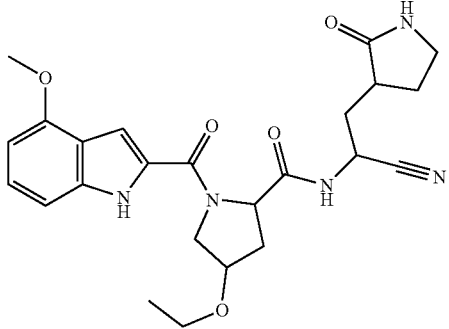
Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
405	
406	
407	
408	

TABLE 1-continued

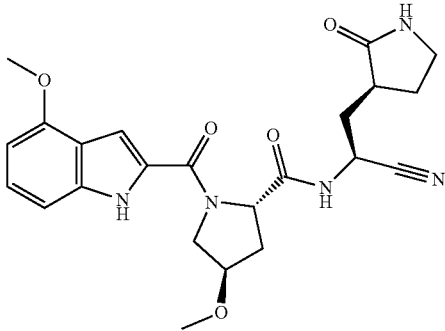
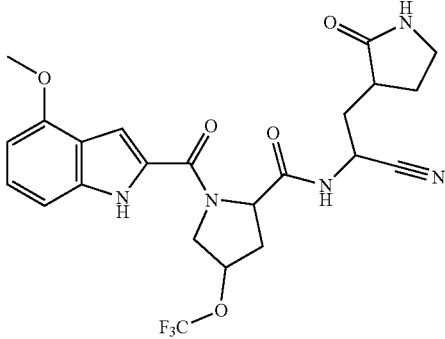
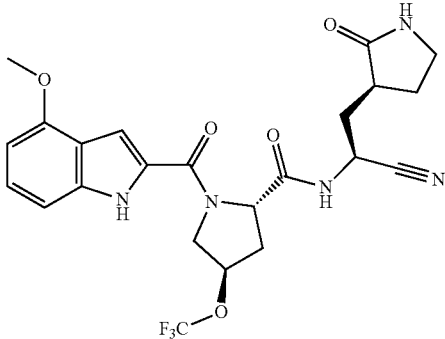
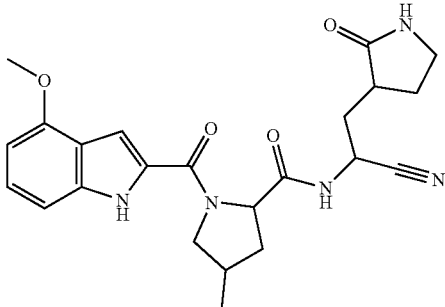
Compound No.	Structure
409	
410	
411	
412	

TABLE 1-continued

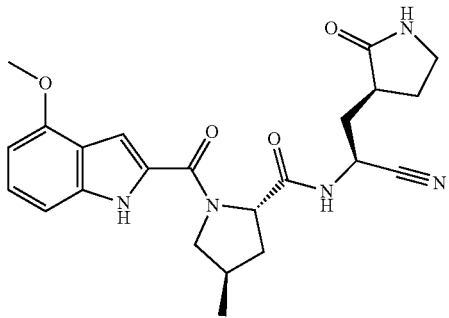
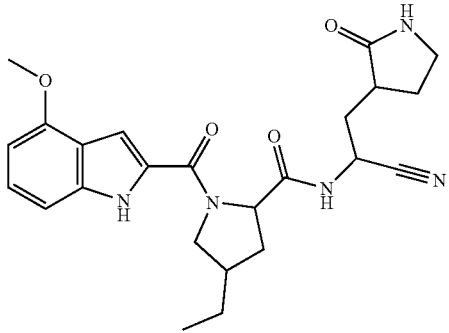
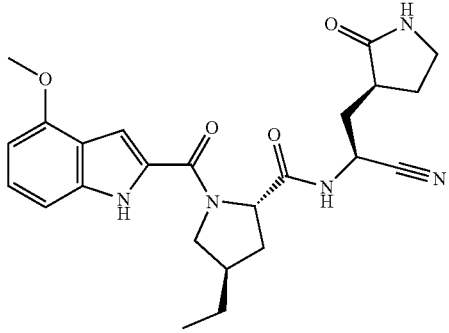
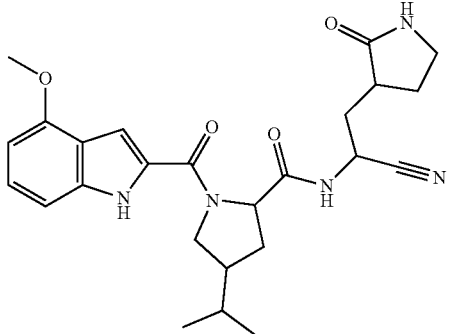
Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
413	
414	
415	
416	

TABLE 1-continued

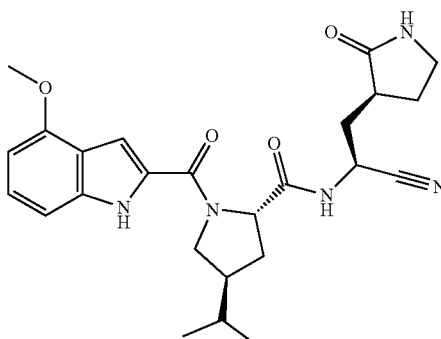
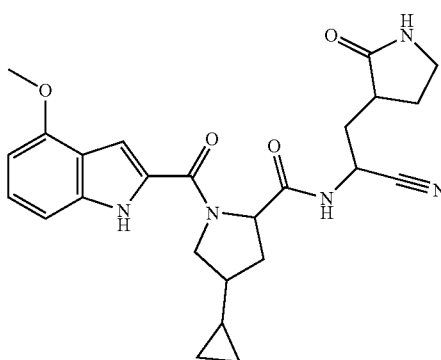
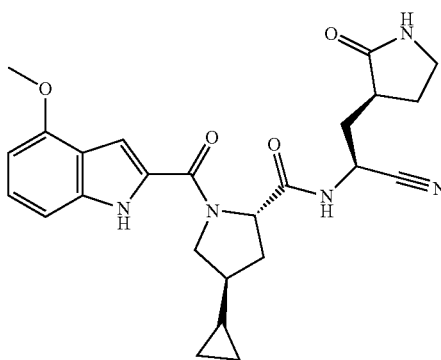
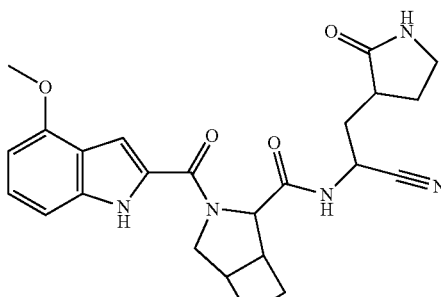
Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
417	
418	
419	
420	

TABLE 1-continued

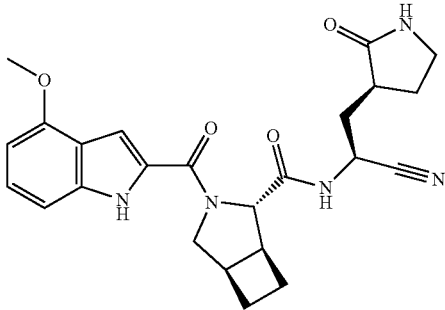
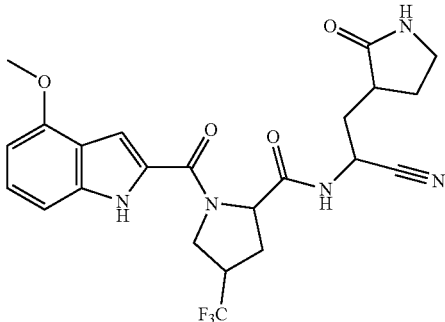
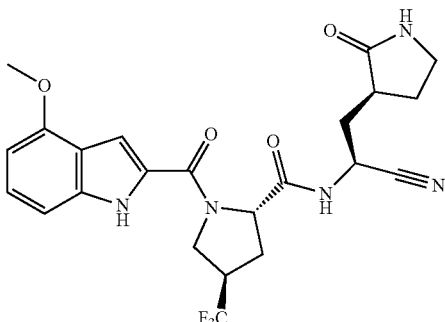
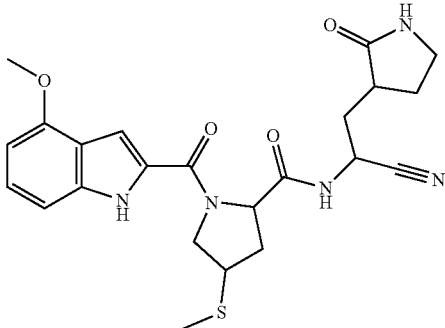
Compound No.	Structure
421	
422	
423	
424	

TABLE 1-continued

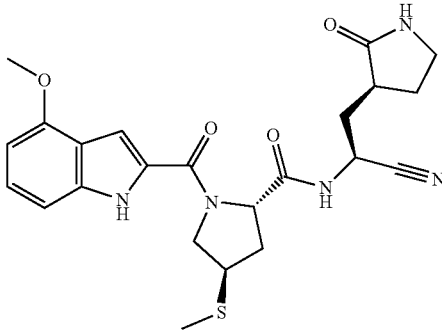
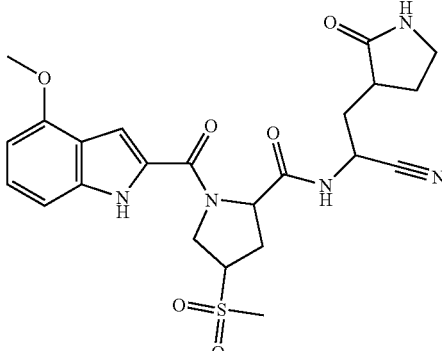
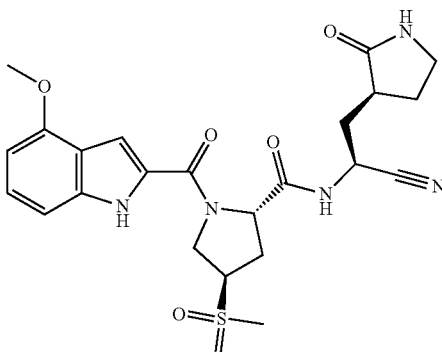
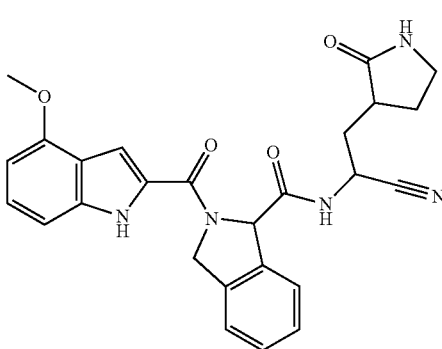
Compound No.	Structure
425	
426	
427	
428	

TABLE 1-continued

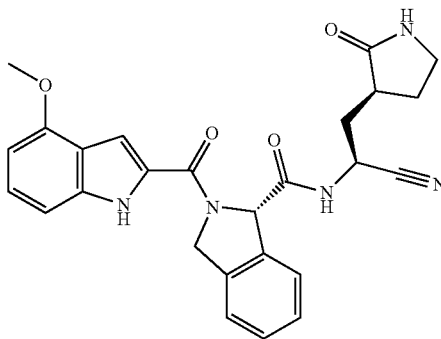
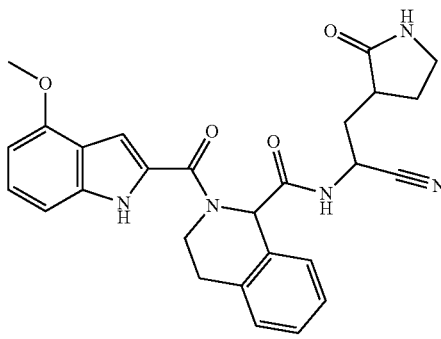
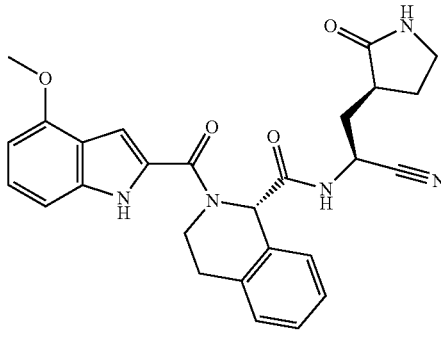
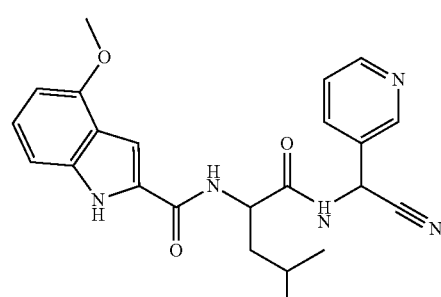
Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
429	 <p>Chemical structure of compound 429: A 5-methoxy-1H-indazole ring is connected via its 3-position to a carbonyl group. This carbonyl is further connected to the nitrogen atom of a 2,3-dihydro-1H-indole ring system. The nitrogen of this indole ring is also bonded to a carbonyl group, which is connected to a secondary amine. This secondary amine is further connected to a chain containing a nitrile group and a pyrrolidine ring.</p>
430	 <p>Chemical structure of compound 430: Similar to compound 429, but the 2,3-dihydro-1H-indole ring system is replaced by a 2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-indole ring system.</p>
431	 <p>Chemical structure of compound 431: Similar to compound 429, but the 2,3-dihydro-1H-indole ring system is replaced by a 2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-indole ring system, and the secondary amine is connected to a different chain.</p>
432	 <p>Chemical structure of compound 432: A 5-methoxy-1H-indazole ring is connected via its 3-position to a carbonyl group. This carbonyl is further connected to a secondary amine, which is connected to a chain containing a nitrile group and a pyridine ring.</p>

TABLE 1-continued

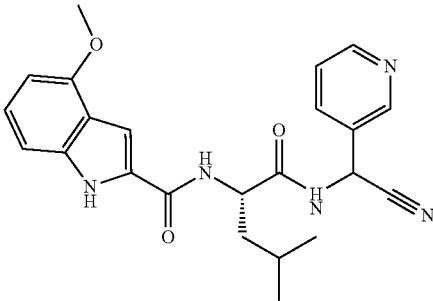
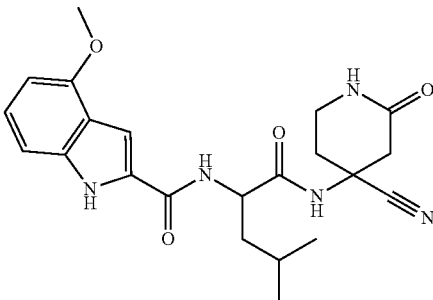
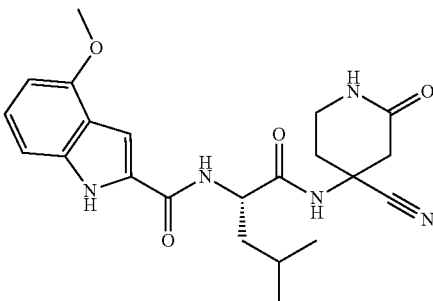
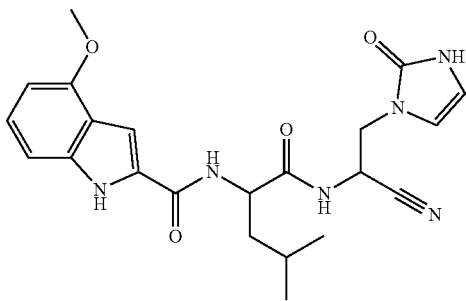
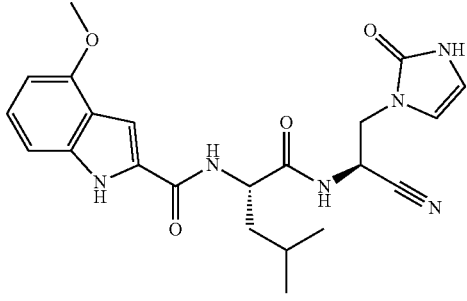
Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
433	
434	
435	
436	
437	

TABLE 1-continued

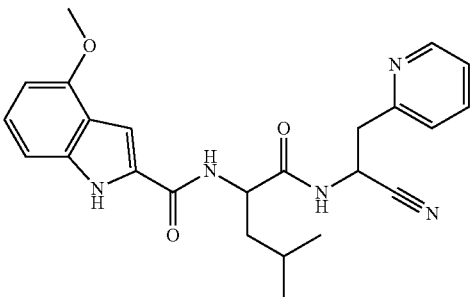
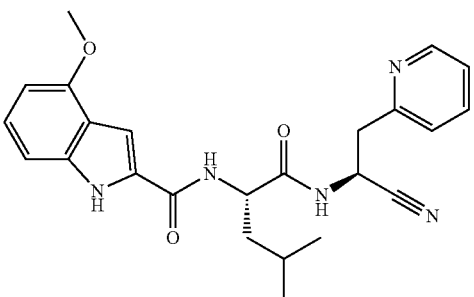
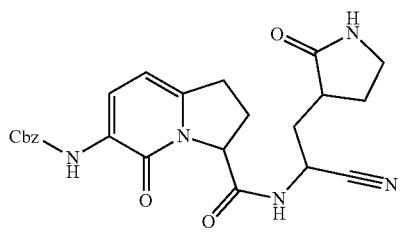
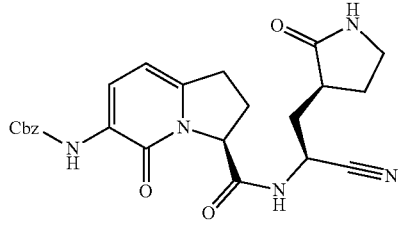
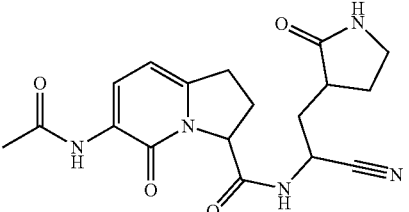
Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
438	
439	
440	
441	
442	

TABLE 1-continued

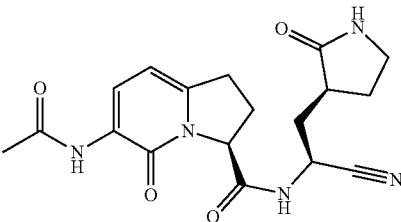
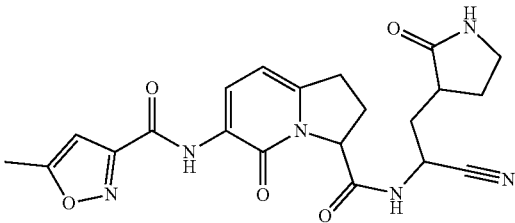
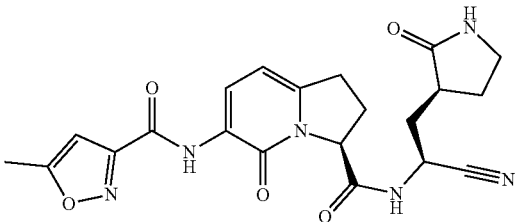
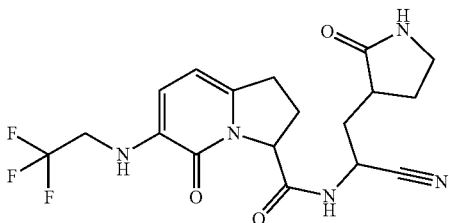
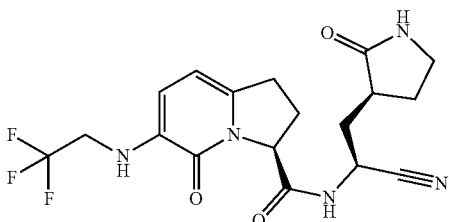
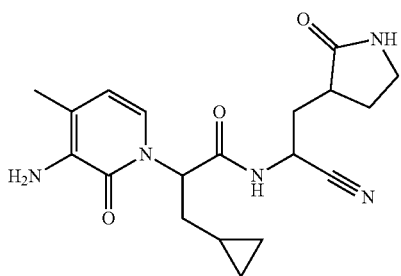
Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
443	
444	
445	
446	
447	
448	

TABLE 1-continued

Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
449	 <chem>Cc1cc(N)c(=O)n1CC(C)CC(C#N)CN2CCCC2=O</chem>
450	 <chem>Cc1cc(NC2CC(F)(F)F)C(=O)n1CC(C)CC(C#N)CN2CCCC2=O</chem>
451	 <chem>Cc1cc(NC2CC(F)(F)F)C(=O)n1CC(C)CC(C#N)NC2CCCC2=O</chem>
452	 <chem>CN(C)C(=O)CCNc1c2c(c(=O)n1)CC2CC(C)CC(C#N)CN3CCCC3=O</chem>
453	 <chem>CN(C)C(=O)CCNc1c2c(c(=O)n1)CC2CC2CC(C#N)NC3CCCC3=O</chem>
454	 <chem>Cc1c2c(c(=O)n1)CC2SCC(C)CC(C#N)NC3CCCC3=O</chem>

TABLE 1-continued

Compound No.	Structure
455	
456	
457	
458	
459	
460	

TABLE 1-continued

Compound No.	Structure
461	
462	
463	
464	
465	

TABLE 1-continued

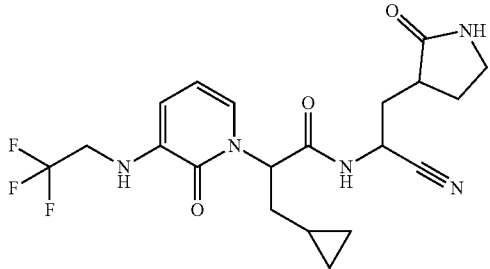
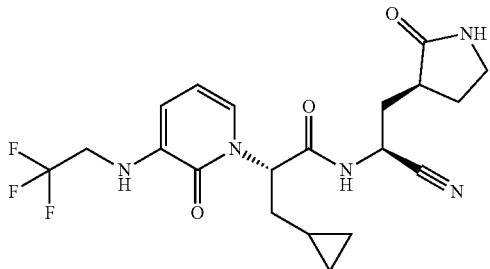
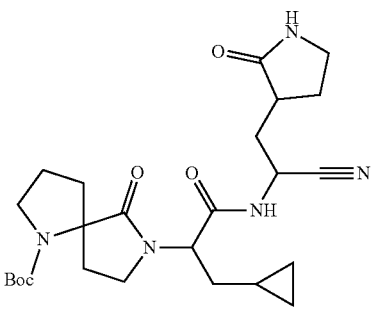
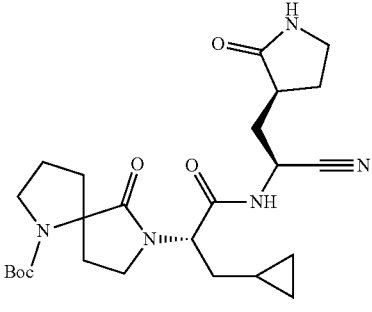
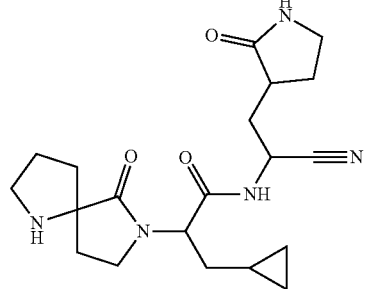
Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
466	
467	
468	
469	
470	

TABLE 1-continued

Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
471	
472	
473	
474	

TABLE 1-continued

Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
475	
476	
477	
478	
479	
480	

TABLE 1-continued

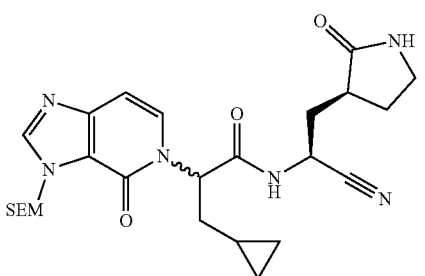
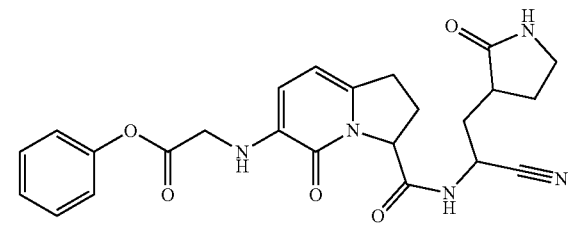
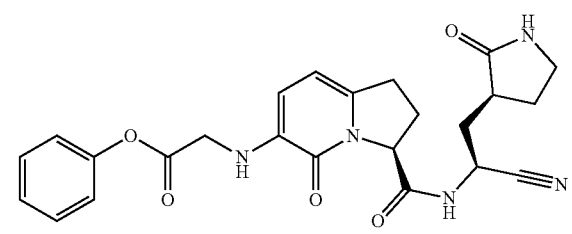
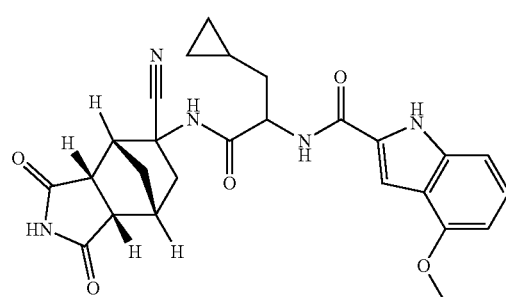
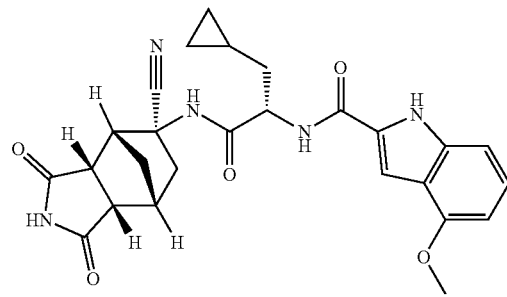
Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
481	
482	
483	
484	
485	

TABLE 1-continued

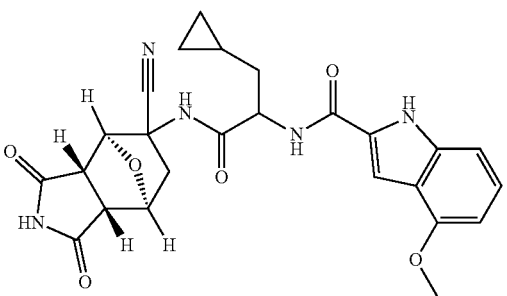
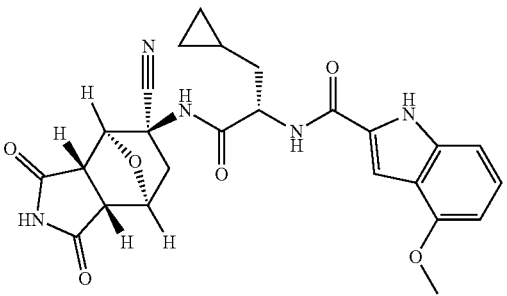
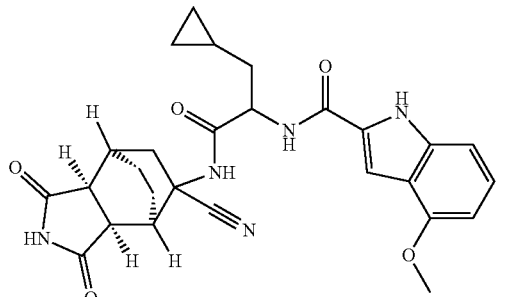
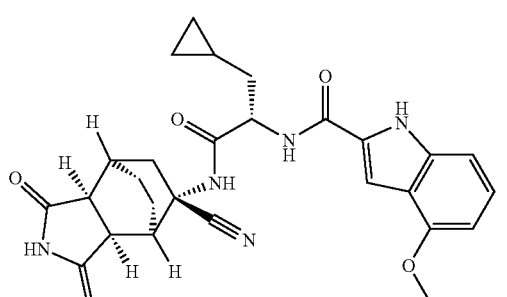
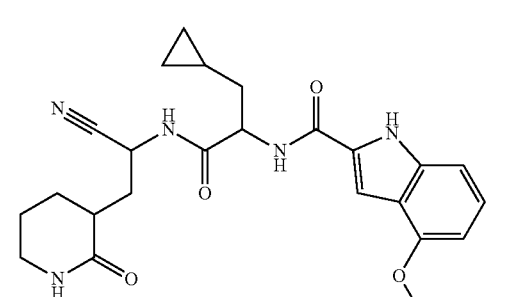
Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
486	
487	
488	
489	
490	

TABLE 1-continued

Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
491	
492	
493	
494	
495	

TABLE 1-continued

Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
496	
497	
498	
499	
500	

TABLE 1-continued

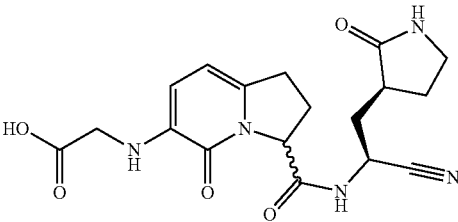
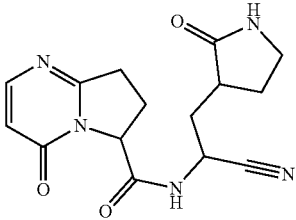
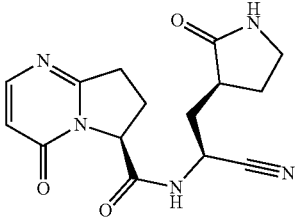
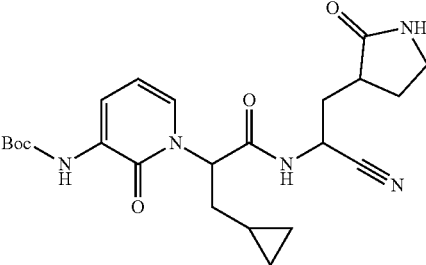
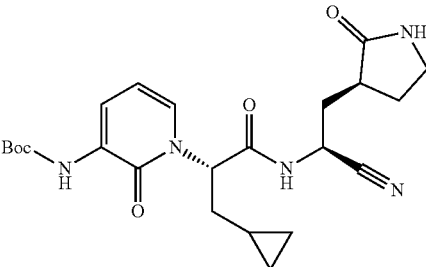
Compound No.	Structure
501	
502	
503	
504	
505	

TABLE 1-continued

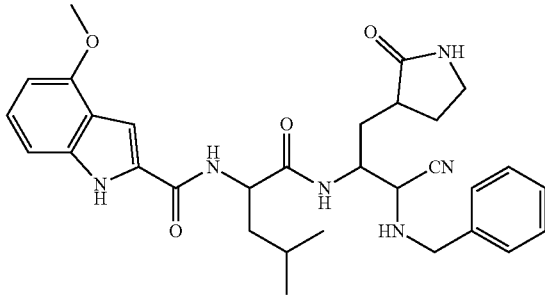
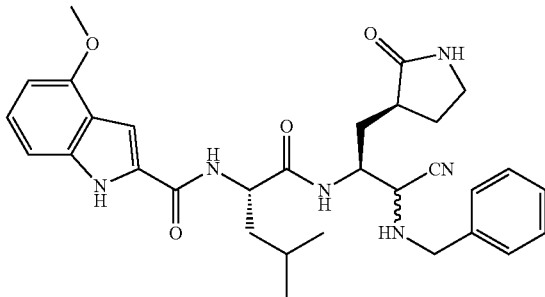
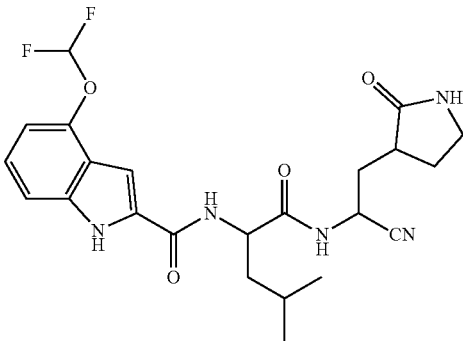
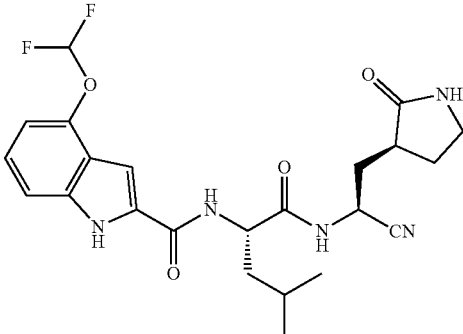
Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
506	
507	
508	
509	

TABLE 1-continued

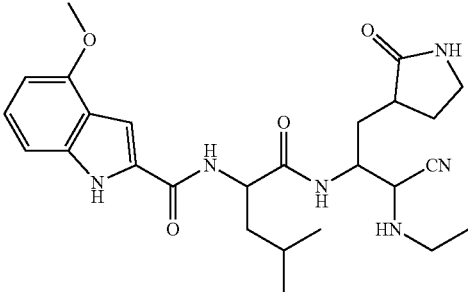
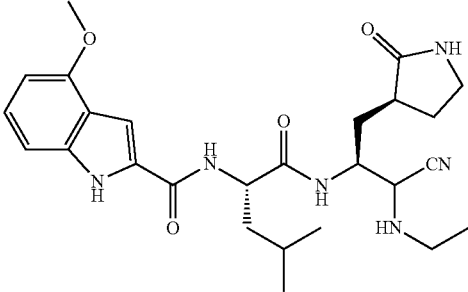
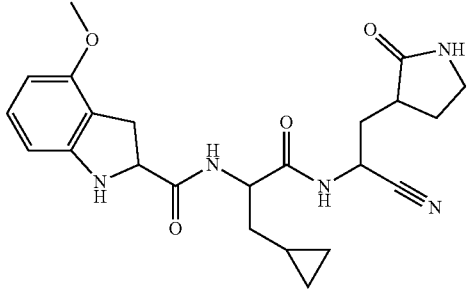
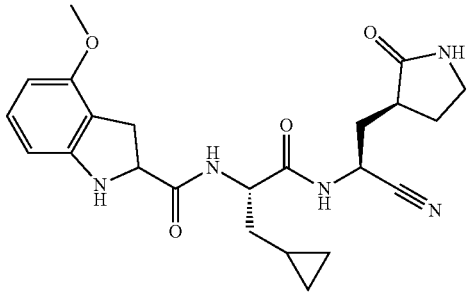
Compound No.	Structure
510	
511	
512	
513	

TABLE 1-continued

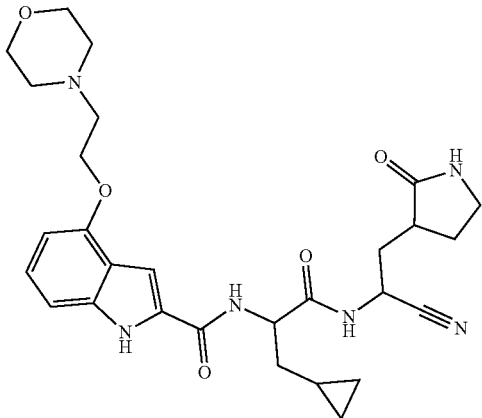
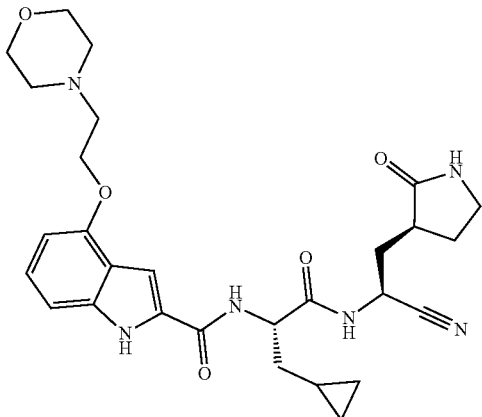
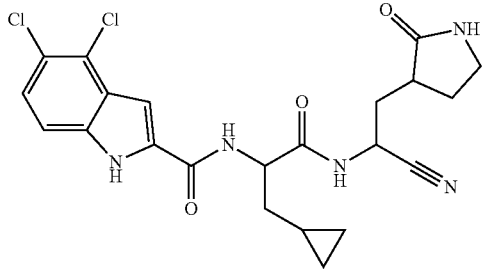
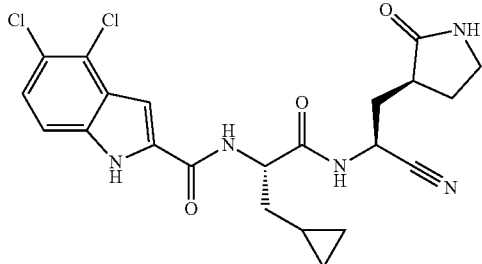
Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
514	
515	
516	
517	

TABLE 1-continued

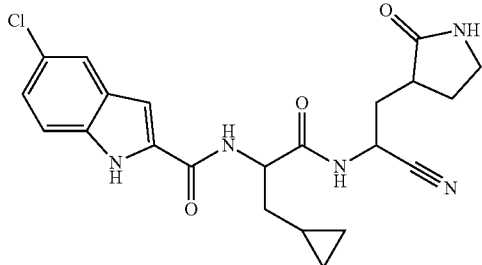
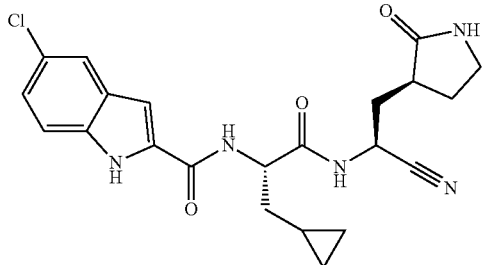
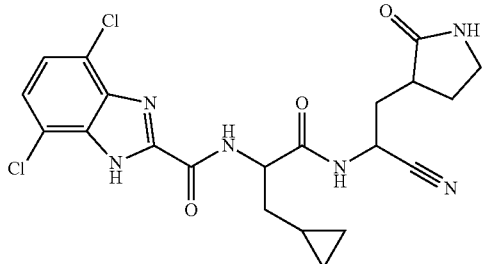
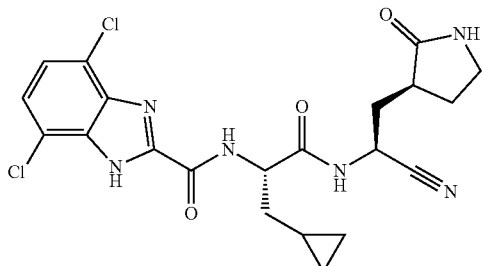
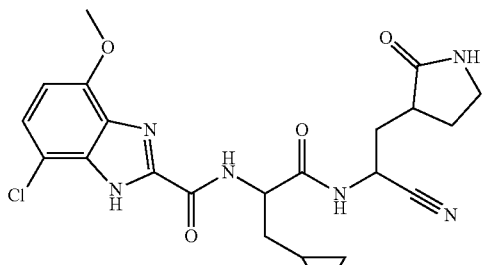
Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
518	
519	
520	
521	
522	

TABLE 1-continued

Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
523	
524	
525	
526	
527	

TABLE 1-continued

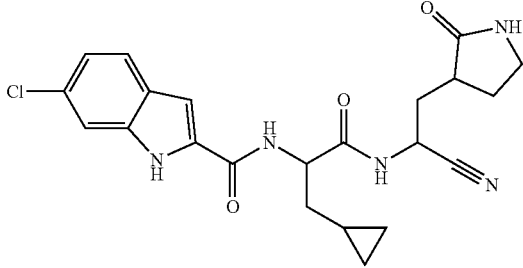
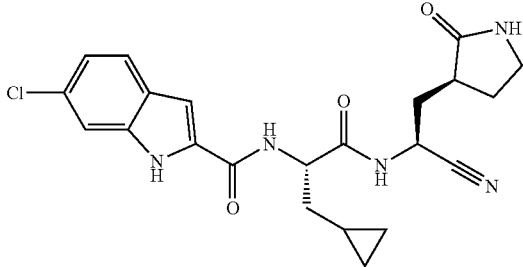
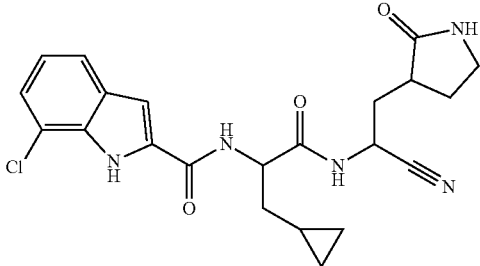
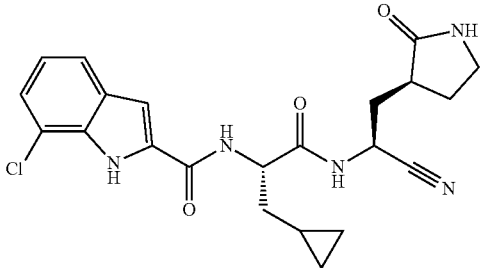
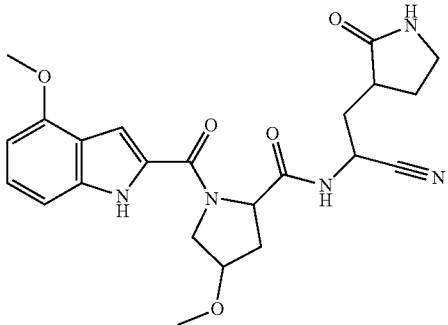
Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
528	
529	
530	
531	
532	

TABLE 1-continued

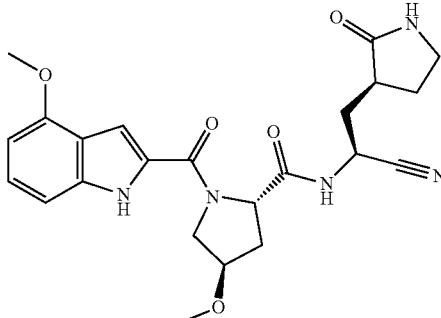
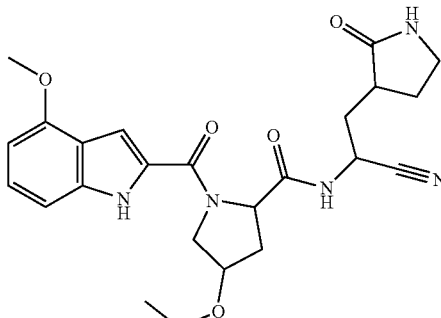
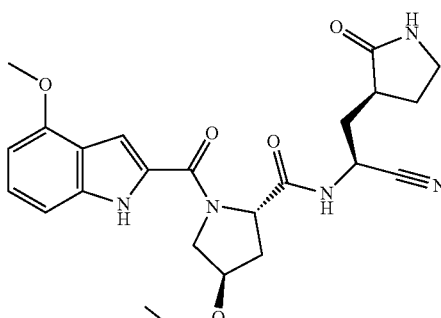
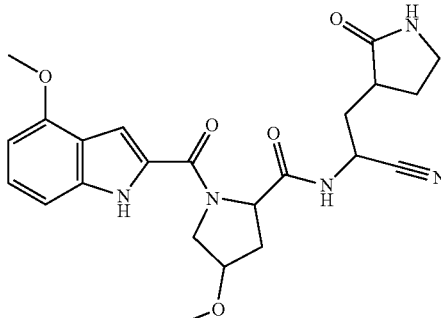
Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
533	
534	
535	
536	

TABLE 1-continued

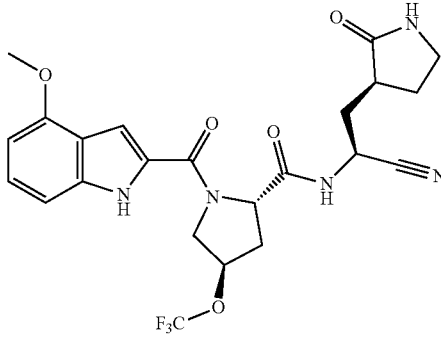
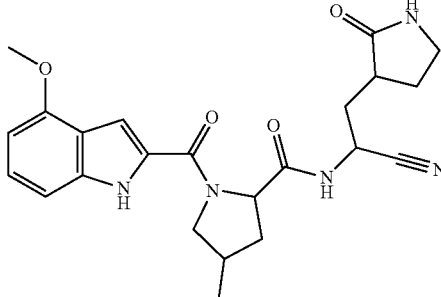
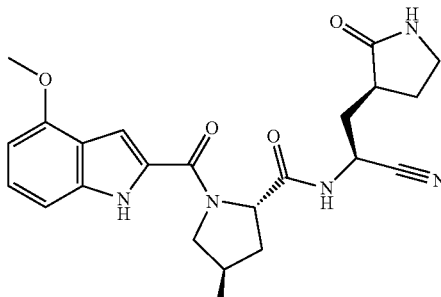
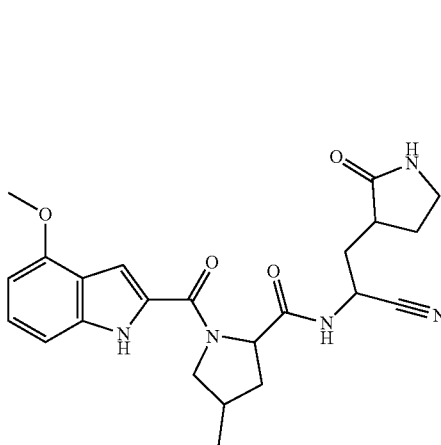
Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
537	
538	
539	
540	

TABLE 1-continued

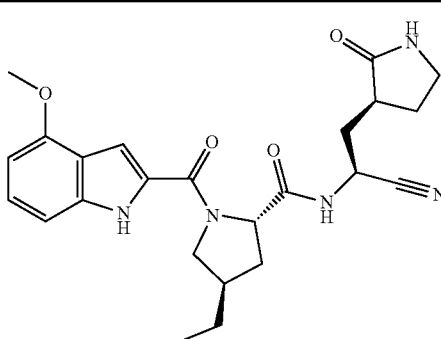
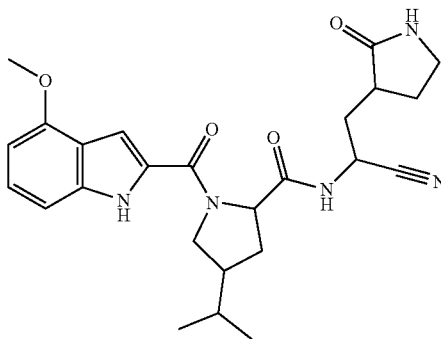
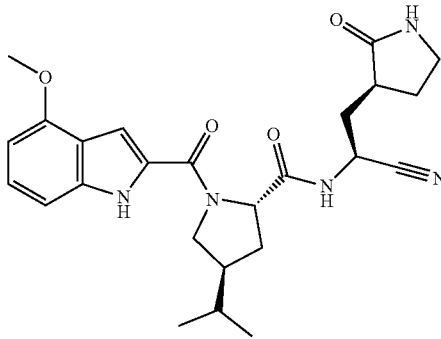
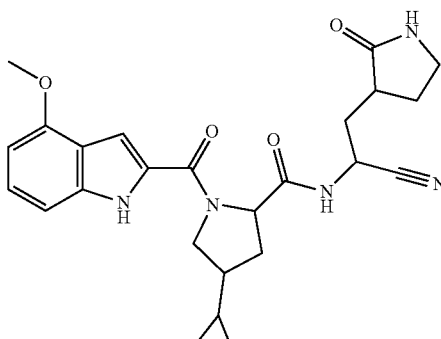
Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
541	
542	
543	
544	

TABLE 1-continued

Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
545	 <chem>COc1ccc2c(c1)c[nH]2C(=O)N3CC[C@H](C3)C4CC5C4C(=O)N5C(=O)N[C@@H](C#N)CC6CC(=O)N6</chem>
546	 <chem>COc1ccc2c(c1)c[nH]2C(=O)N3C4C[C@H]3C4C(=O)N[C@@H](C#N)CC5CC(=O)N5</chem>
547	 <chem>COc1ccc2c(c1)c[nH]2C(=O)N3C4C[C@H]3C4C(=O)N[C@@H](C#N)CC5CC(=O)N5</chem>
548	 <chem>COc1ccc2c(c1)c[nH]2C(=O)N3CC[C@H](C(F)(F)F)C3C(=O)N[C@@H](C#N)CC4CC(=O)N4</chem>

TABLE 1-continued

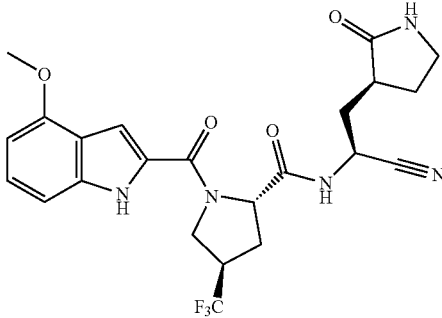
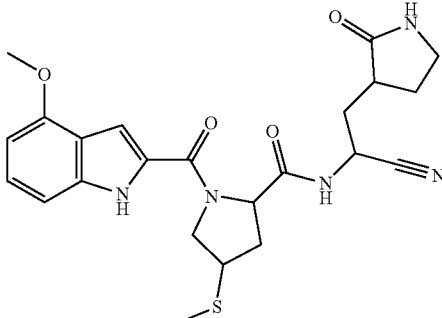
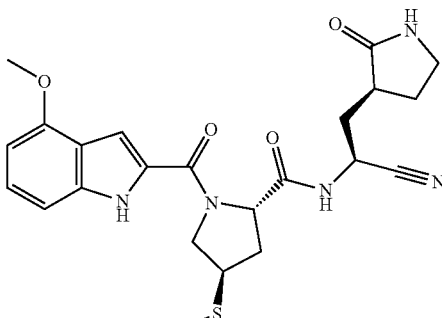
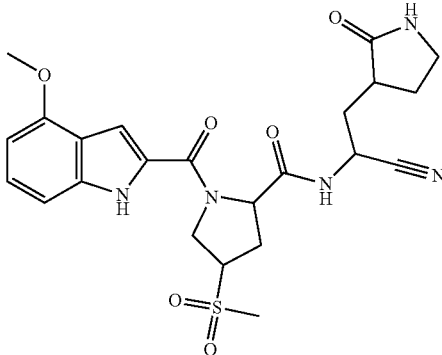
Compound No.	Structure
549	
550	
551	
552	

TABLE 1-continued

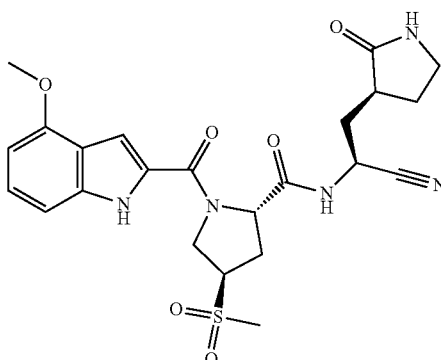
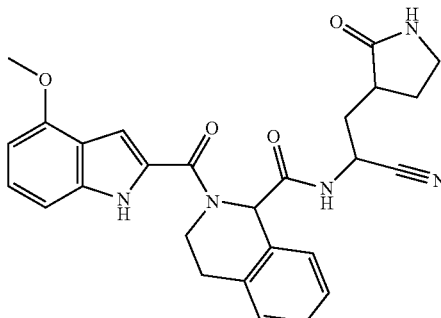
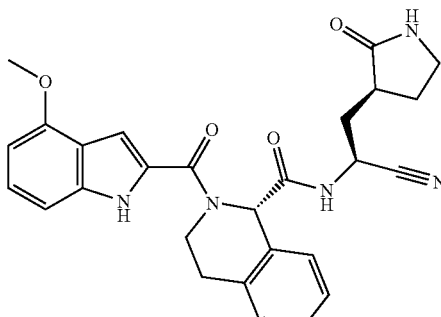
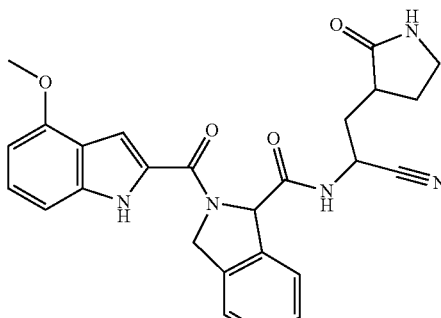
Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
553	
554	
555	
556	

TABLE 1-continued

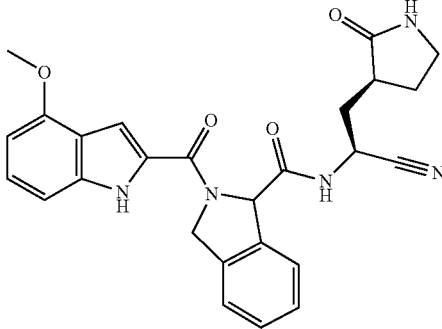
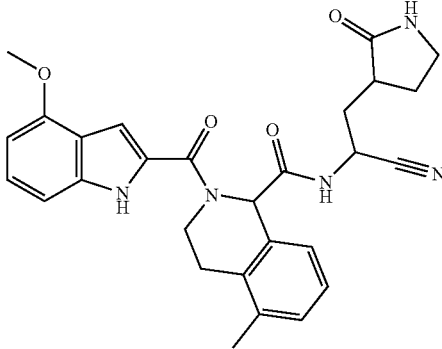
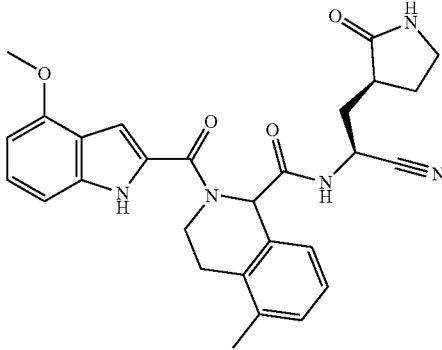
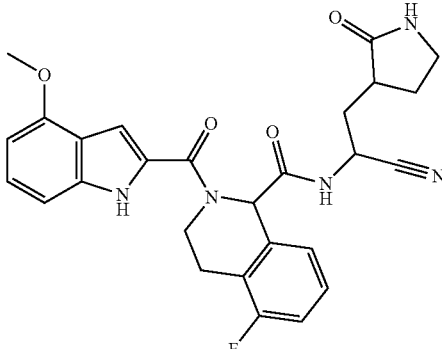
Compound No.	Structure
557	
558	
559	
560	

TABLE 1-continued

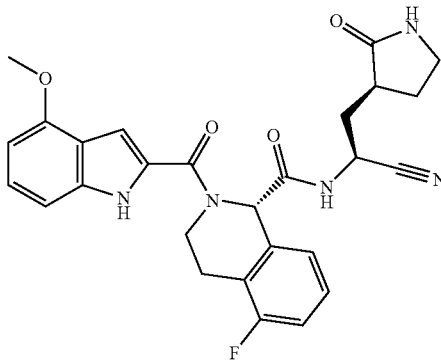
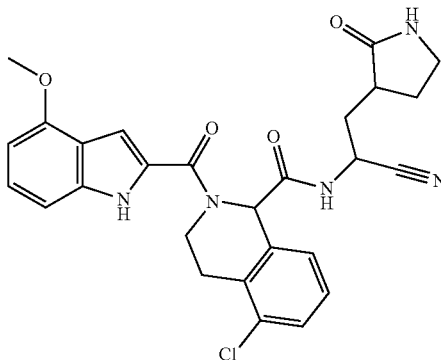
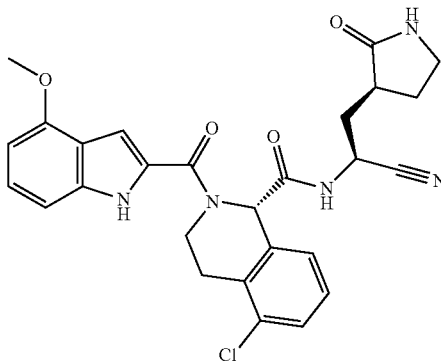
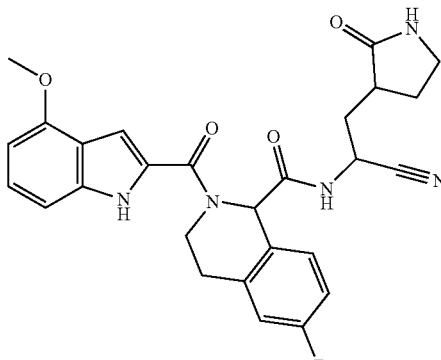
Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
561	 <p>Chemical structure of compound 561: A 5-methoxy-1H-indazole ring is connected via its 3-position to the carbonyl group of a piperidine ring. The piperidine ring is substituted at the 2-position with a 2-cyanoethylcarbamoyl group. The piperidine ring is also fused to a benzene ring, which has a fluorine atom at the 6-position.</p>
562	 <p>Chemical structure of compound 562: A 5-methoxy-1H-indazole ring is connected via its 3-position to the carbonyl group of a piperidine ring. The piperidine ring is substituted at the 2-position with a 2-cyanoethylcarbamoyl group. The piperidine ring is also fused to a benzene ring, which has a chlorine atom at the 6-position.</p>
563	 <p>Chemical structure of compound 563: A 5-methoxy-1H-indazole ring is connected via its 3-position to the carbonyl group of a piperidine ring. The piperidine ring is substituted at the 2-position with a 2-cyanoethylcarbamoyl group. The piperidine ring is also fused to a benzene ring, which has a chlorine atom at the 6-position.</p>
564	 <p>Chemical structure of compound 564: A 5-methoxy-1H-indazole ring is connected via its 3-position to the carbonyl group of a piperidine ring. The piperidine ring is substituted at the 2-position with a 2-cyanoethylcarbamoyl group. The piperidine ring is also fused to a benzene ring, which has a fluorine atom at the 6-position.</p>

TABLE 1-continued

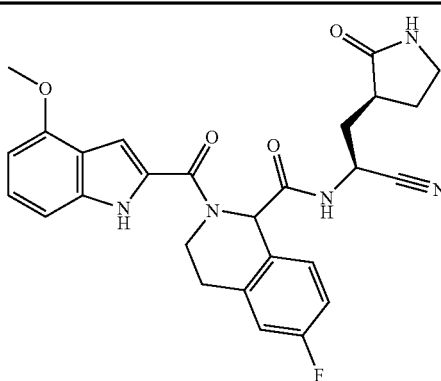
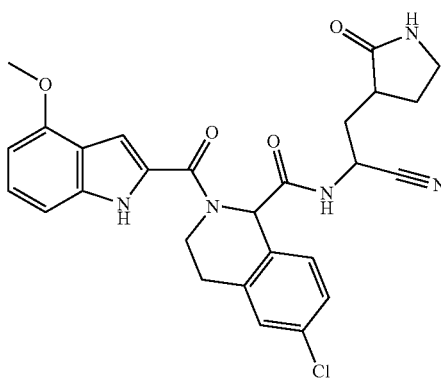
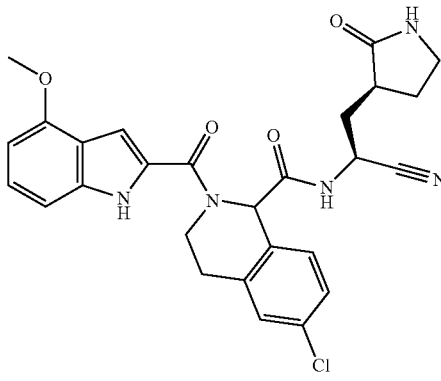
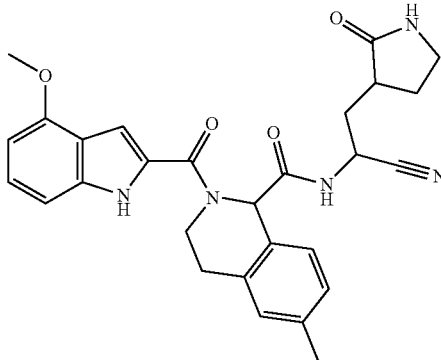
Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
565	 <p>Chemical structure of compound 565: A 5-methoxy-1H-indazole ring is connected via its 3-position to a carbonyl group. This carbonyl is part of a piperazine ring system. The piperazine ring is further substituted with a 4-fluorophenyl group and a secondary amide group. The secondary amide is attached to a 1-cyanoethyl chain, which is in turn connected to a pyrrolidine-2-one ring.</p>
566	 <p>Chemical structure of compound 566: Similar to compound 565, but the piperazine ring is substituted with a 4-chlorophenyl group instead of a 4-fluorophenyl group.</p>
567	 <p>Chemical structure of compound 567: Similar to compound 565, but the piperazine ring is substituted with a 4-chlorophenyl group instead of a 4-fluorophenyl group, and the secondary amide is attached to a 1-cyanoethyl chain that is connected to a pyrrolidine-2-one ring.</p>
568	 <p>Chemical structure of compound 568: Similar to compound 565, but the piperazine ring is substituted with a 4-methylphenyl group instead of a 4-fluorophenyl group.</p>

TABLE 1-continued

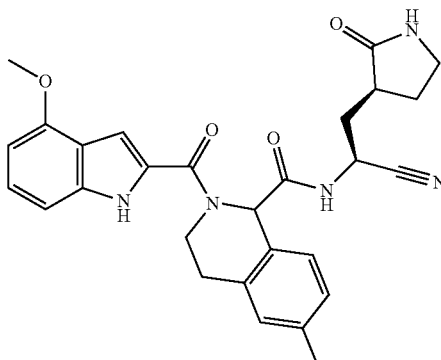
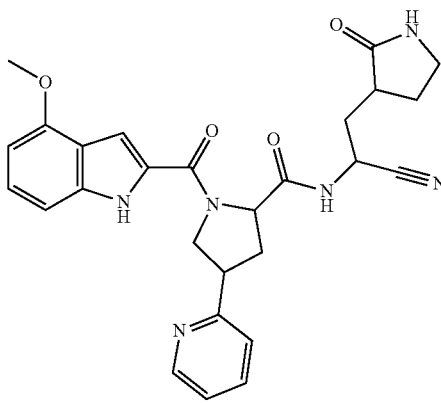
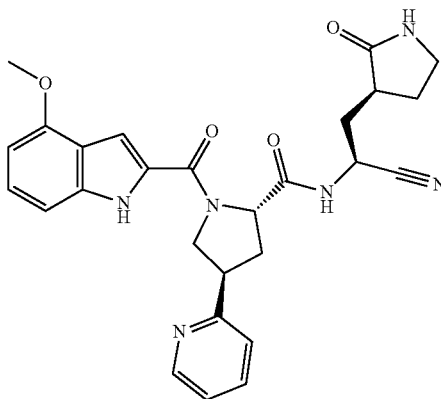
Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
569	 <p>Chemical structure of compound 569: A 5-methoxy-1H-indazole ring is connected via its 3-position to the nitrogen of a piperidine ring. The piperidine ring is further substituted at the 2-position with a 2-cyanoethyl group and at the 4-position with a 2-cyanoethyl group. The 2-cyanoethyl group at the 4-position is attached to the nitrogen of a pyrrolidine ring. The 2-cyanoethyl group at the 2-position is attached to the nitrogen of another pyrrolidine ring.</p>
570	 <p>Chemical structure of compound 570: A 5-methoxy-1H-indazole ring is connected via its 3-position to the nitrogen of a pyrrolidine ring. The pyrrolidine ring is further substituted at the 2-position with a 2-cyanoethyl group and at the 4-position with a 2-cyanoethyl group. The 2-cyanoethyl group at the 4-position is attached to the nitrogen of a pyrrolidine ring. The 2-cyanoethyl group at the 2-position is attached to the nitrogen of another pyrrolidine ring.</p>
571	 <p>Chemical structure of compound 571: A 5-methoxy-1H-indazole ring is connected via its 3-position to the nitrogen of a pyrrolidine ring. The pyrrolidine ring is further substituted at the 2-position with a 2-cyanoethyl group and at the 4-position with a 2-cyanoethyl group. The 2-cyanoethyl group at the 4-position is attached to the nitrogen of a pyrrolidine ring. The 2-cyanoethyl group at the 2-position is attached to the nitrogen of another pyrrolidine ring.</p>

TABLE 1-continued

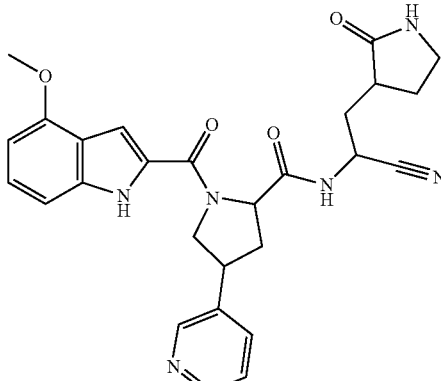
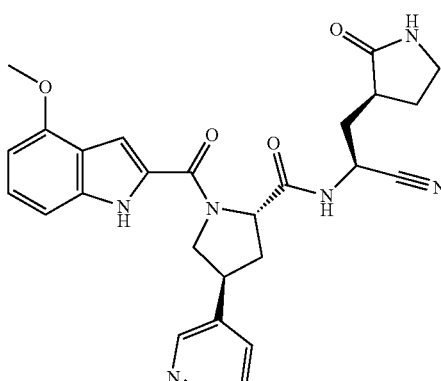
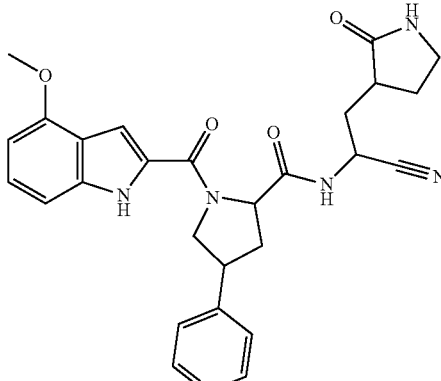
Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
572	 <p>Chemical structure of compound 572: A 5-methoxy-1H-indazole ring is connected via its 3-position to the nitrogen of a pyrrolidine ring. The pyrrolidine ring is further substituted at the 2-position with a pyridin-2-yl group and at the 4-position with a (2-cyanoethyl)carbamoyl group. The 2-cyanoethyl group is attached to the nitrogen of a second pyrrolidine ring, which also has a carbonyl group at the 2-position.</p>
573	 <p>Chemical structure of compound 573: Similar to compound 572, but the (2-cyanoethyl)carbamoyl group is attached to the pyrrolidine ring at the 3-position with a dashed bond, indicating a specific stereochemistry.</p>
574	 <p>Chemical structure of compound 574: Similar to compound 572, but the (2-cyanoethyl)carbamoyl group is attached to the pyrrolidine ring at the 4-position with a solid wedge bond, indicating a specific stereochemistry.</p>

TABLE 1-continued

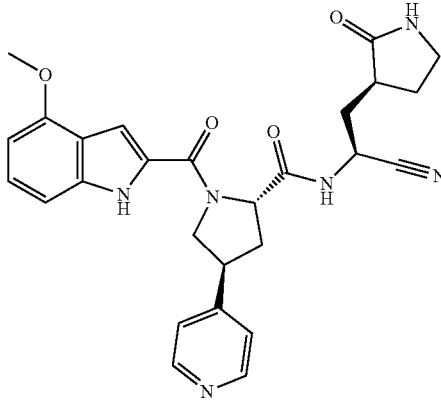
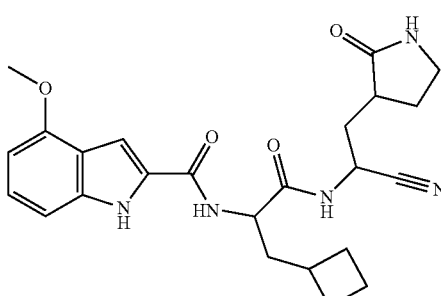
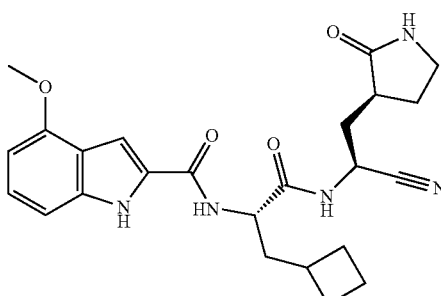
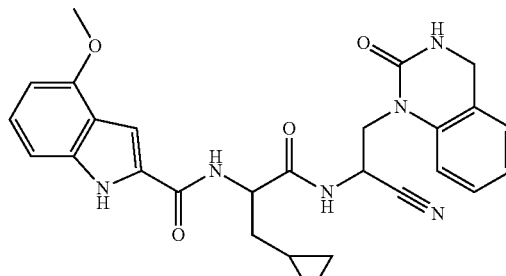
Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
575	 <p>Chemical structure of compound 575: A 5-methoxy-1H-indazole-3-carbonyl group is attached to the nitrogen of a pyrrolidine ring. The pyrrolidine ring is further substituted with a pyridin-2-yl group and a 2-cyanoethyl group. The 2-cyanoethyl group is also attached to the nitrogen of a second pyrrolidine ring, which is part of a 2-cyanoethylpyrrolidine-1-carboxamide moiety.</p>
576	 <p>Chemical structure of compound 576: A 5-methoxy-1H-indazole-3-carbonyl group is attached to the nitrogen of a pyrrolidine ring. The pyrrolidine ring is further substituted with a cyclobutylmethyl group and a 2-cyanoethyl group. The 2-cyanoethyl group is also attached to the nitrogen of a second pyrrolidine ring, which is part of a 2-cyanoethylpyrrolidine-1-carboxamide moiety.</p>
577	 <p>Chemical structure of compound 577: A 5-methoxy-1H-indazole-3-carbonyl group is attached to the nitrogen of a pyrrolidine ring. The pyrrolidine ring is further substituted with a cyclobutylmethyl group and a 2-cyanoethyl group. The 2-cyanoethyl group is also attached to the nitrogen of a second pyrrolidine ring, which is part of a 2-cyanoethylpyrrolidine-1-carboxamide moiety.</p>
578	 <p>Chemical structure of compound 578: A 5-methoxy-1H-indazole-3-carbonyl group is attached to the nitrogen of a pyrrolidine ring. The pyrrolidine ring is further substituted with a cyclopropylmethyl group and a 2-cyanoethyl group. The 2-cyanoethyl group is also attached to the nitrogen of a second pyrrolidine ring, which is part of a 2-cyanoethylpyrrolidine-1-carboxamide moiety.</p>

TABLE 1-continued

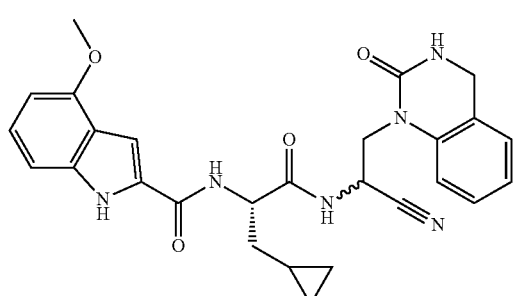
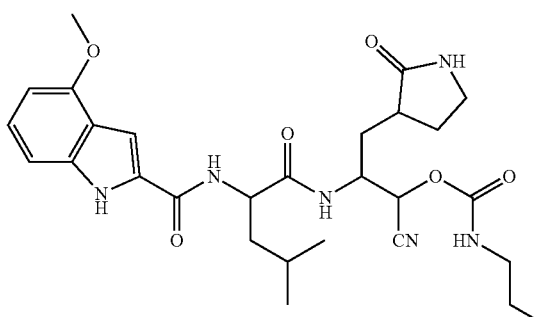
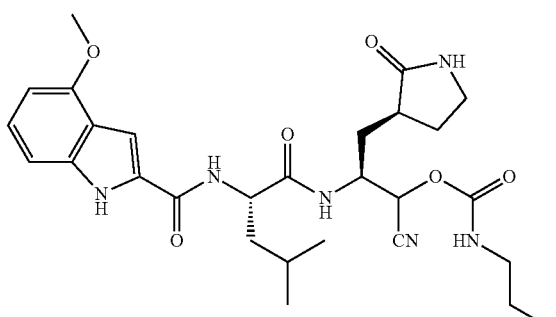
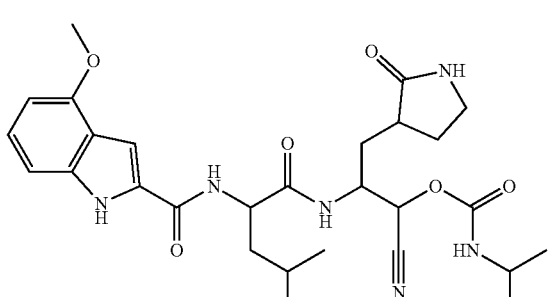
Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
579	 <p>Chemical structure of compound 579: A 5-methoxy-1H-indole-3-carboxamide derivative. The amide nitrogen is attached to a chiral center with a cyclopropyl group (wedge) and a hydrogen atom (dash). This chiral center is also bonded to a carbonyl group, which is further attached to another chiral center. This second chiral center is bonded to a hydrogen atom (wedge) and a nitrogen atom (dash) that is part of a 2-cyano-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinoline-5-carboxamide moiety.</p>
580	 <p>Chemical structure of compound 580: A 5-methoxy-1H-indole-3-carboxamide derivative. The amide nitrogen is attached to a chiral center with a hydrogen atom (wedge) and a nitrogen atom (dash) that is part of a 2-cyano-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinoline-5-carboxamide moiety. This chiral center is also bonded to a carbonyl group, which is further attached to another chiral center. This second chiral center is bonded to a hydrogen atom (wedge) and a nitrogen atom (dash) that is part of a 2-cyano-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinoline-5-carboxamide moiety.</p>
581	 <p>Chemical structure of compound 581: A 5-methoxy-1H-indole-3-carboxamide derivative. The amide nitrogen is attached to a chiral center with a hydrogen atom (wedge) and a nitrogen atom (dash) that is part of a 2-cyano-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinoline-5-carboxamide moiety. This chiral center is also bonded to a carbonyl group, which is further attached to another chiral center. This second chiral center is bonded to a hydrogen atom (wedge) and a nitrogen atom (dash) that is part of a 2-cyano-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinoline-5-carboxamide moiety.</p>
582	 <p>Chemical structure of compound 582: A 5-methoxy-1H-indole-3-carboxamide derivative. The amide nitrogen is attached to a chiral center with a hydrogen atom (wedge) and a nitrogen atom (dash) that is part of a 2-cyano-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinoline-5-carboxamide moiety. This chiral center is also bonded to a carbonyl group, which is further attached to another chiral center. This second chiral center is bonded to a hydrogen atom (wedge) and a nitrogen atom (dash) that is part of a 2-cyano-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinoline-5-carboxamide moiety.</p>

TABLE 1-continued

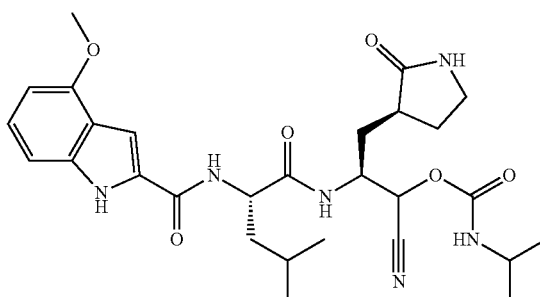
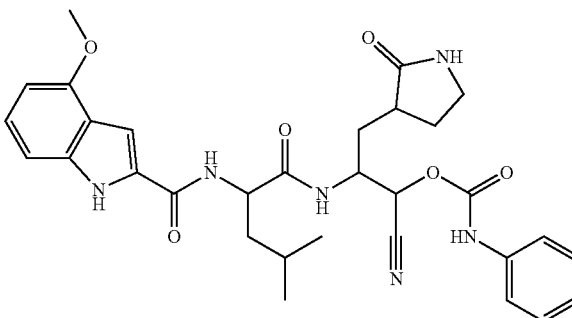
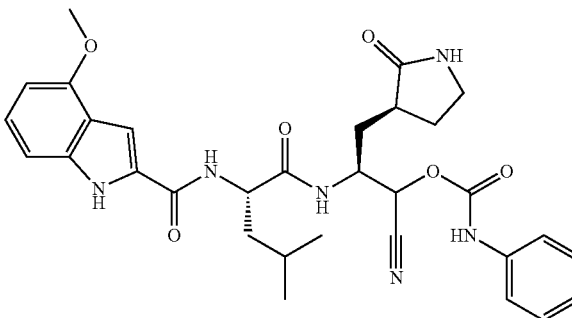
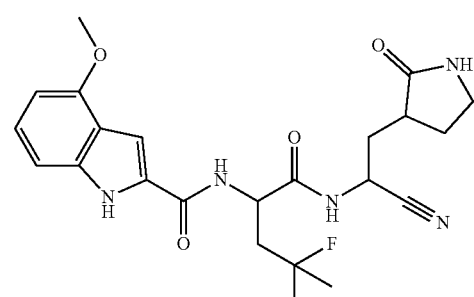
Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
583	
584	
585	
586	

TABLE 1-continued

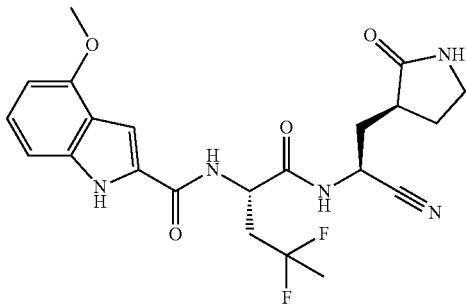
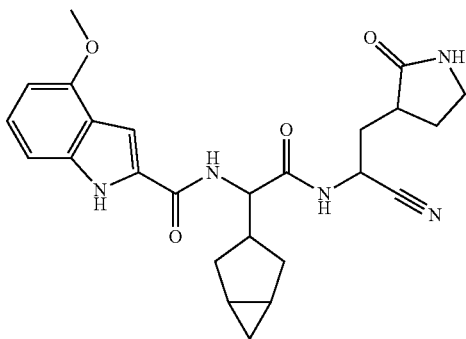
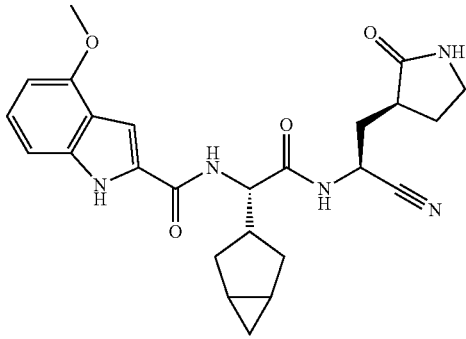
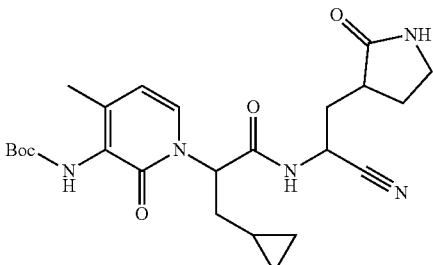
Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
587	
588	
589	
590	

TABLE 1-continued

Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
591	 <chem>Cc1ccn(C(=O)N(C1)CC2CC2)C(=O)N1C[C@@H](C1)C[C@H](C#N)C[C@@H]1CCNC(=O)1</chem>
592	 <chem>COC1=CC=C2C(=C1)C(=CN2)C(=O)N[C@@H]1CC[C@H](C)N1C[C@H](C#N)C[C@@H]1CCNC(=O)1</chem>
593	 <chem>COC1=CC=C2C(=C1)C(=CN2)C(=O)N[C@@H]1CC[C@H](C(C)C)N1C[C@H](C#N)C[C@@H]1CCNC(=O)1</chem>
594	 <chem>COC1=CC=C2C(=C1)C(=CN2)C(=O)N[C@@H]1CC[C@H](C(C)C)N1C[C@H](C#N)C[C@@H](O)C1=CC=CC=C1S(=O)(=O)[O-].[Na+]</chem>
595	 <chem>COC1=CC=C2C(=C1)C(=CN2)C(=O)N[C@@H]1CC[C@H](C)N1C[C@H](C#N)C[C@@H](O)C1=CC=CC=C1S(=O)(=O)[O-].[Na+]</chem>

TABLE 1-continued

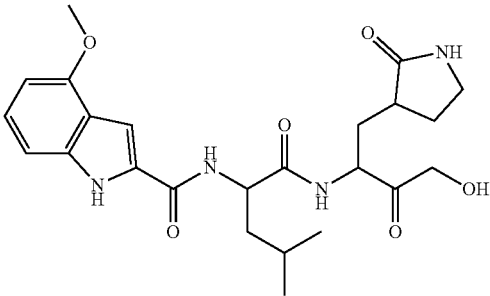
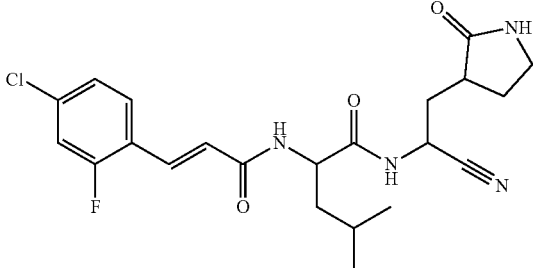
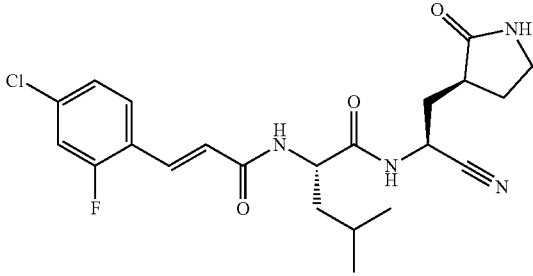
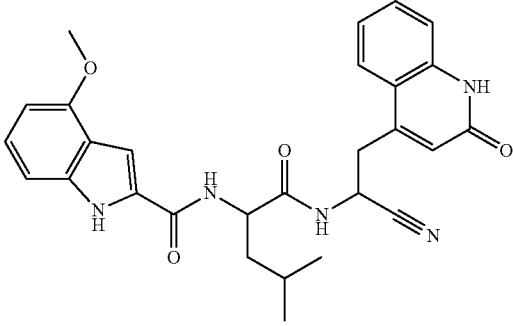
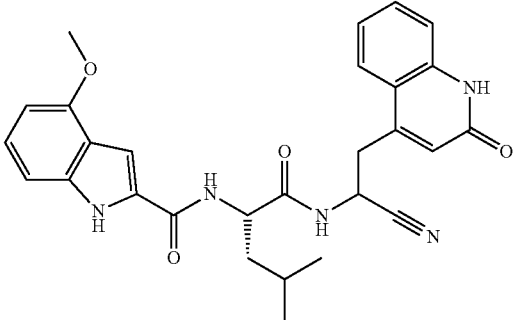
Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
596	
597	
598	
599A	
599	

TABLE 1-continued

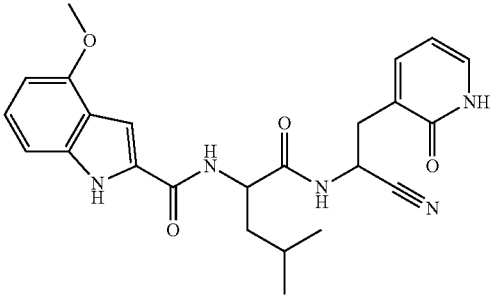
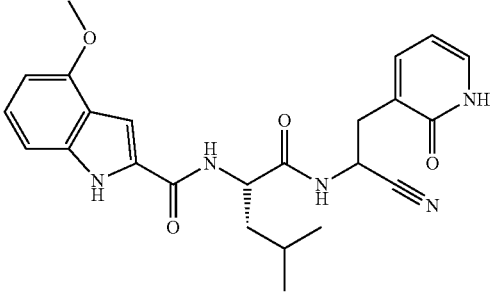
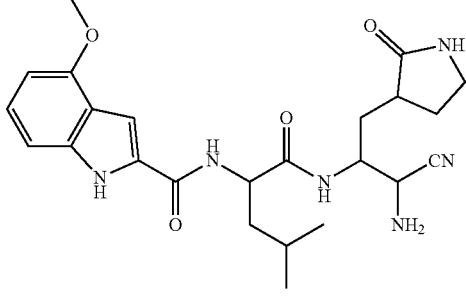
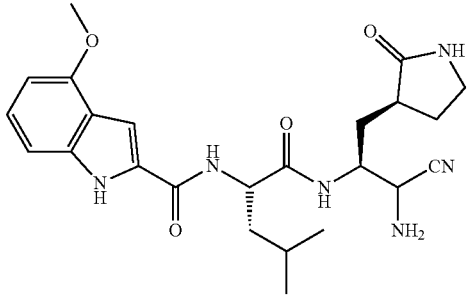
Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
600A	
600	
601A	
601	

TABLE 1-continued

Compound No.	Structure
602A	
602	
603	
604	

TABLE 1-continued

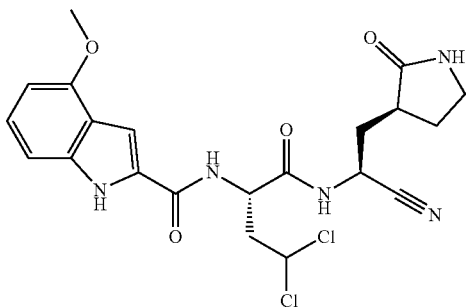
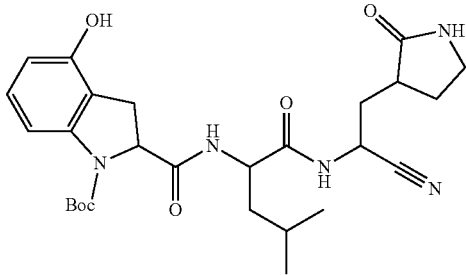
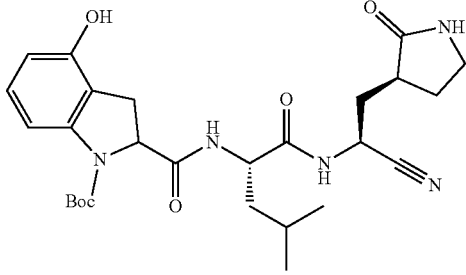
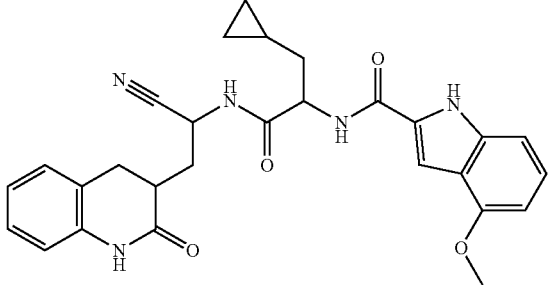
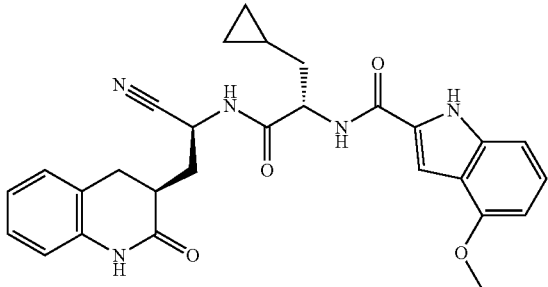
Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
605	
606	
607	
608	
609	

TABLE 1-continued

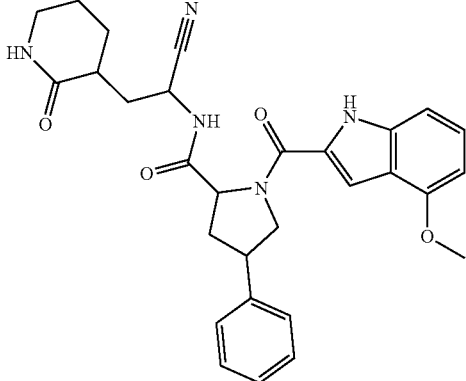
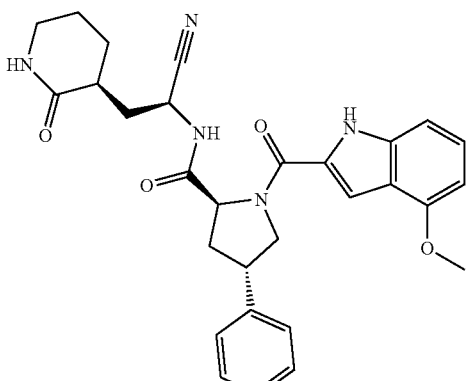
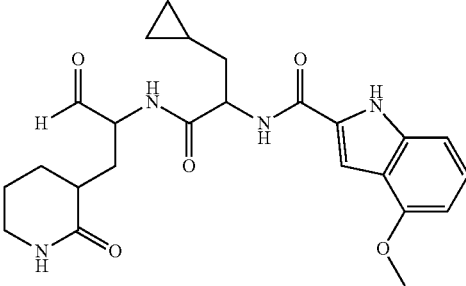
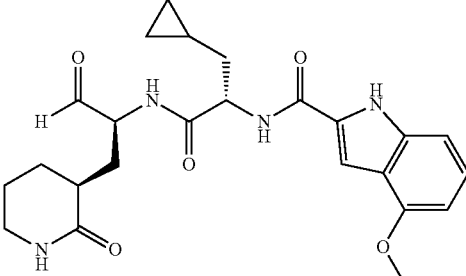
Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
610	
611	
612	
613	

TABLE 1-continued

Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
614	
615	
616	
617	
618	

TABLE 1-continued

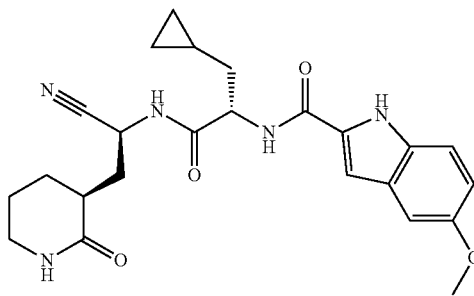
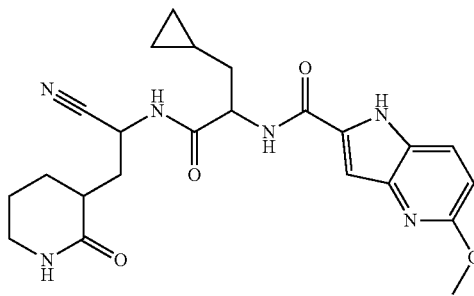
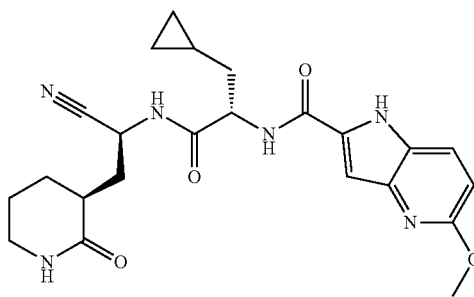
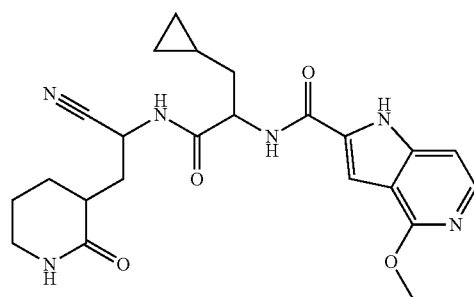
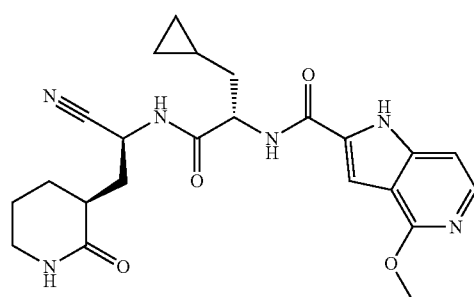
Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
619	
620	
621	
622	
623	

TABLE 1-continued

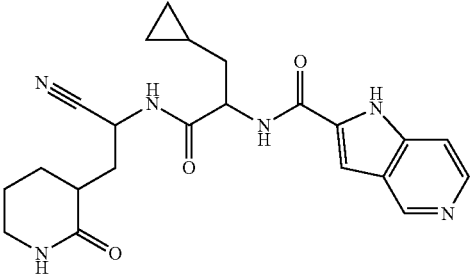
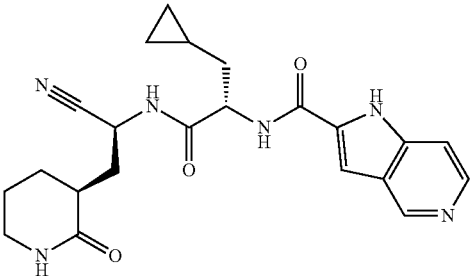
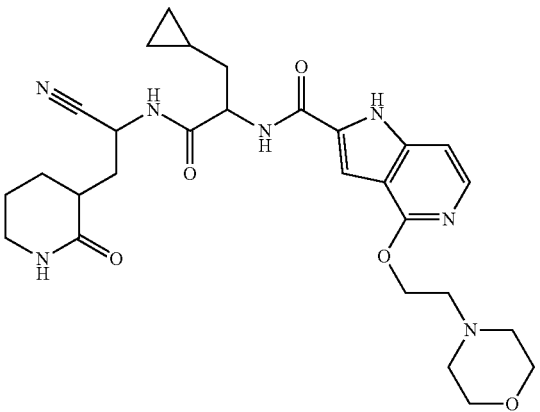
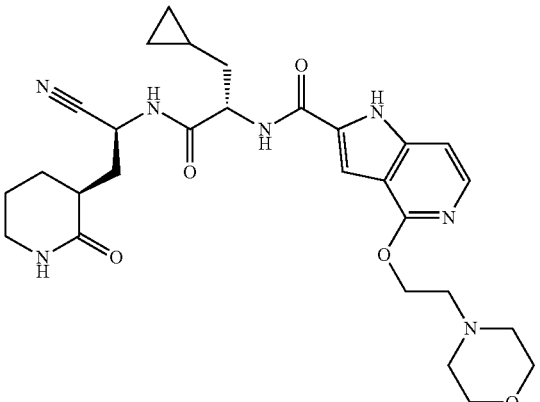
Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
624	
625	
626	
627	

TABLE 1-continued

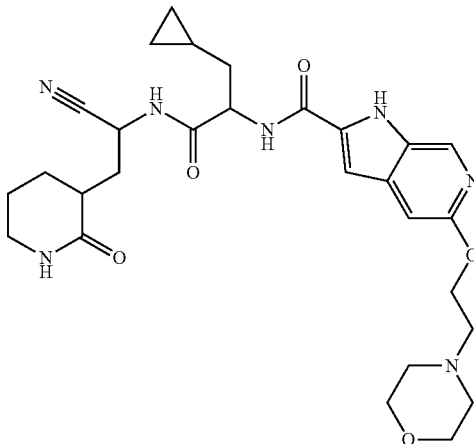
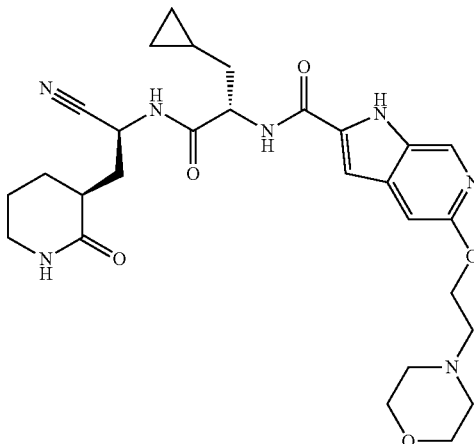
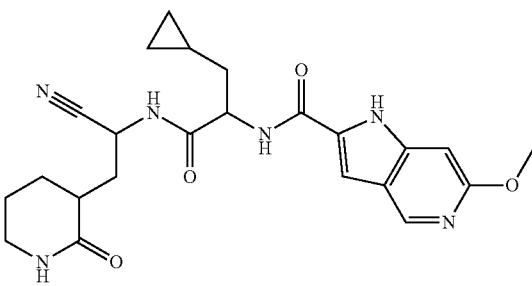
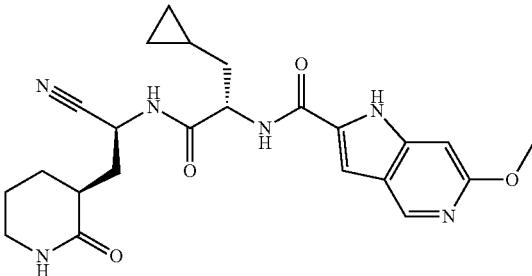
Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
628	 <p>Chemical structure of compound 628: A piperidine ring is connected via a methylene group to a chiral center. This chiral center is also bonded to a nitrile group and an amide group. The amide group is further connected to a cyclopropane ring. The cyclopropane ring is attached to another chiral center, which is bonded to a second amide group. This second amide group is connected to a pyrazole ring, which is substituted with a 2-(2-morpholinoethyl)ethoxy group.</p>
629	 <p>Chemical structure of compound 629: Similar to compound 628, but the cyclopropane ring is attached to the chiral center with a dashed bond, indicating a different stereochemistry.</p>
630	 <p>Chemical structure of compound 630: Similar to compound 628, but the pyrazole ring is substituted with a methoxy group instead of the 2-(2-morpholinoethyl)ethoxy group.</p>
631	 <p>Chemical structure of compound 631: Similar to compound 629, but the pyrazole ring is substituted with a methoxy group instead of the 2-(2-morpholinoethyl)ethoxy group.</p>

TABLE 1-continued

Compound No.	Structure
632	<chem>CC1(CCN1C(=O)C)CC(C#N)C(=O)N[C@@H](C)C(=O)Nc2c(Cl)ccc3[nH]c23</chem>
633	<chem>CC1(CCN1C(=O)C)CC(C#N)C(=O)N[C@H](C)C(=O)Nc2c(Cl)ccc3[nH]c23</chem>
634	<chem>CC1(CCN1C(=O)C)CC(C#N)C(=O)N[C@@H](C)C(=O)Nc2c(Cl)ccc3[nH]c23</chem>
635	<chem>CC1(CCN1C(=O)C)CC(C#N)C(=O)N[C@H](C)C(=O)Nc2c(Cl)ccc3[nH]c23</chem>
636	<chem>CC1(CCN1C(=O)C)CC(C#N)C(=O)N[C@@H](C)C(=O)Nc2c(Cl)c(Cl)ccc3[nH]c23</chem>

TABLE 1-continued

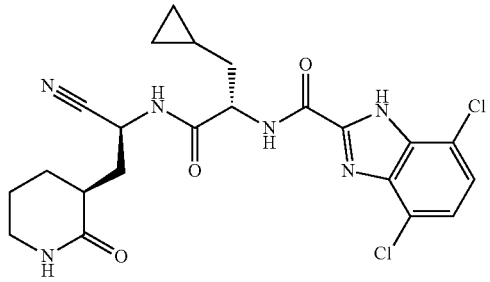
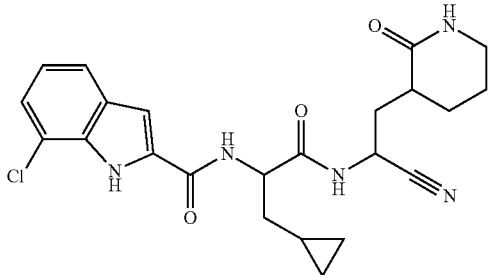
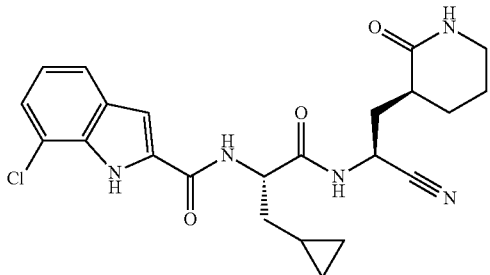
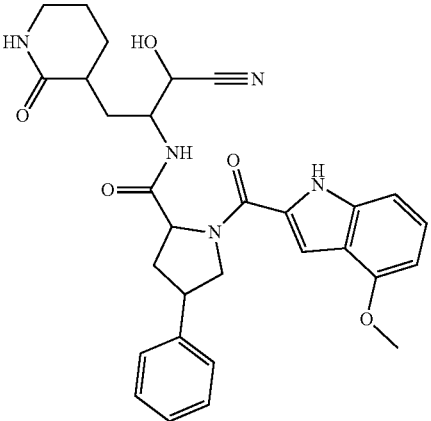
Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
637	
638	
639	
640	

TABLE 1-continued

Compound No.	Structure
641	
642	
643	
644	

TABLE 1-continued

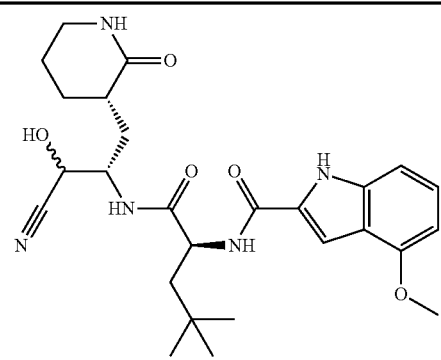
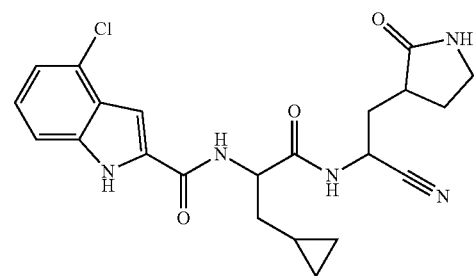
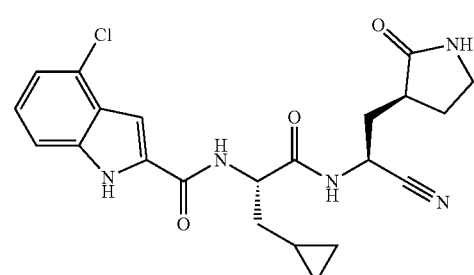
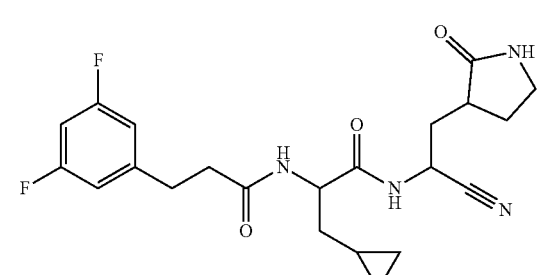
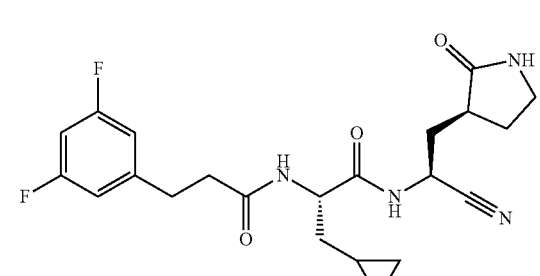
Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
645	
646	
647	
648	
649	

TABLE 1-continued

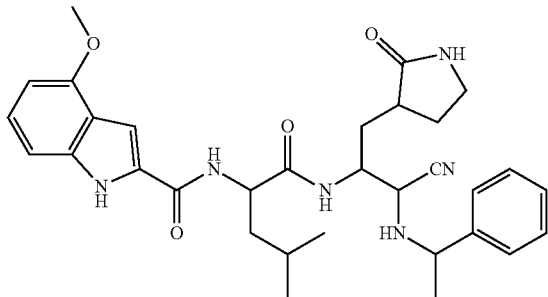
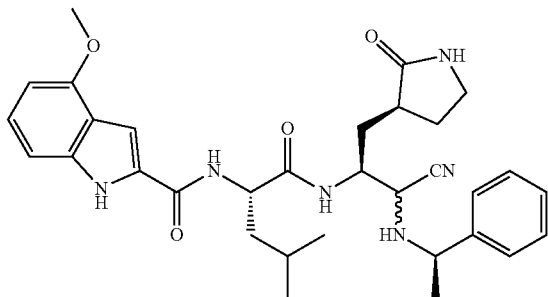
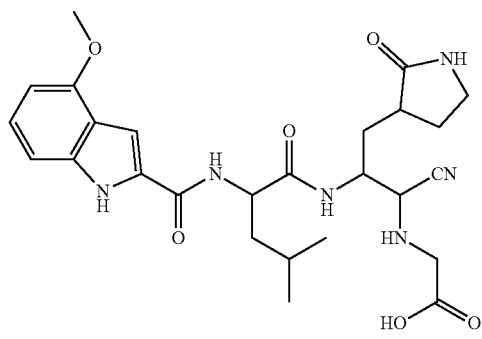
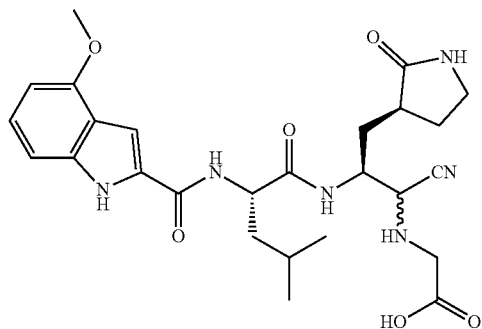
Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
650	 <p>Chemical structure of compound 650: A 5-methoxy-1H-indole-3-carboxamide group is linked via its amide nitrogen to the nitrogen of a 2,6-dimethylpiperidine-1-carboxamide group. The piperidine ring is further substituted with a 1-methyl-2-phenylpropan-1-ylamino group and a 2-cyanoethyl group. The 2-cyanoethyl group is attached to the nitrogen of a pyrrolidine-2-carboxamide group.</p>
651	 <p>Chemical structure of compound 651: Similar to compound 650, but with a methyl group on the propan-1-ylamino chain shown with a wedge bond, indicating a specific stereochemistry.</p>
652	 <p>Chemical structure of compound 652: Similar to compound 650, but the 2-cyanoethyl group is attached to the nitrogen of a 2-aminopropanoic acid group (glycine derivative).</p>
653	 <p>Chemical structure of compound 653: Similar to compound 652, but with a methyl group on the propan-1-ylamino chain shown with a wedge bond, indicating a specific stereochemistry.</p>

TABLE 1-continued

Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
654	
655	
656	
657	

TABLE 1-continued

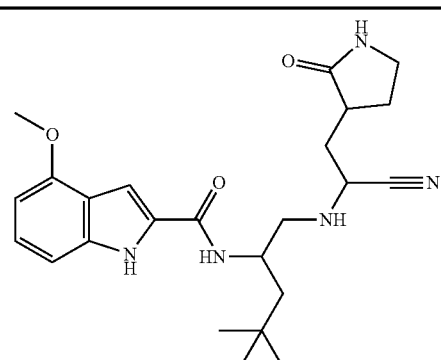
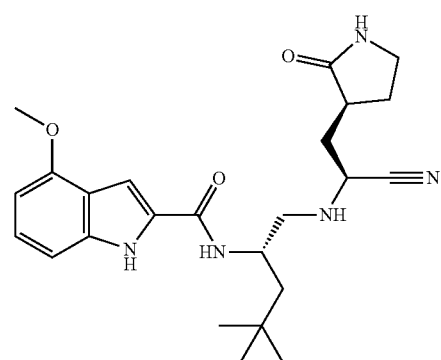
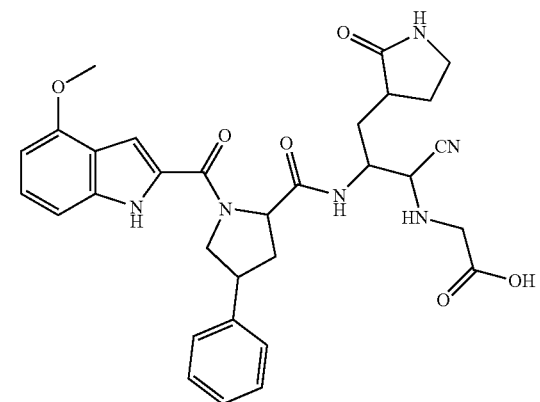
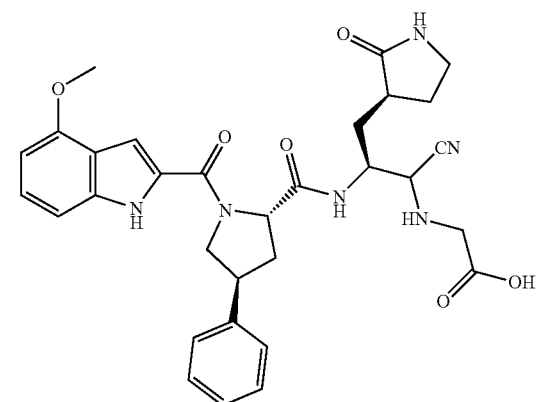
Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
658	
659	
660	
661	

TABLE 1-continued

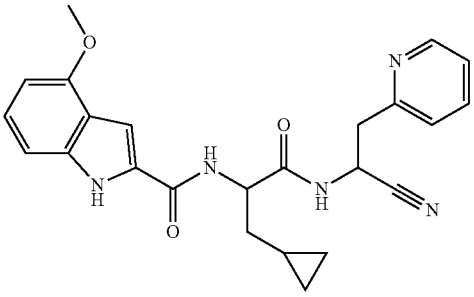
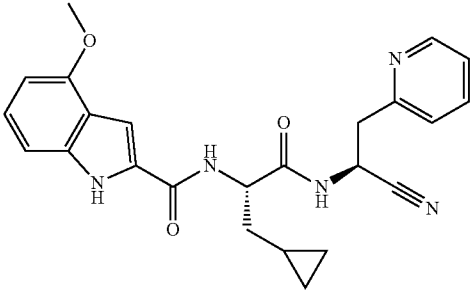
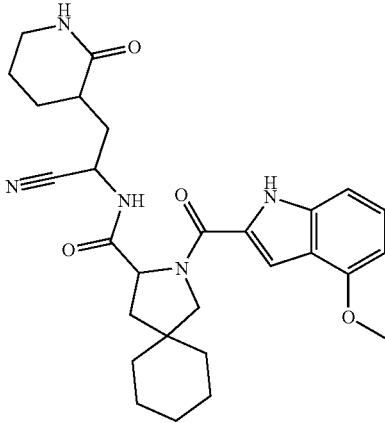
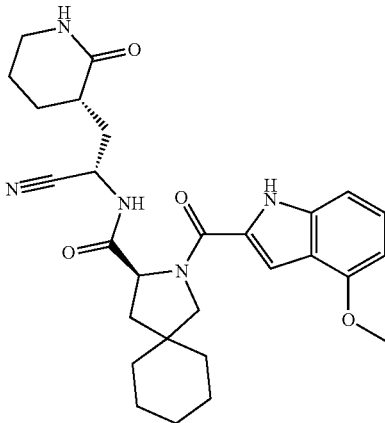
Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
662	
663	
664	
665	

TABLE 1-continued

Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
666	 <chem>CC(C)(C)C(F)CNC(=O)NCC1CCNCC1C#NNC(=O)c2c(O)ccc[nH]2</chem>
667	 <chem>CC(C)(C)C(F)C[C@H](N)C(=O)N[C@@H](C#N)CC1CCNCC1C#NNC(=O)c2c(O)ccc[nH]2</chem>
668	 <chem>Clc1cnc2c1c[nH]2C(=O)NCC1CCNCC1C#NNC(=O)NCC1CCNCC1C#N</chem>
669	 <chem>Clc1cnc2c1c[nH]2C(=O)N[C@@H](C#N)CC1CCNCC1C#N[C@H](C)CC1CCNCC1C#N</chem>

TABLE 1-continued

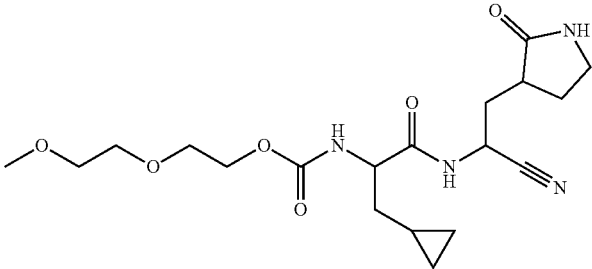
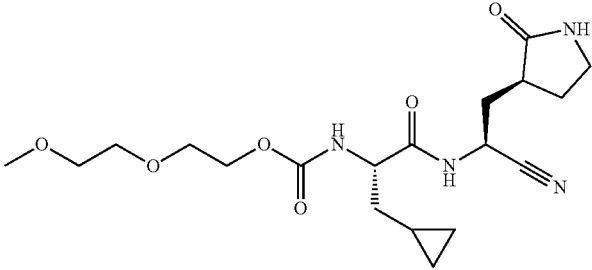
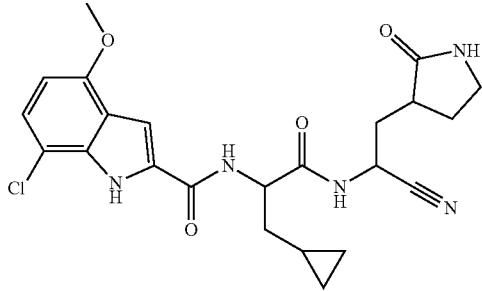
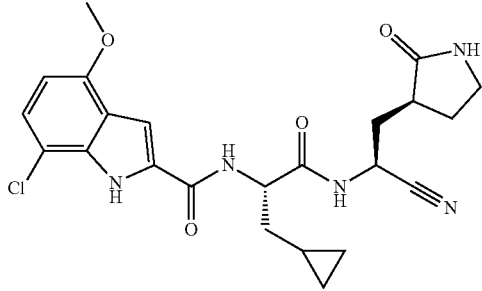
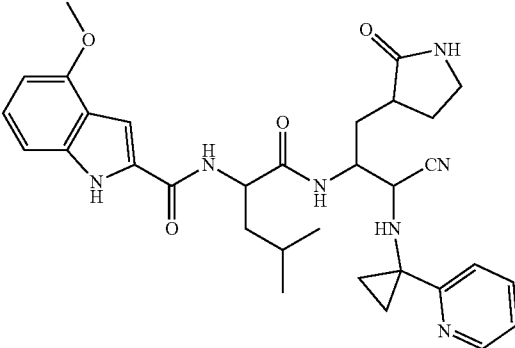
Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
670	
671	
672	
673	
674	

TABLE 1-continued

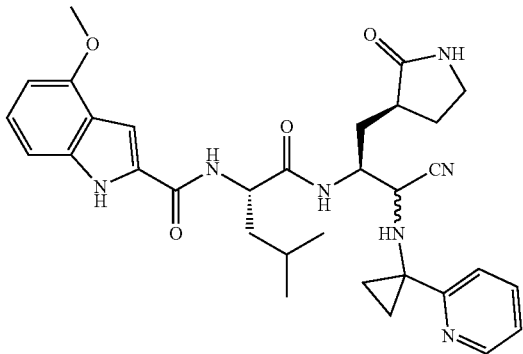
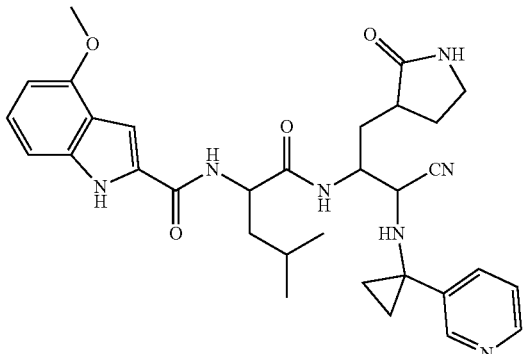
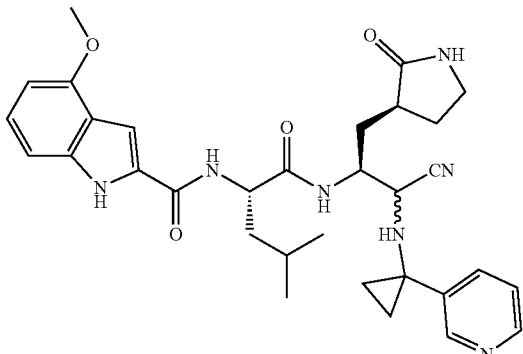
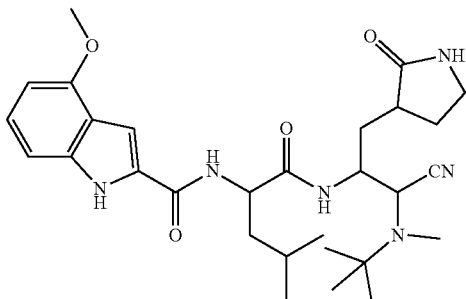
Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
675	 <p>Chemical structure of compound 675: A complex molecule featuring a 5-methoxy-1H-indole-3-carboxamide group linked to a piperazine ring. The piperazine ring is substituted with an isopropyl group and a side chain containing a secondary amide, a nitrile group, and a pyrrolidine ring. The pyrrolidine ring is further substituted with a cyclopropyl group and a pyridine ring.</p>
676	 <p>Chemical structure of compound 676: Similar to compound 675, but the side chain is substituted with a methyl group instead of an isopropyl group.</p>
677	 <p>Chemical structure of compound 677: Similar to compound 675, but the side chain is substituted with a methyl group instead of an isopropyl group, and the pyrrolidine ring is substituted with a methyl group.</p>
678	 <p>Chemical structure of compound 678: Similar to compound 675, but the side chain is substituted with a methyl group instead of an isopropyl group, and the pyrrolidine ring is substituted with a methyl group and a dimethylamino group.</p>

TABLE 1-continued

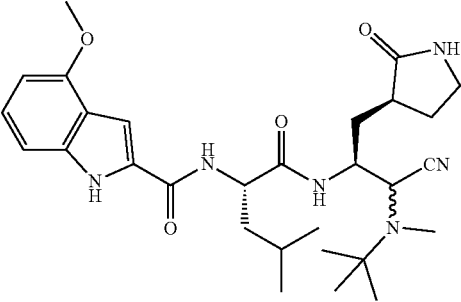
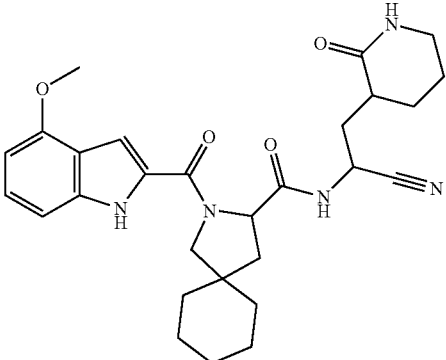
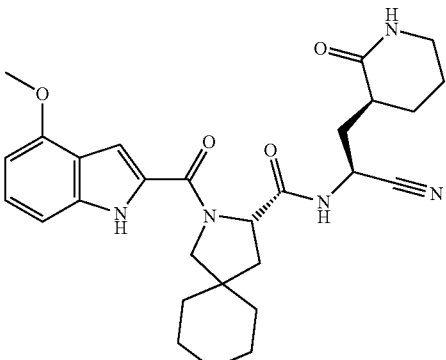
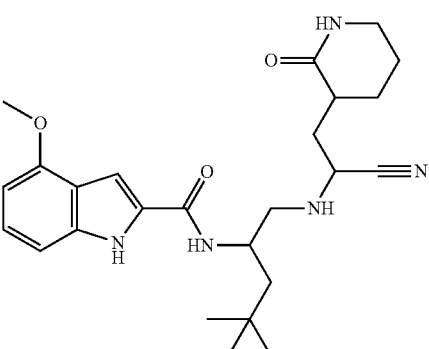
Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
679	 <p>Chemical structure of compound 679: A 5-methoxy-1H-indole-3-carboxamide derivative. The amide nitrogen is connected to a chain containing a secondary amide, a quaternary nitrogen atom bonded to a methyl group and a tert-butyl group, and a carbon atom bonded to a nitrile group and a (S)-proline ring.</p>
680	 <p>Chemical structure of compound 680: A 5-methoxy-1H-indole-3-carboxamide derivative. The amide nitrogen is connected to a bicyclic system (8-membered ring fused to a 6-membered ring), which is further connected to a chain containing a secondary amide, a carbon atom bonded to a nitrile group, and a (S)-proline ring.</p>
681	 <p>Chemical structure of compound 681: A 5-methoxy-1H-indole-3-carboxamide derivative. The amide nitrogen is connected to a bicyclic system (8-membered ring fused to a 6-membered ring), which is further connected to a chain containing a secondary amide, a carbon atom bonded to a nitrile group, and a (S)-proline ring. The stereochemistry at the chiral center is (R).</p>
682	 <p>Chemical structure of compound 682: A 5-methoxy-1H-indole-3-carboxamide derivative. The amide nitrogen is connected to a chain containing a secondary amide, a quaternary carbon atom bonded to a tert-butyl group, and a carbon atom bonded to a nitrile group and a (S)-proline ring.</p>

TABLE 1-continued

Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
683	
684	
685	
686	
687	

TABLE 1-continued

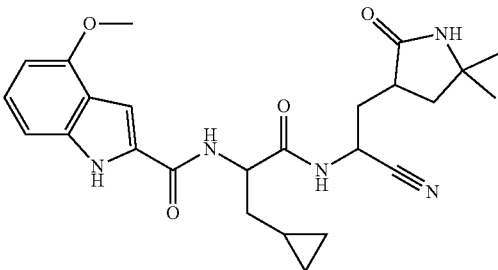
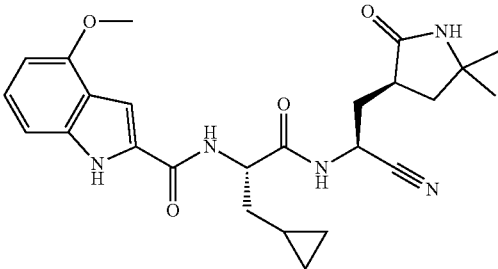
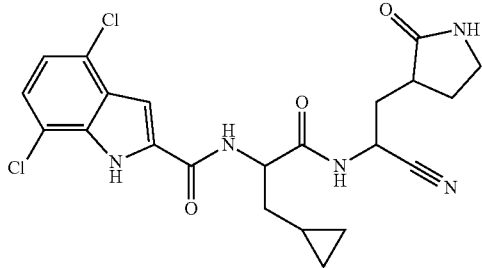
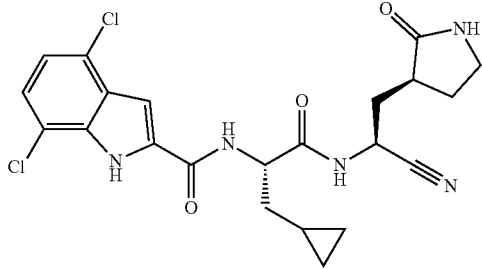
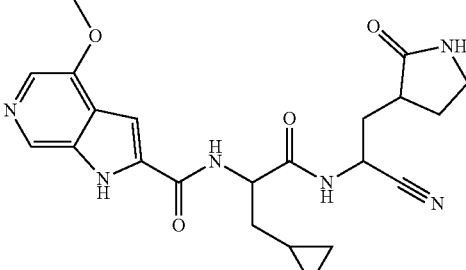
Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
688	
689	
690	
691	
692	

TABLE 1-continued

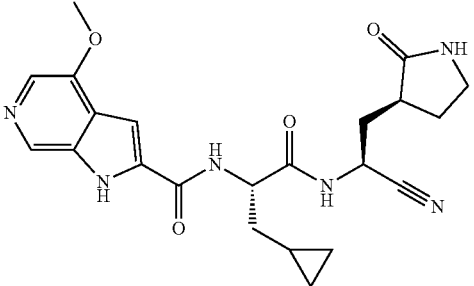
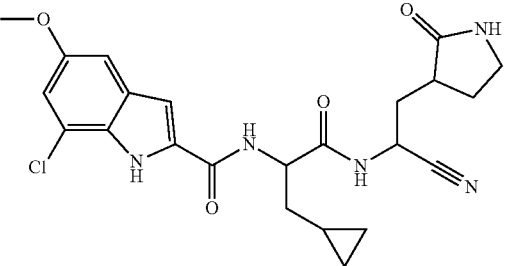
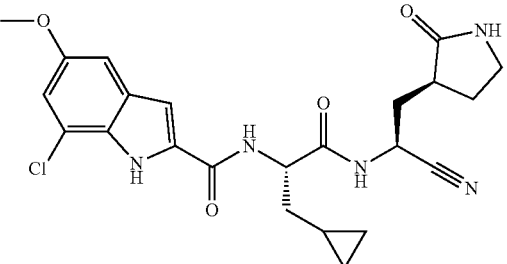
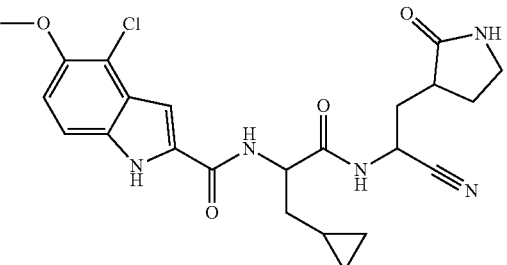
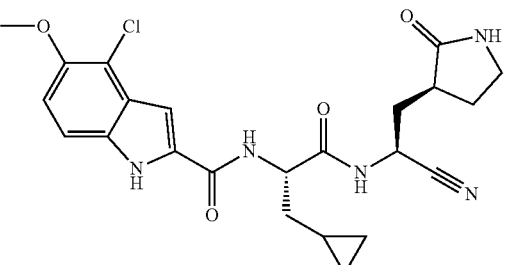
Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
693	
694	
695	
696	
697	

TABLE 1-continued

Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
698	 <chem>COC1=CC=C2C(=C1)C(=CN2)C(=O)N[C@@H](CC3CC3)C(=O)N[C@H](C#N)CC4CCNC4=O</chem>
699	 <chem>COC1=CC=C2C(=C1)C(=CN2)C(=O)N[C@@H](C3CC3)C(=O)N[C@H](C#N)CC4CCNC4=O</chem>
700	 <chem>COC1=CN=C2N=C1N2C(=O)N[C@@H](CC3CC3)C(=O)N[C@H](C#N)CC4CCNC4=O</chem>
701	 <chem>COC1=CN=C2N=C1N2C(=O)N[C@@H](C3CC3)C(=O)N[C@H](C#N)CC4CCNC4=O</chem>
702	 <chem>ClC1=CN=C2N=C1N2C(=O)N[C@@H](CC3CC3)C(=O)N[C@H](C#N)CC4CCNC4=O</chem>

TABLE 1-continued

Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
703	
704	
705	
706	
707	

TABLE 1-continued

Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
708	
709	
710	
711	
712	

TABLE 1-continued

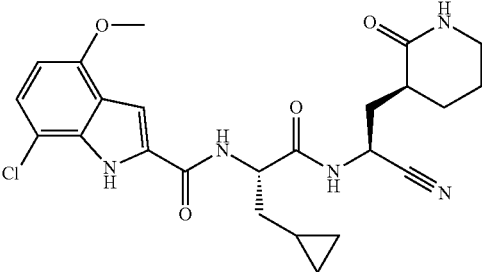
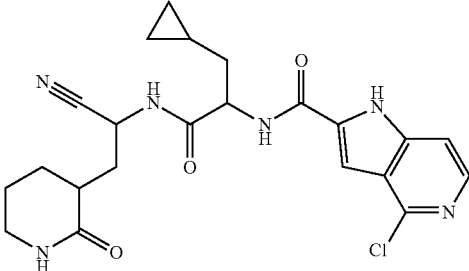
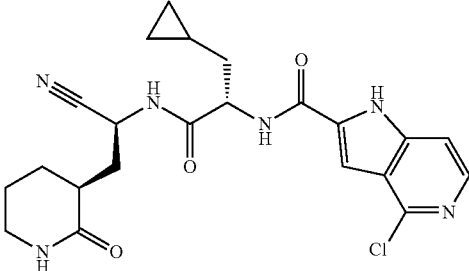
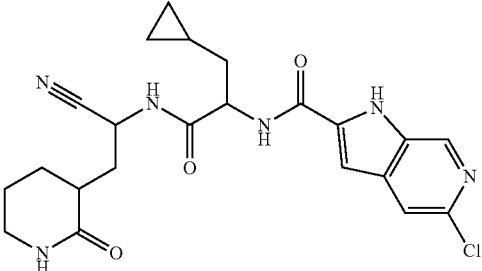
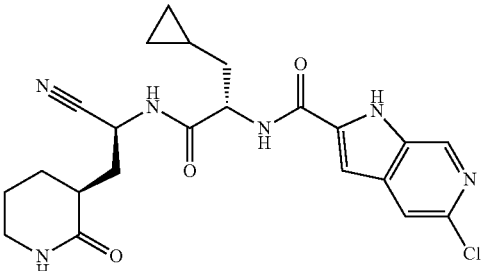
Compound No.	Structure
713	
714	
715	
716	
717	

TABLE 1-continued

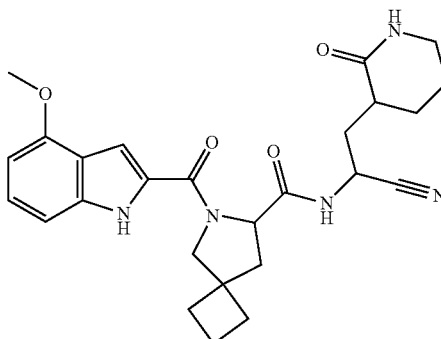
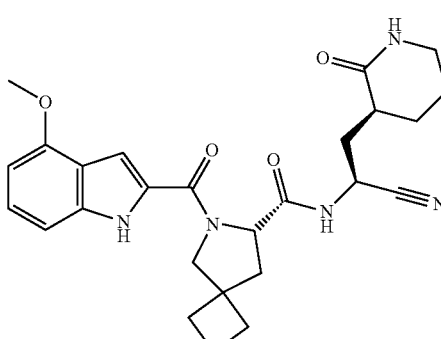
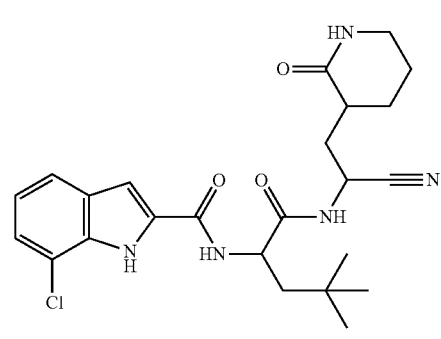
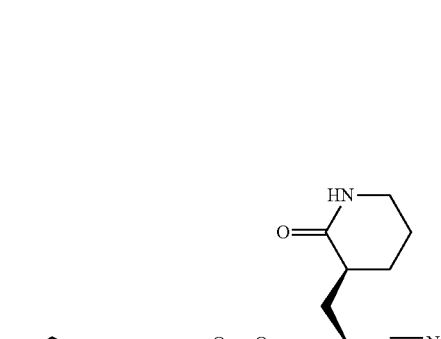
Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
718	
719	
720	
721	

TABLE 1-continued

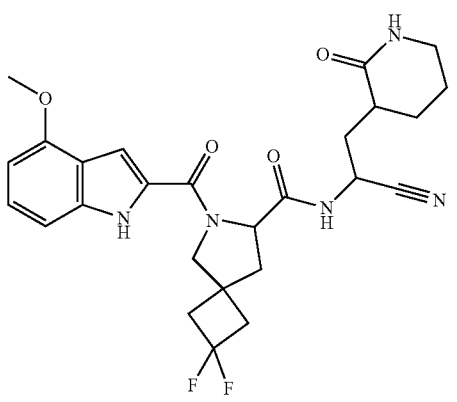
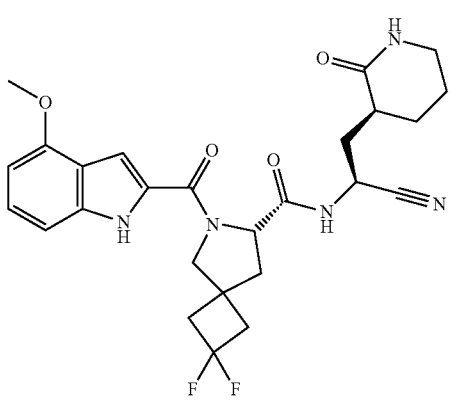
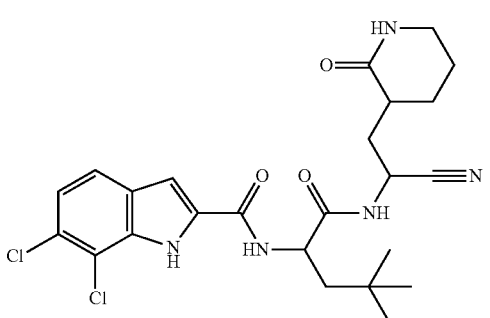
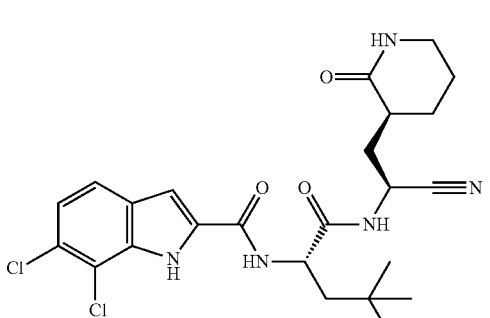
Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
722	
723	
724	
725	

TABLE 1-continued

Compound No.	Structure
726	<chem>Clc1ccc2c(c1)c[nH]2C(=O)N[C@@H](CC1CC1)C(=O)N[C@@H](C#N)CC2CCNC2=O</chem>
727	<chem>Clc1ccc2c(c1)c[nH]2C(=O)N[C@@H](C[C@H]1CC1)C(=O)N[C@@H](C#N)CC2CCNC2=O</chem>
728	<chem>Clc1ccc2c(c1)c[nH]2C(=O)N1CC2(C1)CC2C(=O)N[C@@H](C#N)CC3CCNC3=O</chem>
729	<chem>Clc1ccc2c(c1)c[nH]2C(=O)N1CC2(C1)CC2C(=O)N[C@@H](C#N)CC3CCNC3=O</chem>

TABLE 1-continued

Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
730	
731	
732	
733	

TABLE 1-continued

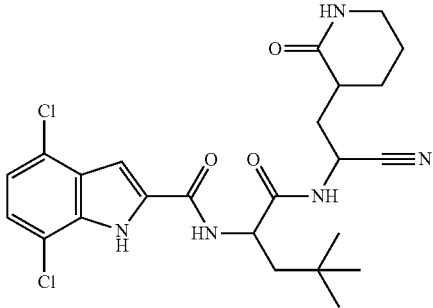
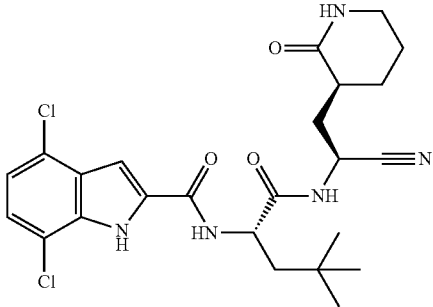
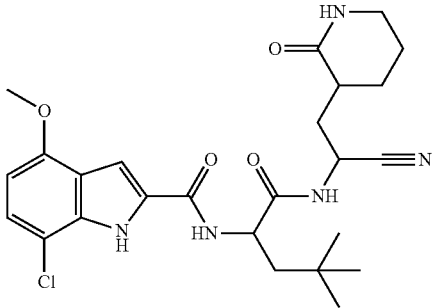
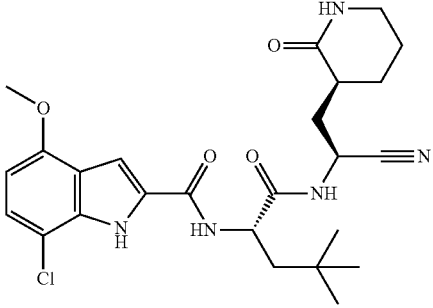
Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
734	
735	
736	
737	

TABLE 1-continued

Compound No.	Structure
738	
739	
740	
741	

TABLE 1-continued

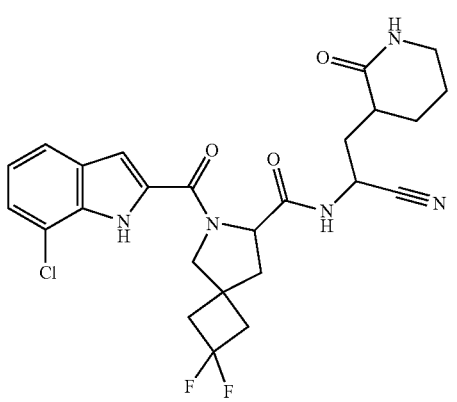
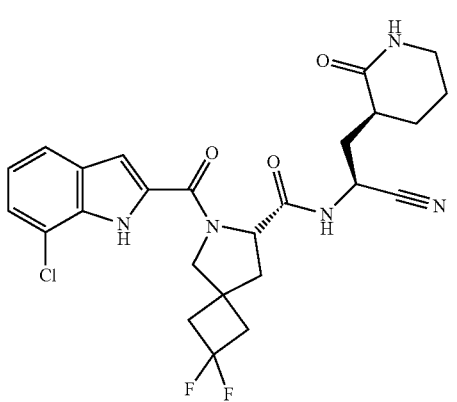
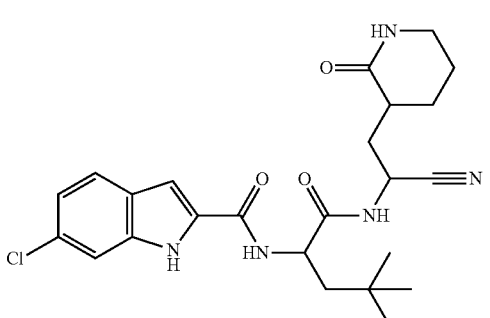
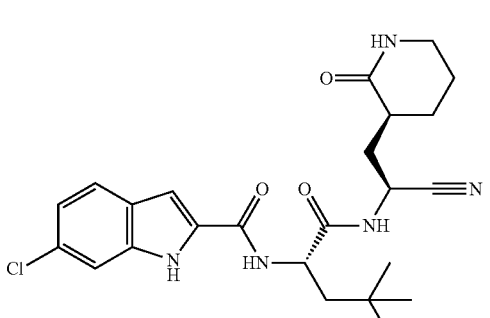
Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
742	
743	
744	
745	

TABLE 1-continued

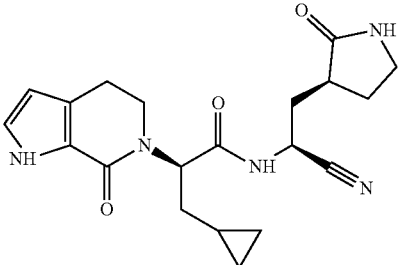
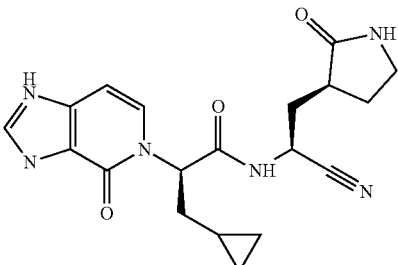
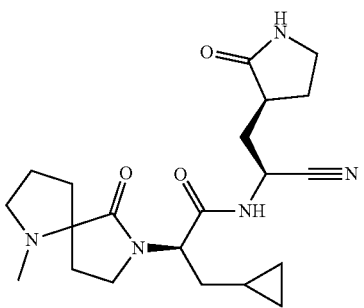
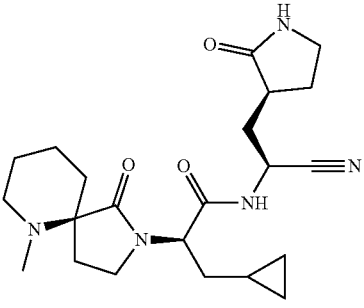
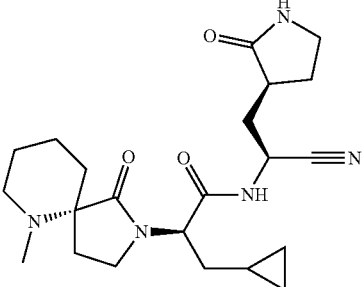
Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
267A	
269A	
271A	
273A	
273B	

TABLE 1-continued

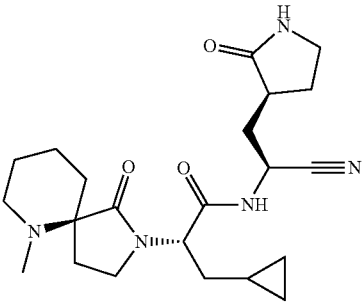
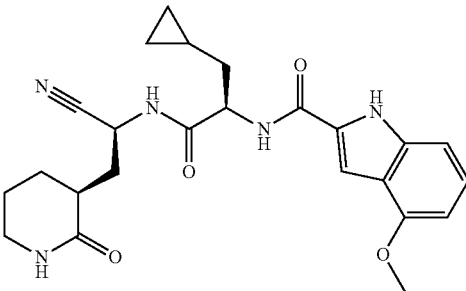
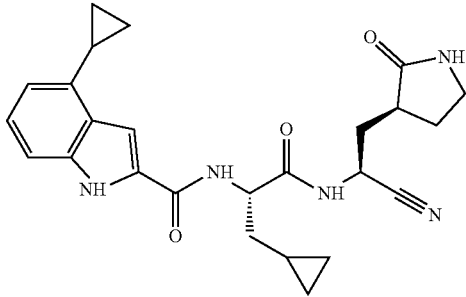
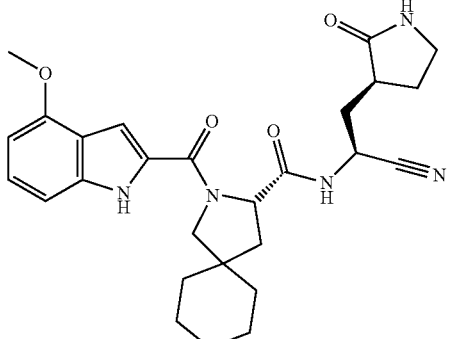
Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
273C	 <p>Chemical structure of compound 273C: A complex molecule featuring a bicyclic system (a 7-membered ring fused to a 5-membered ring) with a nitrogen atom. This system is linked via a carbonyl group to a chain containing a secondary amide, a tertiary amide, and a nitrile group. A cyclopropylmethyl group is attached to the tertiary amide, and a 2-pyrrolidinone ring is attached to the tertiary amide via a methylene bridge.</p>
491A	 <p>Chemical structure of compound 491A: A molecule consisting of a piperidine ring connected to a chain of amide linkages. The chain includes a nitrile group, a secondary amide, a tertiary amide, and a 5-methoxy-1H-indole ring system.</p>
375A	 <p>Chemical structure of compound 375A: A molecule featuring a 5-cyclopropyl-1H-indole ring system connected to a chain of amide linkages. The chain includes a secondary amide, a tertiary amide, and a nitrile group. A cyclopropylmethyl group is attached to the tertiary amide, and a 2-pyrrolidinone ring is attached to the tertiary amide via a methylene bridge.</p>
389A	 <p>Chemical structure of compound 389A: A molecule featuring a 5-methoxy-1H-indole ring system connected to a chain of amide linkages. The chain includes a secondary amide, a tertiary amide, and a nitrile group. A bicyclic system (a 5-membered ring fused to a 6-membered ring) is attached to the tertiary amide, and a 2-pyrrolidinone ring is attached to the tertiary amide via a methylene bridge.</p>

TABLE 1-continued

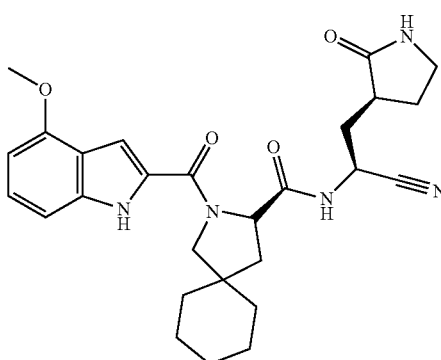
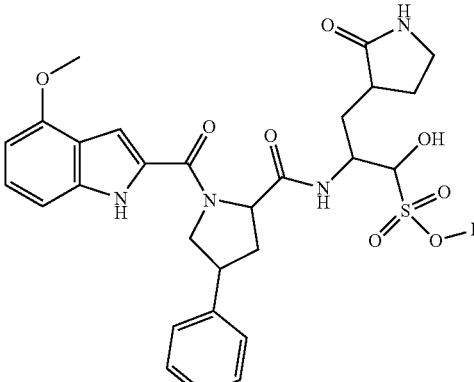
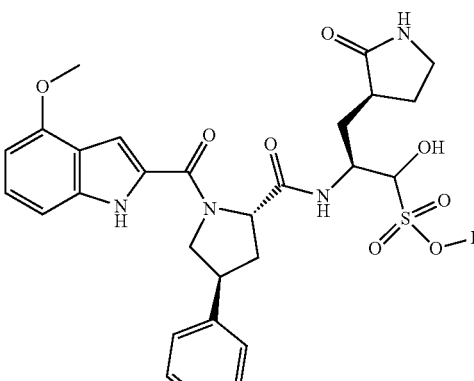
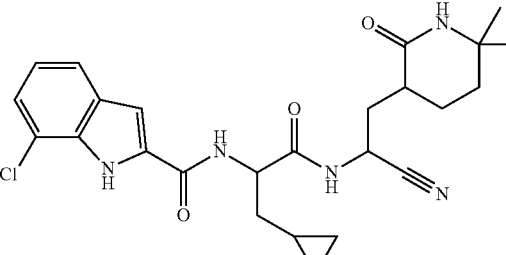
Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
389B	
746	
747	
748	

TABLE 1-continued

Compound No.	Structure
749	
750	
751	
752	
753	

TABLE 1-continued

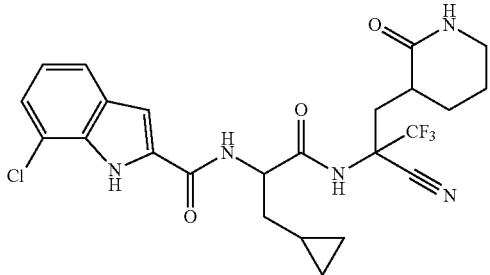
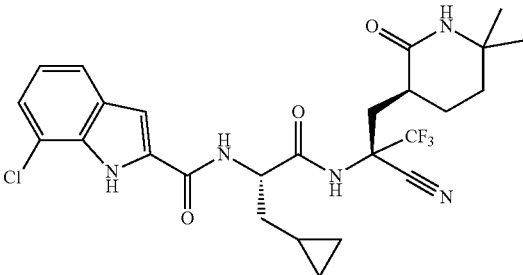
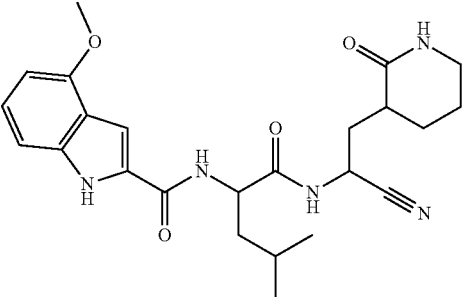
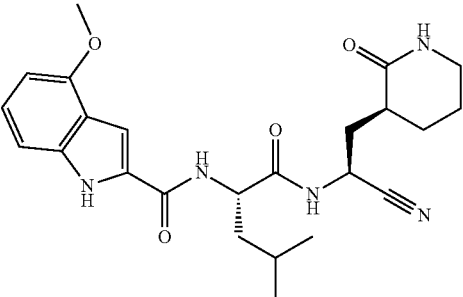
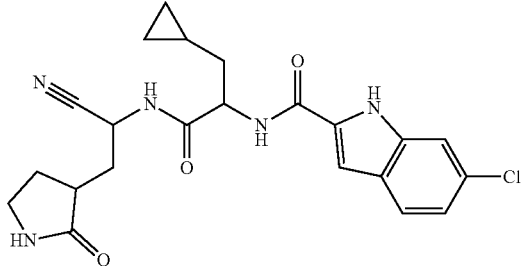
Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
754	
755	
756	
757	
758	

TABLE 1-continued

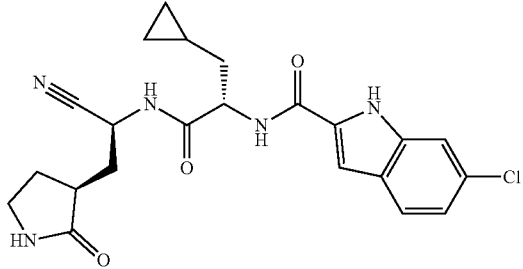
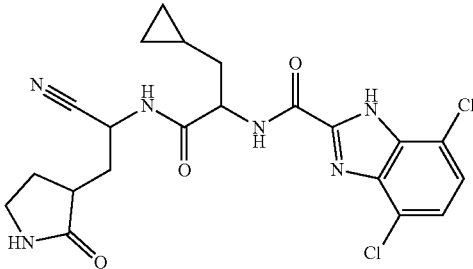
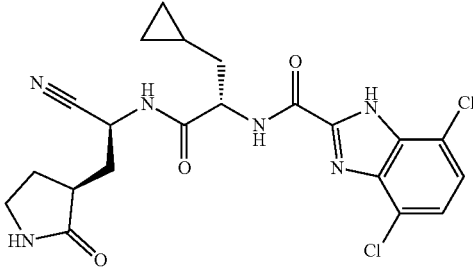
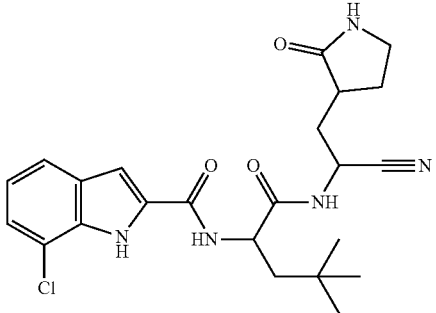
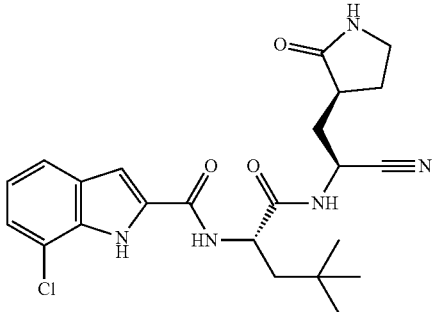
Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
759	
760	
761	
762	
763	

TABLE 1-continued

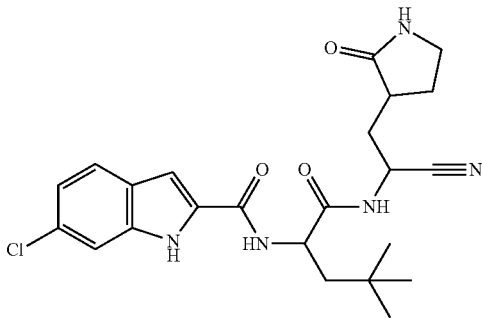
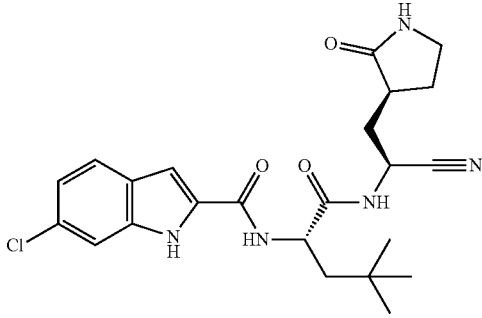
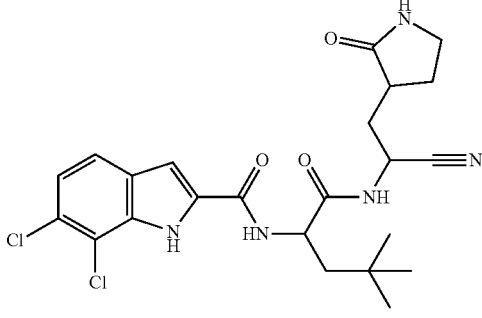
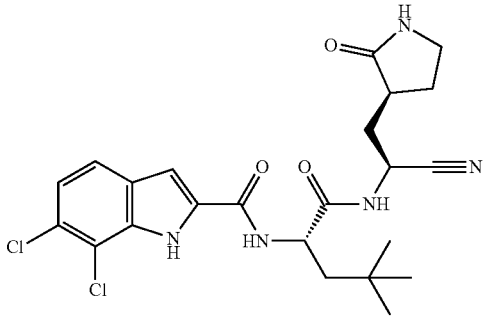
Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
764	
765	
766	
767	

TABLE 1-continued

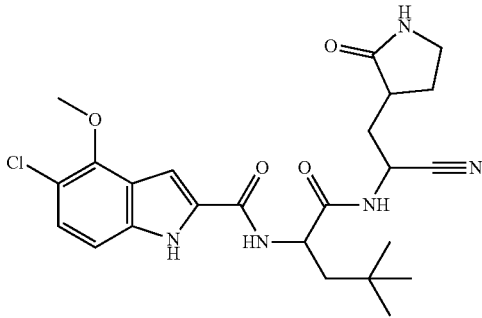
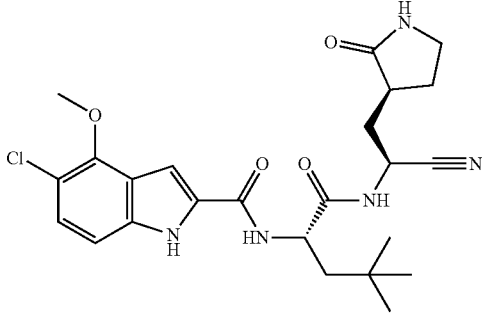
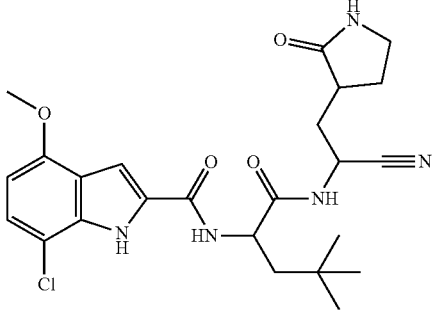
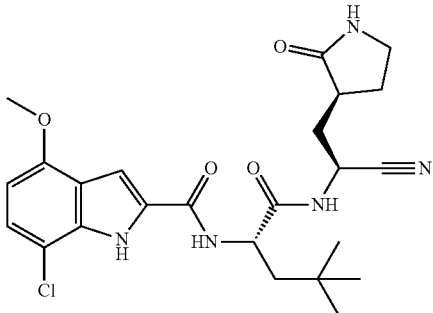
Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
768	
769	
770	
771	

TABLE 1-continued

Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
772	
773	
774	
775	

TABLE 1-continued

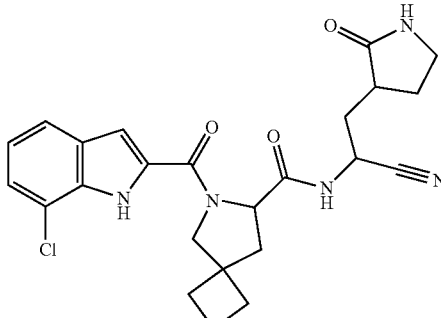
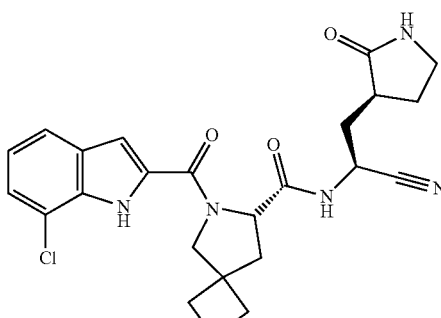
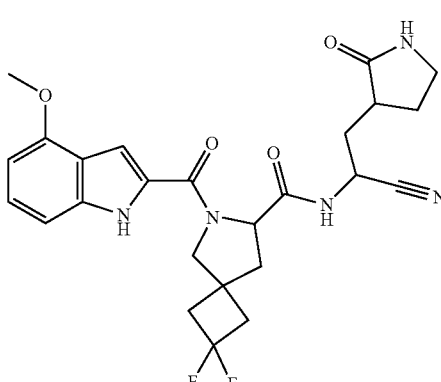
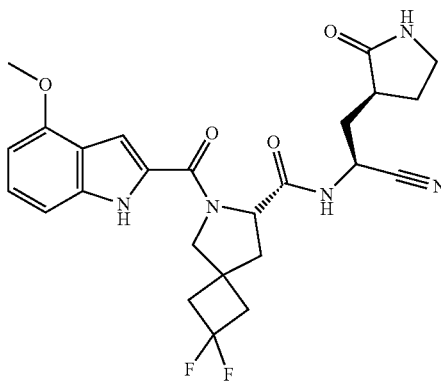
Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
776	
777	
778	
779	

TABLE 1-continued

Exemplary compounds.	
Compound No.	Structure
780	
781	
639A	

II. Methods

Another aspect of the disclosure provides methods of treating patients suffering from a viral infection, e.g., a coronaviral infection. In particular, in certain embodiments, the disclosure provides a method of treating the below medical indications comprising administering to a subject in need thereof a therapeutically effective amount of a compound described herein, such as a compound of Formula II, II-A, II-B, II-C, II-D-I, II-D-II, II-E, and II-I.

In certain embodiments, the disclosure provides a method of ameliorating or treating a viral infection in a patient in need thereof, comprising administering to the patient a therapeutically effective amount of any of the compounds described herein. In some embodiments, the viral infection is from a virus selected from the group consisting of an RNA virus, a DNA virus, a coronavirus, a papillomavirus, a pneumovirus, a picornavirus, an influenza virus, an adenovirus, a cytomegalovirus, a polyomavirus, a poxvirus, a

50 flavivirus, an alphavirus, an ebola virus, a morbillivirus, an enterovirus, an orthopneumovirus, a lentivirus, arenavirus, a herpes virus, and a hepatovirus. In certain embodiments, the viral infection is a coronavirus infection. In some embodiments, the viral infection is a coronavirus selected from the group consisting of: 229E alpha coronavirus, NL63 alpha coronavirus, OC43 beta coronavirus, HKU1 beta coronavirus, Middle East Respiratory Syndrome (MERS) coronavirus (MERS-CoV), severe acute respiratory syndrome (SARS) coronavirus (SARS-CoV), and SARS-CoV-2 (COVID-19). In embodiments, the viral infection is SARS-CoV-2.

In some embodiments, the viral infection is from a virus selected from the group consisting of caliciviruses, MD145, murine norovirus, vesicular exanthema of swine virus, abbit hemorrhagic disease virus, porcine teschovirus, bovine coronavirus, feline infectious peritonitis virus, EV-68 virus,

EV-71 virus, poliovirus, norovirus, human rhinovirus (HRV), hepatitis A virus (HAV) and foot-and-mouth disease virus (FMDV).

In embodiments, the viral infection is an arenavirus infection. In some embodiments, the arenavirus is selected from the group consisting of Junin virus, Lassa virus, Lujo virus, Machupo virus, and Sabia virus. In some embodiments, the viral infection is an influenza infection. In some embodiments, the influenza is influenza H1N1, H3N2 or H5N1.

Another aspect of the disclosure provides methods of treating patients suffering from a viral infection, e.g., a norovirus infection. In some embodiments, the disclosure provides a method of treating a viral infection from a norovirus in a patient in need thereof, comprising administering to the patient a therapeutically effective amount of any of the compounds described herein.

Also provided herein, in certain embodiments, is a method of inhibiting transmission of a virus, a method of inhibiting viral replication, a method of minimizing expression of viral proteins, or a method of inhibiting virus release, comprising administering a therapeutically effective amount of a compound described herein to a patient suffering from the virus, and/or contacting an effective amount of a compound described herein with a virally infected cell. In some embodiments, the method further comprises administering another therapeutic. In some embodiments, the method further comprises administering an additional anti-viral therapeutic. In embodiments, the anti-viral therapeutic is selected from the group consisting of ribavirin, favipiravir, ST-193, oseltamivir, zanamivir, peramivir, danoprevir, ritonavir, remdesivir, cobicistat, elvitegravir, emtricitabine, tenofovir, tenofovir disoproxil, tenofovir alafenamide hemifumarate, abacavir, dolutegravir, efavirenz, elbasvir, ledipasvir, glecaprevir, sofosbuvir, bictegravir, dasabuvir, lamivudine, atazanavir, ombitasvir, lamivudine, stavudine, nevirapine, rilpivirine, paritaprevir, simeprevir, daclatasvir, grazoprevir, pibrentasvir, adefovir, amprenavir, amplitgen, aplaviroc, anti-caprine antibody, balavir, cabotegravir, cytarabine, ecoliever, epigallocatechin gallate, etravirine, fostemsavir, gemcitabine, griffithsin, immunovir, indinavir, maraviroc, methisazone, MK-2048, nelfmavir, nevirapine, nitazoxanide, norvir, plerixafor, PRO 140, raltegravir, pyrimidine, saquinavir, telbivudine, TNX-355, valacyclovir, VIR-576, and zalcitabine. In some embodiments, the another therapeutic is selected from the group consisting of protease inhibitors, fusion inhibitors, M2 proton channel blockers, polymerase inhibitors, 6-endonuclease inhibitors, neuraminidase inhibitors, reverse transcriptase inhibitor, aciclovir, acyclovir, protease inhibitors, arbidol, atazanavir, atiprava, boceprevir, cidofovir, combivir, darunavir, docosanol, edoxudine, entry inhibitors, entecavir, famciclovir, fomivirsen, fosamprenavir, foscarnet, fosfonet, ganciclovir, ibacitabine, immunovir, idoxuridine, imiquimod, inosine, integrase inhibitor, interferons, lopinavir, loviride, moroxydine, nexavir, nucleoside analogues, penciclovir, pleconaril, podophyllotoxin, ribavirin, tipranavir, trifluridine, trizivir, tromantadine, truvada, valaciclovir, valganciclovir, vicriviroc, vidarabine, viramidine, and zidovudine. In embodiments, the additional anti-viral therapeutic is selected from the group consisting of lamivudine, an interferon alpha, a VAP anti-idiotypic antibody, enfuvirtide, amantadine, rimantadine, pleconaril, aciclovir, zidovudine, fomivirsen, a morpholino, a protease inhibitor, double-stranded RNA activated caspase oligomerizer (DRACO), rifampicin, zanamivir, oseltamivir, danoprevir, ritonavir, remdesivir, cobicistat, elvitegravir, emtricitabine, tenofovir, tenofovir disoproxil,

tenofovir alafenamide hemifumarate, abacavir, dolutegravir, efavirenz, elbasvir, ledipasvir, glecaprevir, sofosbuvir, bictegravir, dasabuvir, lamivudine, atazanavir, ombitasvir, lamivudine, stavudine, nevirapine, rilpivirine, paritaprevir, simeprevir, daclatasvir, grazoprevir, pibrentasvir, adefovir, amprenavir, amplitgen, aplaviroc, anti-caprine antibody, balavir, cabotegravir, cytarabine, ecoliever, epigallocatechin gallate, etravirine, fostemsavir, gemcitabine, griffithsin, immunovir, indinavir, maraviroc, methisazone, MK-2048, nelfmavir, nevirapine, nitazoxanide, norvir, plerixafor, PRO 140, raltegravir, pyrimidine, saquinavir, telbivudine, TNX-355, valacyclovir, VIR-576, and zalcitabine.

Contemplated patients include not only humans, but other animals such as companion animals (e.g. dogs, cats), domestic animals (e.g. cow, swine), and wild animals (e.g. monkeys, bats, snakes).

Accordingly, in one embodiment, described herein is a method of ameliorating or treating a viral infection in a patient in need thereof, comprising administering to the patient a therapeutically effective amount of a compound described herein (e.g., a compound of Formula II, II-A, II-B, II-C, II-D-I, II-D-II, II-E, or II-I, as described herein) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

Other contemplated methods of treatment include method of treating or ameliorating a virus infection condition or co-morbidity, by administering a compound disclosed herein to a subject.

Exemplary co-morbidities include lung diseases, cardiac disorders, endocrine disorders, respiratory disorders, hepatic disorders, skeletal disorders, psychiatric disorders, metabolic disorders, and reproductive disorders.

In some embodiments, the viral infection is from a virus selected from the group consisting of an RNA virus, a DNA virus, a coronavirus, a papillomavirus, a pneumovirus, a picornavirus, an influenza virus, an adenovirus, a cytomegalovirus, a polyomavirus, a poxvirus, a flavivirus, an alphavirus, an ebola virus, a morbillivirus, an enterovirus, an orthopneumovirus, a lentivirus, arenavirus, a herpes virus, and a hepatovirus. In some embodiments, the viral infection is a coronavirus infection. In some embodiments, the viral infection is a coronavirus selected from the group consisting of: 229E alpha coronavirus, NL63 alpha coronavirus, OC43 beta coronavirus, HKU1 beta coronavirus, Middle East Respiratory Syndrome (MERS) coronavirus (MERS-CoV), severe acute respiratory syndrome (SARS) coronavirus (SARS-CoV), and SARS-CoV-2 (COVID-19). In some embodiments, the viral infection is SARS-CoV-2. In some embodiments, the viral infection is an arenavirus infection. In some embodiments, the arenavirus is selected from the group consisting of Junin virus, Lassa virus, Lujo virus, Machupo virus, and Sabia virus. In some embodiments, the viral infection is an influenza infection. In some embodiments, the influenza is influenza H1N1, H3N2 or H5N1. In some embodiments, the viral infection is a respiratory viral infection. In some embodiments, the viral infection is an upper respiratory viral infection or a lower respiratory viral infection. In some embodiments, the method further comprises administering another therapeutic.

In certain embodiments, the virus is selected from the group consisting of a retrovirus (e.g., human immunodeficiency virus (HIV), simian immunodeficiency virus (SIV), human T-cell lymphotropic virus (HTLV)-1, HTLV-2, HTLV-3, HTLV-4), Ebola virus, hepatitis A virus, hepatitis B virus, hepatitis C virus, a herpes simplex virus (HSV) (e.g., HSV-1, HSV-2, varicella zoster virus, cytomegalovirus), an adenovirus, an orthomyxovirus (e.g., influenza virus A, influenza virus B, influenza virus C, influenza virus D,

togavirus), a flavivirus (e.g., dengue virus, Zika virus), West Nile virus, Rift Valley fever virus, an arenavirus, Crimean-Congo hemorrhagic fever virus, an echovirus, a rhinovirus, coxsackie virus, a coronavirus (e.g., Severe acute respiratory syndrome coronavirus 2 (SARS-CoV-2), coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19), a respiratory syncytial virus, a mumps virus, a rotavirus, measles virus, rubella virus, a parvovirus (e.g., an adeno-associated virus), a vaccinia virus, a variola virus, a molluscum virus, bovine leukemia virus, bovine diarrhea virus, a poliovirus, St. Louis encephalitis virus, Japanese encephalitis virus, a tick-borne encephalitis virus, Murray Valley virus, Powassan virus, Rocio virus, louping-ill virus, Banzi virus, Ilheus virus, Kokobera virus, Kunjin virus, Alfuy virus, a rabies virus, a polyomavirus (e.g., JC virus, BK virus), an alphavirus, and a rubivirus (e.g., rubella virus).

In certain embodiments, the disease or disorder is a viral infection, e.g., a disease or disorder selected from the group consisting of acquired immune deficiency syndrome (AIDS), HTLV-1 associated myelopathy/tropical spastic paraparesis, Ebola virus disease, hepatitis A, hepatitis B, hepatitis C, herpes, herpes zoster, acute varicella, mononucleosis, respiratory infections, pneumonia, influenza, dengue fever, encephalitis (e.g., Japanese encephalitis, St. Louis encephalitis, or tick-borne encephalitis such as Powassan encephalitis), West Nile fever, Rift Valley fever, Crimean-Congo hemorrhagic fever, Kyasanur Forest disease, Yellow fever, Zika fever, aseptic meningitis, myocarditis, common cold, lung infections, molluscum contagiosum, enzootic bovine leucosis, coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19), mumps, gastroenteritis, measles, rubella, slapped-cheek disease, smallpox, warts (e.g., genital warts), molluscum contagiosum, polio, rabies, and *pityriasis rosea*.

In some embodiments, the virus is an RNA virus (having a genome that is composed of RNA). RNA viruses may be single-stranded RNA (ssRNA) or double-stranded RNA (dsRNA). RNA viruses have high mutation rates compared to DNA viruses, as RNA polymerase lacks proofreading capability (see Steinhauer D A, Holland J J (1987). "*Rapid evolution of RNA viruses*". *Annu. Rev. Microbiol.* 41: 409-33). In some embodiments, the RNA virus is a positive-strand RNA virus (e.g., a SARS-CoV virus, polio virus, Coxsackie virus, Enterovirus, Human rhinovirus, Foot/Mouth disease virus, encephalomyocarditis virus, Dengue virus, Zika virus, Hepatitis C virus, or New Castle Disease virus).

RNA viruses are classified by the type of genome (double-stranded, negative (-), or positive (+) single-stranded). Double-stranded RNA viruses contain a number of different RNA molecules, each coding for one or more viral proteins. Positive-sense ssRNA viruses utilize their genome directly as mRNA; ribosomes within the host cell translate mRNA into a single protein that is then modified to form the various proteins needed for viral replication. One such protein is RNA-dependent RNA polymerase (RNA replicase), which copies the viral RNA in order to form a double-stranded, replicative form. Negative-sense ssRNA viruses have their genome copied by an RNA replicase enzyme to produce positive-sense RNA for replication. Therefore, the virus comprises an RNA replicase enzyme. The resultant positive-sense RNA then acts as viral mRNA and is translated by the host ribosomes. In some embodiments, the virus is a dsRNA virus. In some embodiments, the virus is a negative ssRNA virus. In some embodiments, the virus is a positive ssRNA virus. In some embodiments, the positive ssRNA virus is a coronavirus.

SARS-CoV2, also sometimes referred to as the novel coronavirus of 2019 or 2019-nCoV, is a positive-sense single-stranded RNA virus. SARS-CoV-2 has four structural proteins, known as the S (spike), E (envelope), M (membrane), and N (nucleocapsid) proteins. The N protein holds the RNA genome together; the S, E, and M proteins form the viral envelope. Spike allows the virus to attach to the membrane of a host cell, such as the ACE2 receptor in human cells (Kruse R. L. (2020), Therapeutic strategies in an outbreak scenario to treat the novel coronavirus originating in Wuhan, China (version 2). *F1000Research*, 9:72). SARS-CoV2 is the highly contagious, causative viral agent of coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID19), a global pandemic.

In some embodiments, the virus is a DNA virus (having a genome that is composed of DNA). Exemplary DNA viruses include, without limitation, parvoviruses (e.g., adeno-associated viruses), adenoviruses, asfarviruses, herpesviruses (e.g., herpes simplex virus 1 and 2 (HSV-1 and HSV-2), Epstein-Barr virus (EBV), cytomegalovirus (CMV)), papillomaviruses (e.g., HPV), polyomaviruses (e.g., simian vacuolating virus 40 (SV40)), and poxviruses (e.g., vaccinia virus, cowpox virus, smallpox virus, fowlpox virus, sheeppox virus, myxoma virus). Exemplary RNA viruses include, without limitation, bunyaviruses (e.g., hantavirus), coronaviruses, flaviviruses (e.g., yellow fever virus, west Nile virus, dengue virus), hepatitis viruses (e.g., hepatitis A virus, hepatitis C virus, hepatitis E virus), influenza viruses (e.g., influenza virus type A, influenza virus type B, influenza virus type C), measles virus, mumps virus, calicivirus, noroviruses (e.g., Norwalk virus), poliovirus, respiratory syncytial virus (RSV), retroviruses (e.g., human immunodeficiency virus-1 (HIV-1)) and toroviruses.

The methods described herein may inhibit viral replication transmission, replication, assembly, or release, or minimize expression of viral proteins. In one embodiment, described herein is a method of inhibiting transmission of a virus, a method of inhibiting viral replication, a method of minimizing expression of viral proteins, or a method of inhibiting virus release, comprising administering a therapeutically effective amount of a compound described herein, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, to a patient suffering from the virus, and/or contacting an effective amount of a compound described herein or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, with a virally infected cell.

Also described herein is a method of treating a respiratory disorder in a subject in need thereof, comprising administering to the patient a therapeutically effective amount of a compound described herein (e.g., a compound of Formula II, II-A, II-B, II-C, II-D-I, II-D-II, II-E, or II-I, etc. described herein) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof. In embodiments, the respiratory disorder is selected from the group consisting of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD), asthma, fibrosis, chronic asthma, acute asthma, lung disease secondary to environmental exposures, acute lung infection, chronic lung infection, al antitrypsin disease, cystic fibrosis and an autoimmune disease.

Compounds described herein, e.g., a compound of Formula II, II-A, II-B, II-C, II-D-I, II-D-II, II-E, or II-I, etc. as defined herein, can be administered in combination with one or more additional therapeutic agents to treat a disorder described herein, such as an infection by a pathogen described herein, e.g., a virus, fungus, or protozoan. For clarity, contemplated herein are both a fixed composition comprising a disclosed compound and another therapeutic agent such as disclosed herein, and methods of administering, separately a disclosed compound and a disclosed therapeutic. For example, provided in the present disclosure is a

pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound described herein, e.g., a compound of Formula II, II-A, II-B, II-C, II-D-I, II-D-II, II-E, or II-I as defined herein, one or more additional therapeutic agents, and a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient. In some embodiments, a compound of Formula II, II-A, II-B, II-C, II-D-I, II-D-II, II-E, or II-I as defined herein and one additional therapeutic agent is administered. In some embodiments, a disclosed compound as defined herein and two additional therapeutic agents are administered. In some embodiments, a disclosed compound as defined herein and three additional therapeutic agents are administered. Combination therapy can be achieved by administering two or more therapeutic agents, each of which is formulated and administered separately. For example, a compound of Formula II, II-A, II-B, II-C, II-D-I, II-D-II, II-E, or II-I, etc. as defined herein and an additional therapeutic agent can be formulated and administered separately. Combination therapy can also be achieved by administering two or more therapeutic agents in a single formulation, for example a pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound of Formula II, II-A, II-B, II-C, II-D-I, II-D-II, II-E, or II-I as one therapeutic agent and one or more additional therapeutic agents such as an antibiotic, a viral protease inhibitor, or an anti-viral nucleoside anti-metabolite. For example, a compound of Formula II, II-A, II-B, II-C, II-D-I, II-D-II, II-E, or II-I as defined herein and an additional therapeutic agent can be administered in a single formulation. Other combinations are also encompassed by combination therapy. While the two or more agents in the combination therapy can be administered simultaneously, they need not be. For example, administration of a first agent (or combination of agents) can precede administration of a second agent (or combination of agents) by minutes, hours, days, or weeks. Thus, the two or more agents can be administered within minutes of each other or within 1, 2, 3, 6, 9, 12, 15, 18, or 24 hours of each other or within 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 12, 14 days of each other or within 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, or weeks of each other. In some cases even longer intervals are possible. While in many cases it is desirable that the two or more agents used in a combination therapy be present in within the patient's body at the same time, this need not be so.

Combination therapy can also include two or more administrations of one or more of the agents used in the combination using different sequencing of the component agents. For example, if agent X and agent Y are used in a combination, one could administer them sequentially in any combination one or more times, e.g., in the order X-Y-X, X-X-Y, Y-X-Y, Y-Y-X, X-X-Y-Y, etc.

In some embodiments, the one or more additional therapeutic agents that may be administered in combination with a compound provided herein can be an antibiotic, a viral protease inhibitor, an anti-viral anti-metabolite, a lysosomotropic agent, a M2 proton channel blocker, a polymerase inhibitor (e.g., EIDD-2801), a neuraminidase inhibitor, a reverse transcriptase inhibitor, a viral entry inhibitor, an integrase inhibitor, interferons (e.g., types I, II, and III), or a nucleoside analogue.

In some embodiments, methods described herein further comprise administering an additional anti-viral therapeutic. In some embodiments, the anti-viral therapeutic is selected from the group consisting of ribavirin, favipiravir, ST-193, oseltamivir, zanamivir, peramivir, danoprevir, ritonavir, remdesivir, cobicistat, elvitegravir, emtricitabine, tenofovir, tenofovir disoproxil, tenofovir alafenamide hemifumarate, abacavir, dolutegravir, efavirenz, elbasvir, ledipasvir, glecaprevir, sofosbuvir, bictegravir, dasabuvir, lamivudine, ata-

zanavir, ombitasvir, lamivudine, stavudine, nevirapine, rilpivirine, paritaprevir, simeprevir, daclatasvir, grazoprevir, pibrentasvir, adefovir, amprenavir, ampligen, aplaviroc, anti-caprine antibody, balavir, cabotegravir, cytarabine, ecoliever, epigallocatechin gallate, etravirine, fostemsavir, gemcitabine, griffithsin, immunovir, indinavir, maraviroc, methisazone, MK-2048, nelfinavir, nevirapine, nitazoxanide, norvir, plerixafor, PRO 140, raltegravir, pyrimidine, saquinavir, telbivudine, TNX-355, valacyclovir, VIR-576, and zalcitabine. In some embodiments, the another therapeutic is selected from the group consisting of protease inhibitors (e.g., nafamostat, camostat, gabexate, epsilon-aminocaproic acid and aprotinin), fusion inhibitors (e.g., BMY-27709, CL 61917, and CL 62554), M2 proton channel blockers (e.g., amantadine and rimantadine), polymerase inhibitors (e.g., 2-deoxy-2'fluoroguanosides (2'-fluoroGuo)), 6'-endonuclease inhibitors (e.g., L-735,822 and flutamide) neuraminidase inhibitors (e.g., zanamivir (Relenza), oseltamivir, peramivir and ABT-675 (A-315675)), reverse transcriptase inhibitor (e.g., abacavir, adefovir, delavirdine, didanosine, efavirenz, emtricitabine, lamivudine, nevirapine, stavudine, tenofovir, tenofovir disoproxil, and zalcitabine), acyclovir, acyclovir, protease inhibitors (e.g., amprenavir, indinavir, nelfinavir, ritonavir, and saquinavir), arbidol, atazanavir, atipla, boceprevir, cidofovir, combivir, darunavir, docosanol, edoxudine, entry inhibitors (e.g., enfuvirtide and maraviroc), entecavir, famciclovir, fomivirsen, fosamprenavir, foscarnet, fosfonet, ganciclovir, ibacitabine, immunovir, idoxuridine, imiquimod, inosine, integrase inhibitor (e.g., raltegravir), interferons (e.g., types I, II, and III), lopinavir, loviride, moroxydine, nexavir, nucleoside analogues (e.g., aciclovir), penciclovir, pleconaril, podophyllotoxin, ribavirin, tipranavir, trifluridine, trizivir, tromantadine, truvada, valacyclovir, valganciclovir, vicriviroc, vidarabine, viraclidine, and zidovudine. In some embodiments, the additional anti-viral therapeutic is selected from the group consisting of lamivudine, an interferon alpha, a VAP anti-idiotypic antibody, enfuvirtide, amantadine, rimantadine, pleconaril, aciclovir, zidovudine, fomivirsen, a morpholino, a protease inhibitor, double-stranded RNA activated caspase oligomerizer (DRACO), rifampicin, zanamivir, oseltamivir, danoprevir, ritonavir, remdesivir, cobicistat, elvitegravir, emtricitabine, tenofovir, tenofovir disoproxil, tenofovir alafenamide hemifumarate, abacavir, dolutegravir, efavirenz, elbasvir, ledipasvir, glecaprevir, sofosbuvir, bictegravir, dasabuvir, lamivudine, atazanavir, ombitasvir, lamivudine, stavudine, nevirapine, rilpivirine, paritaprevir, simeprevir, daclatasvir, grazoprevir, pibrentasvir, adefovir, amprenavir, ampligen, aplaviroc, anti-caprine antibody, balavir, cabotegravir, cytarabine, ecoliever, epigallocatechin gallate, etravirine, fostemsavir, gemcitabine, griffithsin, immunovir, indinavir, maraviroc, methisazone, MK-2048, nelfinavir, nevirapine, nitazoxanide, norvir, plerixafor, PRO 140, raltegravir, pyrimidine, saquinavir, telbivudine, TNX-355, valacyclovir, VTR-576, and zalcitabine. In some embodiments, the another therapeutic is selected from the group consisting of quinine (optionally in combination with clindamycin), chloroquine, amodiaquine, artemisinin and its derivatives (e.g., artemether, artesunate, dihydroartemisinin, arteether), doxycycline, pyrimethamine, mefloquine, halofantrine, hydroxychloroquine, eflornithine, nitazoxanide, ornidazole, paromomycin, pentamidine, primaquine, pyrimethamine, proguanil (optionally in combination with atovaquone), a sulfonamide (e.g., sulfadoxine, sulfamethoxypyridazine), tafenoquine, tinidazole and a PPT1 inhibitor (including Lys05 and DC661). In some embodiments, the another therapeutic is an antibiotic. In some embodiments,

the antibiotic is a penicillin antibiotic, a quinolone antibiotic, a tetracycline antibiotic, a macrolide antibiotic, a lincosamide antibiotic, a cephalosporin antibiotic, or an RNA synthetase inhibitor. In some embodiments, the antibiotic is selected from the group consisting of azithromycin, vancomycin, metronidazole, gentamicin, colistin, fidaxomicin, telavancin, oritavancin, dalbavancin, daptomycin, cephalexin, cefuroxime, cefadroxil, ceftazidime, cephalothin, cefaclor, cefamandole, ceftazidime, cefprozil, ceftibiprole, ciprofloxacin, levofloxacin, tequin, avelox, norfloxacin, tetracycline, minocycline, oxytetracycline, doxycycline, amoxicillin, ampicillin, penicillin V, dicloxacillin, carbenicillin, methicillin, ertapenem, doripenem, imipenem/cilastatin, meropenem, amikacin, kanamycin, neomycin, netilmicin, tobramycin, paromomycin, cefixime, cefdinir, cefditoren, cefoperazone, cefotaxime, ceftazidime, ceftibuten, ceftizoxime, ceftioxi-
one, cefoxitin, and streptomycin. In some embodiments, the antibiotic is azithromycin.

In some embodiments, the one or more additional therapeutic agents that may be administered in combination with a compound provided herein can be selected from the group consisting of ribavirin, favipiravir, ST-193, oseltamivir, zanamivir, peramivir, danoprevir, ritonavir, remdesivir, cobicistat, elvitegravir, emtricitabine, tenofovir, tenofovir disoproxil, tenofovir alafenamide hemifumarate, abacavir, dolutegravir, efavirenz, elbasvir, ledipasvir, glecaprevir, sofosbuvir, bicitegravir, dasabuvir, lamivudine, atazanavir, ombitasvir, lamivudine, stavudine, nevirapine, rilpivirine, paritaprevir, simeprevir, daclatasvir, grazoprevir, pibrentasvir, adefovir, amprenavir, amplitgen, aplaviroc, anti-caprine antibody, balavir, cabotegravir, cytarabine, ecoliever, epigallocatechin gallate, etravirine, fostemsavir, gemcitabine, griffithsin, immunovir, indinavir, maraviroc, methisazone, MK-2048, nelfinavir, nevirapine, nitazoxanide, norvir, plerixafor, PRO 140, raltegravir, pyrimidine, saquinavir, telbivudine, TNX-355, valacyclovir, VIR-576, and zalcitabine.

In some embodiments, the compounds described herein (e.g. a compound of Formula II, II-A, II-B, II-C, II-D-I, II-D-II, II-E, or II-I, etc.) and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof may be used in combination with one or more other agents which may be useful in the prevention or treatment of respiratory disease, inflammatory disease, autoimmune disease, for example; anti-histamines, corticosteroids, (e.g., fluticasone propionate, fluticasone furoate, beclomethasone dipropionate, budesonide, ciclesonide, mometasone furoate, triamcinolone, flunisolide), NSAIDs, leukotriene modulators (e.g., montelukast, zafirlukast, pranlukast), tryptase inhibitors, IKK2 inhibitors, p38 inhibitors, Syk inhibitors, protease inhibitors such as elastase inhibitors, integrin antagonists (e.g., beta-2 integrin antagonists), adenosine A2a agonists, mediator release inhibitors such as sodium chromoglycate, 5-lipoxygenase inhibitors (zyflo), DP1 antagonists, DP2 antagonists, PI3K delta inhibitors, ITK inhibitors, LP (lysophosphatidic) inhibitors or FLAP (5-lipoxygenase activating protein) inhibitors (e.g., sodium 3-(3-(tert-butylthio)-1-(4-(6-ethoxypyridin-3-yl)benzyl)-5-((5-ethylpyridin-2-yl)methoxy)-1H-indol-2-yl)-2,2-dimethylpropanoate), bronchodilators (e.g. muscarinic antagonists, beta-2 agonists), methotrexate, and similar agents; monoclonal antibody therapy such as anti-IgE, anti-TNF, anti-IL-5, anti-IL-6, anti-IL-12, anti-IL-1 and similar agents; cytokine receptor therapies e.g. etanercept and similar agents; antigen non-specific immunotherapies (e.g. interferon or other cytokines/chemokines, chemokine receptor modulators such as CCR3, CCR4 or CXCR2 antagonists, other cytokine/chemokine agonists or antagonists, TLR ago-

nists and similar agents), suitable anti-infective agents including antibiotic agents, antifungal agents, anthelmintic agents, antimalarial agents, antiprotozoal agents and anti-tuberculosis agents.

In some embodiments, the additional therapeutic agents can be kinase inhibitors including but not limited to erlotinib, gefitinib, neratinib, afatinib, osimertinib, lapatanib, crizotinib, brigatinib, ceritinib, alectinib, lorlatinib, everolimus, temsirolimus, abemaciclib, LEE011, palbociclib, cabozantinib, sunitinib, pazopanib, sorafenib, regorafenib, sunitinib, axitinib, dasatinib, imatinib, nilotinib, ponatinib, idelalisib, ibrutinib, Loxo 292, larotrectinib, and quizartinib.

In some embodiments, the additional therapeutic agents can be therapeutic anti-viral vaccines.

In some embodiments, the additional therapeutic agents can be immunomodulatory agents including but not limited to anti-PD-1 or anti-PDL-1 therapeutics including pembrolizumab, nivolumab, atezolizumab, durvalumab, BMS-936559, or avelumab, anti-TIM3 (anti-HAVcr2) therapeutics including but not limited to TSR-022 or MBG453, anti-LAG3 therapeutics including but not limited to relatlimab, LAG525, or TSR-033, anti-4-1BB (anti-CD37, anti-TNFRSF9), CD40 agonist therapeutics including but not limited to SGN-40, CP-870,893 or R⁰⁷⁰⁰⁹⁷⁸⁹, anti-CD47 therapeutics including but not limited to Hu5F9-G4, anti-CD20 therapeutics, anti-CD38 therapeutics, STING agonists including but not limited to ADU-S100, MK-1454, ASA404, or amidobenzimidazoles, anthracyclines including but not limited to doxorubicin or mitoxantrone, hypomethylating agents including but not limited to azacytidine or decitabine, other immunomodulatory therapeutics including but not limited to epidermal growth factor inhibitors, statins, metformin, angiotensin receptor blockers, thalidomide, lenalidomide, pomalidomide, prednisone, or dexamethasone. In some embodiments, the additional therapeutic agent is a p2-adrenoreceptor agonist including, but not limited to, vilanterol, salmeterol, salbutamol, formoterol, salmefamol, fenoterol, carmoterol, etanterol, naminterol, clenbuterol, pirbuterol, flerbutoleol, reproterol, bambuterol, indacaterol, terbutaline and salts thereof, for example the xinafoate (1-hydroxy-2-naphthalenecarboxylate) salt of salmeterol, the sulphate salt of salbutamol or the fumarate salt of formoterol. In some embodiments, the additional therapeutic agent is an anticholinergic agent, including, but not limited to, umeclidinium (for example, as the bromide), ipratropium (for example, as the bromide), oxitropium (for example, as the bromide) and tiotropium (for example, as the bromide).

In particular, in certain embodiments, the disclosure provides a method of treating the above medical indications comprising administering a subject in need thereof a therapeutically effective amount of a compound described herein, such as a disclosed compound.

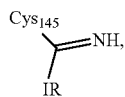
The term “boosting amount” or “boosting dose” is the amount of a compound needed to improve the pharmacokinetics of a second compound (or increase availability or exposure). The boosting amount or boosting dose may improve the pharmacokinetics (or increase availability or exposure) of the second compound to a level to therapeutic levels in a subject.

In one embodiment, the disclosure provides for a disclosed compound to be administered together with an antiviral therapeutic such as disclosed herein, and e.g., thereby boosting the dose of the anti-viral therapeutic or therapeutics. Such a boost combination may be used, e.g., as prophylactic or therapeutic treatment of a viral infection in a subject in need thereof. In one embodiment, the protease

inhibitor is a compound described herein (e.g. a compound of Formula II, II-A, II-B, II-C, II-D-I, II-D-II, II-E, or II-I, etc.).

III. Reversible or Irreversible Conjugates

In certain embodiments, provided herein are conjugates represented by Formula III:



Formula III

wherein Cys145 is cysteine at position 145 or equivalent active site cysteine on a CL or 3CL protease; IR is a viral protease inhibitor; and wherein the compound that forms the conjugate comprises a —CN warhead.

IV. Pharmaceutical Compositions and Kits

Another aspect of the disclosure provides pharmaceutical compositions comprising compounds as disclosed herein formulated together with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. In particular, the present disclosure provides pharmaceutical compositions comprising compounds as disclosed herein formulated together with one or more pharmaceutically acceptable carriers. These formulations include those suitable for oral, rectal, topical, buccal, parenteral (e.g., subcutaneous, intramuscular, intradermal, or intravenous) rectal, vaginal, or aerosol administration, although the most suitable form of administration in any given case will depend on the degree and severity of the condition being treated and on the nature of the particular compound being used. For example, disclosed compositions may be formulated as a unit dose, and/or may be formulated for oral or subcutaneous administration.

Exemplary pharmaceutical compositions of this disclosure may be used in the form of a pharmaceutical preparation, for example, in solid, semisolid or liquid form, which contains one or more of the compound of the disclosure, as an active ingredient, in admixture with an organic or inorganic carrier or excipient suitable for external, enteral or parenteral applications. The active ingredient may be compounded, for example, with the usual non-toxic, pharmaceutically acceptable carriers for tablets, pellets, capsules, suppositories, solutions, emulsions, suspensions, and any other form suitable for use. The active object compound is included in the pharmaceutical composition in an amount sufficient to produce the desired effect upon the process or condition of the disease.

For preparing solid compositions such as tablets, the principal active ingredient may be mixed with a pharmaceutical carrier, e.g., conventional tableting ingredients such as corn starch, lactose, sucrose, sorbitol, talc, stearic acid, magnesium stearate, dicalcium phosphate or gums, and other pharmaceutical diluents, e.g., water, to form a solid preformulation composition containing a homogeneous mixture of a compound of the disclosure, or a non-toxic pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof. When referring to these preformulation compositions as homogeneous, it is meant that the active ingredient is dispersed evenly throughout the composition so that the composition may be readily subdivided into equally effective unit dosage forms such as tablets, pills and capsules.

In solid dosage forms for oral administration (capsules, tablets, pills, dragees, powders, granules and the like), the subject composition is mixed with one or more pharmaceutically acceptable carriers, such as sodium citrate or dical-

cium phosphate, and/or any of the following: (1) fillers or extenders, such as starches, lactose, sucrose, glucose, mannitol, and/or silicic acid; (2) binders, such as, for example, carboxymethylcellulose, alginates, gelatin, polyvinyl pyrrolidone, sucrose and/or acacia; (3) humectants, such as glycerol; (4) disintegrating agents, such as agar-agar, calcium carbonate, potato or tapioca starch, alginic acid, certain silicates, and sodium carbonate; (5) solution retarding agents, such as paraffin; (6) absorption accelerators, such as quaternary ammonium compounds; (7) wetting agents, such as, for example, acetyl alcohol and glycerol monostearate; (8) absorbents, such as kaolin and bentonite clay; (9) lubricants, such as talc, calcium stearate, magnesium stearate, solid polyethylene glycols, sodium lauryl sulfate, and mixtures thereof, and (10) coloring agents. In the case of capsules, tablets and pills, the compositions may also comprise buffering agents. Solid compositions of a similar type may also be employed as fillers in soft and hard-filled gelatin capsules using such excipients as lactose or milk sugars, as well as high molecular weight polyethylene glycols and the like.

A tablet may be made by compression or molding, optionally with one or more accessory ingredients. Compressed tablets may be prepared using binder (for example, gelatin or hydroxypropylmethyl cellulose), lubricant, inert diluent, preservative, disintegrant (for example, sodium starch glycolate or cross-linked sodium carboxymethyl cellulose), surface-active or dispersing agent. Molded tablets may be made by molding in a suitable machine a mixture of the subject composition moistened with an inert liquid diluent. Tablets, and other solid dosage forms, such as dragees, capsules, pills and granules, may optionally be scored or prepared with coatings and shells, such as enteric coatings and other coatings well-known in the pharmaceutical-formulating art.

Compositions for inhalation or insufflation include solutions and suspensions in pharmaceutically acceptable, aqueous or organic solvents, or mixtures thereof, and powders. Liquid dosage forms for oral administration include pharmaceutically acceptable emulsions, microemulsions, solutions, suspensions, syrups and elixirs. In addition to the subject composition, the liquid dosage forms may contain inert diluents commonly used in the art, such as, for example, water or other solvents, solubilizing agents and emulsifiers, such as ethyl alcohol, isopropyl alcohol, ethyl carbonate, ethyl acetate, benzyl alcohol, benzyl benzoate, propylene glycol, 1,3-butylene glycol, oils (in particular, cottonseed, groundnut, corn, germ, olive, castor and sesame oils), glycerol, tetrahydrofuryl alcohol, polyethylene glycols and fatty acid esters of sorbitan, cyclodextrins and mixtures thereof.

Suspensions, in addition to the subject composition, may contain suspending agents as, for example, ethoxylated isostearyl alcohols, polyoxyethylene sorbitol and sorbitan esters, microcrystalline cellulose, aluminum metahydroxide, bentonite, agar-agar and tragacanth, and mixtures thereof.

Formulations for rectal or vaginal administration may be presented as a suppository, which may be prepared by mixing a subject composition with one or more suitable non-irritating excipients or carriers comprising, for example, cocoa butter, polyethylene glycol, a suppository wax or a salicylate, and which is solid at room temperature, but liquid at body temperature and, therefore, will melt in the body cavity and release the active agent.

Dosage forms for transdermal administration of a subject composition include powders, sprays, ointments, pastes, creams, lotions, gels, solutions, patches and inhalants. The

active component may be mixed under sterile conditions with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, and with any preservatives, buffers, or propellants which may be required.

The ointments, pastes, creams and gels may contain, in addition to a subject composition, excipients, such as animal and vegetable fats, oils, waxes, paraffins, starch, tragacanth, cellulose derivatives, polyethylene glycols, silicones, bentonites, silicic acid, talc and zinc oxide, or mixtures thereof.

Powders and sprays may contain, in addition to a subject composition, excipients such as lactose, talc, silicic acid, aluminum hydroxide, calcium silicates and polyamide powder, or mixtures of these substances. Sprays may additionally contain customary propellants, such as chlorofluorohydrocarbons and volatile unsubstituted hydrocarbons, such as butane and propane.

Compositions and compounds of the present disclosure may alternatively be administered by aerosol. This is accomplished by preparing an aqueous aerosol, liposomal preparation or solid particles containing the compound. A non-aqueous (e.g., fluorocarbon propellant) suspension could be used. Sonic nebulizers may be used because they minimize exposing the agent to shear, which may result in degradation of the compounds contained in the subject compositions. Ordinarily, an aqueous aerosol is made by formulating an aqueous solution or suspension of a subject composition together with conventional pharmaceutically acceptable carriers and stabilizers. The carriers and stabilizers vary with the requirements of the particular subject composition, but typically include non-ionic surfactants (Tweens, Pluronics, or polyethylene glycol), innocuous proteins like serum albumin, sorbitan esters, oleic acid, lecithin, amino acids such as glycine, buffers, salts, sugars or sugar alcohols. Aerosols generally are prepared from isotonic solutions.

Pharmaceutical compositions of this disclosure suitable for parenteral administration comprise a subject composition in combination with one or more pharmaceutically-acceptable sterile isotonic aqueous or non-aqueous solutions, dispersions, suspensions or emulsions, or sterile powders which may be reconstituted into sterile injectable solutions or dispersions just prior to use, which may contain antioxidants, buffers, bacteriostats, solutes which render the formulation isotonic with the blood of the intended recipient or suspending or thickening agents.

Examples of suitable aqueous and non-aqueous carriers which may be employed in the pharmaceutical compositions of the disclosure include water, ethanol, polyols (such as glycerol, propylene glycol, polyethylene glycol, and the like), and suitable mixtures thereof, vegetable oils, such as olive oil, and injectable organic esters, such as ethyl oleate and cyclodextrins. Proper fluidity may be maintained, for example, by the use of coating materials, such as lecithin, by the maintenance of the required particle size in the case of dispersions, and by the use of surfactants.

In another aspect, the disclosure provides enteral pharmaceutical formulations including a disclosed compound and an enteric material; and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier or excipient thereof. Enteric materials refer to polymers that are substantially insoluble in the acidic environment of the stomach, and that are predominantly soluble in intestinal fluids at specific pHs. The small intestine is the part of the gastrointestinal tract (gut) between the stomach and the large intestine, and includes the duodenum, jejunum, and ileum. The pH of the duodenum is about 5.5, the pH of the jejunum is about 6.5 and the pH of the distal ileum is about 7.5. Accordingly, enteric materials are not soluble, for example, until a pH of about 5.0, of about 5.2, of about 5.4, of about 5.6, of about 5.8, of about 6.0, of about 6.2, of about

6.4, of about 6.6, of about 6.8, of about 7.0, of about 7.2, of about 7.4, of about 7.6, of about 7.8, of about 8.0, of about 8.2, of about 8.4, of about 8.6, of about 8.8, of about 9.0, of about 9.2, of about 9.4, of about 9.6, of about 9.8, or of about 10.0. Exemplary enteric materials include cellulose acetate phthalate (CAP), hydroxypropyl methylcellulose phthalate (HPMCP), polyvinyl acetate phthalate (PVAP), hydroxypropyl methylcellulose acetate succinate (HPMCAS), cellulose acetate trimellitate, hydroxypropyl methylcellulose succinate, cellulose acetate succinate, cellulose acetate hexahydrophthalate, cellulose propionate phthalate, cellulose acetate maleate, cellulose acetate butyrate, cellulose acetate propionate, copolymer of methylmethacrylic acid and methyl methacrylate, copolymer of methyl acrylate, methylmethacrylate and methacrylic acid, copolymer of methylvinyl ether and maleic anhydride (Gantrez ES series), ethyl methacrylate-methylmethacrylate-chlorotrimethylammonium ethyl acrylate copolymer, natural resins such as zein, shellac and copal colophonium, and several commercially available enteric dispersion systems (e. g., Eudragit L30D55, Eudragit FS30D, Eudragit L100, Eudragit S100, Kollicoat EMM30D, Estacryl 30D, Coateric, and Aquateric). The solubility of each of the above materials is either known or is readily determinable in vitro. The foregoing is a list of possible materials, but one of skill in the art with the benefit of the disclosure would recognize that it is not comprehensive and that there are other enteric materials that would meet the objectives of the present disclosure.

Advantageously, the disclosure also provides kits for use by a e.g. a consumer in need of 3CL inhibitor. Such kits include a suitable dosage form such as those described above and instructions describing the method of using such dosage form to mediate, reduce or prevent inflammation. The instructions would direct the consumer or medical personnel to administer the dosage form according to administration modes known to those skilled in the art. Such kits could advantageously be packaged and sold in single or multiple kit units. An example of such a kit is a so-called blister pack. Blister packs are well-known in the packaging industry and are being widely used for the packaging of pharmaceutical unit dosage forms (tablets, capsules, and the like). Blister packs generally consist of a sheet of relatively stiff material covered with a foil of a preferably transparent plastic material. During the packaging process recesses are formed in the plastic foil. The recesses have the size and shape of the tablets or capsules to be packed. Next, the tablets or capsules are placed in the recesses and the sheet of relatively stiff material is sealed against the plastic foil at the face of the foil which is opposite from the direction in which the recesses were formed. As a result, the tablets or capsules are sealed in the recesses between the plastic foil and the sheet. Preferably the strength of the sheet is such that the tablets or capsules can be removed from the blister pack by manually applying pressure on the recesses whereby an opening is formed in the sheet at the place of the recess. The tablet or capsule can then be removed via said opening.

It may be desirable to provide a memory aid on the kit, e.g., in the form of numbers next to the tablets or capsules whereby the numbers correspond with the days of the regimen which the tablets or capsules so specified should be ingested. Another example of such a memory aid is a calendar printed on the card, e.g., as follows "First Week, Monday, Tuesday, . . . etc. . . . Second Week, Monday, Tuesday, . . ." etc. Other variations of memory aids will be readily apparent. A "daily dose" can be a single tablet or capsule or several pills or capsules to be taken on a given day. Also, a daily dose of a first compound can consist of one

407

tablet or capsule while a daily dose of the second compound can consist of several tablets or capsules and vice versa. The memory aid should reflect this.

Also contemplated herein are methods and compositions that include a second active agent or administering a second active agent. For example, in addition to having a viral infection, a subject or patient can further have viral infection- or virus-related co-morbidities, i.e., diseases and other adverse health conditions associated with, exacerbated by, or precipitated by being infected by a virus. Contemplated herein are disclosed compounds in combination with at least one other agent that has previously been shown to treat these virus-related conditions.

Examples

The compounds described herein can be prepared in a number of ways based on the teachings contained herein and synthetic procedures known in the art. In the description of the synthetic methods described below, it is to be understood that all proposed reaction conditions, including choice of solvent, reaction atmosphere, reaction temperature, duration of the experiment and workup procedures, can be chosen to be the conditions standard for that reaction, unless otherwise indicated. It is understood by one skilled in the art of organic synthesis that the functionality present on various portions of the molecule should be compatible with the reagents and reactions proposed. Substituents not compatible with the reaction conditions will be apparent to one skilled in the art, and alternate methods are therefore indicated. The starting materials for the examples are either commercially available or are readily prepared by standard methods from known materials.

At least some of the compounds identified as "Intermediates" herein are contemplated as compounds of the disclosure.

¹H NMR spectra are recorded at ambient temperature using e.g., a Varian Unity Inova (400 MHz) spectrometer with a triple resonance 5 mm probe for Example compounds, and either a Bruker Avance DRX (400 MHz) spectrometer or a Bruker Avance DPX (300 MHz) spectrometer for Intermediate compounds. Chemical shifts are expressed in ppm relative to tetramethylsilane. The following abbreviations have been used: br=broad signal, s=singlet, d=doublet, dd=double doublet, dt=double triplet, ddd=double doublet, t=triplet, td=triple doublet, tdd=triple double doublet, q=quartet, m=multiplet.

Mass Spectrometry (LCMS) experiments to determine retention times and associated mass ions were performed using the following methods.

Abbreviations

AcOH Acetic acid
 Boc tert-Butoxycarbonyl protecting group
 DCM Dichloromethane
 DIEA N,N-Diisopropylethylamine
 DIPEA N,N-Diisopropylethylamine
 DMAP 4-Dimethylaminopyridine
 DMF Dimethylformamide
 EA Ethyl Acetate
 EtOAc Ethyl Acetate
 EDCI 1-Ethyl-3-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide
 EtOH Ethanol
 HATU (1-[Bis(dimethylamino)methylene]-1H-1,2,3-triazolo[4,5-b]pyridinium 3-oxide hexafluorophosphate
 HOBt Hydroxybenzotriazole

408

LiHMDS Lithium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide

MeOH Methanol

PE Petroleum Ether

5 PMA Phosphomolybdic acid

Pht Phthaloyl

T₃P Propanephosphonic acid anhydride

TEA Triethylamine

10 TFA Trifluoroacetic acid

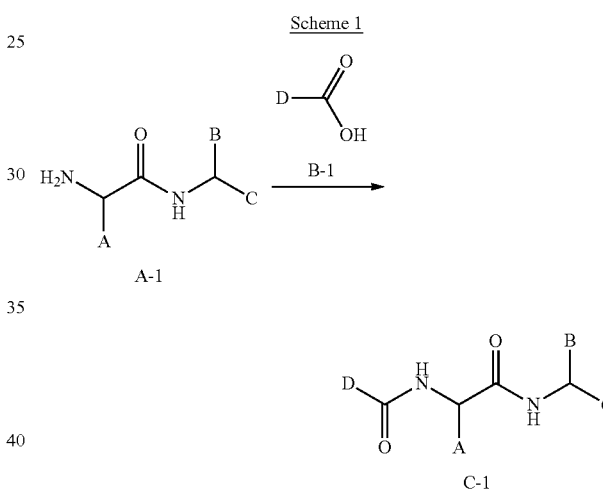
TFAA Trifluoroacetic anhydride

THF Tetrahydrofuran

15 General Chemistry

Exemplary compounds described herein are available by the general synthetic method illustrated in the Scheme below, including preparations of Intermediates and preparation of accompanying Examples.

20 Synthetic Scheme(s)



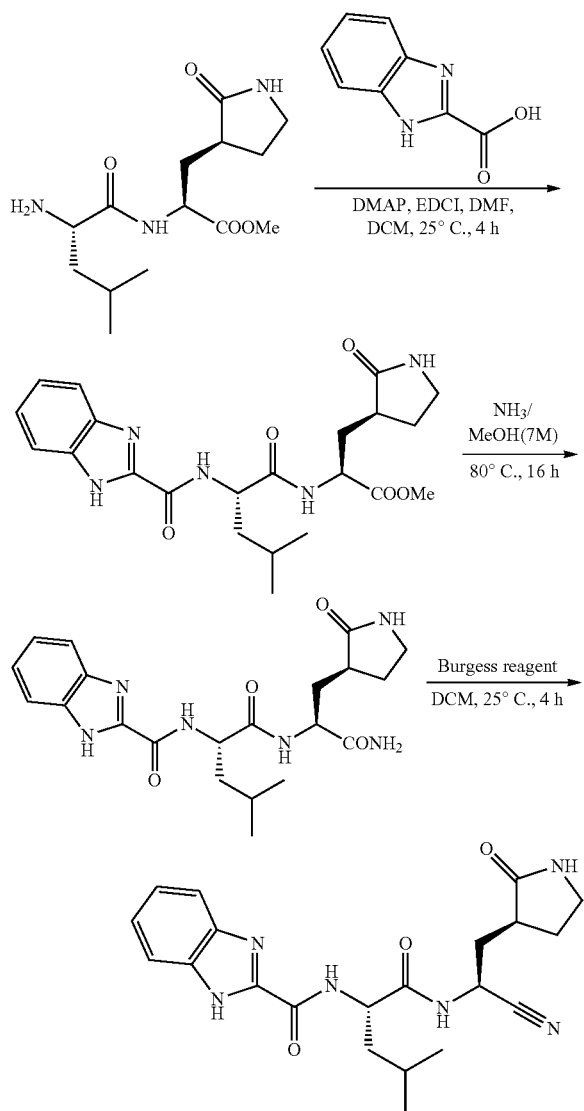
Scheme 1 illustrates an exemplary preparation of C-1. Reacting a solution of amine A-1, and acid B-1 with a coupling agent such as T₃P, EDCI/HOBt, in the presence of a base such as TEA, DMAP and DIEA, and solvent such as DMF and DCM, affords C-1.

50 In Scheme 1, examples of A include a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl and a substituted or unsubstituted cycloalkyl, examples of B include a warhead moiety, such as cyano, aldehyde, hydroxymethylketone, ketoamide, heteroaryl-ketone, enone, and Michael acceptor warhead, examples of C include an alkyl substituted with a 4-, 5-, or 6-membered lactam, and examples of D include a substituted or unsubstituted bicyclic heteroaryl moiety. In Scheme 1, exemplary preparation of a cyano moiety at B include a dehydration of an amide to nitrile with a dehydration agent such as Burgess reagent.

65 Compounds of Table 1 have been prepared following general Scheme 1, which follows the examples described below, such as examples 19, 25, 27, 32, 39, and 41.

409

Example 1. Synthesis of Viral Protease Inhibitor Compound 103



Step 1: (2S)-2-[[[(2S)-2-(1H-benzimidazole-2-carboxylamino)-4-methyl-pentanoyl]amino]-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate

To a mixture of methyl (2S)-2-[[[(2S)-2-amino-4-methyl-pentanoyl]amino]-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate (200 mg, 483.81 μmol , 1 eq, TFA) and 1H-benzimidazole-2-carboxylic acid (94.14 mg, 580.57 μmol , 1.2 eq) in DCM (2 mL) was added EDCI (185.49 mg, 967.61 μmol , 2 eq) and DMAP (118.21 mg, 967.61 μmol , 2 eq). The mixture was added DMF (1 mL) and stirred at 25° C. for 4 h. The resulting mixture was diluted with H₂O (20 mL) and extracted with DCM (10 mL*3). The combined organic layers were dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give a residue. The residue was purified by prep-TLC (SiO₂, DCM/MeOH=5/1), to give methyl (2S)-2-[[[(2S)-2-(1H-benzimidazole-2-carboxyl-

410

nylamino)-4-methyl-pentanoyl]amino]-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate (150 mg, 338.22 μmol) as a solid.

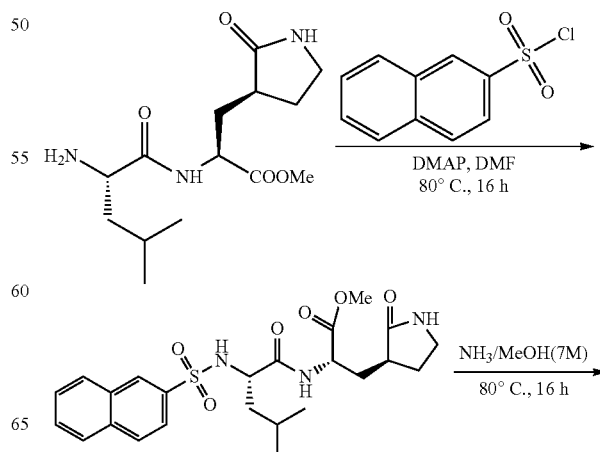
Step 2: N-[(1S)-3-methyl-1-[[[(1S)-1-(nitrosomethyl)-2-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]ethyl]carbamoyl]butyl]-1H-benzimidazole-2-carboxamide

Methyl(2S)-2-[[[(2S)-2-(1H-benzimidazole-2-carboxylamino)-4-methyl-pentanoyl]amino]-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate (150 mg, 338.22 μmol , 1 eq) was added NH₃/MeOH (7 M, 5 mL, 103.48 eq). The mixture was stirred at 80° C. for 16 h in a sealed tube. The reaction was concentrated in vacuo to dryness, give compound N-[(1S)-3-methyl-1-[[[(1S)-1-(nitrosomethyl)-2-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]ethyl]carbamoyl]butyl]-1H-benzimidazole-2-carboxamide (140 mg, crude) as a solid. The crude product was used directly in next step.

Step 3: N-[(1S)-1-[[[(1S)-1-cyano-2-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]ethyl]carbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-1H-benzimidazole-2-carboxamide

N-[(1S)-3-methyl-1-[[[(1S)-1-(nitrosomethyl)-2-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]ethyl]carbamoyl]butyl]-1H-benzimidazole-2-carboxamide (120.00 mg, 280.06 μmol , 1 eq) in DCM (5 mL) was added Burgess reagent (150 mg, 629.45 μmol , 2.25 eq). The mixture was stirred at 25° C. for 4 h. The reaction was blow-dried under N₂. The residue was purified by prep-HPLC (column: Waters Xbridge Prep OBD C₁₈ 150*40 mm*10 μm ; mobile phase: [water(10 mM NH₄HCO₃)—ACN]; B %: 20%-40%, 8 min), give N-[(1S)-1-[[[(1S)-1-cyano-2-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]ethyl]carbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-1H-benzimidazole-2-carboxamide (40 mg, 97.45 μmol) was obtained as a solid. MS (ESI) m/z 411.1 [M+H]⁺, ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) 6 ppm 13.11 (br s, 1H), 8.97-8.81 (m, 2H), 7.90-7.64 (m, 2H), 7.54 (br s, 1H), 7.31 (br s, 2H), 5.08-4.93 (m, 1H), 4.62-4.43 (m, 1H), 3.19-3.05 (m, 2H), 2.44-2.29 (m, 1H), 2.23-2.05 (m, 2H), 1.91-1.50 (m, 5H), 0.91 (dd, J=6.3, 8.9 Hz, 6H).

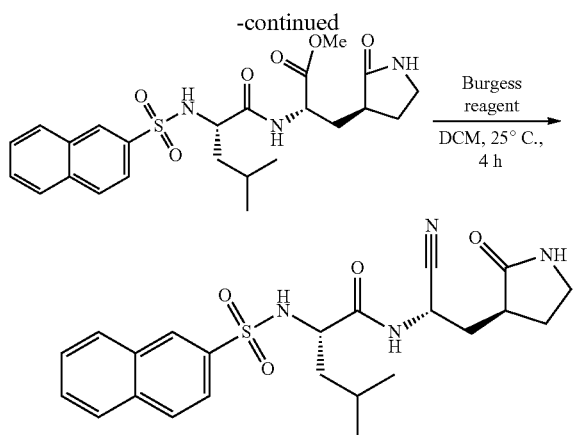
Example 2. Synthesis of Viral Protease Inhibitor Compound 105



Step 1: (2S)-2-[[[(2S)-2-(1H-benzimidazole-2-carboxylamino)-4-methyl-pentanoyl]amino]-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate

To a mixture of methyl (2S)-2-[[[(2S)-2-amino-4-methyl-pentanoyl]amino]-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate (200 mg, 483.81 μmol , 1 eq, TFA) and 1H-benzimidazole-2-carboxylic acid (94.14 mg, 580.57 μmol , 1.2 eq) in DCM (2 mL) was added EDCI (185.49 mg, 967.61 μmol , 2 eq) and DMAP (118.21 mg, 967.61 μmol , 2 eq). The mixture was added DMF (1 mL) and stirred at 25° C. for 4 h. The resulting mixture was diluted with H₂O (20 mL) and extracted with DCM (10 mL*3). The combined organic layers were dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give a residue. The residue was purified by prep-TLC (SiO₂, DCM/MeOH=5/1), to give methyl (2S)-2-[[[(2S)-2-(1H-benzimidazole-2-carboxyl-

411



Step 1: (2S)-2-[[[(2S)-4-methyl-2-(2-naphthylsulfonylamino)pentanoyl]amino]-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate

To a mixture of methyl (2S)-2-[[[(2S)-2-amino-4-methylpentanoyl]amino]-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate (150 mg, 501.06 μmol , 1 eq) in DMF (5 mL) was added naphthalene-2-sulfonyl chloride (227.16 mg, 1.00 mmol, 2 eq) and DMAP (155.35 mg, 1.27 mmol, 2.54 eq) and stirred at 25° C. Then the reaction was stirred at 80° C. for 16 h. The reaction mixture was diluted with H₂O (20 mL) and extracted with EtOAc (10 mL*3). The combined organic layers were dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give a residue. The residue was purified by prep-TLC (SiO₂, DCM/MeOH=10/1). Give methyl (2S)-2-[[[(2S)-4-methyl-2-(2-naphthylsulfonylamino)pentanoyl]amino]-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate (70 mg, 142.98 μmol) as an oil.

Step 2: (2S)-N-[(1S)-2-amino-2-oxo-1-[[[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]methyl]ethyl]-4-methyl-2-(2-naphthylsulfonylamino)pentanamide

To a mixture of methyl (2S)-2-[[[(2S)-4-methyl-2-(2-naphthylsulfonylamino)pentanoyl]amino]-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate (50 mg, 102.13 μmol , 1 eq) was added NH₃/MeOH (7 M, 10 mL, 685.42 eq) and stirred at 80° C. for 16 h. The reaction was concentrated in vacuo to dryness to give the crude of (2S)-N-[(1S)-2-amino-2-oxo-1-[[[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]methyl]ethyl]-4-methyl-2-(2-naphthylsulfonylamino)pentanamide (50 mg, crude) as an oil.

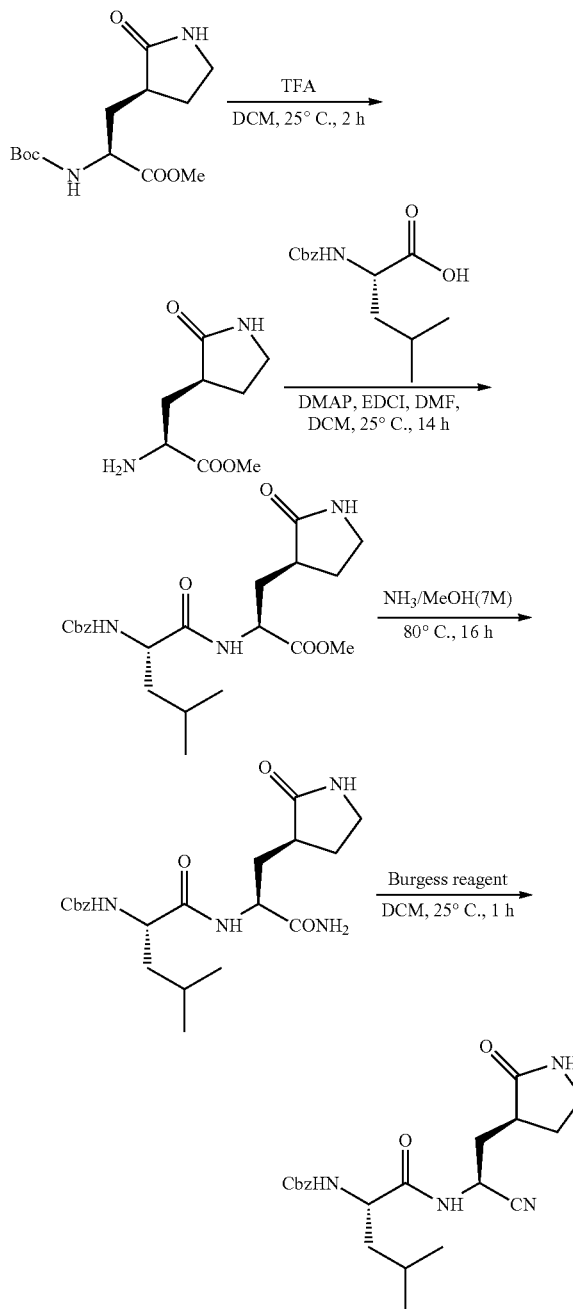
Step 3: (2S)-N-[(1S)-1-cyano-2-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]ethyl]-4-methyl-2-(2-naphthylsulfonylamino)pentanamide

(2S)-N-[(1S)-2-amino-2-oxo-1-[[[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]methyl]ethyl]-4-methyl-2-(2-naphthylsulfonylamino)pentanamide (70 mg, 147.50 μmol , 1 eq) in DCM (0.5 mL) was added Burgess reagent (79.00 mg, 331.52 μmol , 2.25 eq). The mixture was stirred at 25° C. for 4 h. The reaction was blow-dried under N₂. The residue was purified by prep-HPLC: column: Waters Xbridge Prep OBD C₁₈ 150*40 mm*10 μm ; mobile phase: [water(10 mM NH₄HCO₃)-ACN]; B %: 25%-55%, 8 min, give compound (2S)-N-[(1S)-1-cyano-2-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]ethyl]-4-methyl-2-(2-naphthylsulfonylamino)pentanamide (30 mg,

412

65.71 μmol) as a solid. MS (ESI) m/z 457.1 [M+H]⁺. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ ppm 8.81 (br d, J=7.5 Hz, 1H), 8.38 (s, 1H), 8.21 (br s, 1H), 8.12-8.03 (m, 2H), 8.00 (d, J=7.7 Hz, 1H), 7.82-7.72 (m, 1H), 7.71-7.56 (m, 3H), 4.64 (q, J=7.6 Hz, 1H), 3.78-3.67 (m, 1H), 3.09-3.01 (m, 1H), 3.00-2.89 (m, 1H), 2.08-1.96 (m, 1H), 1.90-1.78 (m, 1H), 1.71-1.60 (m, 1H), 1.58-1.33 (m, 4H), 1.31-1.19 (m, 1H), 0.78 (d, J=6.6 Hz, 3H), 0.63 (d, J=6.6 Hz, 3H).

Example 3. Synthesis of Benzyl N-[(1S)-1-[[[(1S)-1-cyano-2-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]ethyl]carbamoyl]-3-methylbutyl] carbamate



413

Step 1: methyl (2S)-2-amino-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate

To a mixture of methyl (2S)-2-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl] propanoate (300 mg, 1.05 mmol, 1 eq) in DCM (5 mL) was added TFA (4.62 g, 40.52 mmol, 3 mL, 38.67 eq), then the mixture was stirred at 25° C. for 2 h. Once the reaction was completed, the reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure to give a residue and used next step. Compound methyl (2S)-2-amino-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate (180 mg, 918.33 umol) was obtained as a colorless oil. MS (ESI) m/z 187.1 [M+H]⁺

Step 2: methyl (2S)-2-[[[(2S)-2-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)-4-methyl-pentanoyl]amino]-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate

To a mixture of methyl (2S)-2-amino-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate (189.47 mg, 966.66 umol) and (2S)-2-(benzyloxycarbonylamino)-4-methyl-pentanoic acid (256.46 mg, 966.66 umol, 1 eq) in DCM (2 mL) was added DMAP (236.19 mg, 1.93 mmol, 2 eq) and EDCI (370.62 mg, 1.93 mmol, 2 eq). The mixture was added with DMF (1 mL) and stirred at 25° C. for 14 h. Once the reaction was completed, the reaction mixture was diluted with H₂O (50 mL) and extracted with DCM (30 mL*3). The combined organic layers were washed with brine (50 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give a residue. The residue was purified by column chromatography (SiO₂, petroleum ether/EtOAc=3/1 to 0/1) to get the compound methyl (2S)-2-[[[(2S)-2-(benzyloxycarbonylamino)-4-methyl-pentanoyl]amino]-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate (250 mg, 461.36 umol) as a solid. MS (ESI) m/z 434.3 [M+H]⁺

Step 3: benzyl N-[(1S)-1-[[[(1S)-2-amino-2-oxo-1-[[[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]methyl]ethyl]carbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]carbamate

Methyl (2S)-2-[[[(2S)-2-(benzyloxycarbonylamino)-4-methyl-pentanoyl]amino]-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate (200 mg, 369.09 umol, 1 eq) was added NH₃/MeOH (7 M, 58.14 mL, 1102.58 eq). The mixture was stirred at 80° C. for 16 h. Once the reaction was completed, the reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure to give a residue and used directly next step. Compound benzyl N-[(1S)-1-[[[(1S)-2-amino-2-oxo-1-[[[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]methyl]ethyl]carbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]carbamate (150 mg, 322.59 umol) was obtained as a colorless oil.

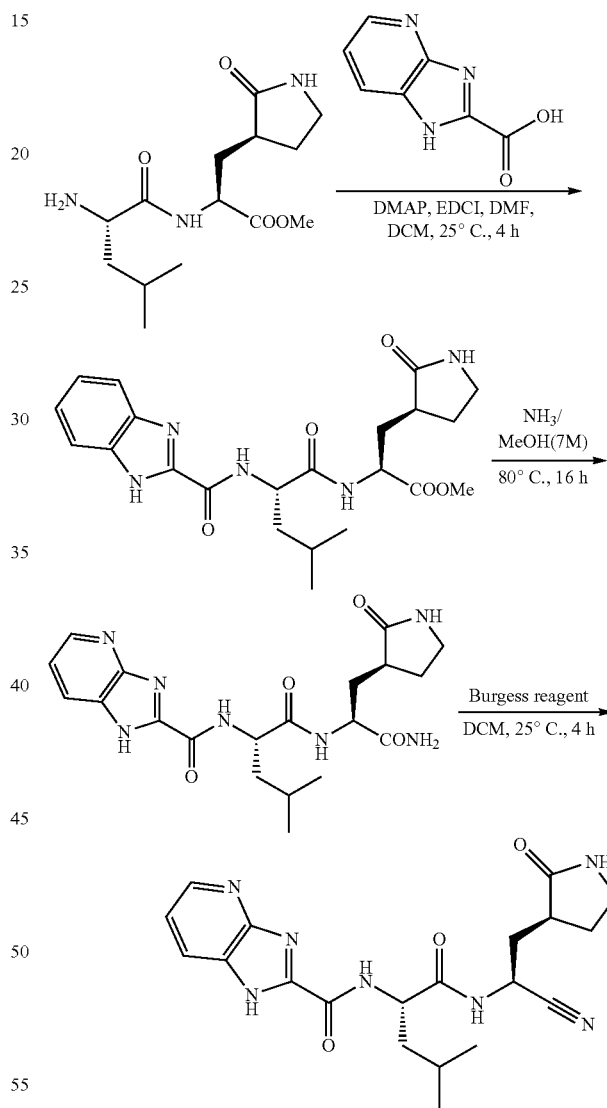
Step 4: benzyl N-[(1S)-1-[[[(S)-1-cyano-2-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]ethyl]carbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]carbamate

To a mixture of benzyl N-[(1S)-1-[[[(1S)-2-amino-2-oxo-1-[[[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]methyl]ethyl]carbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]carbamate (150 mg, 179.22 umol, 1 eq) in DCM (5 mL) was added Burgess reagent (42.71 mg, 179.22 umol, 1 eq). The mixture was stirred at 25° C. for 1 h. Once the reaction was completed, the reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure to give a residue. The residue was purified by neutral prep-HPLC (column: Waters Xbridge BEH C₁₈ 100*30 mm*10 um; mobile phase: [water (10 mM NH₄HCO₃)—ACN]; B %: 20%-50%, 8 min) to get the compound benzyl N-[(1S)-1-[[[(1S)-1-cyano-2-[(3S)-2-

414

oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]ethyl]carbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]carbamate (28 mg, 69.92 umol) as a solid. MS (ESI) m/z 401.1 [M+H]⁺. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ ppm 8.84 (br d, J=7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.70 (s, 1H), 7.54 (br d, J=7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.41-7.24 (m, 5H), 5.02 (s, 2H), 4.97-4.88 (m, 1H), 4.07-3.91 (m, 1H), 3.20-2.94 (m, 2H), 2.38-2.22 (m, 1H), 2.22-1.98 (m, 2H), 1.85-1.26 (m, 5H), 0.87 (br dd, J=6.5, 11.2 Hz, 6H)

Example 4. Synthesis of Viral Protease Inhibitor Compound 131



Step 1: (2S)-2-[[[(2S)-2-(1H-imidazo[4,5-b]pyridine-2-carboxylamino)-4-methyl-pentanoyl]amino]-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate

To a mixture of methyl (2S)-2-[[[(2S)-2-amino-4-methyl-pentanoyl]amino]-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate (250 mg, 604.76 umol, 1 eq, TFA) and 1H-imidazo[4,5-b]pyridine-2-carboxylic acid (118.39 mg, 725.71 umol, 1.2 eq) in DCM (4 mL) was added EDCI (231.86 mg, 1.21 mmol,

415

2 eq) and DMAP (147.77 mg, 1.21 mmol, 2 eq). The mixture was added with DMF (2 mL) and stirred at 25° C. for 4 h. The reaction mixture was diluted with H₂O (20 mL) and extracted with DCM (30 mL). The combined organic layers were dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give a residue. The residue was purified by prep-TLC (SiO₂, DCM/MeOH=5/1) to give compound methyl (2S)-2-[[[(2S)-2-(1H-imidazo[4,5-b]pyridine-2-carboxylamino)-4-methyl-pentanoyl]amino]-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate (100 mg, 224.98 umol) as a solid.

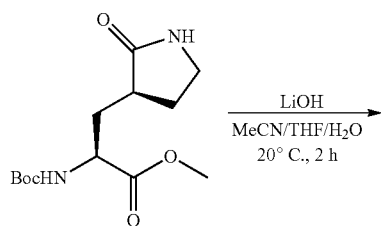
Step 2: N-[(1S)-1-[[[(1S)-2-amino-2-oxo-1-[[[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]methyl]ethyl]carbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-b]pyridine-2-carboxamide

To a mixture of methyl (2S)-2-[[[(2S)-2-(1H-imidazo[4,5-b]pyridine-2-carboxylamino)-4-methyl-pentanoyl]amino]-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate (100 mg, 224.98 umol, 1 eq) was added NH₃/MeOH (7 M, 27.54 mL, 856.77 eq) and stirred at 80° C. for 16 h. The reaction was concentrated in vacuo to dryness to give the crude of N-[(1S)-1-[[[(1S)-2-amino-2-oxo-1-[[[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]methyl]ethyl]carbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-b]pyridine-2-carboxamide (90 mg, crude) as an oil.

Step 3: N-[(1S)-1-[[[(1S)-1-cyano-2-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]ethyl]carbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-b]pyridine-2-carboxamide

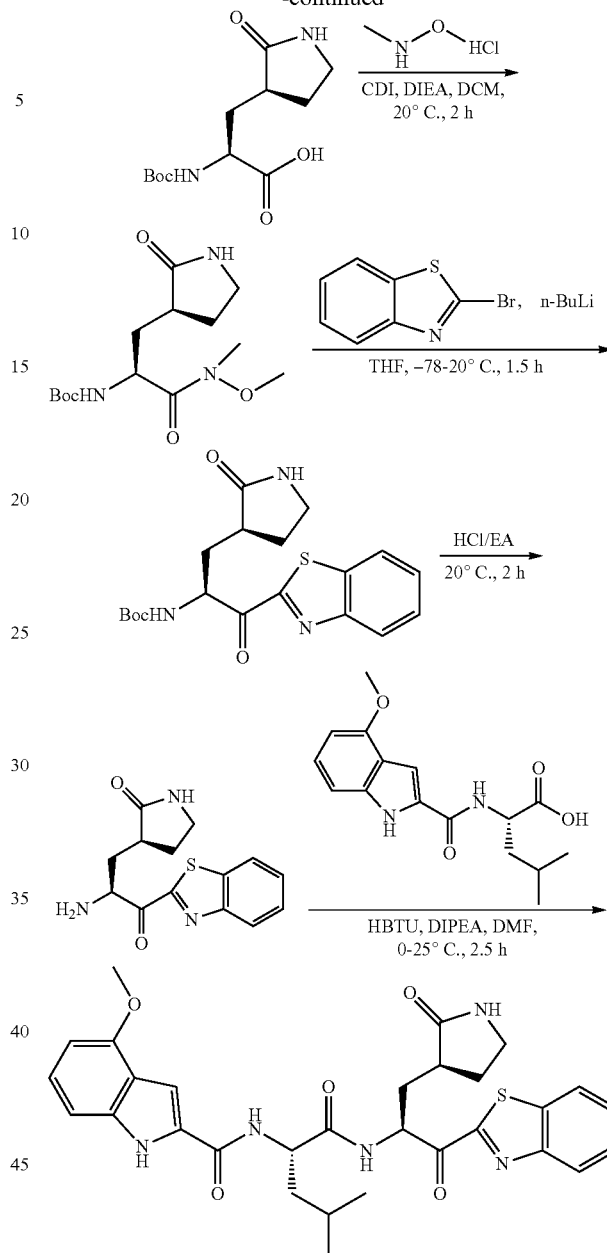
N-[(1S)-1-[[[(1S)-2-amino-2-oxo-1-[[[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]methyl]ethyl]carbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-b]pyridine-2-carboxamide (80 mg, 186.28 umol, 1 eq) in DCM (3 mL) was added Burgess reagent (100.00 mg, 419.62 umol, 2.25 eq). The mixture was stirred at 25° C. for 4 h. The reaction was blow-dried under N₂. The residue was purified by prep-HPLC (column: Waters Xbridge Prep OBD C₁₈ 150*40 mm*10 um; mobile phase: [water(10 mM NH₄HCO₃)-ACN]; B %: 10%-35%, 8 min) to give N-[(1S)-1-[[[(1S)-1-cyano-2-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]ethyl]carbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-b]pyridine-2-carboxamide (25 mg, 60.76 umol) as a solid. MS (ESI) m/z 412.1 [M+H]⁺. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ ppm 13.58 (br s, 1H), 9.29-8.96 (m, 1H), 8.89 (d, J=7.9 Hz, 1H), 8.49 (br s, 1H), 8.28-7.84 (m, 1H), 7.71 (s, 1H), 7.36 (dd, J=4.6, 8.2 Hz, 1H), 5.06-4.93 (m, 1H), 4.61-4.44 (m, 1H), 3.20-3.06 (m, 2H), 2.43-2.31 (m, 1H), 2.20-2.07 (m, 2H), 1.90-1.53 (m, 5H), 0.92 (dd, J=6.4, 9.5 Hz, 6H).

Example 5. Synthesis of Viral Protease Inhibitor Compound 121



416

-continued



Step 1: (2S)-2-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoic acid

To a mixture of methyl (2S)-2-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate (1.2 g, 3.77 mmol) in THF (3 mL), ACN (3 mL) and H₂O (3 mL) was added LiOH.H₂O (158.29 mg, 3.77 mmol, 1 eq). The mixture was stirred at 25° C. for 2 h. Once the reaction was completed, the solution was concentrated to give a residue, and then the residue was adjusted to pH=4 with HCl. The resulting residue was extracted with EtOAc (20 mL*3) and brine (20 mL), and then concentrated to give a residue compound (2S)-2-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoic acid (1 g, 3.31 mmol) was obtained as an oil. MS (ESI) m/z 217.1 [M+H-56]⁺.

417

Step 2: tert-butyl N—[(S)-2-[methoxy(methyl)amino]-2-oxo-1-[[[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]methyl]ethyl]carbamate

To a mixture of (2S)-2-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoic acid (1.0 g, 3.31 mmol) in DCM (20 mL) was added CDI (535.94 mg, 3.31 mmol, 1 eq). The mixture was stirred at 0° C. for 30 min, then added with DIEA (512.61 mg, 3.97 mmol, 690.85 uL, 1.2 eq) and N,O-DIMETHYLHYDROXYLAMINE HYDROCHLORIDE (322.40 mg, 3.31 mmol, 1 eq). The resulting mixture was stirred at 25° C. for 3 h. Once the reaction was complete, the reaction mixture was diluted with H₂O (30 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate (30 mL*3). The combined organic layers were washed with brine (30 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give a residue. The residue was purified by column chromatography (SiO₂, petroleum ether/EtOAc=5/1 to 0/1) to get the compound tert-butyl N-[(1S)-2-[methoxy(methyl)amino]-2-oxo-1-[[[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]methyl]ethyl]carbamate (0.9 g, 2.57 mmol) which was obtained as an oil. MS (ESI) m/z 316.2 [M+H]⁺

Step 3: tert-butyl N-[(1S)-2-(1,3-benzothiazol-2-yl)-2-oxo-1-[[[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]methyl]ethyl]carbamate

To a mixture of 2-bromo-1,3-benzothiazole (458.22 mg, 2.14 mmol, 1.5 eq) in THE (20 mL) was added n-BuLi (2.5 M, 684.92 uL, 1.2 eq) in one portion at -78° C. under N₂. The mixture was stirred at -78° C. for 30 min, and then added with tert-butyl N-[(1S)-2-[methoxy(methyl)amino]-2-oxo-1-[[[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]methyl]ethyl]carbamate (500 mg, 1.43 mmol) at -78° C. The resulting mixture was stirred for 1 hour, and then the reaction mixture was quenched by the addition of NH₄Cl (10 mL) at 0° C., and then stirred for 10 min at 0° C. The resulting mixture was diluted with water (100 mL) and extracted with EtOAc (50 mL*3). The combined organic layers were washed with brine (50 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give a residue. The residue was purified by MPLC (SiO₂, petroleum ether/EtOAc-MeOH=10/1 to 0/1) to get the compound tert-butyl N-[(1S)-2-(1,3-benzothiazol-2-yl)-2-oxo-1-[[[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]methyl]ethyl]carbamate (150 mg, 346.63 umol) as a colorless oil. MS (ESI) m/z 390.1 [M+H]⁺

Step 4: (3S)-3-[(2S)-2-amino-3-(1,3-benzothiazol-2-yl)-3-oxo-propyl]pyrrolidin-2-one

To a mixture of tert-butyl N-[(1S)-2-(1,3-benzothiazol-2-yl)-2-oxo-1-[[[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]methyl]ethyl]carbamate (150 mg, 346.63 umol) was added HCl/EtOAc (4 M, 86.66 uL, 1 eq). The resulting mixture was stirred at 20° C. for 2 h, and then concentrated under reduced pressure to give a residue (3S)-3-[(2S)-2-amino-3-(1,3-benzothiazol-2-yl)-3-oxo-propyl]pyrrolidin-2-one (100 mg, crude) as an oil which was directly used in the next step. MS (ESI) m/z 290.1 [M+H]⁺

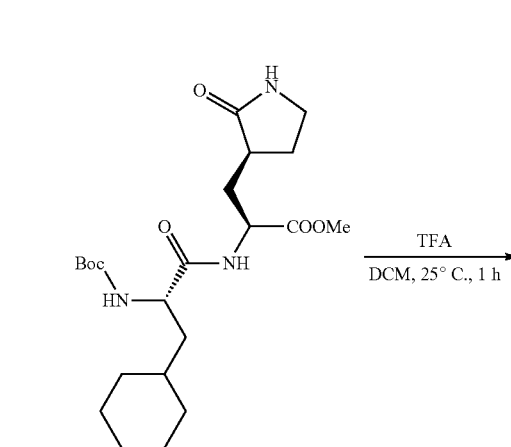
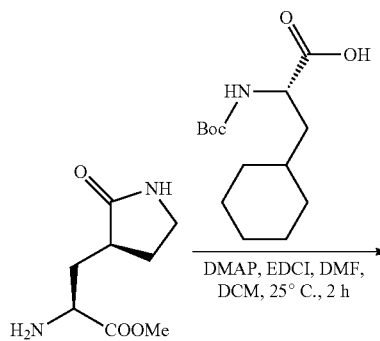
Step 5: N-[(1S)-1-[[[(1S)-2-(1,3-benzothiazol-2-yl)-2-oxo-1-[[[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]methyl]ethyl]carbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamide

To a mixture of (2S)-2-[(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxyl)amino]-4-methyl-pentanoic acid (18.93 mg, 62.21 umol,

418

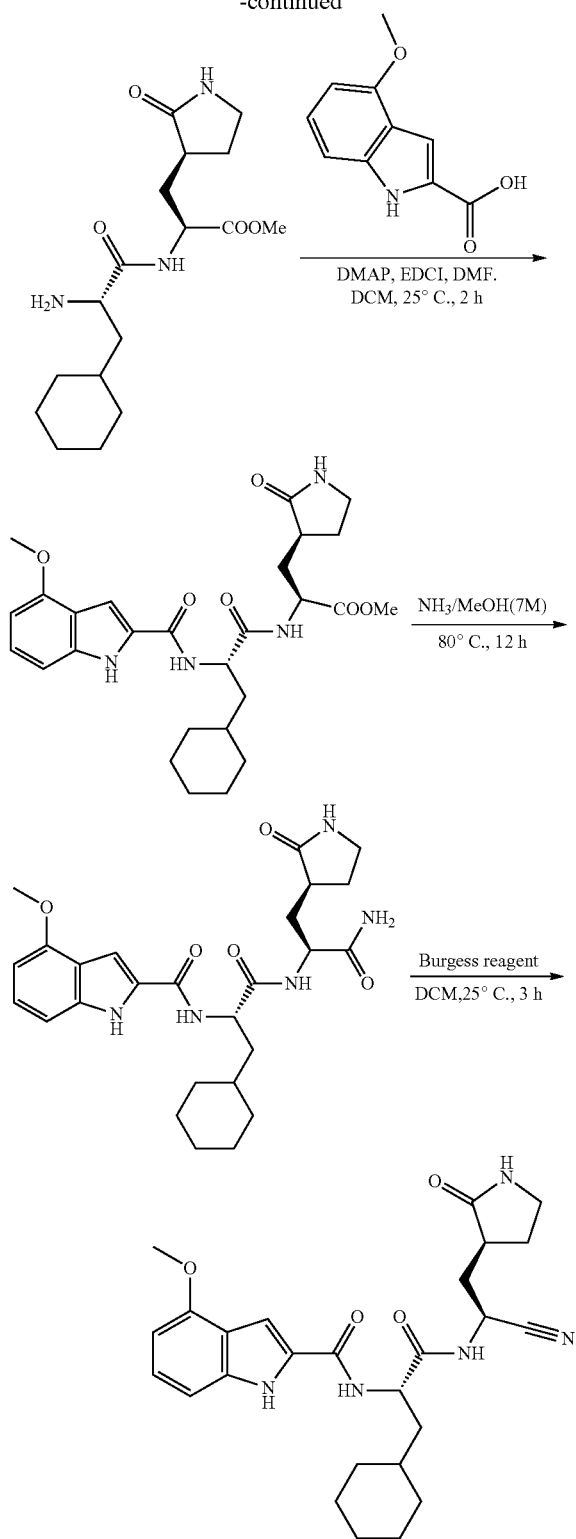
1 eq) in DMF (1 mL) was added 1-methylimidazole (25.54 mg, 311.04 umol, 24.79 uL, 5 eq) and [chloro(dimethylamino)methylene]-dimethyl-ammonium hexafluorophosphate (20.95 mg, 74.65 umol, 1.2 eq) at 0° C. The resulting mixture was stirred at 0° C. for 30 min, and then added with (3S)-3-[(2S)-2-amino-3-(1,3-benzothiazol-2-yl)-3-oxo-propyl]pyrrolidin-2-one (18 mg, 62.21 umol, 1 eq). The resulting mixture was stirred at 25° C. for 2 h. Once the reaction was completed, the reaction mixture was filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give a residue. The crude was purified by neutral prep-HPLC (column: Waters Xbridge BEH C₁₈ 100*30 mm*10 um; mobile phase: [water (10 mMNH₄HCO₃)—ACN]; B %: 35%-65%, 10 min) and SFC (column: DAICEL CHIRALCEL OX (250 mm*30 mm, 10 um); mobile phase: [0.1% NH₃H₂O MEOH]; B %: 50%-50%, 12 min) separation to get the compound N-[(1S)-1-[[[(1S)-2-(1,3-benzothiazol-2-yl)-2-oxo-1-[[[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]methyl]ethyl]carbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamide (8 mg, 13.48 umol) as a solid. MS (ESI) m/z 576.3 [M+H]⁺. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ=11.69 (s, 1H), 8.75-8.51 (m, 2H), 8.08 (d, J=7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.95 (d, J=8.2 Hz, 1H), 7.68 (s, 1H), 7.50 (t, J=7.4 Hz, 1H), 7.44-7.37 (m, 1H), 7.19-7.07 (m, 4H), 6.93 (d, J=8.2 Hz, 1H), 6.49 (d, J=7.7 Hz, 1H), 3.89 (s, 3H), 3.15-2.99 (m, 2H), 2.46-2.30 (m, 1H), 2.21-1.94 (m, 4H), 1.93-1.74 (m, 1H), 1.57-1.40 (m, 2H), 0.83-0.71 (m, 6H).

Example 6. Synthesis of Viral Protease Inhibitor Compound 185



419

-continued



Step 1: (S)-methyl 2-((S)-2-((tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino)-3-cyclohexylpropanamido)-3-((S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)propanoate

To a solution of methyl (2S)-2-amino-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate (170 mg, 763.47 μmol , 1 eq, HCl)

420

and (2S)-2-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)-3-cyclohexyl-propanoic acid (207.17 mg, 763.47 μmol , 1 eq) in DMF (2 mL) was added DMAP (186.55 mg, 1.53 mmol, 2 eq) and EDCI (292.71 mg, 1.53 mmol, 2 eq). The mixture was added DCM (3 mL) and stirred at 25° C. for 2 h. LCMS showed the reaction was completed, and desired MS was observed. The reaction mixture was quenched by addition H₂O (30 mL) at 0° C., and then extracted with DCM (20 mL*3). The combined organic layers were washed with brine (10 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give a residue. The residue was purified by prep-TLC (SiO₂, petroleum ether/EtOAc=0/1) to get the product methyl (2S)-2-[[2-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)-3-cyclohexyl-propanoyl]amino]-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate (250 mg, 568.77 μmol , 74.50% yield) was obtained as a solid. MS (ESI) m/z 440.3 [M+H]⁺

Step 2: (S)-methyl 2-((S)-2-amino-3-cyclohexylpropanamido)-3-((S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)propanoate

A solution of methyl (2S)-2-[[2-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)-3-cyclohexyl-propanoyl]amino]-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate (200 mg, 455.02 μmol , 1 eq) in EtOAc (0.5 mL) was added drop-wise HCl/EtOAc (4 M, 2.00 mL, 17.58 eq) at 25° C. The mixture was stirred at 25° C. for 1 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure to give a product methyl (2S)-2-[[2-(2-amino-3-cyclohexyl-propanoyl)amino]-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate (150 mg, crude, HCl) was obtained as a solid and used directly next step. MS (ESI) m/z 340.1 [M+H]⁺

Step 3: ((S)-methyl 2-((S)-3-cyclohexyl-2-(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamido)propanamido)-3-((S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)propanoate

A solution of 4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxylic acid (99.18 mg, 518.77 μmol , 1.3 eq) and methyl (2S)-2-[[2-(2-amino-3-cyclohexyl-propanoyl)amino]-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate (150 mg, 399.05 μmol , 1 eq, HCl) in DMF (2 mL) was added DMAP (97.50 mg, 798.11 μmol , 2.0 eq) and EDCI (153.00 mg, 798.11 μmol , 2 eq). The mixture was added DCM (4 mL) and stirred at 25° C. for 2 h. The reaction mixture was quenched by addition H₂O (20 mL) at 0° C., and then extracted with DCM (20 mL*3). The combined organic layers were washed with brine (20 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give a residue. The residue was purified by column chromatography (SiO₂, DCM:MeOH=1:0 to 10:1) to get a product methyl (2S)-2-[[2-(3-cyclohexyl-2-[(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxyl)amino]propanoyl]amino)-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate (150 mg, 292.63 μmol , 73.33% yield) was obtained as a solid.

¹H NMR (METHANOL-d₄, 400 MHz): δ ppm 7.26 (s, 1H), 7.09-7.20 (m, 1H), 7.02 (d, J=8.3 Hz, 1H), 6.51 (d, J=7.6 Hz, 1H), 4.66 (br dd, J=9.0, 6.3 Hz, 1H), 4.52-4.58 (m, 1H), 3.93 (s, 3H), 3.72 (s, 3H), 3.22-3.29 (m, 2H), 2.54-2.62 (m, 1H), 2.26-2.33 (m, 1H), 2.15-2.23 (m, 1H), 1.66-1.87 (m, 9H), 1.47-1.54 (m, 1H), 1.25-1.40 (m, 3H), 0.96-1.06 (m, 2H)

Step 4: N-((S)-1-(((S)-1-amino-1-oxo-3-((S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)propan-2-yl)amino)-3-cyclohexyl-1-oxopropan-2-yl)-4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamide

A solution of methyl (2S)-2-[[2-(3-cyclohexyl-2-[(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxyl)amino]propanoyl]amino]-

421

3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate (150 mg, 292.63 μmol , 1 eq) in ammonia (15.30 g, 898.39 mmol, 15.00 mL, 3070.07 eq) was heated at 80° C. for 12 hours in a sealed tube. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure to get a product N-[(1S)-2-[(1S)-2-amino-2-oxo-1-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]methyl]ethyl]amino]-1-(cyclohexylmethyl)-2-oxo-ethyl]-4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamide (140 mg, crude) was obtained as a solid. MS (ESI) m/z 498.2 $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$

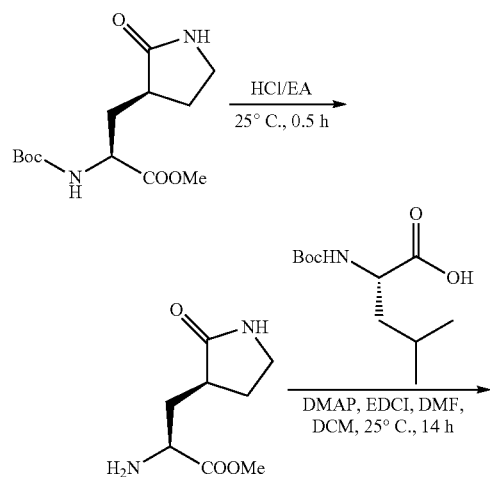
^1H NMR (METHANOL- d_4 , 400 MHz): δ ppm 7.27-7.34 (m, 1H), 7.13-7.20 (m, 1H), 7.05 (d, $J=8.3$ Hz, 1H), 6.53 (d, $J=7.7$ Hz, 1H), 4.62 (t, $J=7.6$ Hz, 1H), 4.42-4.51 (m, 1H), 3.95 (s, 3H), 3.22-3.30 (m, 2H), 2.53 (td, $J=9.2, 4.5$ Hz, 1H), 2.33 (ddd, $J=9.2, 6.4, 3.4$ Hz, 1H), 2.17 (ddd, $J=14.1, 11.4, 4.6$ Hz, 1H), 1.71-1.88 (m, 9H), 1.46-1.53 (m, 1H), 1.21-1.32 (m, 3H), 0.97-1.09 (m, 2H)

Step 5: N-((S)-1-(((S)-1-amino-1-oxo-3-((S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)propan-2-yl)amino)-3-cyclohexyl-1-oxopropan-2-yl)-4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamide

To a solution of N-[(1S)-2-[(1S)-2-amino-2-oxo-1-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]methyl]ethyl]amino]-1-(cyclohexylmethyl)-2-oxo-ethyl]-4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamide (80 mg, 160.78 μmol , 1 eq) in DCM (3 mL) was added Burgess reagent (114.94 mg, 482.33 μmol , 3 eq), and then the resulting mixture was stirred at 25° C. for 3 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure to give a residue. The residue was purified by neutral prep-HPLC to give a product N-[(1S)-2-[(1S)-1-cyano-2-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]ethyl]amino]-1-(cyclohexylmethyl)-2-oxo-ethyl]-4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamide (20.02 mg, 41.75 μmol) was obtained as a solid. MS (ESI) m/z 480.1 $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$.

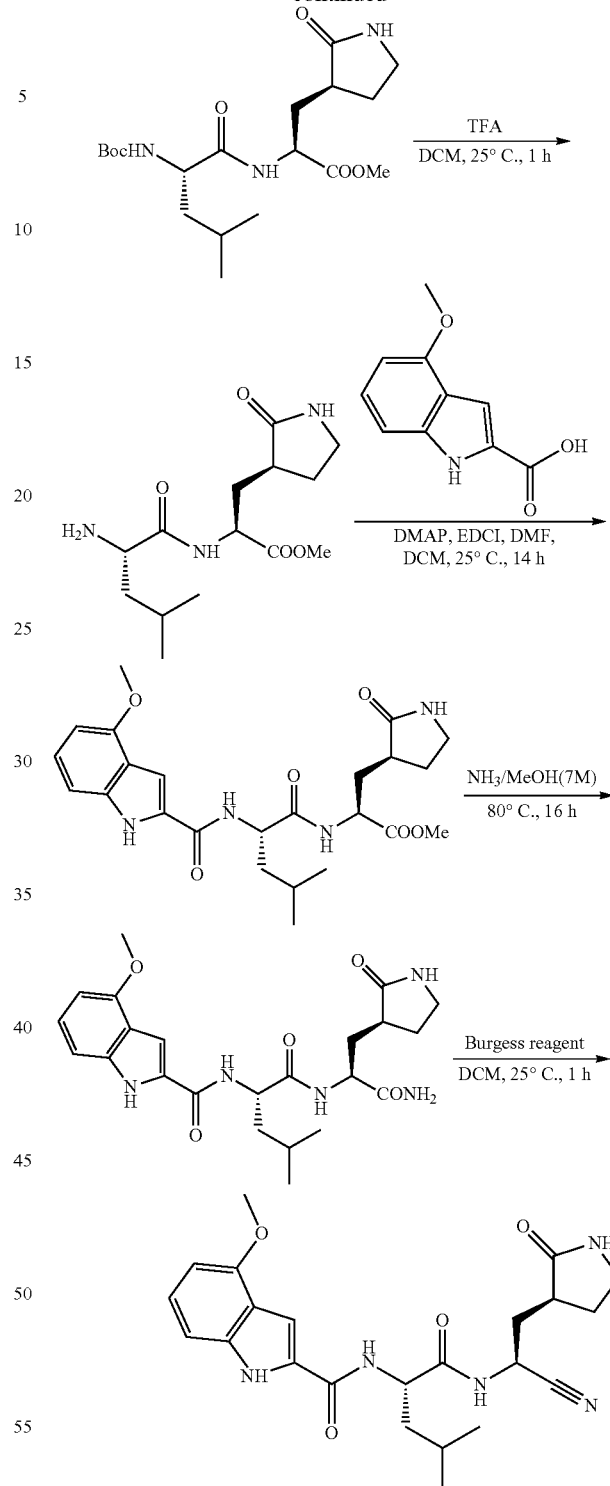
Prep-HPLC condition: column: Waters Xbridge BEH C_{18} 100*25 mm*5 μm ; mobile phase: [water(10 mM NH_4HCO_3)-ACN]; B %: 30%-60%, 10 min ^1H NMR (METHANOL- d_4 , 400 MHz): δ ppm 7.28 (s, 1H), 7.11-7.18 (m, 1H), 7.02 (d, $J=8.3$ Hz, 1H), 6.51 (d, $J=7.6$ Hz, 1H), 5.05 (dd, $J=10.1, 5.9$ Hz, 1H), 4.56-4.61 (m, 1H), 3.93 (s, 3H), 3.22-3.30 (m, 2H), 2.55-2.66 (m, 1H), 2.23-2.40 (m, 2H), 1.65-1.94 (m, 9H), 1.41-1.52 (m, 1H), 1.17-1.36 (m, 3H), 0.94-1.10 (m, 2H).

Example 7. Synthesis of Viral Protease Inhibitor Compound 101



422

-continued



Step 1: Methyl (2S)-2-amino-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate;hydrochloride

Methyl (2S)-2-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate (500 mg, 1.75 mmol, 1 eq) was added HCl/EtOAc (4 M, 10 mL, 22.91 eq) at 25° C. The mixture was stirred at 25° C. for 0.5 h. The resulting mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure to give a product

423

methyl (2S)-2-amino-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate; hydrochloride (300 mg, 1.28 mmol, 73.29% yield, 95% purity) as a solid and used directly next step. MS (ESI) m/z 187.1 [M+H]⁺

Step 2: methyl (2S)-2-[[[(2S)-2-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)-4-methyl-pentanoyl]amino]-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate

To a mixture of methyl (2S)-2-amino-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate; hydrochloride (157.89 mg, 673.65 μmol, 95% purity, 1 eq) and (2S)-2-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)-4-methyl-pentanoic acid (155.81 mg, 673.65 μmol, 1 eq) in DMF (2 mL) was added EDCI (258.28 mg, 1.35 mmol, 2 eq) and DMAP (164.60 mg, 1.35 mmol, 2 eq). The mixture was added DCM (3 mL) and stirred at 25° C. for 14 h. The resulting mixture was diluted with H₂O (50 mL) and extracted with DCM (30 mL*3). The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give a residue. The residue was purified by column chromatography (SiO₂, petroleum ether/EtOAc=3/1 to 1/1) to get the product methyl (2S)-2-[[[(2S)-2-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)-4-methyl-pentanoyl]amino]-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate (250 mg, 500.65 μmol, 74.32% yield, 80% purity) was obtained as a solid. MS (ESI) m/z 400.3 [M+H]⁺

Step 3: (2S)-2-amino-N-[(1S)-1-cyano-2-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]ethyl]-4-methyl-pentanamide

tert-butylN-[(1S)-1-[(1S)-1-cyano-2-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]ethyl]carbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]carbamate (200 mg, 491.19 μmol, 90% purity, 1 eq) in DCM (5 mL) was added TFA (770.00 mg, 6.75 mmol, 0.5 mL, 13.75 eq) at 25° C. The mixture was stirred at 25° C. for 1 h. The resulting mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure to give a product (2S)-2-amino-N-[(1S)-1-cyano-2-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]ethyl]-4-methyl-pentanamide (120 mg, 405.50 μmol, 82.55% yield, 90% purity) as an oil and used directly next step. MS (ESI) m/z 300.2 [M+H]⁺

Step 4: methyl(2S)-2-[[[(2S)-2-[(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)amino]-4-methyl-pentanoyl]amino]-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate

To a mixture of 4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxylic acid (120 mg, 627.67 μmol, 1 eq) and methyl (2S)-2-[[[(2S)-2-amino-4-methyl-pentanoyl]amino]-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate (208.78 mg, 627.67 μmol, 90% purity, 1 eq) in DCM (1 mL) was added EDCI (240.65 mg, 1.26 mmol, 2 eq) and DMAP (153.36 mg, 1.26 mmol, 2 eq). The mixture was added DMF (0.5 mL) and stirred at 25° C. for 14 h. The resulting mixture was diluted with H₂O (50 mL) and extracted with DCM (30 mL*3). The combined organic layers were washed with brine (50 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give a residue. The residue was purified by column chromatography (SiO₂, petroleum ether/EtOAc=3/1 to 0/1) to get the compound methyl(2S)-2-[[[(2S)-2-[(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)amino]-4-methyl-pentanoyl]amino]-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate (160 mg, 304.74 μmol, 48.55% yield, 90% purity) as a solid. MS (ESI) m/z 473.3 [M+H]⁺

Step 5: N-[(1S)-1-[[[(1S)-2-amino-2-oxo-1-[[[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]methyl]ethyl]carbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamide

methyl (2S)-2-[[[(2S)-2-[(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)amino]-4-methyl-pentanoyl]amino]-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrro-

424

lidin-3-yl]propanoate (180 mg, 342.83 μmol, 90% purity, 1 eq) was added NH₃/MeOH (7 M, 54.00 mL, 1102.58 eq). The mixture was stirred at 80° C. for 16 h. The resulting mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure to give a residue N-[(1S)-1-[[[(1S)-2-amino-2-oxo-1-[[[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]methyl]ethyl]carbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamide (130 mg, 255.73 μmol, 74.59% yield, 90% purity) as an oil. MS (ESI) m/z 458.3 [M+H]⁺

¹H NMR (400 MHz, METHANOL-d₄) δ ppm 0.97-1.02 (dd, J=14.55, 6.11 Hz, 6H) 1.74-1.82 (m, 5H) 2.15 (ddd, J=14.03, 11.34, 4.58 Hz, 1H) 2.25-2.37 (m, 1H) 2.52 (ddt, J=13.82, 9.41, 4.71, 4.71 Hz, 1H) 3.17-3.29 (m, 2H) 3.90 (s, 3H) 4.46 (dd, J=11.25, 4.16 Hz, 1H) 4.60 (dd, J=9.66, 5.01 Hz, 1H) 6.50-6.52 (d, J=7.70 Hz, 1H) 7.02-7.04 (d, J=8.31 Hz, 1H) 7.15-7.17 (m, 1H) 7.28-7.29 (d, J=0.73 Hz, 1H)

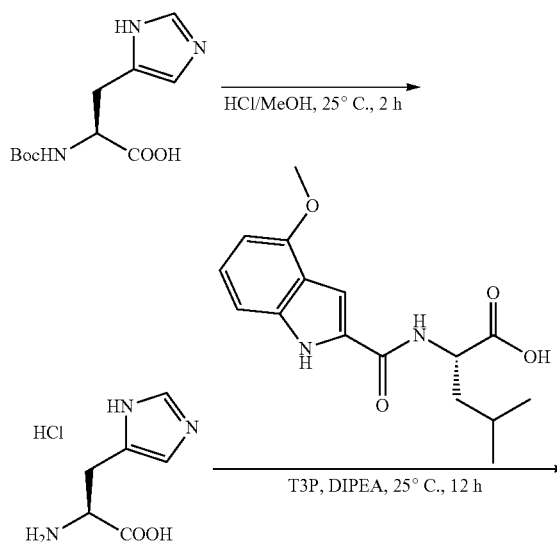
Step 6: N-[(1S)-1-[[[(1S)-1-cyano-2-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]ethyl]carbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamide

To a mixture of N-[(1S)-1-[[[(1S)-2-amino-2-oxo-1-[[[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]methyl]ethyl]carbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamide (100 mg, 196.71 μmol, 90% purity, 1 eq) in DCM (4 mL) was added Burgess reagent (93.75 mg, 393.42 μmol, 2 eq). The mixture was stirred at 25° C. for 1 h. The resulting mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure to give a residue. The residue was purified by neutral prep-HPLC to get the product N-[(1S)-1-[[[(1S)-1-cyano-2-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]ethyl]carbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamide (23 mg, 49.50 μmol, 25.16% yield, 94.59% purity) as a solid. MS (ESI) m/z 440.1 [M+H]⁺.

Prep-HPLC Condition:
column: Waters Xbridge BEH C₁₈ 100*30 mm*10 μm;
mobile phase: [water(10 mM NH₄HCO₃)—ACN]; B %:
27%-57%, 10 min

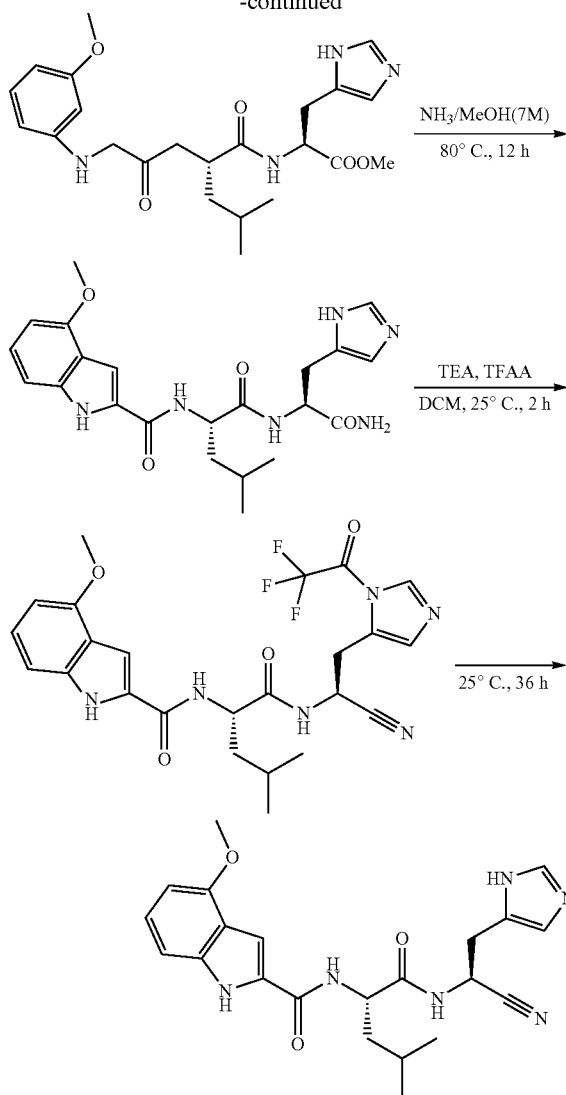
¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ ppm 0.88-0.94 (m, 6H) 1.67-1.74 (m, 5H) 2.11-2.13 (m, 2H) 2.14-2.34 (m, 1H) 3.09-3.14 (m, 2H) 3.88 (s, 3H) 4.36-4.57 (m, 1H) 4.90-5.00 (m, 1H) 6.49-6.51 (d, J=7.58 Hz, 1H) 6.99-7.01 (m, 2H) 7.38 (s, 1H) 7.70 (s, 1H) 8.45-8.47 (br d, J=7.70 Hz, 1H) 8.89-8.91 (br d, J=7.95 Hz, 1H) 11.57 (br s, 1H)

Example 8. Synthesis of Viral Protease Inhibitor Compound 593



425

-continued



Step 1: methyl (2S)-2-amino-3-(1H-imidazol-5-yl)propanoate

To the solution of (2S)-2-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)-3-(1H-imidazol-5-yl)propanoic acid (0.5 g, 1.96 mmol, 1 eq) in MeOH (0.6 mL) was added HCl/MeOH (4 M, 4.90 mL, 10 eq) at 25° C. The reaction mixture was stirred at 25° C. for 12 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated to get the product. Methyl (2S)-2-amino-3-(1H-imidazol-5-yl)propanoate (400 mg, crude, HCl) was obtained as a solid and used directly next step. MS (ESI) *m/z* 170.1 [M+H]⁺

Step 2: methyl (2S)-3-(1H-imidazol-5-yl)-2-[(2S)-2-[(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)amino]-4-methyl-pentanoyl]amino]propanoate

To a mixture of (2S)-2-[(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)amino]-4-methyl-pentanoic acid (741.86 mg, 1.77 mmol, 1 eq, TFA) and methyl (2S)-2-amino-3-(1H-imidazol-5-yl)propanoate (0.3 g, 1.77 mmol, 1 eq, HCl), DIPEA (1.15 g, 8.87 mmol, 1.54 mL, 5 eq) in THE (0.3 mL) and DCM (0.3 mL) was added T3P (1.69 g, 2.66 mmol, 1.58 mL,

426

50% purity, 1.5 eq) at 0° C. under N₂. The mixture was stirred at 25° C. for 12 h. The reaction mixture was added saturated sodium bicarbonate solution (10 mL) and extracted with DCM (10 mL*2) to get the organic phase. The organic phase was washed with brine (3 mL*3) and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and concentrated to get the crude product. Methyl (2S)-3-(1H-imidazol-5-yl)-2-[(2S)-2-[(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)amino]-4-methyl-pentanoyl]amino]propanoate (300 mg, crude) was obtained as a solid and used directly next step. MS (ESI) *m/z* 456.2 [M+H]⁺

¹H NMR (400 MHz, METHANOL-*d*₄) δ ppm 7.48 (s, 1H), 7.27 (s, 1H), 7.11-7.18 (m, 1H), 7.02 (d, *J*=8.16 Hz, 1H), 6.85 (s, 1H), 6.51 (d, *J*=7.72 Hz, 1H), 4.60-4.71 (m, 2H), 3.93 (s, 3H), 3.68 (s, 3H), 3.00-3.17 (m, 3H), 1.62-1.78 (m, 3H), 0.97 (dd, *J*=13.78, 6.06 Hz, 6H)

Step 3: N-[(1S)-1-[(1S)-2-amino-1-(1H-imidazol-5-ylmethyl)-2-oxo-ethyl]carbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamide

To methyl (2S)-3-(1H-imidazol-5-yl)-2-[(2S)-2-[(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)amino]-4-methyl-pentanoyl]amino]propanoate (200 mg, 439.07 μmol, 1 eq) was added NH₃/MeOH (7 M, 11.76 mL, 187.56 eq) in one portion at 25° C. under N₂. The mixture was stirred at 80° C. and stirred for 12 h. The reaction mixture was cooled to 25° C. and concentrated to get the crude product. N-[(1S)-1-[(1S)-2-amino-1-(1H-imidazol-5-ylmethyl)-2-oxo-ethyl]carbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamide (170 mg, 378.83 μmol, 86.28% yield, 98.16% purity) was obtained as a solid and used directly next step. MS (ESI) *m/z* 441.2 [M+H]⁺

Step 4: N-[(1S)-1-[(1S)-1-cyano-2-(H-imidazol-5-yl)ethyl]carbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamide

To a mixture of N-[(1S)-1-[(1S)-2-amino-1-(1H-imidazol-5-ylmethyl)-2-oxo-ethyl]carbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamide (140 mg, 317.82 μmol, 1 eq) in DCM (2 mL) was added TFAA (133.51 mg, 635.65 μmol, 88.41 μL, 2 eq) at 25° C. under N₂. The mixture was stirred at 25° C. for 2 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated to get the crude product. Crude product turned into compound 593 after 36 h in storage. The residue was purified by prep-HPLC. N-[(1S)-1-[(1S)-1-cyano-2-(1H-imidazol-5-yl)ethyl]carbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamide (23.89 mg, 56.31 μmol, 17.72% yield, 99.581% purity) was obtained as a solid. MS (ESI) *m/z* 423.2 [M+H]⁺

Prep-HPLC Condition:
column: Waters Xbridge BEH C₁₈ 100*25 mm*5 μm;
mobile phase: [water(10 mM NH₄HCO₃)—ACN]; B %:
25%-55%, 10 min

¹H NMR (400 MHz, METHANOL-*d*₄) δ ppm 7.58 (s, 1H), 7.30 (s, 1H), 7.12-7.21 (m, 1H), 6.99-7.09 (m, 2H), 6.52 (d, *J*=7.72 Hz, 1H), 5.05 (t, *J*=7.06 Hz, 1H), 4.61 (br dd, *J*=9.70, 4.85 Hz, 1H), 3.94 (s, 3H), 3.06-3.21 (m, 2H), 1.60-1.83 (m, 3H), 0.99 (dd, *J*=13.89, 6.17 Hz, 6H)

Step 5: tert-butyl (2S)-2-[(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)amino]-4-methyl-pentanoate

To a mixture of 4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxylic acid (5 g, 26.15 mmol, 1 eq) and tert-butyl (2S)-2-amino-4-methyl-pentanoate (5.88 g, 31.38 mmol, 1.2 eq, HCl), EDCl

427

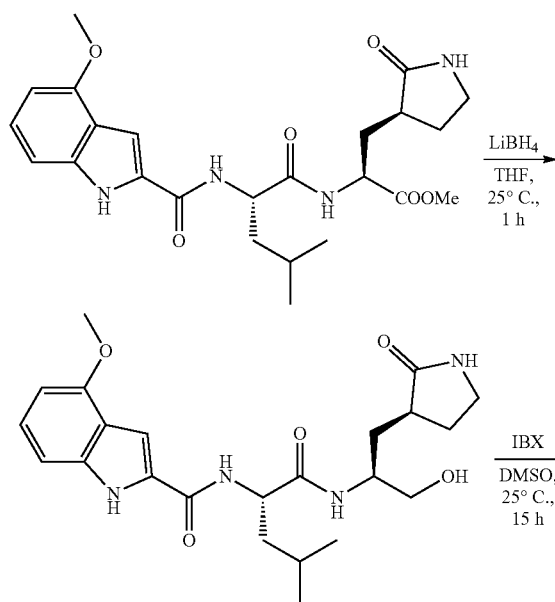
(6.52 g, 34.00 mmol, 1.3 eq), HOBt (4.59 g, 34.00 mmol, 1.3 eq) in DMF (30 mL) was added TEA (7.94 g, 78.46 mmol, 10.92 mL, 3 eq) in one portion at 25° C. under N₂. The mixture was stirred at 25° C. and stirred for 2 h. The reaction mixture was added water (90 mL) and extracted with EtOAc (25 mL*3) to get the organic phase. The organic phase was washed with 5% citric acid (25 mL) and 5% aqueous solution of sodium bicarbonate (25 mL) and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated to get the product. The residue was purified by column chromatography (SiO₂, petroleum ether: EtOAc=30:1 to 10:1). Tert-butyl (2S)-2-[(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)amino]-4-methyl-pentanoate (5.93 g, 16.45 mmol, 62.91% yield) was obtained as a solid. MS (ESI) m/z 361.2 [M+H]⁺

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CHLOROFORM-d) δ ppm 9.25 (br s, 1H), 7.10-7.16 (m, 1H), 6.93-7.00 (m, 2H), 6.56 (br d, J=8.31 Hz, 1H), 6.44 (d, J=7.70 Hz, 1H), 4.66 (td, J=8.50, 5.14 Hz, 1H), 3.88 (s, 3H), 1.62-1.75 (m, 2H), 1.57-1.62 (m, 1H), 1.42 (s, 9H), 0.92 (dd, J=6.17, 3.85 Hz, 6H).

Step 6: (2S)-2-[(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)amino]-4-methyl-pentanoic acid

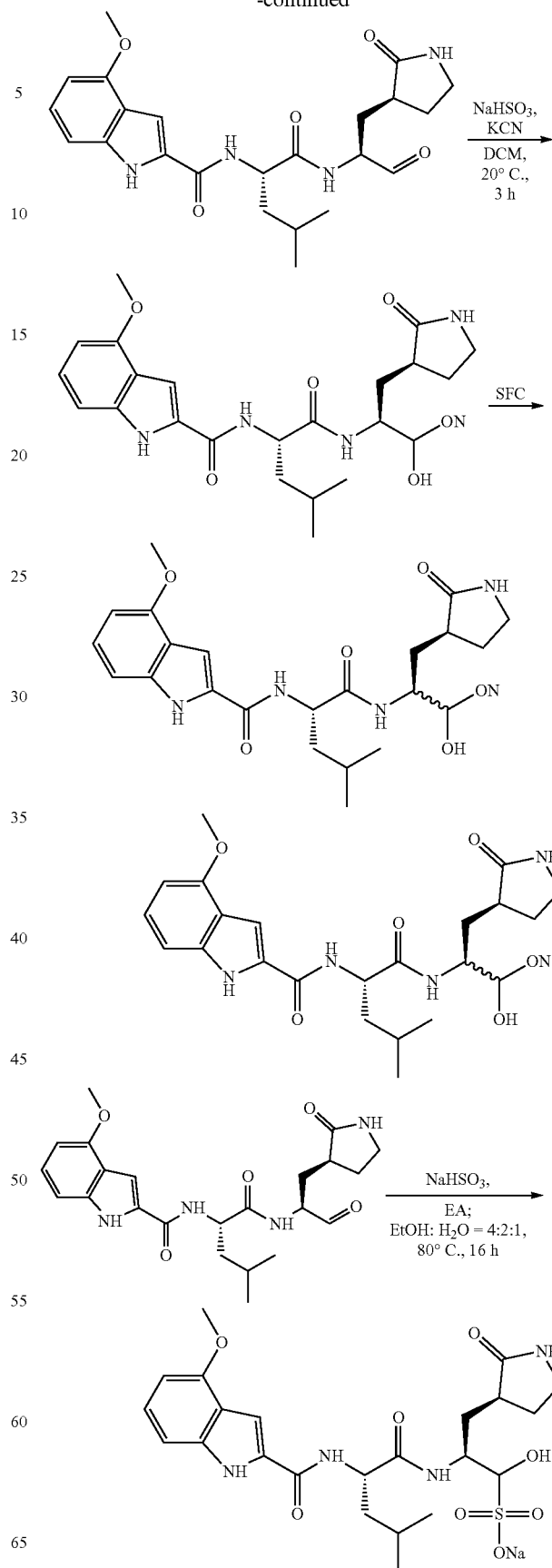
To a mixture of tert-butyl (2S)-2-[(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)amino]-4-methyl-pentanoate (2.00 g, 5.55 mmol, 1 eq) in DCM (8 mL) was added TFA (10.27 g, 90.04 mmol, 6.67 mL, 16.23 eq) and H₂O (666.67 mg, 37.01 mmol, 666.67 uL, 6.67 eq) in one portion at 0° C. under N₂. The mixture was stirred at 25° C. and stirred for 4 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated to get the crude product. (2S)-2-[(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)amino]-4-methyl-pentanoic acid (2.24 g, 5.35 mmol, 96.50% yield, TFA) was obtained as a solid and used directly next step. MS (ESI) m/z 305.1 [M+H]⁺

Example 9. Synthesis of Viral Protease Inhibitor Compounds 135, 595 and 136



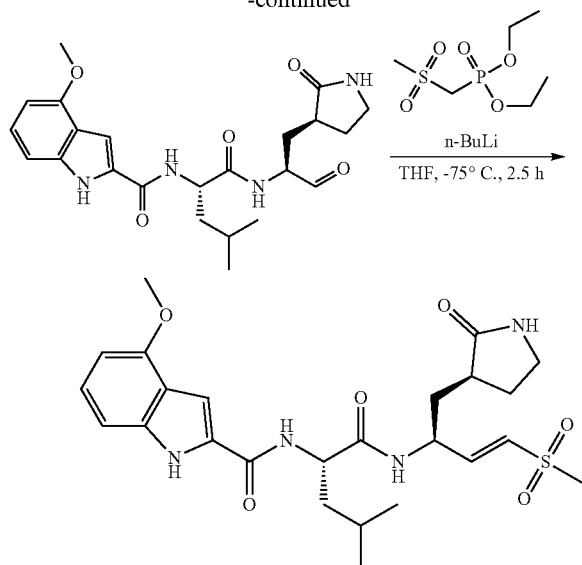
428

-continued



429

-continued



Step 1: N-[(1S)-1-[(S)-1-(hydroxymethyl)-2-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]ethyl]carbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamide

To a mixture of methyl (2S)-2-[(2S)-2-[(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)amino]-4-methyl-pentanoyl]amino]-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate (1.5 g, 2.86 mmol, 90% purity, 1 eq) in THF (20 mL) was added LiBH_4 (124.45 mg, 5.71 mmol, 2 eq). The mixture was stirred at 25° C. for 2 h. Once the reaction was completed, the reaction mixture was quenched by addition H_2O (10 mL) at 0° C., and extracted with EtOAc (30 mL*3). The combined organic layers were washed with brine (30 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 , filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give a residue compound N-[(1S)-1-[(S)-1-(hydroxymethyl)-2-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]ethyl]carbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamide (1.0 g, 2.25 mmol, 78.74% yield) was obtained as a solid. MS (ESI) m/z 445.1 $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, METHANOL- d_4) δ =7.27 (s, 1H), 7.19-7.10 (m, 1H), 7.02 (d, J =8.3 Hz, 1H), 6.51 (d, J =7.7 Hz, 1H), 4.65-4.53 (m, 1H), 4.05-3.97 (m, 1H), 3.93 (s, 3H), 3.60-3.43 (m, 2H), 3.27-3.10 (m, 2H), 2.59-2.43 (m, 1H), 2.39-2.19 (m, 1H), 2.08-1.89 (m, 1H), 1.85-1.63 (m, 4H), 1.60-1.46 (m, 1H), 1.00 (dd, J =6.1, 12.5 Hz, 6H).

Step 2: N-[(1S)-1-[(1S)-1-formyl-2-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]ethyl]carbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamide

To a mixture of N-[(1S)-1-[(1S)-1-(hydroxymethyl)-2-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]ethyl]carbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamide (674 mg, 1.52 mmol, 1 eq) in DMSO (25 mL) was added IBX (849.14 mg, 3.03 mmol, 2 eq). The mixture was stirred at 25° C. for 15 h. Once the reaction was completed, the reaction mixture was diluted with H_2O (30 mL) and extracted with EtOAc (30 mL*2). The combined organic layers were washed with brine (30 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 , filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give a residue. The residue was added EA (10 mL) and filtered to give the product N-[(1S)-1-[(1S)-1-formyl-2-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]ethyl]car-

430

bamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamide (420 mg, 759.31 μmol , 50.08% yield, 80% purity) as a solid. MS (ESI) m/z 443.1 $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, METHANOL- d_4) δ =7.27 (s, 1H), 7.20-7.09 (m, 1H), 7.02 (d, J =8.3 Hz, 1H), 6.51 (d, J =7.7 Hz, 1H), 4.60 (dt, J =5.5, 9.9 Hz, 1.5H), 4.47 (dd, J =1.4, 4.1 Hz, 0.5H), 4.02-3.94 (m, 1H), 3.93 (s, 3H), 3.28-3.15 (m, 2H), 2.54-2.39 (m, 1H), 2.37-2.21 (m, 1H), 2.10-1.93 (m, 1H), 1.89-1.49 (m, 5H), 1.17-0.91 (m, 6H).

Step 3: N-[(1S)-1-[(S)-2-cyano-2-hydroxy-1-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]methyl]ethyl]carbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamide

To a mixture of N-[(1S)-1-[(1S)-1-formyl-2-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]ethyl]carbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamide (400 mg, 723.15 μmol , 80% purity, 1 eq) in DCM (10 mL) was added saturated NaHSO_3 (301.01 mg, 2.89 mmol, 203.38 μL , 4 eq). The mixture was stirred at 25° C. for 30 min, and then an aq solution of KCN (42 mg, 644.96 μmol , 27.63 μL , 8.92e-1 eq) in H_2O (0.8 mL) was added. The mixture was stirred at 25° C. for 3 h. Once the reaction was completed, the organic phase was collected and the aqueous layer was extracted with DCM (30 mL*3). The combined organic phase was washed with brine (30 mL*2), dried over Na_2SO_4 , and concentrated to get the crude. The liquid was added NaOH to pH=9, then quenched by adding aq NaCl, then added NaOH to pH >14. The crude was purified by HCl prep-HPLC to get the mixture 120 mg, and SFC separation to get compound N-[(1S)-1-[(1S)-2-cyano-2-hydroxy-1-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]methyl]ethyl]carbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamide (34 mg, 70.96 μmol , 9.81% yield, 97.99% purity) and compound N-[(1S)-1-[(1S)-2-cyano-2-hydroxy-1-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]methyl]ethyl]carbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamide (64 mg, 131.75 μmol , 18.22% yield, 96.66% purity) as a solid. MS (ESI) m/z 470.2 $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$. prep-HPLC condition: column: Phenomenex luna C_{18} 80*40 mm*3 μm ; mobile phase: [water (0.04% HCl)—ACN]; B %: 26%-50%, 7 min
SFC condition: column: REGIS (R,R)WHELK-O1 (250 mm*25 mm, 10 μm); mobile phase: [Neu-IPA]; B %: 35%-35%, 11 min

Compound 134 Isomer 1: ^1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ =11.57 (d, J =1.8 Hz, 1H), 8.40 (d, J =7.9 Hz, 1H), 8.13 (d, J =9.3 Hz, 1H), 7.57 (s, 1H), 7.36 (d, J =1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.13-7.06 (m, 1H), 7.03-6.97 (m, 1H), 6.69 (d, J =7.3 Hz, 1H), 6.50 (d, J =7.7 Hz, 1H), 4.50-4.40 (m, 1H), 4.33 (t, J =7.8 Hz, 1H), 4.10-3.97 (m, 1H), 3.88 (s, 3H), 3.16-2.98 (m, 2H), 2.39-2.26 (m, 1H), 2.15-2.01 (m, 1H), 1.92-1.80 (m, 1H), 1.80-1.63 (m, 2H), 1.62-1.40 (m, 3H), 0.90 (dd, J =6.3, 15.5 Hz, 6H).

Compound 134 Isomer 2: ^1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ =11.55 (br d, J =1.5 Hz, 1H), 8.35 (d, J =7.9 Hz, 1H), 8.21 (d, J =8.6 Hz, 1H), 7.60 (s, 1H), 7.34 (d, J =1.8 Hz, 1H), 7.12-7.06 (m, 1H), 7.03-6.97 (m, 1H), 6.64 (d, J =6.0 Hz, 1H), 6.50 (d, J =7.5 Hz, 1H), 4.60-4.49 (m, 2H), 4.12-3.96 (m, 1H), 3.88 (s, 3H), 3.19-2.98 (m, 2H), 2.41-2.26 (m, 1H), 2.16-1.95 (m, 2H), 1.92-1.35 (m, 5H), 0.98-0.82 (m, 6H).

Step 4: [(2S)-1-hydroxy-2-[(2S)-2-[(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)amino]-4-methyl-pentanoyl]amino]-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propyl]sulfonyloxysodium

To a mixture of N-[(1S)-1-[(1S)-1-formyl-2-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]ethyl]carbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-4-

431

methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamide (50 mg, 112.99 μmol , 1 eq) in EtOH (0.4 mL), EtOAc (0.2 mL) and H₂O (0.1 mL) was added NaHSO₃ (11.76 mg, 112.99 μmol , 7.94 μL , 1 eq). The mixture was stirred at 80° C. for 16 h. Once the reaction was completed, the reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure to give a residue. The residue was added DCM (3 mL) and ACN (3 mL), filtered to get the compound [(2S)-1-hydroxy-2-[[[(2S)-2-[(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)amino]-4-methyl-pentanoyl]amino]-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propyl]sulfonyloxysodium (5 mg, 5.26 μmol , 4.66% yield, 57.5% purity) as a solid. (ESI) m/z 525.1 [M+H]⁺

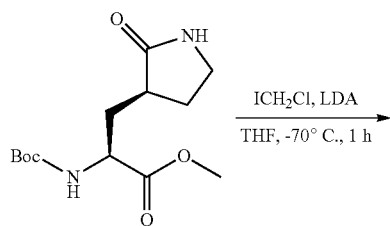
¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ =11.67-11.44 (m, 1H), 9.42 (s, 0.02H), 8.52-8.27 (m, 1H), 7.74-7.59 (m, 1H), 7.43 (s, 1H), 7.32 (dd, J=1.8, 4.9 Hz, 1H), 7.15-6.93 (m, 2H), 6.50 (d, J=7.7 Hz, 1H), 5.40-5.24 (m, 1H), 4.61-4.33 (m, 1H), 4.31-4.15 (m, 0.5H), 4.11-3.96 (m, 0.5H), 3.94 (dd, J=2.4, 5.7 Hz, 0.5H), 3.88 (s, 3H), 3.85-3.81 (m, 0.5H), 3.19-2.94 (m, 2H), 2.27-1.87 (m, 3H), 1.85-1.42 (m, 5H), 0.99-0.79 (m, 6H)

Step 5: 4-methoxy-N-[(1S)-3-methyl-1-[[[(E,S)-3-methylsulfonyl-1-[[[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]methyl]allyl]carbamoyl]butyl]-1H-indole-2-carboxamide

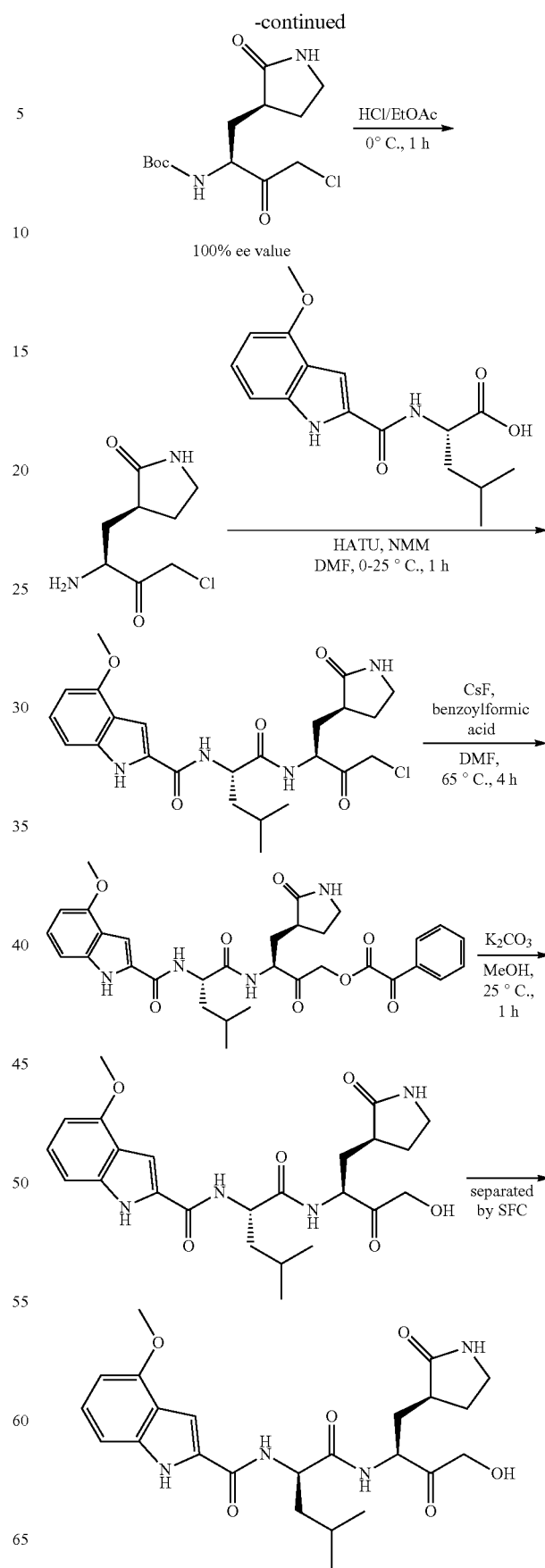
To a mixture of 1-[ethoxy(methylsulfonylmethyl)phosphoryl]oxyethane (130.06 mg, 564.96 μmol , 5 eq) in THF (2 mL) was added n-BuLi (2.5 M, 180.79 μL , 4 eq) at 0° C. under N₂. The mixture was stirred at -75° C. for 30 min, then added N-[(1S)-1-[[[(1S)-1-formyl-2-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]ethyl]carbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamide (50 mg, 112.99 μmol , 1 eq). The mixture was stirred at -75° C. for 2 h. Once the reaction was completed, the reaction mixture was quenched by addition H₂O (10 mL) at 0° C., and then concentrated under reduced pressure to give a residue. The residue was purified by prep-HPLC to get the compound 4-methoxy-N-[(1S)-3-methyl-1-[[[(E,S)-3-methylsulfonyl-1-[[[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]methyl]allyl]carbamoyl]butyl]-1H-indole-2-carboxamide (15 mg, 28.82 μmol , 25.50% yield, 99.638% purity) as a solid. (ESI) m/z 519.1 [M+H]⁺ column: Phenomenex luna C₁₈ 80*40 mm*3 μm ; mobile phase: [water (0.04% HCl)—ACN]; B %: 26%-52%, 7 min

¹H NMR (400 MHz, METHANOL-d₄) δ =7.33-7.26 (m, 1H), 7.20-7.10 (m, 1H), 7.03 (d, J=8.3 Hz, 1H), 6.85 (dd, J=4.8, 15.3 Hz, 1H), 6.68 (dd, J=1.6, 15.3 Hz, 1H), 6.52 (d, J=7.7 Hz, 1H), 4.77-4.67 (m, 1H), 4.61-4.50 (m, 1H), 3.99-3.83 (m, 3H), 3.28-3.18 (m, 2H), 3.01-2.88 (m, 3H), 2.65-2.50 (m, 1H), 2.39-2.22 (m, 1H), 2.15-1.97 (m, 1H), 1.91-1.62 (m, 5H), 1.09-0.92 (m, 6H)

Example 10. Synthesis of Viral Protease Inhibitor Compound 740 and 741

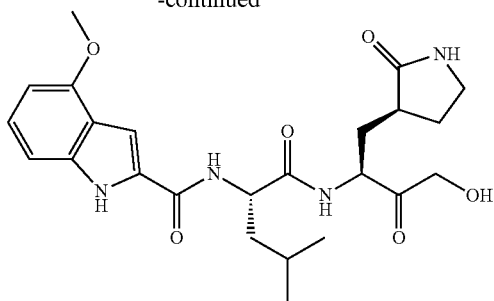


432



433

-continued



Step 1: tert-butyl ((S)-4-chloro-3-oxo-1-((S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)butan-2-yl)carbamate

To a solution of methyl (2S)-2-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate (0.6 g, 2.10 mmol, 1 eq) in THF (24 mL) was added chloro(iodo) methane (1.48 g, 8.38 mmol, 608.42 uL, 4 eq), then the solution was cooled to -70°C . and LDA (2 M, 6.29 mL, 6 eq) was added drop-wise. The reaction was stirred at -70°C . for 1 h. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was quenched by addition a mixture of AcOH (4.5 mL) and THF (22 mL) at -70°C ., and then diluted with ethyl acetate (50 mL) and extracted with water (30 mL*2), sat. NaHCO_3 (30 mL). The organic layers were washed dried over Na_2SO_4 , filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give a residue. The residue was purified by column chromatography (SiO_2 , petroleum ether: EtOAc=2:1 to 0:1) and then triturated with methyl tertiary butyl ether:petroleum ether=4:1 (3 mL) to give tert-butyl N-[(1S)-3-chloro-2-oxo-1-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]methyl]propyl]carbamate (0.35 g, 1.03 mmol, 49.32% yield, 90% purity) as a solid. MS (ESI) m/z 308.0 $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$.

^1H NMR (400 MHz, $\text{DMSO}-d_6$) δ =7.66 (br s, 1H), 7.53 (br d, J=7.7 Hz, 1H), 4.61 (d, J=2.2 Hz, 2H), 4.22-4.10 (m, 1H), 3.21-3.11 (m, 2H), 2.34-2.06 (m, 2H), 1.93-1.80 (m, 1H), 1.73-1.54 (m, 2H), 1.39 (s, 9H).

Step 2: (S)-3-((S)-2-amino-4-chloro-3-oxobutyl)pyrrolidin-2-one

A solution of tert-butyl N-[(1S)-3-chloro-2-oxo-1-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]methyl]propyl]carbamate (0.33 g, 1.08 mmol, 1 eq) in HCl/EtOAc (4 M, 5 mL, 18.47 eq) was stirred at 0°C . for 1 h. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure to give (3S)-3-[(2S)-2-amino-4-chloro-3-oxo-butyl]pyrrolidin-2-one (0.3 g, crude, HCl) as an oil. MS (ESI) m/z 205.0 $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$.

^1H NMR (400 MHz, $\text{DMSO}-d_6$) δ =8.75 (br s, 3H), 7.97 (br s, 1H), 4.96-4.91 (m, 1H), 4.77 (s, 1H), 4.37-4.23 (m, 1H), 3.26-3.07 (m, 2H), 2.60 (br d, J=8.6 Hz, 1H), 2.37-2.27 (m, 1H), 1.96-1.90 (m, 1H), 1.79-1.66 (m, 1H).

Step 3: N-((S)-1-((S)-4-chloro-3-oxo-1-((S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)butan-2-yl)amino)-4-methyl-1-oxopentan-2-yl)-4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamide

A solution of (2S)-2-[(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)amino]-4-methyl-pentanoic acid (416.53 mg, 1.37 mmol, 1.1 eq) in DMF (5 mL) was added HATU (946.18 mg, 2.49 mmol, 2 eq) and NMM (251.71 mg, 2.49 mmol, 273.59 uL, 2 eq), the solution was stirred at 0°C . for 0.5 h. Then a

434

solution of (3S)-3-[(2S)-2-amino-4-chloro-3-oxo-butyl]pyrrolidin-2-one (0.3 g, 1.24 mmol, 1 eq, HCl) in DMF (5 mL) was added drop-wise at 0°C . The reaction was stirred at 25°C . for 0.5 h. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was diluted with water (50 mL) at 0°C . drop-wise and extracted with EtOAc (20 mL*3). The combined organic layers were dried over Na_2SO_4 , filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give a residue. The residue was purified by column chromatography (SiO_2 , petroleum ether: EtOAc=2:1 to 0:1). To give N-[(1S)-1-[(1S)-3-chloro-2-oxo-1-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]methyl]propyl]carbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamide (0.3 g, 549.92 umol, 44.20% yield, 90% purity) as a solid. MS (ESI) m/z 491.1 $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$.

^1H NMR (400 MHz, $\text{DMSO}-d_6$) δ =11.58 (br s, 1H), 8.74-8.57 (m, 1H), 8.44 (br d, J=5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.65 (br d, J=4.5 Hz, 1H), 7.37 (br s, 1H), 7.15-7.06 (m, 1H), 7.01 (br d, J=8.1 Hz, 1H), 6.50 (br d, J=7.6 Hz, 1H), 4.75-4.60 (m, 1H), 4.59-4.55 (m, 1H), 4.44 (br d, J=9.2 Hz, 2H), 3.88 (s, 3H), 3.13-3.01 (m, 2H), 2.34-2.18 (m, 1H), 2.09 (br dd, J=2.5, 3.9 Hz, 1H), 1.99-1.90 (m, 1H), 1.78-1.49 (m, 5H), 0.97-0.81 (m, 6H).

Step 4: (S)-3-((S)-2-(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamido)-4-methylpentanamido)-2-oxo-4-((S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)butyl 2-oxo-2-phenylacetate

To a solution of N-[(1S)-1-[(1S)-3-chloro-2-oxo-1-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]methyl]propyl]carbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamide (0.25 g, 509.19 umol, 1 eq) in DMF (6 mL) was added benzoylformic acid (99.38 mg, 661.94 umol, 1.3 eq) and CsF (177.89 mg, 1.17 mmol, 43.18 uL, 2.3 eq). The reaction was stirred at 65°C . for 4 h under N_2 atmosphere. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was diluted with water (20 mL) and extracted with EtOAc (10 mL*3). The combined organic layers were dried over Na_2SO_4 , filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give [(3S)-3-[(2S)-2-[(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)amino]-4-methyl-pentanoyl]amino]-2-oxo-4-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]butyl]2-oxo-2-phenyl-acetate (0.3 g, crude) as an oil. MS (ESI) m/z 605.2 $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$.

Step 5&6: N-[(1R)-1-[(1S)-3-hydroxy-2-oxo-1-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]methyl]propyl]carbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamide N-[(1S)-1-[(1S)-3-hydroxy-2-oxo-1-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]methyl]propyl]carbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamide

To a solution of [(3S)-3-[(2S)-2-[(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)amino]-4-methyl-pentanoyl]amino]-2-oxo-4-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]butyl]2-oxo-2-phenyl-acetate (0.3 g, 496.16 umol, 1 eq) in MeOH (10 mL) was added K_2CO_3 (3.43 mg, 24.81 umol, 0.05 eq). The reaction was stirred at 25°C . for 1 h. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure to give a residue. The residue was purified by prep-TLC (SiO_2 , DCM:MeOH=10:1) to give the product.

^1H NMR (400 MHz, $\text{DMSO}-d_6$) δ =11.58 (s, 1H), 8.50 (d, J=7.8 Hz, 1H), 8.41 (d, J=7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.63 (s, 1H), 7.35 (d, J=1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.14-7.05 (m, 1H), 7.04-6.94 (m, 1H), 6.50 (d, J=7.7 Hz, 1H), 5.05-4.98 (m, 1H), 4.57-4.46 (m, 1H), 4.41 (ddd, J=4.0, 7.7, 11.2 Hz, 1H), 4.34-4.25 (m, 1H), 4.22-4.13 (m, 1H), 3.88 (s, 3H), 3.18-3.01 (m, 2H), 2.25-

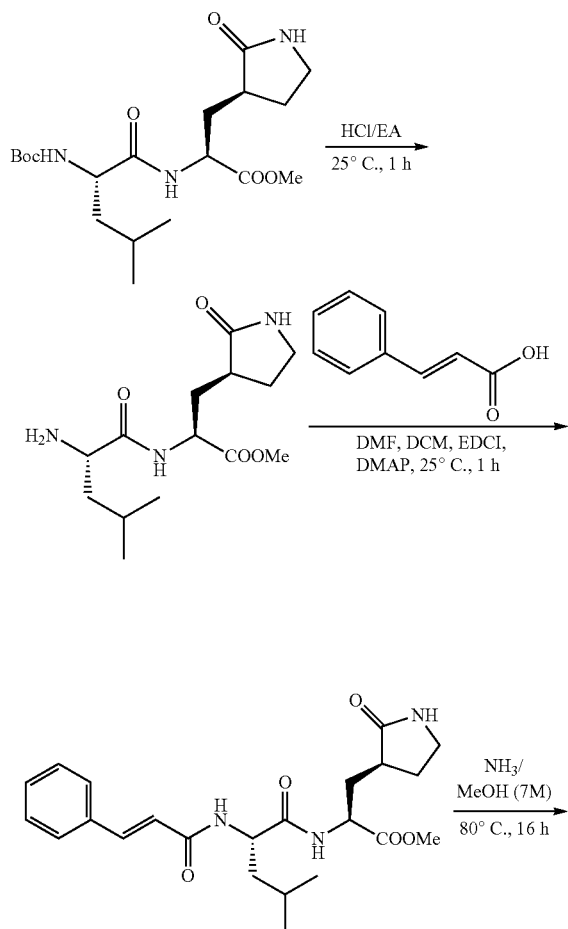
435

2.14 (m, 1H), 2.13-2.04 (m, 1H), 1.99-1.84 (m, 1H), 1.77-1.48 (m, 5H), 0.93 (br d, J=6.2 Hz, 3H), 0.89 (br d, J=6.4 Hz, 3H).

To give N-[(1S)-1-[[[(1S)-3-hydroxy-2-oxo-1-[[[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]methyl]propyl]carbamoyl]-3-methylbutyl]-4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamide (23.86 mg, 49.08 umol, 9.89% yield, 97.2% purity) as a solid. MS (ESI) m/z 473.2 [M+H]⁺. The product was separated by chiral-SFC (column: DAICEL CHIRALCEL OJ (250 mm*30 mm, 10 um); mobile phase: [Neu-MeOH]; B %: 20%-20%, 15 min) to give N-[(1R)-1-[[[(1S)-3-hydroxy-2-oxo-1-[[[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]methyl]propyl]carbamoyl]-3-methylbutyl]-4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamide (15.43 mg, 31.22 umol, 6.29% yield, 95.6% purity) as a solid. MS (ESI) m/z 473.2 [M+H]⁺.

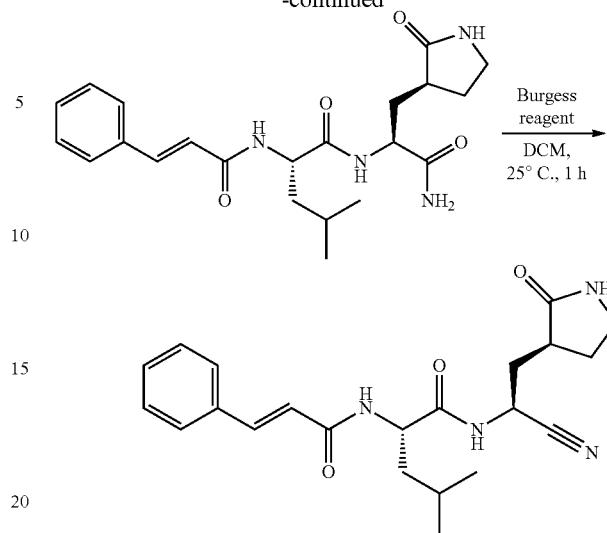
¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ=11.57 (s, 1H), 8.45 (br d, J=8.1 Hz, 1H), 8.41 (br d, J=7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.62 (s, 1H), 7.36 (d, J=1.3 Hz, 1H), 7.14-7.05 (m, 1H), 7.04-6.97 (m, 1H), 6.50 (d, J=7.6 Hz, 1H), 5.06 (br s, 1H), 4.62-4.38 (m, 2H), 4.30-4.19 (m, 1H), 4.19-4.09 (m, 1H), 3.88 (s, 3H), 3.19-3.01 (m, 2H), 2.37-2.22 (m, 1H), 2.09 (br dd, J=3.2, 6.2 Hz, 1H), 1.99-1.86 (m, 1H), 1.80-1.43 (m, 5H), 0.94 (d, J=6.2 Hz, 3H), 0.89 (d, J=6.2 Hz, 3H).

Example 11. Synthesis of Viral Protease Inhibitor Compound 143



436

-continued



Step 1: methyl (2S)-2-[[[(2S)-2-amino-4-methylpentanoyl]amino]-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate

A mixture of methyl (2S)-2-[[[(2S)-2-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)-4-methyl-pentanoyl]amino]-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate (250 mg, 625.81 umol, 1 eq) was added HCl/EtOAc (8 mL) at 25° C. for 1 h. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure to give a residue get a product methyl (2S)-2-[[[(2S)-2-amino-4-methyl-pentanoyl]amino]-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate (230 mg, crude) as an oil. MS (ESI) m/z 300.0 [M+H]⁺.

Step 2: methyl (2S)-2-[[[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[[[(E)-3-phenylprop-2-enoyl]amino]pentanoyl]amino]-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate

A mixture of methyl (2S)-2-[[[(2S)-2-amino-4-methyl-pentanoyl]amino]-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate (230 mg, 684.88 umol, 1 eq, HCl) and (E)-3-phenylprop-2-enoic acid (202.94 mg, 1.37 mmol, 162.35 uL, 2 eq) in DMF (2 mL) and DCM (4 mL), and added EDCI (262.59 mg, 1.37 mmol, 2 eq) and DMAP (167.34 mg, 1.37 mmol, 2 eq). The mixture was stirred at 25° C. for 1 h. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was diluted with H₂O (10 mL) and extracted with DCM (10 mL*3). The combined organic layers were washed with brine (50 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give a residue. The residue was purified by silica gel chromatography (SiO₂, petroleum ether:EtOAc=1:1) to get a product methyl (2S)-2-[[[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[[[(E)-3-phenylprop-2-enoyl]amino]pentanoyl]amino]-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate (200 mg, 465.65 umol, 67.99% yield) as an oil. MS (ESI) m/z 430.1 [M+H]⁺.

Step 3: (2S)-N-[(1S)-2-amino-2-oxo-1-[[[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]methyl]ethyl]-4-methyl-2-[[[(E)-3-phenylprop-2-enoyl]amino]pentanamide

A mixture of methyl (2S)-2-[[[(2S)-4-methyl-2-[[[(E)-3-phenylprop-2-enoyl]amino]pentanoyl]amino]-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate (200 mg, 465.65 umol, 1 eq)

437

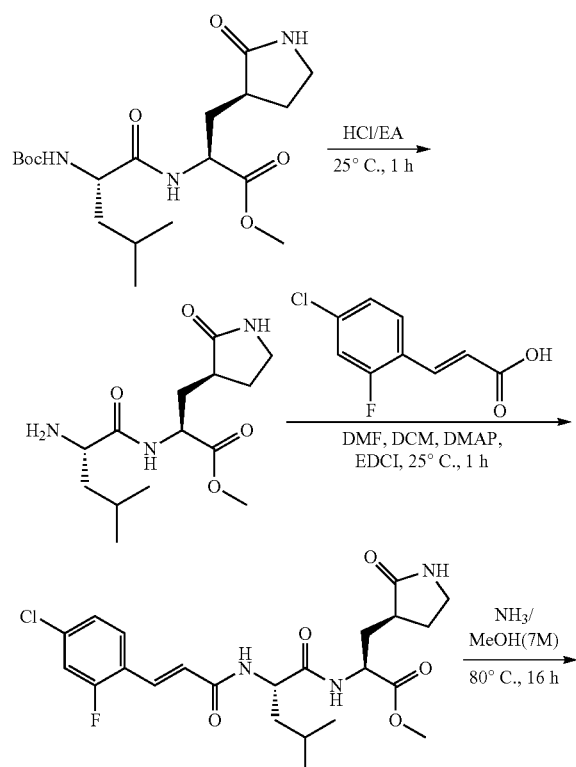
in NH_3/MeOH (7 M, 7 mL, 97% purity, 105.23 eq) heated to 80°C . for 16 h in the sealed tube. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure to give a residue to get the product (2S)—N-[(1S)-2-amino-2-oxo-1-[[3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]methyl]ethyl]-4-methyl-2-[[E)-3-phenylprop-2-enoyl]amino]pentanamide (200 mg, crude) as an oil. MS (ESI) m/z 415.1 $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$.

Step 4: (2S)—N-[(1S)-1-cyano-2-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]ethyl]-4-methyl-2-[[E)-3-phenylprop-2-enoyl]amino]pentanamide

A mixture of (2S)—N-[(1S)-2-amino-2-oxo-1-[[3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]methyl]ethyl]-4-methyl-2-[[E)-3-phenylprop-2-enoyl]amino]pentanamide (200 mg, 482.51 μmol , 1 eq) in DCM (2 mL) was added methoxycarbonyl-(triethylammonio)sulfonyl-azanide (574.93 mg, 2.41 mmol, 5 eq), the mixture was stirred at 25°C . for 1 h. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure to give a residue. The residue was purified by prep-HPLC (column: Waters Xbridge Prep OBD C_{18} 150*40 mm*10 μm ; mobile phase: [water(10 mM NH_4HCO_3)]—ACN; B %: 25%-55%, 8 min) to give a product (2S)—N-[(1S)-1-cyano-2-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]ethyl]-4-methyl-2-[[E)-3-phenylprop-2-enoyl]amino]pentanamide (23.1 mg, 58.26 μmol , 12.07% yield, 100% purity) as a solid. MS (ESI) m/z 397.2 $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$.

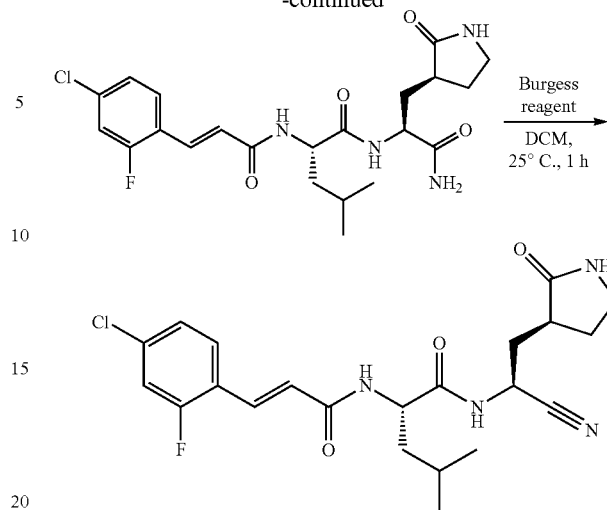
^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3)=8.70 (br d, $J=6.6$ Hz, 1H), 7.66-7.55 (m, 1H), 7.54-7.44 (m, 2H), 7.35 (br s, 3H), 6.72-6.52 (m, 2H), 6.47 (d, $J=15.7$ Hz, 1H), 5.02-4.67 (m, 2H), 3.49-3.22 (m, 2H), 2.56-2.27 (m, 3H), 2.02-1.88 (m, 1H), 1.88-1.80 (m, 1H), 1.75-1.61 (m, 3H), 1.07-0.87 (m, 6H)

Example 12. Synthesis of Viral Protease Inhibitor Compound 598



438

-continued



Step 1: methyl (2S)-2-[[[(2S)-2-amino-4-methyl-pentanoyl]amino]-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate

A mixture of methyl (2S)-2-[[[(2S)-2-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)-4-methyl-pentanoyl]amino]-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate (300 mg, 750.98 μmol , 1 eq) was added HCl/EtOAc (4 M, 6 mL, 31.96 eq) at 25°C . for 1 h. Upon completion, the product blow-dried directly with N_2 to get the product methyl (2S)-2-[[[(2S)-2-amino-4-methyl-pentanoyl]amino]-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate (260 mg, crude) as an oil. MS (ESI) m/z 300.1 $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$.

Step 2: methyl (2S)-2-[[[(2S)-2-[[[(E)-3-(4-chloro-2-fluoro-phenyl)prop-2-enoyl]amino]-4-methyl-pentanoyl]amino]-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate

A mixture of methyl (2S)-2-[[[(2S)-2-amino-4-methyl-pentanoyl]amino]-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate (250 mg, 744.43 μmol , 1 eq, HCl) and (E)-3-(4-chloro-2-fluoro-phenyl)prop-2-enoic acid (298.66 mg, 1.49 mmol, 81.96 μL , 2 eq) in DMF (2 mL) and DCM (4 mL) was added EDCI (285.42 mg, 1.49 mmol, 2 eq) and DMAP (181.89 mg, 1.49 mmol, 2 eq). The mixture was stirred at 25°C . for 1 h. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was diluted with H_2O (10 mL) and extracted with DCM (10 mL*3). The combined organic layers were washed with brine (50 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 , filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give a residue. The residue was purified by silica gel chromatography (SiO_2 , petroleum ether: $\text{EtOAc}=0:1$) to get a product methyl (2S)-2-[[[(2S)-2-[[[(E)-3-(4-chloro-2-fluoro-phenyl)prop-2-enoyl]amino]-4-methyl-pentanoyl]amino]-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate (80 mg, 165.99 μmol , 22.30% yield) as an oil. MS (ESI) m/z 482.1 $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$.

Step 3: (2S)—N-[(1S)-2-amino-2-oxo-1-[[3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]methyl]ethyl]-2-[[E)-3-(4-chloro-2-fluoro-phenyl)prop-2-enoyl]amino]-4-methyl-pentanamide

A mixture of methyl (2S)-2-[[[(2S)-2-[[[(E)-3-(4-chloro-2-fluoro-phenyl)prop-2-enoyl]amino]-4-methyl-pentanoyl]

439

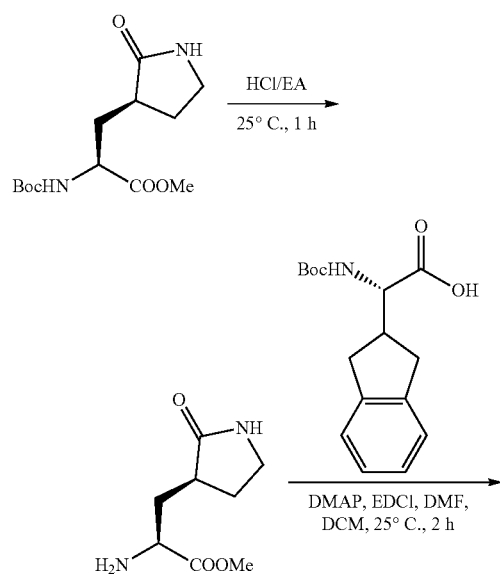
amino]-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate (70 mg, 145.25 μmol , 1 eq) in NH_3/MeOH (7 M, 6 mL, 97% purity, 289.17 eq) was stirred at 80° C. for 16 h. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure to give the product (2S)-N-[(1S)-2-amino-2-oxo-1-[[[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]methyl]ethyl]-2-[(E)-3-(4-chloro-2-fluoro-phenyl)prop-2-enoyl]amino]-4-methyl-pentanamide (70 mg, crude) as an oil. MS (ESI) m/z 467.1 $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$.

Step 4: (2S)-2-[[[(E)-3-(4-chloro-2-fluoro-phenyl)prop-2-enoyl]amino]-N-[(1S)-1-cyano-2-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]ethyl]-4-methyl-pentanamide

A mixture of (2S)-N-[(1S)-2-amino-2-oxo-1-[[[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]methyl]ethyl]-2-[(E)-3-(4-chloro-2-fluoro-phenyl)prop-2-enoyl]amino]-4-methyl-pentanamide (70 mg, 149.91 μmol , 1 eq) in DCM (1.5 mL) was added methoxycarbonyl-(triethylammonio)sulfonyl-azanide (160.77 mg, 674.62 μmol , 4.5 eq), the mixture was stirred at 25° C. for 1 h. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure to give a residue. The residue was purified by prep-HPLC (column: Waters Xbridge Prep OBD C_{18} 150*40 mm*10 μm ; mobile phase: [water(10 mM NH_4HCO_3)-ACN]; B %: 30%-60%, 8 min) to get product (2S)-N-[(1S)-1-cyano-2-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]ethyl]-4-methyl-2-[[[(E)-3-phenylprop-2-enoyl]amino]pentanamide (13.4 mg, 58.26 μmol , 12.07% yield, 100% purity) as a solid. MS (ESI) m/z 449.1 $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$.

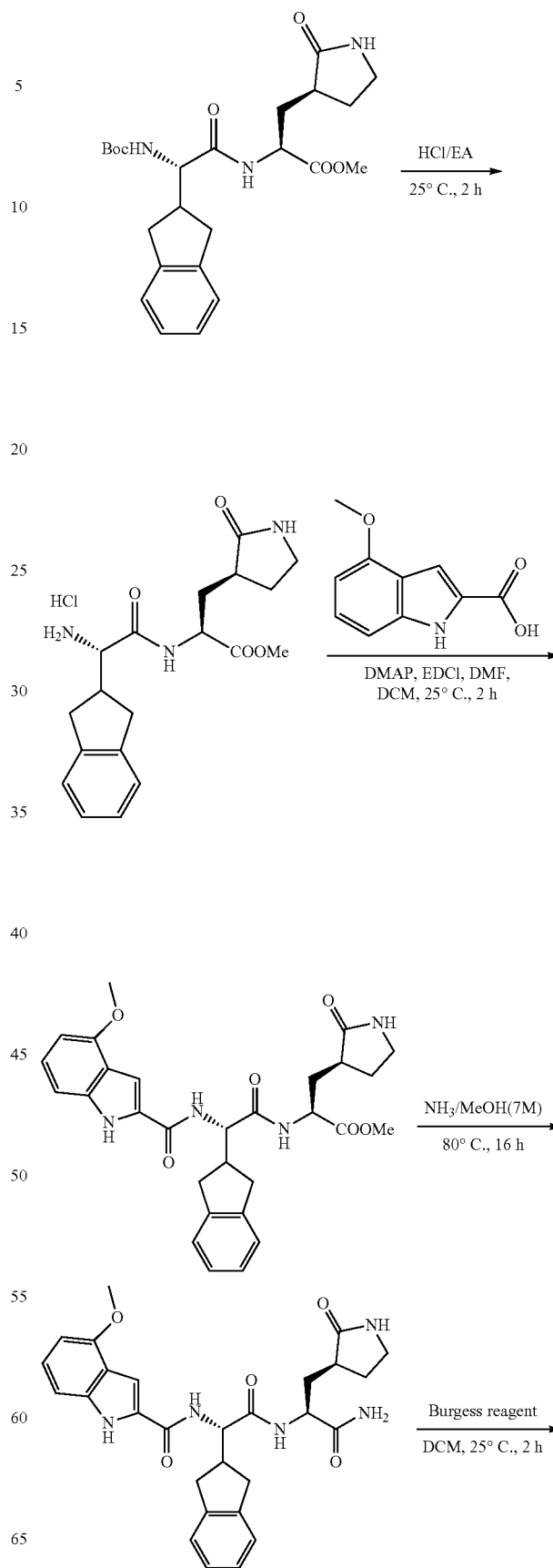
^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ =8.67 (br d, J =5.7 Hz, 1H), 7.63 (d, J =15.7 Hz, 1H), 7.42 (t, J =8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.19-7.06 (m, 2H), 6.55 (d, J =15.7 Hz, 1H), 6.34 (br s, 1H), 6.19 (br s, 1H), 4.83-4.67 (m, 2H), 3.47-3.33 (m, 2H), 2.58-2.28 (m, 3H), 2.04 (br s, 1H), 1.95-1.82 (m, 1H), 1.81-1.62 (m, 3H), 0.99 (d, J =6.0 Hz, 6H)

Example 13. Synthesis of Viral Protease Inhibitor Compound 149



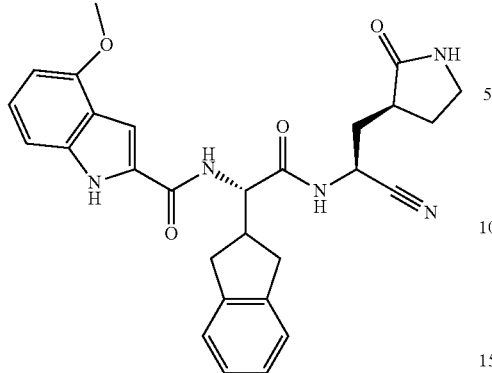
440

-continued



441

-continued



Step 1: methyl (2S)-2-amino-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate

To a mixture of methyl (2S)-2-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate (500 mg, 1.75 mmol, 1 eq) in HCl/EtOAc (4 M, 20 mL). The mixture was stirred at 25° C. and stirred for 1 h. Once the reaction was completed, the reaction was concentrated to give the crude methyl (2S)-2-amino-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate (400 mg, crude) (oil). The crude product was used directly without further purification. MS (ESI) m/z 187.1 [M+H]⁺

Step 2: methyl (2S)-2-[[[(2S)-2-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)-2-indan-2-yl-acetyl]amino]-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate

To a mixture of methyl (2S)-2-amino-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate (190 mg, 1.02 mmol, 1 eq) and (2S)-2-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)-2-indan-2-yl-acetic acid (297.27 mg, 1.02 mmol, 1 eq) in DCM (9 mL) and DMF (3 mL) was added DMAP (249.31 mg, 2.04 mmol, 2 eq) and EDCI (391.21 mg, 2.04 mmol, 2 eq). The mixture was stirred at 25° C. for 2 h. Once the reaction was completed, the reaction was poured into ice-water (30 mL) and extracted with EtOAc (20 mL*3). The combined organic phase was dried with anhydrous Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated in vacuum. The residue was purified by silica gel chromatography (column height: 250 mm, diameter: 100 mm, 100-200 mesh silica gel, petroleum ether/EtOAc=1/1, 0/1) to give methyl (2S)-2-[[[(2S)-2-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)-2-indan-2-yl-acetyl]amino]-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate (300 mg, 522.27 umol, 51.18% yield, 80% purity) (solid). MS (ESI) m/z 460.3 [M+H]⁺

Step 3: methyl (2S)-2-[[[(2S)-2-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)-2-indan-2-yl-acetyl]amino]-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate

To a mixture of (S)-methyl 2-(((tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino)-3-((S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)propanoate (400 mg, 870.4 umol, 1 eq) in HCl/EtOAc (4 M, 20 mL). The mixture was stirred at 25° C. for 2 h. Once the reaction was completed, the reaction mixture was concentrated to get the product methyl (2S)-2-[[[(2S)-2-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)-2-indan-2-yl-acetyl]amino]-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate (330 mg, crude) was obtained as an oil and used directly next step. MS (ESI) m/z 360.2 [M+H]⁺

442

Step 4: methyl (2S)-2-[[[(2S)-2-amino-2-indan-2-yl-acetyl]amino]-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate

To a mixture of methyl (2S)-2-[[[(2S)-2-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)-2-indan-2-yl-acetyl]amino]-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate (300 mg, 652.84 umol, 1 eq) and 4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxylic acid (149.77 mg, 783.40 umol, 1.2 eq) in DCM (6 mL) and DMF (2 mL) was added DMAP (159.51 mg, 1.31 mmol, 2 eq) and EDCI (250.30 mg, 1.31 mmol, 2 eq). The mixture was stirred at 25° C. and stirred for 2 h. Once the reaction was completed, the reaction was poured into ice-water (30 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate (20 mL*3). The combined organic phase was dried with anhydrous Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated in vacuum. The residue was purified by silica gel chromatography (column height: 250 mm, diameter: 100 mm, 100-200 mesh silica gel, petroleum ether/ethyl acetate=1/1, 0/1) to give methyl (2S)-2-[[[(2S)-2-amino-2-indan-2-yl-acetyl]amino]-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate (300 mg, 506.96 umol, 77.66% yield, 90% purity) (solid). MS (ESI) m/z 533.2 [M+H]⁺

Step 5: N-[(1S)-1-[[[(1S)-2-amino-1-[(3-methylimidazol-4-yl)methyl]-2-oxo-ethyl]carbonyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamide

To a mixture of (S)-methyl 2-(((S)-2-(2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-2-yl)-2-(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamido)acetamido)-3-((S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)propanoate (100 mg, 187.76 umol, 1 eq) was added ammonia (3.20 mg, 187.76 umol, 3.13 uL, 1 eq). The mixture was stirred at 80° C. and stirred for 16 h. Once the reaction was completed, the reaction was concentrated to give the crude N-(((S)-2-(((S)-1-amino-1-oxo-3-((S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)propan-2-yl)amino)-1-(2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-2-yl)-2-oxoethyl)-4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamide (70 mg, 108.20 umol, 57.62% yield, 80% purity) as a solid. Crude product was used directly without further purification. MS (ESI) m/z 518.2 [M+H]⁺

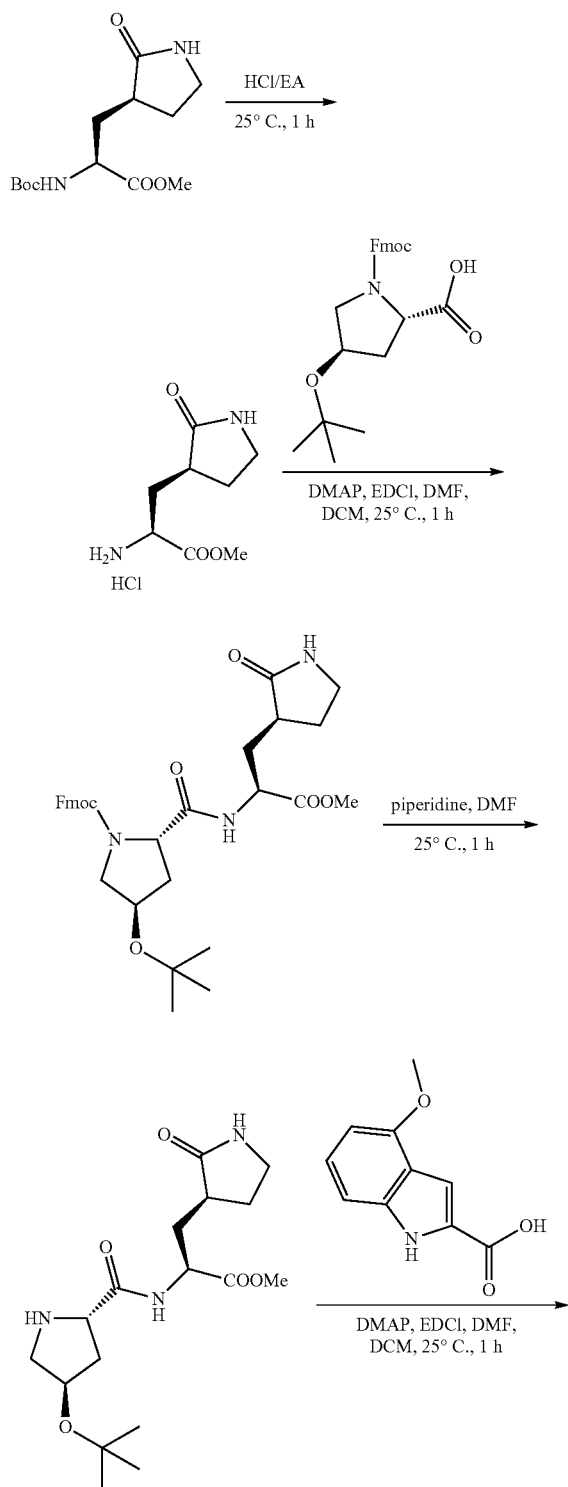
Step 6: N-[(1S)-2-[[[(1S)-1-cyano-2-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]ethyl]amino]-1-indan-2-yl-2-oxo-ethyl]-4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamide

To a mixture of N-[(1S)-2-[[[(1S)-2-amino-2-oxo-1-[[[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]methyl]ethyl]amino]-1-indan-2-yl-2-oxo-ethyl]-4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamide (60 mg, 115.93 umol, 1 eq) and methoxycarbonyl-(triethylammonio)sulfonyl-azanide (55.25 mg, 231.85 umol, 2 eq) in DCM (0.5 mL). The mixture was stirred at 25° C. and stirred for 2 h. Once the reaction was completed, the reaction was poured into ice-water (30 mL) and extracted with DCM (20 mL*3). The combined organic phase was dried with anhydrous Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated in vacuum. The residue was purified by prep-HPLC (column: Phenomenex Gemini-NX 80*40 mm*3 um; mobile phase: [water(10 Mm NH₄HCO₃)-ACN]; B %: 20%-50%, 8 min) to give N-[(1S)-2-[[[(1S)-1-cyano-2-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]ethyl]amino]-1-indan-2-yl-2-oxo-ethyl]-4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamide (23.83 mg, 47.70 umol, 41.15% yield, 100% purity) (solid). MS (ESI) m/z 500.3 [M+H]⁺.
¹H NMR (400 MHz, METHANOL-d₄) δ ppm 7.26 (s, 1H), 7.13-7.17 (m, 2H), 7.11-7.12 (m, 3H), 7.03 (s, 1H), 6.55-6.52 (d, J=12.4 Hz, 1H), 5.05-5.01 (m, 1H), 4.85-5.00

443

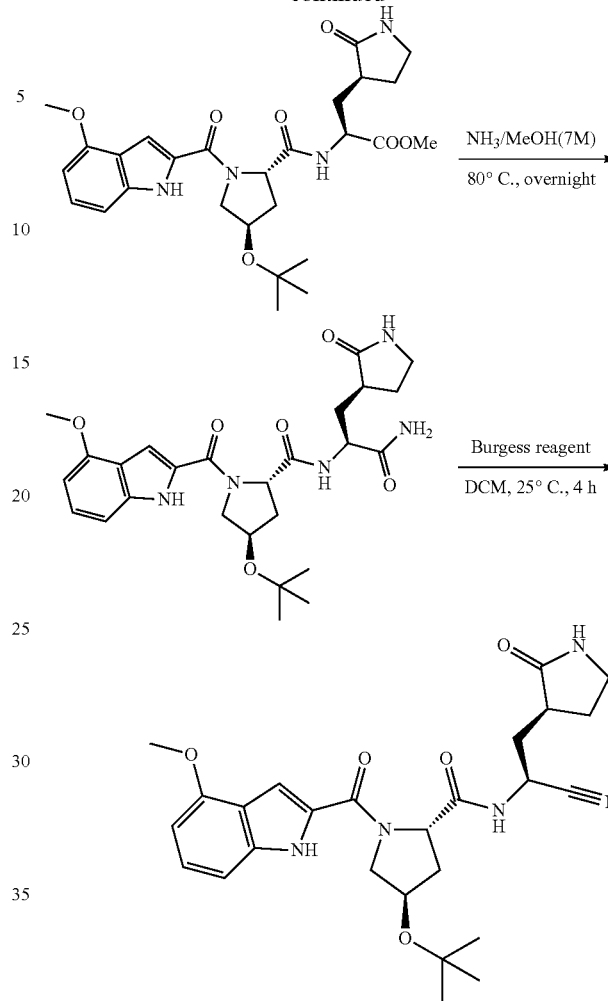
(m, 1H), 3.92 (s, 3H), 3.25-3.26 (m, 3H), 3.21-3.24 (m, 2H), 2.90-3.01 (m, 2H), 2.88-2.89 (m, 1H), 2.31-3.33 (m, 2H), 1.81-1.92 (m, 2H)

Example 14. Synthesis of Viral Protease Inhibitor
Compound 165



444

-continued



Step 1: methyl (2S)-2-amino-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate; hydrochloride

Methyl (2S)-2-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate (250 mg, 873.14 μmol, 1 eq) was added HCl/EtOAc (4 M, 30 mL) at 25° C. The mixture was stirred at 25° C. for 1 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure to give a product methyl (2S)-2-amino-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate; hydrochloride (200 mg, crude) as a solid and used directly for next step.

Step 2: (2S,4R)-(9H-fluoren-9-yl)methyl-4-(tert-butoxy)-2-(((S)-1-methoxy-1-oxo-3-((S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)propan-2-yl)carbamoyl)pyrrolidine-1-carboxylate

A mixture of methyl (2S)-2-amino-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate (190 mg, 853.29 μmol, 1 eq, HCl), (2S,4R)-4-tert-butoxy-1-(9H-fluoren-9-ylmethoxycarbonyl)pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (349.40 mg, 853.29 μmol, 1 eq), EDCl (327.15 mg, 1.71 mmol, 2 eq), DMAP (208.49 mg, 1.71 mmol, 2 eq), DMF (3 mL) and DCM (6 mL) was stirred at 25° C. for 1 h. The reaction mixture was diluted with H₂O (30 mL) and extracted with DCM (30 mL*3). The

445

combined organic layers were washed with brine (50 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 , filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give a residue. The residue was purified by column chromatography (SiO_2 , petroleum ether/ EtOAc =0/1) to get the product (2S,4R)-(9H-fluoren-9-yl)methyl-4-(tert-butoxy)-2-(((S)-1-methoxy-1-oxo-3-((S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)propan-2-yl)carbamoyl)pyrrolidine-1-carboxylate (230 mg, 319.96 μmol , 37.50% yield, 80.36% purity), as an oil. MS (ESI) m/z 578.2 $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$

Step 3: (S)-methyl-2-((2S,4R)-4-(tert-butoxy)pyrrolidine-2-carboxamido)-3-((S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)propanoate

A mixture of (2S,4R)-(9H-fluoren-9-yl)methyl-4-(tert-butoxy)-2-(((S)-1-methoxy-1-oxo-3-((S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)propan-2-yl)carbamoyl)pyrrolidine-1-carboxylate (170 mg, 294.29 μmol , 1 eq), piperidine (3.76 g, 8.83 mmol, 4.36 mL, 20% purity, 30 eq), DMF (1 mL) was stirred at 25° C. for 1 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure to give a residue. The residue was purified by prep-TLC (DCM/MeOH=10/1) to get the product (S)-methyl-2-((2S,4R)-4-(tert-butoxy)pyrrolidine-2-carboxamido)-3-((S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)propanoate (40 mg, 112.54 μmol , 38.24% yield) as an oil.

Step 4: (S)-methyl-2-((2S,4R)-4-(tert-butoxy)-1-(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)pyrrolidine-2-carboxamido)-3-((S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)propanoate

A mixture of (S)-methyl-2-((2S,4R)-4-(tert-butoxy)pyrrolidine-2-carboxamido)-3-((S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)propanoate (40 mg, 112.54 μmol , 1 eq), 4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxylic acid (21.52 mg, 112.54 μmol , 1 eq), EDCI (43.15 mg, 225.08 μmol , 2 eq), DMAP (27.50 mg, 225.08 μmol , 2 eq), DMF (0.5 mL) and DCM (1 mL) was stirred at 25° C. for 1 h. The reaction mixture was diluted with H_2O (30 mL) and extracted with DCM (30 mL*3). The combined organic layers were washed with brine (50 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 , filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give a residue. The residue was purified by column chromatography (SiO_2 , petroleum ether/ EtOAc =0/1) to get the compound (S)-methyl-2-((2S,4R)-4-(tert-butoxy)-1-(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)pyrrolidine-2-carboxamido)-3-((S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)propanoate (30 mg, 22.33 μmol , 19.84% yield), as an oil.

Step 5: (2S,4R)-N-((S)-1-amino-1-oxo-3-((S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)propan-2-yl)-4-(tert-butoxy)-1-(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)pyrrolidine-2-carboxamide

A mixture of (S)-methyl-2-((2S,4R)-4-(tert-butoxy)-1-(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)pyrrolidine-2-carboxamido)-3-((S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)propanoate (27 mg, 20.10 μmol , 39.35% purity, 1 eq) and NH_3/MeOH (7 M, 3 mL) was stirred at 80° C. for 16 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure to give a product (2S,4R)-N-((S)-1-amino-1-oxo-3-((S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)propan-2-yl)-4-(tert-butoxy)-1-(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)pyrrolidine-2-carboxamide (22 mg, crude) as a solid. MS (ESI) m/z 514.2 $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$

Step 6: (2S,4R)-4-(tert-butoxy)-N-((S)-1-cyano-2-((S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)ethyl)-1-(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)pyrrolidine-2-carboxamide

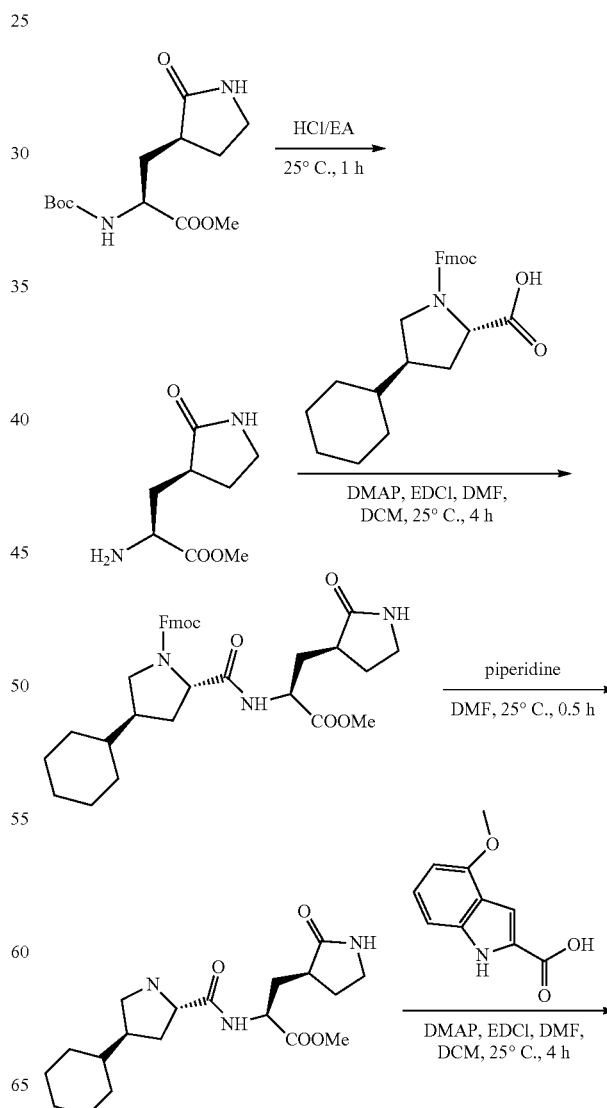
A mixture of (2S,4R)-N-((S)-1-amino-1-oxo-3-((S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)propan-2-yl)-4-(tert-butoxy)-1-(4-

446

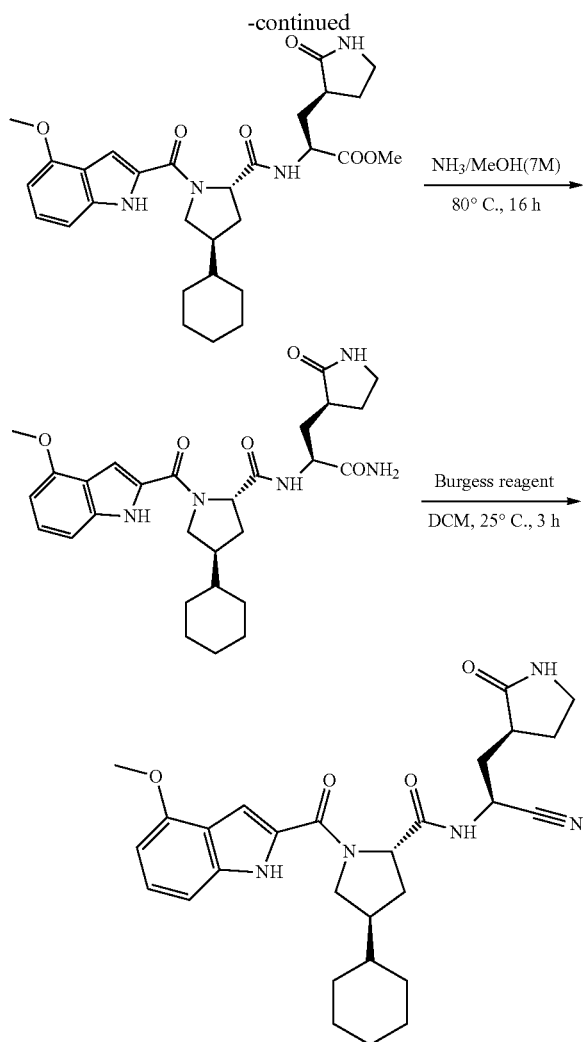
methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)pyrrolidine-2-carboxamide (20 mg, 38.94 μmol , 1 eq), Burgess reagent (27.84 mg, 116.83 μmol , 3 eq) and DCM (1 mL) was stirred at 25° C. for 4 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure to give a residue. The residue was purified by prep-HPLC (column: Phenomenex Gemini-NX C_{18} 75*30 mm*3 μm ; mobile phase: [water(0.05% $\text{NH}_3\text{H}_2\text{O}$ +10 mM NH_4HCO_3)-ACN]; B %: 20%-40%, 8 min) to get the product (2S,4R)-4-(tert-butoxy)-N-((S)-1-cyano-2-((S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)ethyl)-1-(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)pyrrolidine-2-carboxamide (5 mg, 10.09 μmol , 25.91% yield, 100% purity), as a solid. MS (ESI) m/z 496.3 $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$.

^1H NMR (400 MHz, $\text{DMSO}-d_6$) δ =11.73-11.43 (m, 1H), 9.26-8.84 (m, 1H), 7.84-7.49 (m, 1H), 7.19-7.07 (m, 1H), 7.05-6.96 (m, 1H), 6.94-6.65 (m, 1H), 6.57-6.41 (m, 1H), 5.08-4.92 (m, 1H), 4.85-4.40 (m, 2H), 4.34-4.08 (m, 1H), 3.98-3.75 (m, 3H), 3.74-3.50 (m, 1H), 3.22-2.80 (m, 2H), 2.47-2.37 (m, 1H), 2.27-2.04 (m, 3H), 2.03-1.87 (m, 1H), 1.86-1.36 (m, 2H), 1.15 (s, 9H)

Example 15. Synthesis of Viral Protease Inhibitor Compound 167



447



Methyl (2S)-2-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate (300 mg, 1.05 mmol, 1 eq) in HCl/EtOAc (4 M, 5 mL, 19.09 eq) was stirred at 25° C. for 1 h. Upon completion, the mixture was concentrated under the reduced pressure affording the product methyl (2S)-2-amino-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate (HCl salt, 210 mg, crude) as a solid.

Step 2: (2S,4S)-(9H-fluoren-9-yl)methyl-4-cyclohexyl-2-((S)-1-methoxy-1-oxo-3-((S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)propan-2-yl)carbamoylpyrrolidine-1-carboxylate

Methyl (2S)-2-amino-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate (200 mg, 1.07 mmol, 1 eq) and (2S,4S)-4-cyclohexyl-1-(9Hfluoren-9-ylmethoxycarbonyl)pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (450.58 mg, 1.07 mmol, 1 eq) in DMF (1 mL) and DCM (2 mL) was added DMAP (262.43 mg, 2.15 mmol, 2 eq) and EDCI (411.80 mg, 2.15 mmol, 2 eq). The mixture was stirred at 25° C. for 4 h. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was quenched by addition H₂O (10 mL), and then extracted with EtOAc (10 mL*3). The combined

448

organic layers were washed with brine (10 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give a residue. The residue was purified by column chromatography (SiO₂, petroleum ether: EtOAc=5:1) affording the product 9H-fluoren-9-ylmethyl (2S,4S)-4-cyclohexyl-2-[[[(1S)-2-methoxy-2-oxo-1-[[[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]methyl]ethyl]carbamoyl]pyrrolidine-1-carboxylate (500 mg, 850.77 umol, 79.21% yield) as a solid. MS (ESI) m/z 588.3 [M+H]⁺

Step 3: (S)-methyl-2-((2S,4S)-4-cyclohexylpyrrolidine-2-carboxamido)-3-((S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)propanoate

9H-fluoren-9-ylmethyl (2S,4S)-4-cyclohexyl-2-[[[(1S)-2-methoxy-2-oxo-1-[[[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]methyl]ethyl]carbamoyl]pyrrolidine-1-carboxylate (480 mg, 816.74 umol, 1 eq) in DMF (4 mL) and PIPERIDINE (862.20 mg, 10.13 mmol, 1 mL, 12.40 eq) was stirred at 25° C. for 0.5 h. Upon completion, the mixture was drying with N₂ and then diluted with DCM (10 mL), concentrated under the reduced pressure to give a residue. The residue was purified by prep-TLC (SiO₂, DCM:MeOH=10:1) affording the product methyl (2S)-2-[[[(2S,4S)-4-cyclohexylpyrrolidine-2-carbonyl]amino]-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate (210 mg, 574.61 umol, 70.35% yield) as a solid.

Step 4: (S)-methyl-2-((2S,4S)-4-cyclohexyl-1-(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)pyrrolidine-2-carboxamido)-3-((S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)propanoate

Methyl(2S)-2-[[[(2S,4S)-4-cyclohexylpyrrolidine-2-carbonyl]amino]-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate (200 mg, 547.25 umol, 1 eq) and 4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxylic acid (104.62 mg, 547.25 umol, 1 eq) in DMF (2 mL) and DCM (3 mL) was added DMAP (133.71 mg, 1.09 mmol, 2 eq) and EDCI (209.82 mg, 1.09 mmol, 2 eq). The mixture was stirred at 25° C. for 4 h. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was quenched by addition H₂O (10 mL), and then extracted with DCM (10 mL*3). The combined organic layers were washed with brine (10 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give a residue. The residue was purified by prep-TLC (SiO₂, petroleum ether:EtOAc=0:1) affording the product methyl (2S)-2-[[[(2S,4S)-4-cyclohexyl-1-(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)pyrrolidine-2-carbonyl]amino]-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate (210 mg, 389.88 umol, 71.24% yield) as a solid. MS (ESI) m/z 539.2 [M+H]⁺

Step 5: (2S,4S)-N-((S)-1-amino-1-oxo-3-((S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)propan-2-yl)-4-cyclohexyl-1-(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)pyrrolidine-2-carboxamide

Methyl(2S)-2-[[[(2S,4S)-4-cyclohexyl-1-(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)pyrrolidine-2-carbonyl]amino]-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate (200 mg, 371.31 umol, 1 eq) was in NH₃/MeOH (7 M, 10 mL, 188.52 eq). The mixture was stirred at 80° C. for 16 h. Upon completion, the mixture was concentrated under the reduced pressure affording the product (2S,4S)-N-[[[(1S)-2-amino-2-oxo-1-[[[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]methyl]ethyl]-4-cyclohexyl-1-(4-

449

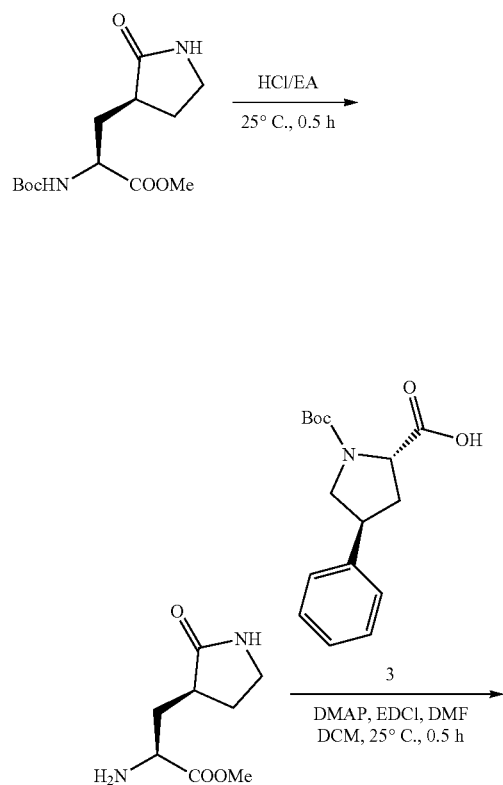
methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)pyrrolidine-2-carboxamide (110 mg, crude) as a solid. MS (ESI) m/z 524.2 [M+H]⁺

Step 6: (2S,4S)-N-((S)-1-cyano-2-((S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)ethyl)-4-cyclohexyl-1-(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)pyrrolidine-2-carboxamide

(2S,4S)-N-[(1S)-2-amino-2-oxo-1-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]methyl]ethyl]-4-cyclohexyl-1-(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)pyrrolidine-2-carboxamide (100 mg, 190.98 μmol , 1 eq) in DCM (1 mL) was added methoxycarbonyl-(triethylammonio)sulfonyl-azanide (227.55 mg, 954.89 μmol , 5 eq). The mixture was stirred at 25° C. for 3 h. Upon completion, the mixture was concentrated under the reduced pressure to give a residue. The residue was purified by prep-HPLC (column: Waters Xbridge BEH C₁₈ 100*25 mm*5 μm ; mobile phase: [water (10 mM NH₄HCO₃)-ACN]; B %: 30%-60%, 10 min) affording the product (2S,4S)-N-[(1S)-1-cyano-2-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]ethyl]-4-cyclohexyl-1-(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)pyrrolidine-2-carboxamide (30.7 mg, 60.17 μmol , 31.51% yield, 99.1% purity) as a solid. MS (ESI) m/z 506.3 [M+H]⁺

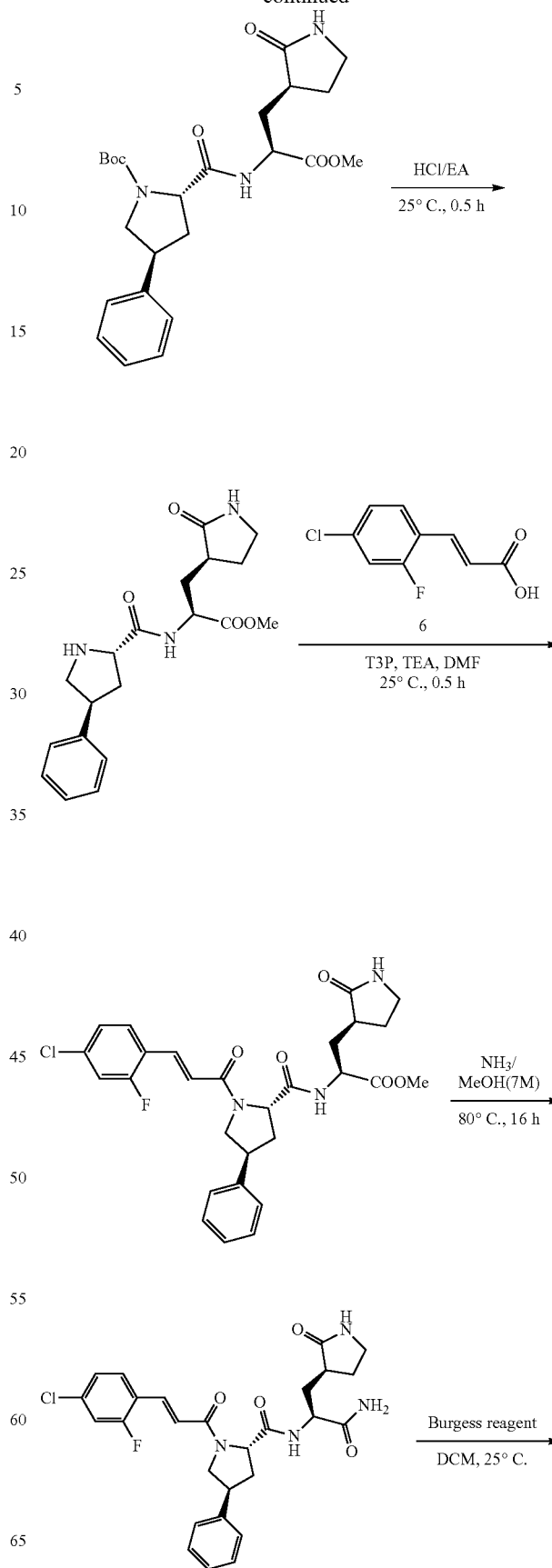
¹H NMR (400 MHz, MeOD-d₄) δ =7.23-6.82 (m, 3H), 6.60-6.36 (m, 1H), 5.21-4.96 (m, 1H), 4.72-4.56 (m, 1H), 4.34-4.07 (m, 1H), 4.00-3.80 (m, 3H), 3.57 (br t, J=9.4 Hz, 1H), 3.02-2.54 (m, 1H), 2.46-0.92 (m, 20H)

Example 16. Synthesis of Viral Protease Inhibitor Compound 209



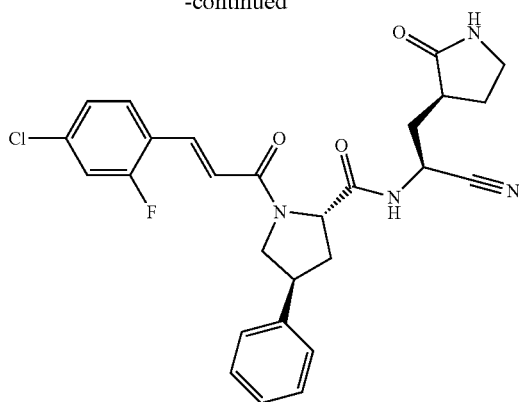
450

-continued



451

-continued



Step 1: (S)-methyl 2-amino-3-((S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)propanoate

A mixture of methyl (2S)-2-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate (0.55 g, 1.92 mmol, 1 eq) and HCl/EtOAc (4 M, 10 mL, 20.82 eq) was stirred at 25° C. for 0.5 h. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure to give (S)-methyl 2-amino-3-((S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)propanoate (0.35 g, crude) as an oil.

Step 2: (2S,4S)-tert-butyl 2-(((S)-1-methoxy-1-oxo-3-((S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)propan-2-yl)carbamoyl)-4-phenylpyrrolidine-1-carboxylate

A mixture of (S)-methyl 2-amino-3-((S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)propanoate (0.15 g, 805.55 umol, 1 eq), (2S,4S)-1-tert-butoxycarbonyl-4-phenylpyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (234.69 mg, 805.55 umol, 1 eq), DMAP (196.83 mg, 1.61 mmol, 2 eq), EDCI (308.85 mg, 1.61 mmol, 2 eq) in DMF (1 mL) and DCM (2 mL) was stirred at 25° C. for 0.5 h. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was diluted with water (10 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate (5 mL*3). The combined organic layers were dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give a residue. The residue was purified by column chromatography (SiO₂, petroleum ether: EtOAc=2:1 to 0:1) to give (2S,4S)-tert-butyl 2-[[[(1S)-2-methoxy-2-oxo-1-[[3-(S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]methyl]ethyl]carbamoyl]-4-phenylpyrrolidine-1-carboxylate (0.25 g, 500.51 umol, 62.13% yield, 92% purity) as a colorless oil. MS (ESI) m/z 460.1 [M+H]⁺.

Step 3: (S)-methyl 3-((S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)-2-((2S,4S)-4-phenylpyrrolidine-2-carboxamido)propanoate

A mixture of tert-butyl (2S,4S)-2-[[[(1S)-2-methoxy-2-oxo-1-[[3-(S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]methyl]ethyl]carbamoyl]-4-phenylpyrrolidine-1-carboxylate (0.25 g, 544.03 umol, 1 eq) and HCl/EtOAc (4 M, 10 mL, 73.53 eq) was stirred at 25° C. for 0.5 h. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure to give methyl (2S)-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]-2-[[[(2S,4S)-4-phenylpyrrolidine-2-carboxyl]amino]propanoate (0.2 g, crude) as an oil. MS (ESI) m/z 360.1 [M+H]⁺.

Step 4: (S)-methyl 2-((2S,4S)-1-((E)-3-(4-chloro-2-fluorophenyl)acryloyl)-4-phenylpyrrolidine-2-carboxamido)-3-((S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)propanoate

A mixture of methyl (2S)-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]-2-[[[(2S,4S)-4-phenylpyrrolidine-2-carboxyl]amino]pro-

452

panoate (0.17 g, 472.99 umol, 1 eq), (E)-3-(4-chloro-2-fluoro-phenyl)prop-2-enoic acid (94.88 mg, 472.99 umol, 1 eq), T3P (451.48 mg, 709.48 umol, 421.95 uL, 50% purity, 1.5 eq), TEA (143.58 mg, 1.42 mmol, 197.50 uL, 3 eq) in DMF (4 mL) was degassed stirred at 25° C. for 0.5 h. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was diluted with water (20 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate (10 mL*3). The combined organic layers were dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give a residue. The residue was purified by column chromatography (SiO₂, petroleum ether: EtOAc=2:1 to 0:1) to give methyl (2S)-2-[[[(2S,4S)-1-[(E)-3-(4-chloro-2-fluoro-phenyl)prop-2-enoyl]-4-phenylpyrrolidine-2-carboxyl]amino]-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate (0.11 g, 162.36 umol, 34.33% yield, 80% purity) as a solid. MS (ESI) m/z 542.1 [M+H]⁺.

Step 5: (2S,4S)-N-((S)-1-amino-1-oxo-3-((S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)propan-2-yl)-1-((E)-3-(4-chloro-2-fluorophenyl)acryloyl)-4-phenylpyrrolidine-2-carboxamide

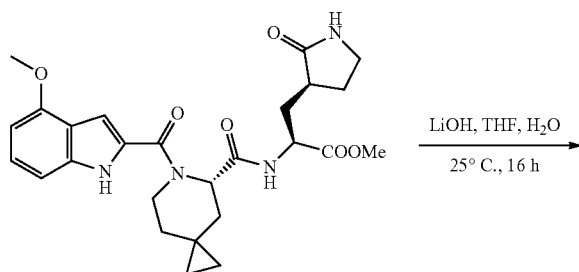
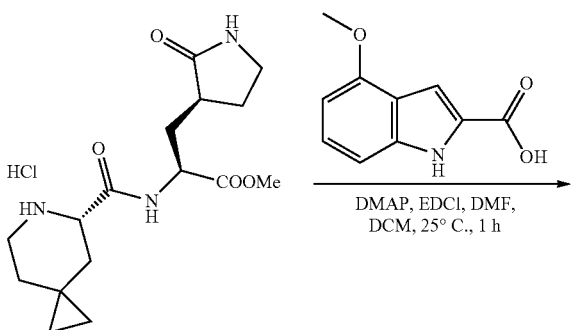
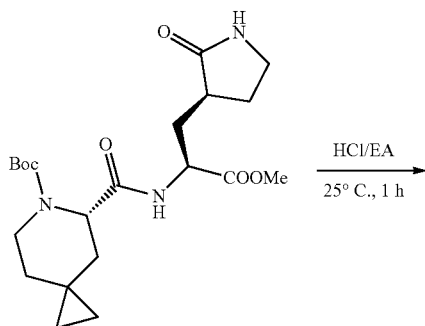
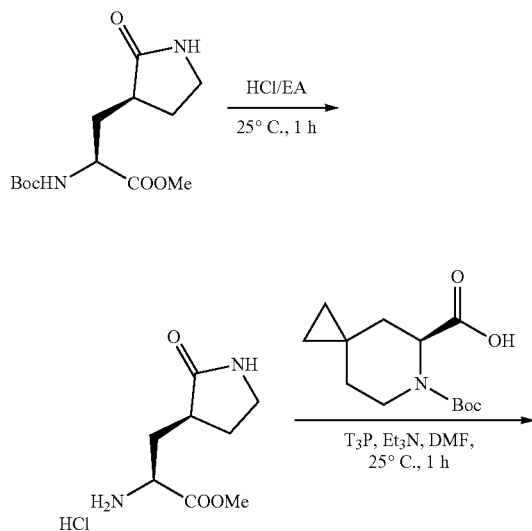
A mixture of methyl (2S)-2-[[[(2S,4S)-1-[(E)-3-(4-chloro-2-fluoro-phenyl)prop-2-enoyl]-4-phenylpyrrolidine-2-carboxyl]amino]-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate (0.1 g, 184.50 umol, 1 eq) in NH₃/MeOH (7M, 3 mL) was stirred at 80° C. for 16 h in the sealed tube. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure to give (2S,4S)-N-[(1S)-2-amino-2-oxo-1-[[3-(S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]methyl]ethyl]-1-[(E)-3-(4-chloro-2-fluoro-phenyl)prop-2-enoyl]-4-phenylpyrrolidine-2-carboxamide (0.09 g, crude) as a yellow oil. MS (ESI) m/z 527.0 [M+H]⁺.

Step 6: (2S,4S)-1-((E)-3-(4-chloro-2-fluorophenyl)acryloyl)-N-((S)-1-cyano-2-((S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)ethyl)-4-phenylpyrrolidine-2-carboxamide

To a solution of (2S,4S)-N-[(1S)-2-amino-2-oxo-1-[[3-(S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]methyl]ethyl]-1-[(E)-3-(4-chloro-2-fluoro-phenyl)prop-2-enoyl]-4-phenylpyrrolidine-2-carboxamide (0.09 g, 170.78 umol, 1 eq) in DCM (1 mL) was added Burgess reagent (203.50 mg, 853.91 umol, 5 eq), the solution was stirred at 25° C. for 1 h. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure to give a residue. The residue was purified by prep-HPLC (column: Waters Xbridge BEH C₁₈ 100*25 mm*5 um; mobile phase: [water(10 mM NH₄HCO₃)-ACN]; B %: 30%-60%, 10 min) to give (2S,4S)-1-[(E)-3-(4-chloro-2-fluoro-phenyl)prop-2-enoyl]-N-[(1S)-1-cyano-2-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]ethyl]-4-phenylpyrrolidine-2-carboxamide (29.73 mg, 56.89 umol, 33.31% yield, 97.4% purity) as a solid. MS (ESI) m/z 509.1 [M+H]⁺.

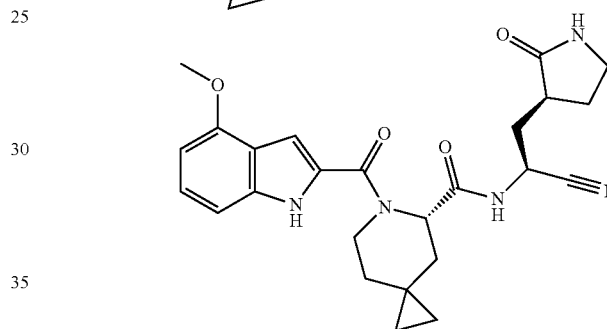
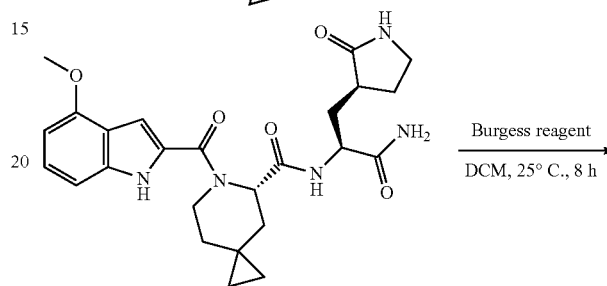
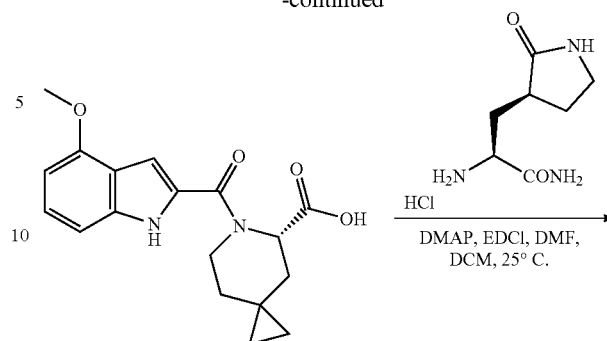
¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ=9.17-8.86 (m, 1H), 8.07-7.75 (m, 1H), 7.75-7.65 (m, 1H), 7.62-7.49 (m, 2H), 7.48-7.30 (m, 5H), 7.26 (tt, J=3.0, 5.6 Hz, 1H), 7.22-6.73 (m, 1H), 5.09-4.83 (m, 1H), 4.69-4.47 (m, 1H), 4.40-4.01 (m, 1H), 3.77-3.50 (m, 3H), 3.19-3.04 (m, 2H), 2.44-2.31 (m, 2H), 2.22-2.09 (m, 2H), 1.88-1.59 (m, 2H).

453

Example 17. Synthesis of Viral Protease Inhibitor
Compound 183

454

-continued



Step 1: methyl (2S)-2-amino-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate; hydrochloride

Methyl (2S)-2-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate (300 mg, 1.05 mmol, 1 eq) was added HCl/EtOAc (4 M, 30 mL) at 25°C. The mixture was stirred at 25°C. for 1 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure to give a product methyl (2S)-2-amino-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate:HCl (230 mg, crude) as an oil and used directly for next step.

Step 2: (S)-tert-butyl 5-(((S)-1-methoxy-1-oxo-3-((S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)propan-2-yl)carbamoyl)-6-azaspiro[2.5]octane-6-carboxylate

A mixture of methyl (2S)-2-amino-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate (230 mg, 1.03 mmol, 1 eq, HCl), (7S)-6-tert-butoxycarbonyl-6-azaspiro[2.5]octane-7-carboxylic acid (263.72 mg, 1.03 mmol, 1 eq), T₃P (657.31 mg, 2.07 mmol, 614.31 uL, 2 eq), Et₃N (522.60 mg, 5.16 mmol, 718.85 uL, 5 eq) and DMF (5 mL) was stirred at 25°C. for 1 h. The reaction mixture was diluted with H₂O (30 mL) and extracted with DCM (30 mL*3). The combined organic layers were washed with brine (50 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give a residue. The residue was purified by column chromatography (SiO₂, petroleum ether/EtOAc=0/1) to get the product

455

(S)-tert-butyl 5-(((S)-1-methoxy-1-oxo-3-((S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)propan-2-yl)carbamoyl)-6-azaspiro[2.5]octane-6-carboxylate (300 mg, 708.38 μmol , 68.58% yield), as yellow oil. MS (ESI) m/z 424.1 $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$

Step 3: (S)-methyl 3-((S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)-2-((S)-6-azaspiro[2.5]octane-5-carboxamido)propanoate

A mixture of (S)-tert-butyl 5-(((S)-1-methoxy-1-oxo-3-((S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)propan-2-yl)carbamoyl)-6-azaspiro[2.5]octane-6-carboxylate (290 mg, 684.77 μmol , 1 eq) and HCl/EtOAc (4 M, 30 mL) was stirred at 25° C. for 1 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure to give a product (S)-methyl 3-((S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)-2-((S)-6-azaspiro[2.5]octane-5-carboxamido)propanoate (240 mg, crude, HCl) as an oil and used directly for next step.

Step 4: (S)-methyl 2-((S)-6-(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)-6-azaspiro[2.5]octane-5-carboxamido)-3-((S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)propanoate

A mixture of (S)-methyl 3-((S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)-2-((S)-6-azaspiro[2.5]octane-5-carboxamido)propanoate (240 mg, 666.95 μmol , 1 eq, HCl), 4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxylic acid (127.51 mg, 666.95 μmol , 1 eq), DMAP (162.96 mg, 1.33 mmol, 2 eq), EDCI (255.71 mg, 1.33 mmol, 2 eq), DMF (2 mL) and DCM (4 mL) was stirred at 25° C. for 1 h. The reaction mixture was diluted with H₂O (30 mL) and extracted with DCM (30 mL*3). The combined organic layers were washed with brine (50 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give a residue. The residue was purified by column chromatography (SiO₂, petroleum ether/EtOAc=0/1) to get the compound (S)-methyl 2-((S)-6-(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)-6-azaspiro[2.5]octane-5-carboxamido)-3-((S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)propanoate (150 mg, 275.74 μmol , 41.34% yield, 91.28% purity) as an oil. MS (ESI) m/z 495.2 $[\text{M}-\text{H}]^-$

Step 5: (S)-6-(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)-6-azaspiro[2.5]octane-5-carboxylic acid

A mixture of (S)-methyl 2-((S)-6-(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)-6-azaspiro[2.5]octane-5-carboxamido)-3-((S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)propanoate, LiOH (24.12 mg, 1.01 mmol, 5 eq), H₂O (1 mL) and THE (4 mL) was stirred at 25° C. for 16 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure to give a product (S)-6-(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)-6-azaspiro[2.5]octane-5-carboxylic acid (65 mg, crude) as a solid. MS (ESI) m/z 327.1 $[\text{M}-\text{H}]^-$

Step 6: tert-butyl ((S)-1-amino-1-oxo-3-((S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)propan-2-yl)carbamate

A mixture of methyl (2S)-2-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)-3-((S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)propanoate (400 mg, 1.40 mmol, 1 eq) and NH₃/MeOH (7 M, 10 mL) was stirred at 80° C. for 16 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure to give a product tert-butyl ((S)-1-amino-1-oxo-3-((S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)propan-2-yl)carbamate (380 mg, crude) as a solid.

456

Step 7: (S)-2-amino-3-((S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)propanamide

A mixture of tert-butyl ((S)-1-amino-1-oxo-3-((S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)propan-2-yl)carbamate (300 mg, 1.11 mmol, 1 eq) and HCl/EtOAc (4 M, 15 mL, 54.26 eq) was stirred at 25° C. for 0.5 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure to give a product (S)-2-amino-3-((S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)propanamide (190 mg, crude) as a solid and used directly for next step.

Step 8: (S)-N-((S)-1-amino-1-oxo-3-((S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)propan-2-yl)-6-(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)-6-azaspiro[2.5]octane-5-carboxamide

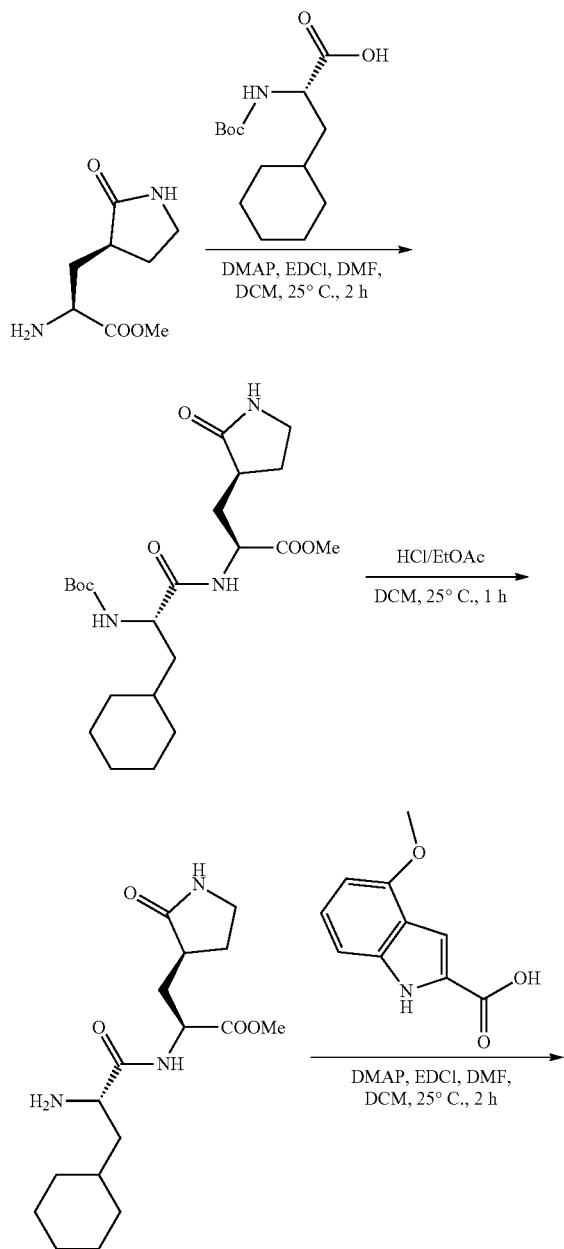
A solution of (S)-6-(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)-6-azaspiro[2.5]octane-5-carboxylic acid (65 mg, 197.95 μmol , 1 eq), (S)-2-amino-3-((S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)propanamide (33.89 mg, 197.95 μmol , 1 eq), DMAP (48.37 mg, 395.91 μmol , 2 eq), EDCI (75.90 mg, 395.91 μmol , 2 eq), DMF (1 mL) and DCM (3 mL) was stirred at 25° C. for 16 h. The reaction mixture was diluted with H₂O (30 mL) and extracted with DCM (30 mL*3). The combined organic layers were washed with brine (50 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give a residue. The residue was purified by prep-HPLC (column: Phenomenex Gemini-NX C₁₈ 75*30 mm*3 μm ; mobile phase: [water(0.05% NH₃H₂O+10 mM NH₄HCO₃)—ACN]; B %: 10%-40%, 8 min) to get the compound (S)-N-((S)-1-amino-1-oxo-3-((S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)propan-2-yl)-6-(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)-6-azaspiro[2.5]octane-5-carboxamide (45 mg, 79.43 μmol , 40.13% yield, 85% purity) as a solid. MS (ESI) m/z 480.2 $[\text{M}-\text{H}]^-$

Step 9: (S)-N-((S)-1-cyano-2-((S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)ethyl)-6-(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)-6-azaspiro[2.5]octane-5-carboxamide

A mixture of (S)-N-((S)-1-amino-1-oxo-3-((S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)propan-2-yl)-6-(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)-6-azaspiro[2.5]octane-5-carboxamide (40 mg, 83.07 μmol , 1 eq), Burgess reagent (237.55 mg, 996.80 μmol , 12 eq) and DCM (20 mL) was stirred at 25° C. for 8 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure to give a residue. The residue was purified by prep-HPLC (column: Phenomenex Gemini-NX C₁₈ 75*30 mm*3 μm ; mobile phase: [water(0.05% NH₃H₂O+10 mM NH₄HCO₃)—ACN]; B %: 20%-40%, 8 min) to get the product (S)-N-((S)-1-cyano-2-((S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)ethyl)-6-(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)-6-azaspiro[2.5]octane-5-carboxamide (17 mg, 34.79 μmol , 41.89% yield, 94.87% purity), as a solid. MS (ESI) m/z 462.2 $[\text{M}-\text{H}]^-$.

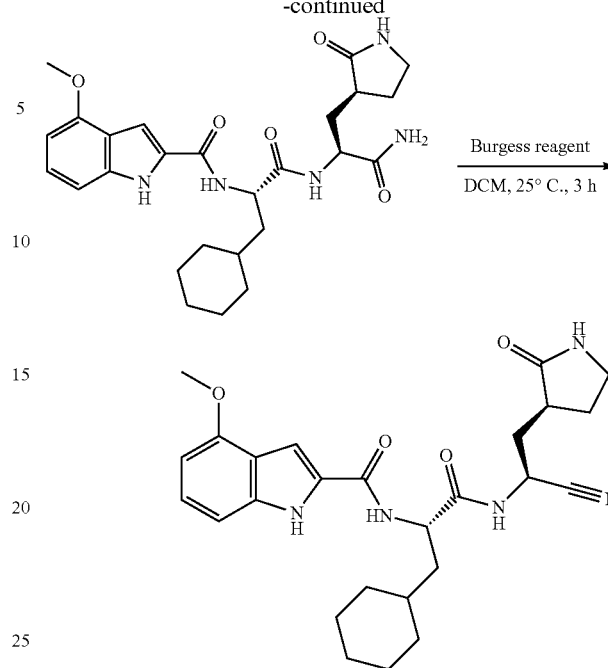
¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ =11.64 (s, 1H), 9.26-8.52 (m, 1H), 7.87-7.61 (m, 1H), 7.18-7.07 (m, 1H), 7.06-6.96 (m, 1H), 6.85-6.60 (m, 1H), 6.51 (d, 1H), 5.30-4.93 (m, 2H), 4.61-4.41 (m, 1H), 3.85 (s, 3H), 3.21-2.96 (m, 2H), 2.39-2.03 (m, 5H), 1.96-1.56 (m, 4H), 0.99 (d, 1H), 0.45-0.15 (m, 4H)

457

Example 18. Synthesis of Viral Protease Inhibitor
Compound 185

458

-continued



Step 1: (S)-methyl 2-((S)-2-((tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino)-3-cyclohexylpropanamido)-3-((S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)propanoate

To a solution of methyl (2S)-2-amino-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate (170 mg, 763.47 μmol , 1 eq, HCl) and (2S)-2-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)-3-cyclohexylpropanoic acid (207.17 mg, 763.47 μmol , 1 eq) in DMF (2 mL) was added DMAP (186.55 mg, 1.53 mmol, 2 eq) and EDCI (292.71 mg, 1.53 mmol, 2 eq). The mixture was added DCM (3 mL) and stirred at 25° C. for 2 h. The reaction mixture was quenched by addition H₂O (30 mL) at 0° C., and then extracted with DCM (20 mL*3). The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give a residue. The residue was purified by prep-TLC (SiO₂, petroleum ether/EtOAc=0/1) to get the product methyl (2S)-2-[[[(2S)-2-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)-3-cyclohexylpropanoyl]amino]-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoyl]amino]-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate (250 mg, 568.77 μmol , 74.50% yield) was obtained as a solid. MS (ESI) m/z 440.3 [M+H]⁺

Step 2: (S)-methyl 2-((S)-2-amino-3-cyclohexylpropanamido)-3-((S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)propanoate

A solution of methyl (2S)-2-[[[(2S)-2-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)-3-cyclohexylpropanoyl]amino]-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoyl]amino]-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate (200 mg, 455.02 μmol , 1 eq) in EtOAc (0.5 mL) was added drop-wise HCl/EtOAc (4 M, 2.00 mL, 17.58 eq) at 25° C. The mixture was stirred at 25° C. for 1 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure to give a product methyl (2S)-2-[[[(2S)-2-amino-cyclohexylpropanoyl]amino]-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoyl]amino]-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate (150 mg, crude, HCl) was obtained as a solid and used directly next step. MS (ESI) m/z 340.1 [M+H]⁺

459

Step 3: ((S)-methyl 2-((S)-3-cyclohexyl-2-(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamido)propanamido)-3-((S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)propanoate

A solution of 4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxylic acid (99.18 mg, 518.77 μmol , 1.3 eq) and methyl (2S)-2-[[[(2S)-2-amino-3-cyclohexyl-propanoyl]amino]-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate (150 mg, 399.05 μmol , 1 eq, HCl) in DMF (2 mL) was added DMAP (97.50 mg, 798.11 μmol , 2.0 eq) and EDCI (153.00 mg, 798.11 μmol , 2 eq). The mixture was added DCM (4 mL) and stirred at 25° C. for 2 h. The reaction mixture was quenched by addition H₂O (20 mL) at 0° C., and then extracted with DCM (20 mL*3). The combined organic layers were washed with brine (20 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give a residue. The residue was purified by column chromatography (SiO₂, DCM:MeOH=1:0 to 10:1) to get a product methyl (2S)-2-[[[(2S)-3-cyclohexyl-2-[(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxyl)amino]propanoyl]amino]-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate (150 mg, 292.63 μmol , 73.33% yield) was obtained as a solid.

¹H NMR (METHANOL-d₄, 400 MHz): δ ppm 7.26 (s, 1H), 7.09-7.20 (m, 1H), 7.02 (d, J=8.3 Hz, 1H), 6.51 (d, J=7.6 Hz, 1H), 4.66 (br dd, J=9.0, 6.3 Hz, 1H), 4.52-4.58 (m, 1H), 3.93 (s, 3H), 3.72 (s, 3H), 3.22-3.29 (m, 2H), 2.54-2.62 (m, 1H), 2.26-2.33 (m, 1H), 2.15-2.23 (m, 1H), 1.66-1.87 (m, 9H), 1.47-1.54 (m, 1H), 1.25-1.40 (m, 3H), 0.96-1.06 (m, 2H)

Step 4: N-((S)-1-(((S)-1-amino-1-oxo-3-((S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)propan-2-yl)amino)-3-cyclohexyl-1-oxopropan-2-yl)-4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamide

To a solution of methyl (2S)-2-[[[(2S)-3-cyclohexyl-2-[(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxyl)amino]propanoyl]amino]-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate (150 mg, 292.63 μmol , 1 eq) in ammonia (15.30 g, 898.39 mmol, 15.00 mL, 3070.07 eq) was heated to 80° C. for 12 h in a sealed tube. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure to get a product N-[(1S)-2-[[[(1S)-2-amino-2-oxo-1-[[[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]methyl]ethyl]amino]-1-(cyclohexylmethyl)-2-oxo-ethyl]-4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamide (140 mg, crude) was obtained as a solid. MS (ESI) m/z 498.2 [M+H]⁺

¹H NMR (METHANOL-d₄, 400 MHz): δ ppm 7.27-7.34 (m, 1H), 7.13-7.20 (m, 1H), 7.05 (d, J=8.3 Hz, 1H), 6.53 (d, J=7.7 Hz, 1H), 4.62 (t, J=7.6 Hz, 1H), 4.42-4.51 (m, 1H), 3.95 (s, 3H), 3.22-3.30 (m, 2H), 2.53 (td, J=9.2, 4.5 Hz, 1H), 2.33 (ddd, J=9.2, 6.4, 3.4 Hz, 1H), 2.17 (ddd, J=14.1, 11.4, 4.6 Hz, 1H), 1.71-1.88 (m, 9H), 1.46-1.53 (m, 1H), 1.21-1.32 (m, 3H), 0.97-1.09 (m, 2H)

Step 5: N-((S)-1-(((S)-1-amino-1-oxo-3-((S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)propan-2-yl)amino)-3-cyclohexyl-1-oxopropan-2-yl)-4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamide

To a solution of N-[(1S)-2-[[[(1S)-2-amino-2-oxo-1-[[[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]methyl]ethyl]amino]-1-(cyclohexylmethyl)-2-oxo-ethyl]-4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamide (80 mg, 160.78 μmol , 1 eq) in DCM (3 mL) was added Burgess reagent (114.94 mg, 482.33 μmol , 3 eq), then the mixture was stirred at 25° C. for 3 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure to give a residue. The residue was purified by neutral prep-HPLC to get a product N-[(1S)-2-[[[(1S)-1-cyano-2-[(3S)-2-oxopyrro-

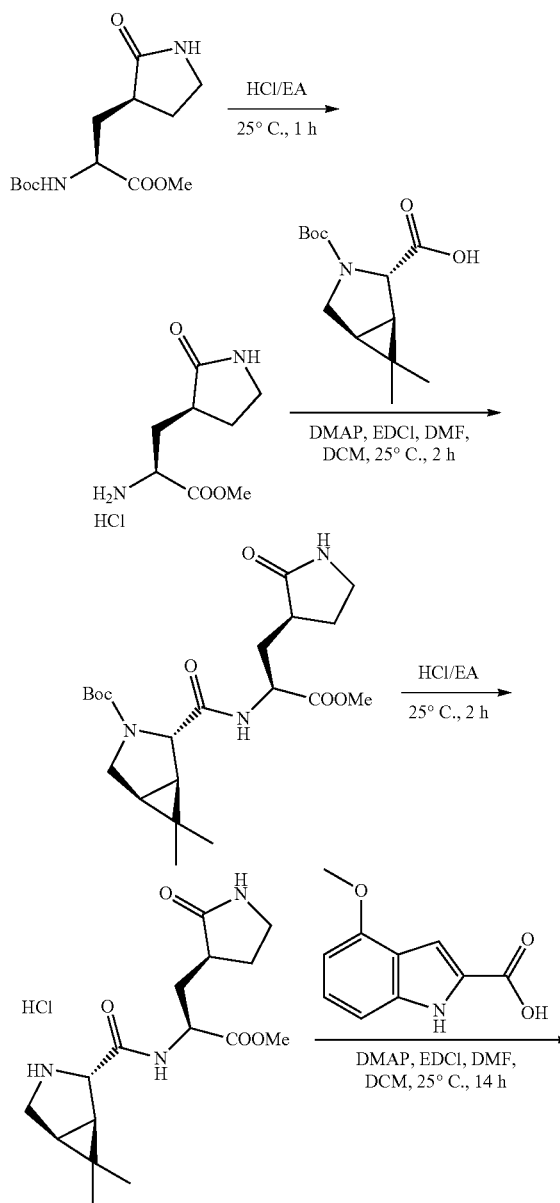
460

lidin-3-yl]ethyl]amino]-1-(cyclohexylmethyl)-2-oxo-ethyl]-4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamide (20.02 mg, 41.75 μmol , 25.97% yield, 100% purity) was obtained as a solid. MS (ESI) m/z 480.1 [M+H]⁺.

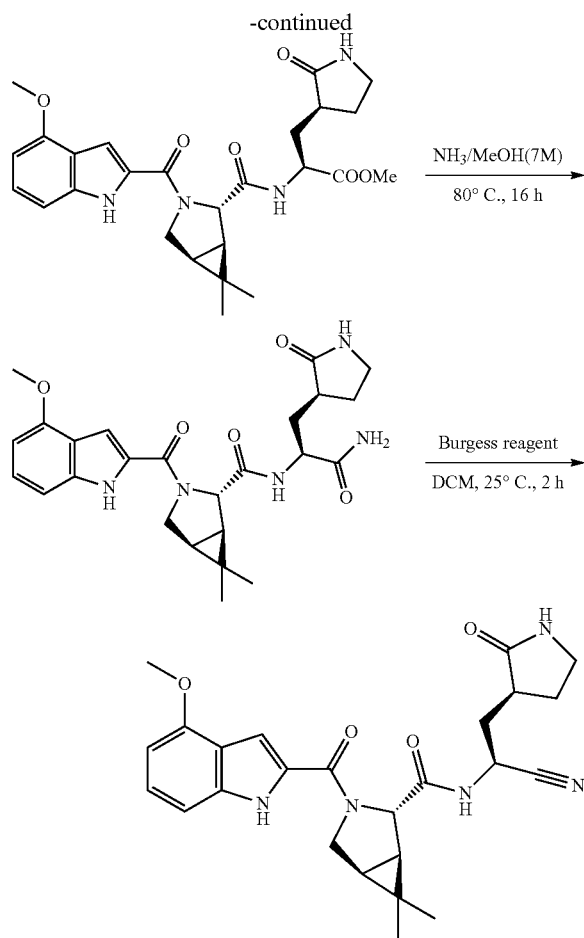
Prep-HPLC condition: column: Waters Xbridge BEH C18 100*25 mm*5 μm ; mobile phase: [water(10 mM NH₄HCO₃)-ACN]; B %: 30%-60%, 10 min

¹H NMR (METHANOL-d₄, 400 MHz): δ ppm 7.28 (s, 1H), 7.11-7.18 (m, 1H), 7.02 (d, J=8.3 Hz, 1H), 6.51 (d, J=7.6 Hz, 1H), 5.05 (dd, J=10.1, 5.9 Hz, 1H), 4.56-4.61 (m, 1H), 3.93 (s, 3H), 3.22-3.30 (m, 2H), 2.55-2.66 (m, 1H), 2.23-2.40 (m, 2H), 1.65-1.94 (m, 9H), 1.41-1.52 (m, 1H), 1.17-1.36 (m, 3H), 0.94-1.10 (m, 2H).

Example 19. Synthesis of Viral Protease Inhibitor Compound 197



461



Step 1: methyl (2S)-2-amino-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate

To a mixture of methyl (2S)-2-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate (500 mg, 1.75 mmol, 1 eq) in HCl/EtOAc (4M, 20 mL). The mixture was stirred at 25° C. and stirred for 1 h. Once the reaction was completed, the reaction was concentrated to give the crude methyl (2S)-2-amino-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate (400 mg, crude, an oil). The crude product was used directly without further purification. MS (ESI) m/z 187.1 [M+H]⁺

Step 2: tert-butyl (2S,5S)-2-[[[(1S)-2-methoxy-2-oxo-1-[[[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]methyl]ethyl]carbamoyl]-6,6-dimethyl-3-azabicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylate

To a mixture of methyl (2S)-2-amino-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate (230 mg, 1.24 mmol, 1 eq) and (2S,5S)-3-tert-butoxycarbonyl-6,6-dimethyl-3-azabicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-2-carboxylic acid (315.35 mg, 1.24 mmol, 1 eq) in DCM (4.5 mL) and DMF (1.5 mL) was added EDCI (473.57 mg, 2.47 mmol, 2 eq) and DMAP (301.80 mg, 2.47 mmol, 2 eq). The mixture was stirred at 25° C. for 2 h. Once the reaction was completed, the reaction was concentrated and purified by prep-HPLC (column: Waters Xbridge BEH C18 100*30 mm*10 μm; mobile phase: [water(10 mM NH₄HCO₃)—ACN]; B %: 25%-55%, 10 min) to give tert-

462

butyl (2S,5S)-2-[[[(1S)-2-methoxy-2-oxo-1-[[[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]methyl]ethyl]carbamoyl]-6,6-dimethyl-3-azabicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylate (200 mg, 425.03 μmol, 34.41% yield, 90% purity) (solid). MS (ESI) m/z 424.1 [M+H]⁺

Step 3: (S)-methyl 2-((1S,2S,5S)-6,6-dimethyl-3-azabicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-2-carboxamido)-3-((S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)propanoate

To a mixture of (1S,2S,5S)-tert-butyl 2-(((S)-1-methoxy-1-oxo-3-((S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)propan-2-yl)carbamoyl)-6,6-dimethyl-3-azabicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylate (200 mg, 236.13 μmol, 50% purity, 1 eq) in HCl/EtOAc (4M, 20 mL). The mixture was stirred at 25° C. and stirred for 2 h. Once the reaction was completed, the reaction was concentrated to give the crude (S)-methyl 2-((1S,2S,5S)-6,6-dimethyl-3-azabicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-2-carboxamido)-3-((S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)propanoate (150 mg, crude, an oil). Crude product was used directly without further purification. MS (ESI) m/z 324.1 [M+H]⁺

Step 4: methyl (2S)-2-[[[(2S,5S)-3-(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)-6,6-dimethyl-3-azabicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-2-carbonyl]amino]-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate

To a mixture of (S)-methyl 2-((1S,2S,5S)-6,6-dimethyl-3-azabicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-2-carboxamido)-3-((S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)propanoate (150 mg, 463.84 μmol, 1 eq) and 4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxylic acid (88.68 mg, 463.84 μmol, 1 eq) in DCM (3 mL) and DMF (1 mL) was added EDCI (177.84 mg, 927.68 μmol, 2 eq) and DMAP (113.33 mg, 927.68 μmol, 2 eq). The mixture was stirred at 25° C. and stirred for 14 h. Once the reaction was completed, the mixture was poured into water (50 mL) and extracted with DCM (20 mL*3). The combined organic phase was washed with brine (60 mL*3), dried with anhydrous Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated in vacuum. The residue was purified by silica gel chromatography (column height: 250 mm, diameter: 100 mm, 100-200 mesh silica gel, petroleum ether/ethyl acetate=1/1, 0/1) to afford methyl (2S)-2-[[[(2S,5S)-3-(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)-6,6-dimethyl-3-azabicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-2-carbonyl]amino]-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate (50 mg, 80.56 μmol, 17.37% yield, 80% purity) as solid. MS (ESI) m/z 497.2 [M+H]⁺

Step 5: (2S,5S)—N-[(1S)-2-amino-2-oxo-1-[[[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]methyl]ethyl]-3-(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)-6,6-dimethyl-3-azabicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-2-carboxamide

To a mixture of methyl (2S)-2-[[[(2S,5S)-3-(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)-6,6-dimethyl-3-azabicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-2-carbonyl]amino]-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate (100 mg, 201.39 μmol, 1 eq) in ammonia (5.10 g, 299.46 mmol, 5 mL, 1486.99 eq). The mixture was stirred at 80° C. and stirred for 16 h. Once the reaction was completed, the reaction was concentrated to give the crude (2S,5S)—N-[(1S)-2-amino-2-oxo-1-[[[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]methyl]ethyl]-3-(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)-6,6-dimethyl-3-azabicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-2-carboxamide (100 mg, crude) (solid). Crude product was used directly without further purification. MS (ESI) m/z 482.3[M+H]⁺

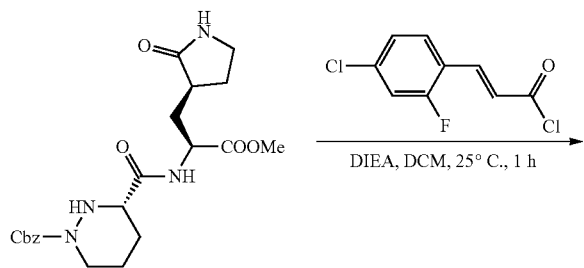
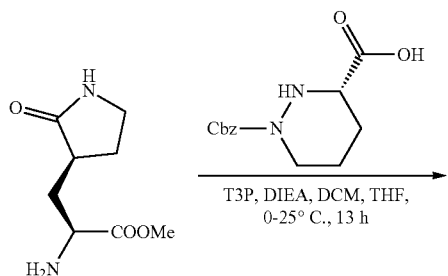
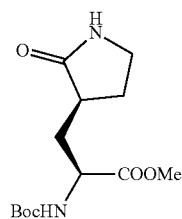
463

Step 6: (2S,5S)—N-[(1S)-1-cyano-2-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]ethyl]-3-(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)-6,6-dimethyl-3-azabicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-2-carboxamide

To a mixture of (2S,5S)—N-[(1S)-2-amino-2-oxo-1-[[[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]methyl]ethyl]-3-(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)-6,6-dimethyl-3-azabicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-2-carboxamide (50 mg, 103.83 μmol , 1 eq) in DCM (3 mL) was added methoxycarbonyl-(triethylammonio) sulfonyl-azanide (49.49 mg, 207.67 μmol , 2 eq). The mixture was stirred at 25° C. for 2 h. Once the reaction was completed, the reaction was concentrated and purified by prep-HPLC (column: Phenomenex Gemini-NX 80*40 mm*3 μm ; mobile phase: [water(10 mM NH₄HCO₃)—ACN]; B %: 20%-40%, 8 min) to give (2S,5S)—N-[(1S)-1-cyano-2-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]ethyl]-3-(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)-6,6-dimethyl-3-azabicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-2-carboxamide (14.44 mg, 31.15 μmol , 30.00% yield, 100% purity) as a solid. MS (ESI) m/z 464.2[M+H]⁺.

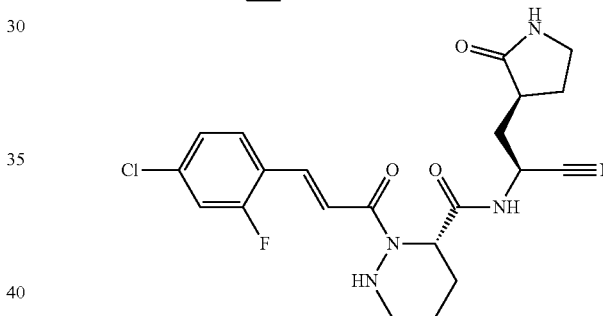
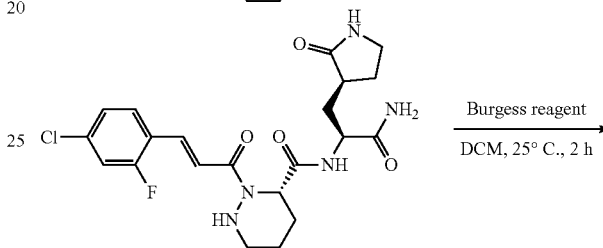
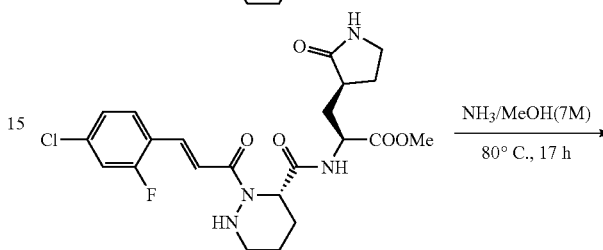
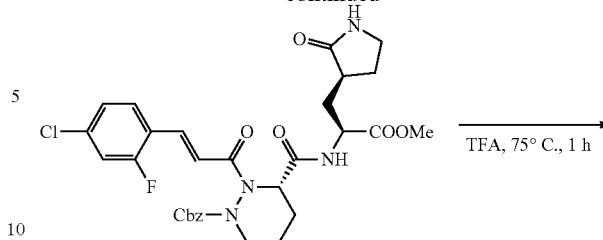
¹H NMR (400 MHz, METHANOL-d₄): δ ppm 7.16-7.18 (m, 1H), 7.11-7.14 (m, 2H), 6.4-6.88 (m, 1H), 5.05-5.08 (m, 0.5H), 4.06 (s, 2H), 3.94-3.98 (m, 0.5H), 3.77-3.86 (m, 4H), 3.28 (s, 2H), 2.61-3.69 (m, 1H), 2.27-2.32 (m, 1H), 2.25-2.26 (m, 1H), 1.78-2.00 (m, 1H), 1.74-1.75 (m, 1H) 1.35-1.64 (m, 2H), 0.97-1.15 (m, 6H)

Example 20. Synthesis of Viral Protease Inhibitor Compound 213



464

-continued



Step 1: (S)-Methyl 2-amino-3-((S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)propanoate

Methyl (2S)-2-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate (501 mg, 1.75 mmol, 1 eq) in HCl/EtOAc (4 M, 10.02 mL, 22.91 eq) was stirred at 25° C. for 1 h. Upon completion, the solution was concentrated. The crude was used to next step directly and without further purification. Methyl (2S)-2-amino-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate (300 mg, crude) was obtained as yellow oil.

Step 2: (S)-benzyl 3-(((S)-1-methoxy-1-oxo-3-((S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)propan-2-yl)carbamoyl)tetrahydro-1H-pyridazine-2-carboxylate

Methyl (2S)-2-amino-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate (295.93 mg, 1.59 mmol, 1.4 eq) and (3S)-1-benzylloxycarbonylhexahydropyridazine-3-carboxylic acid (300 mg, 1.14 mmol, 1 eq) in DCM (2 mL)/THF (2 mL) was cooled to 0° C., then the T3P (1.08 g, 1.70 mmol, 1.01 mL, 50% purity, 1.5 eq) and DIEA (440.14 mg, 3.41 mmol, 593.18 μL , 3 eq) was added and the solution was stirred at 25° C. for 13 h. Upon completion, the solution was diluted with H₂O (20 mL), extracted with Ethyl acetate (30 mL*3),

465

the combined organic phase was dried over Na_2SO_4 , filtrated and concentrated to give the crude. The crude was used to next step directly and without further purification. Benzyl (3S)-3-[[[(1S)-2-methoxy-2-oxo-1-[[[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]methyl]ethyl]carbamoyl]hexahydropyridazine-1-carboxylate (455 mg, crude) was obtained as yellow oil. MS (ESI) m/z 433.1 $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$.

Step 3: (S)-benzyl 2-((E)-3-(4-chloro-2-fluorophenyl)acryloyl)-3-(((S)-1-methoxy-1-oxo-3-((S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)propan-2-yl)carbamoyl)tetrahydropyridazine-1(2H)-carboxylate

Benzyl (3S)-3-[[[(1S)-2-methoxy-2-oxo-1-[[[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]methyl]ethyl]carbamoyl]hexahydropyridazine-1-carboxylate (200 mg, 462.46 μmol , 1 eq) in DCM (2 mL) was added the DIEA (119.54 mg, 924.92 μmol , 161.10 μL , 2 eq), (E)-3-(4-chloro-2-fluoro-phenyl)prop-2-enoyl chloride (121.56 mg, 554.95 μmol , 1.2 eq) was added and the solution was stirred at 25° C. for 1 h. Upon completion, the solution was diluted with H_2O (10 mL), extracted with DCM (20 mL*3), the combined organic phase was dried over Na_2SO_4 , filtrated and concentrated to give the crude. The residue was purified by prep-TLC (SiO_2 , DCM: MeOH=10:1). Benzyl (3S)-2-[(E)-3-(4-chloro-2-fluoro-phenyl) prop-2-enoyl]-3-[[[(1S)-2-methoxy-2-oxo-1-[[[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]methyl]ethyl]carbamoyl]hexahydropyridazine-1-carboxylate (160 mg, 248.88 μmol , 53.82% yield, 95.67% purity) was obtained as yellow oil. MS (ESI) m/z 433.1 $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$.

Step 4: (S)-methyl 2-((S)-2-((E)-3-(4-chloro-2-fluorophenyl)acryloyl)hexahydropyridazine-3-carboxamido)-3-((S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)propanoate

Benzyl (3S)-2-[(E)-3-(4-chloro-2-fluoro-phenyl)prop-2-enoyl]-3-[[[(1S)-2-methoxy-2-oxo-1-[[[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]methyl]ethyl]carbamoyl]hexahydropyridazine-1-carboxylate (160 mg, 260.14 μmol , 1 eq) in TFA (5 mL) was stirred at 75° C. for 1 h. Upon completion, the solution was concentrated to remove the TFA, diluted with the solution of NaHCO_3 , extracted with EtOAc (20 mL*3), the combined organic phase was dried over Na_2SO_4 , filtrated and concentrated to give the crude. The crude was used to next step directly and without further purification. Methyl (2S)-2-[[[(3S)-2-[(E)-3-(4-chloro-2-fluoro-phenyl) prop-2-enoyl]hexahydropyridazine-3-carbonyl]amino]-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate (80 mg, crude) was obtained as solid. MS (ESI) m/z 481.0 $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$.

Step 5: (S)-N-((S)-1-amino-1-oxo-3-((S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)propan-2-yl)-2-((E)-3-(4-chloro-2-fluorophenyl)acryloyl)hexahydropyridazine-3-carboxamide

Methyl (2S)-2-[[[(3S)-2-[(E)-3-(4-chloro-2-fluoro-phenyl)prop-2-enoyl]hexahydropyridazine-3-carbonyl]amino]-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate (80 mg, 166.35 μmol , 1 eq) in NH_3/MeOH (7 M, 4.00 mL, 168.32 eq) was stirred at 80° C. for 17 h. Upon completion, the solution was concentrated to remove the MeOH. The crude was used to next step directly and without further purification. (3S)-N-[(1S)-2-amino-2-oxo-1-[[[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]methyl]ethyl]-2-[(E)-3-(4-chloro-2-fluoro-phenyl) prop-2-enoyl]hexahydropyridazine-3-carboxamide (75 mg, crude) was obtained as yellow oil. MS (ESI) m/z 481.0 $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$.

466

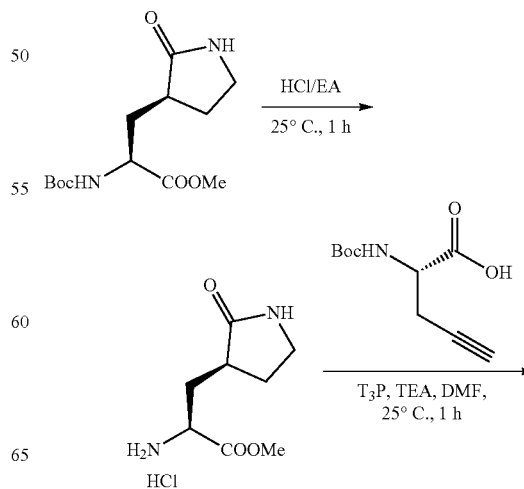
Step 6: (S)-2-((E)-3-(4-chloro-2-fluorophenyl)acryloyl)-N-((S)-1-cyano-2-((S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)ethyl)hexahydropyridazine-3-carboxamide

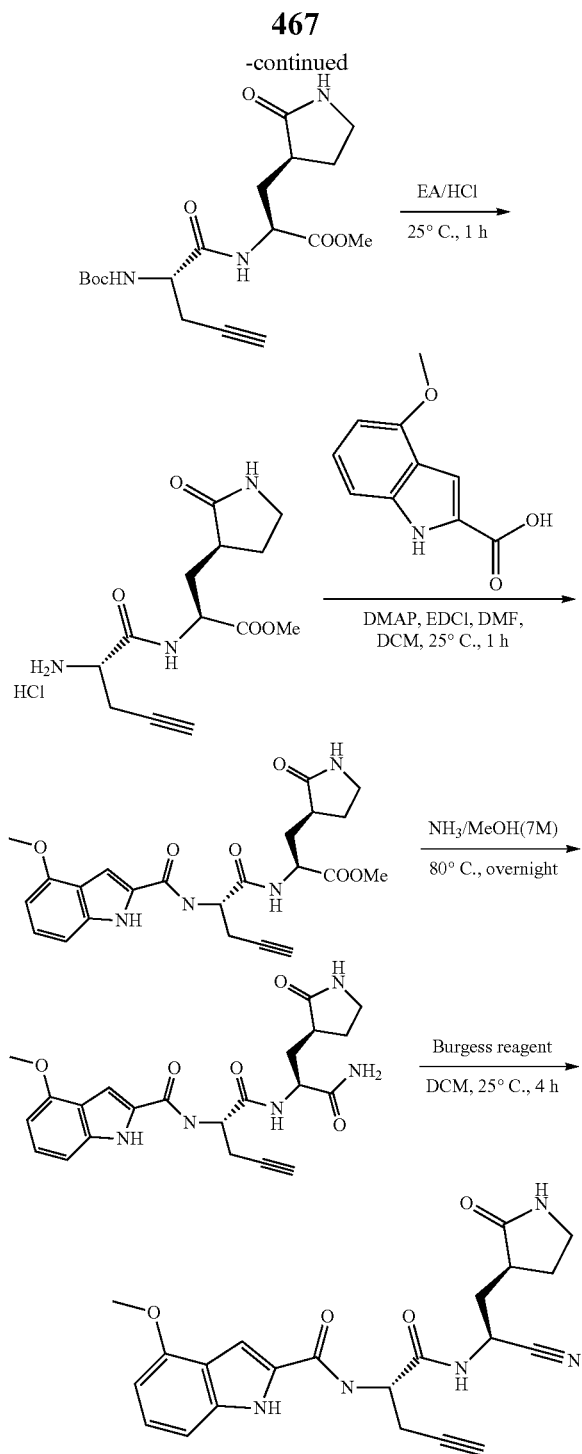
(3S)-N-[(1S)-2-amino-2-oxo-1-[[[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]methyl]ethyl]-2-[(E)-3-(4-chloro-2-fluoro-phenyl)prop-2-enoyl]hexahydropyridazine-3-carboxamide (75 mg, 160.98 μmol , 1 eq) in DCM (0.5 mL) was added the Burgess reagent (76.72 mg, 321.95 μmol , 2 eq) and the solution was stirred at 25° C. for 2 h. Upon completion, the solution was concentrated to remove the DCM. The residue was purified by prep-HPLC (neutral condition). Column: Phenomenex Gemini-NX 80*40 mm*3 μm ; mobile phase: [water (10 mM NH_4HCO_3)-ACN]; B %: 25%-45%, 8 min. (3S)-2-[(E)-3-(4-chloro-2-fluoro-phenyl)prop-2-enoyl]-N-[(1S)-1-cyano-2-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]ethyl]hexahydropyridazine-3-carboxamide (20 mg, 44.65 μmol , 27.74% yield, 100% purity) was obtained as a solid. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, $\text{METHANOL}-d_4$) δ =7.79-7.60 (m, 3H), 7.32-7.22 (m, 2H), 5.17 (dd, J =2.2, 6.0 Hz, 1H), 5.07 (dd, J =6.4, 9.7 Hz, 1H), 3.38-3.32 (m, 2H), 3.12 (br d, J =13.7 Hz, 1H), 2.90-2.74 (m, 1H), 2.56 (dq, J =5.8, 9.0 Hz, 1H), 2.44-2.14 (m, 3H), 2.08-1.79 (m, 3H), 1.75-1.53 (m, 2H). MS (ESI) m/z 448.2 $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$.

Step 7: (E)-3-(4-chloro-2-fluorophenyl)acryloyl chloride

(E)-3-(4-chloro-2-fluoro-phenyl)prop-2-enoic acid (120 mg, 598.22 μmol , 1 eq) in DCM (0.5 mL) was added the DMF (437.26 μg , 5.98 μmol , 0.46 μL , 0.01 eq) and cooled to 0° C., then the $(\text{COCl})_2$ (151.86 mg, 1.20 mmol, 104.73 μL , 2 eq) was added and the solution was stirred at 25° C. for 1 h. Upon completion, the solution was concentrated to remove the DCM and give the crude. The crude was used to next step directly and without further purification. (E)-3-(4-chloro-2-fluoro-phenyl)prop-2-enoyl chloride (125 mg, crude) was obtained as a solid.

Example 21. Synthesis of Viral Protease Inhibitor Compound 201





Step 1: methyl (2S)-2-amino-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate; hydrochloride

Methyl (2S)-2-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate (250 mg, 873.14 μmol , 1 eq) was added HCl/EtOAc (4 M, 30 mL) at 25° C. The mixture was stirred at 25° C. for 1 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure to give a product methyl (2S)-2-amino-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate; hydrochloride (200 mg, crude) as a solid and used directly for next step.

468

Step 2: (S)-methyl-2-((S)-2-((tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino)pent-4-ynamido)-3-((S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)propanoate

A mixture of methyl (2S)-2-amino-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate; hydrochloride (180 mg, 808.38 μmol , 1 eq), (2S)-2-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)pent-4-ynoic acid (172.37 mg, 808.38 μmol , 1 eq), TEA (572.59 mg, 5.66 mmol, 787.61 μL , 7 eq), T₃P (1.03 g, 1.62 mmol, 961.53 μL , 50% purity, 2 eq) and DMF (3 mL) was stirred at 25° C. for 1 h. The reaction mixture was diluted with H₂O (30 mL) and extracted with DCM (30 mL*3). The combined organic layers were washed with brine (50 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give a residue. The residue was purified by column chromatography (SiO₂, petroleum ether/EtOAc=0/1) to afford the product (S)-methyl-2-((S)-2-((tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino)pent-4-ynamido)-3-((S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)propanoate (150 mg, 393.26 μmol , 48.65% yield), as an oil. MS (ESI) m/z 382.1 [M+H]⁺

Step 3: (S)-methyl 2-((S)-2-aminopent-4-ynamido)-3-((S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)propanoate

A mixture of (S)-methyl-2-((S)-2-((tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino)pent-4-ynamido)-3-((S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)propanoate (140 mg, 367.05 μmol , 1 eq) and HCl/EtOAc (4 M, 30 mL) was stirred at 25° C. for 1 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure to give a product (S)-methyl 2-((S)-2-aminopent-4-ynamido)-3-((S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)propanoate (120 mg, crude, HCl) as an oil and used directly for next step.

Step 4: (S)-methyl-2-((S)-2-(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamido)pent-4-ynamido)-3-((S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)propanoate

A mixture of (S)-methyl 2-((S)-2-aminopent-4-ynamido)-3-((S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)propanoate (120 mg, 377.63 μmol , 1 eq, HCl), 4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxylic acid (72.20 mg, 377.63 μmol , 1 eq), EDCI (144.78 mg, 755.27 μmol , 2 eq), DMAP (92.27 mg, 755.27 μmol , 2 eq) and DCM (4 mL) was stirred at 25° C. for 1 h. The reaction mixture was diluted with H₂O (30 mL) and extracted with DCM (30 mL*3). The combined organic layers were washed with brine (50 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give a residue. The residue was purified by column chromatography (SiO₂, petroleum ether/EtOAc=0/1) to get the compound (S)-methyl-2-((S)-2-(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamido)pent-4-ynamido)-3-((S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)propanoate (90 mg, 160.56 μmol , 42.52% yield, 81.08% purity), as an oil. MS (ESI) m/z 455.1 [M+H]⁺

Step 5: N-((S)-1-(((S)-1-amino-1-oxo-3-((S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)propan-2-yl)amino)-1-oxopent-4-yn-2-yl)-4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamide

A mixture of (S)-methyl-2-((S)-2-(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamido)pent-4-ynamido)-3-((S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)propanoate (85 mg, 187.03 μmol , 1 eq) and NH₃/MeOH (7 M, 10 mL) was stirred at 80° C. for 16 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure to give a product N-((S)-1-(((S)-1-amino-1-oxo-3-((S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)propan-2-yl)amino)-1-oxopent-4-yn-2-yl)-4-

469

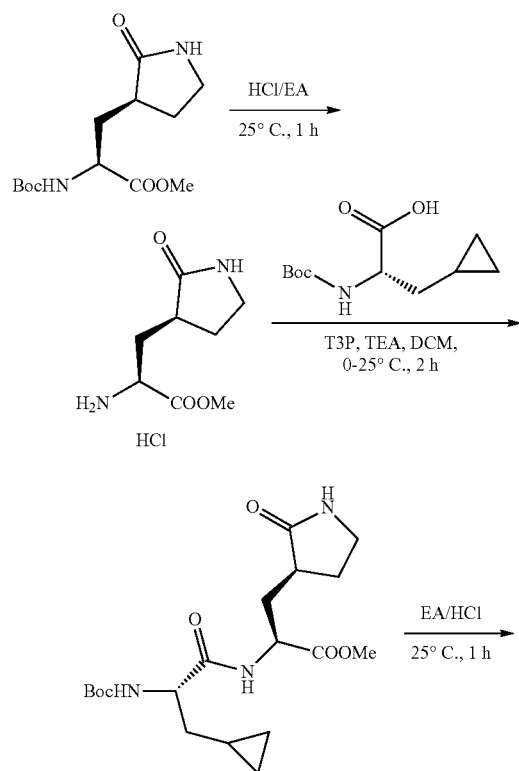
methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamide (85 mg, crude) as a solid. MS (ESI) m/z 440.2 $[M+H]^+$

Step 6: N—((S)-1-(((S)-1-cyano-2-((S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)ethyl)amino)-1-oxopent-4-yn-2-yl)-4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamide

A mixture of N—((S)-1-(((S)-1-amino-1-oxo-3-((S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)propan-2-yl)amino)-1-oxopent-4-yn-2-yl)-4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamide (80 mg, 182.04 μmol , 1 eq), Burgess reagent (216.91 mg, 910.20 μmol , 5 eq) and DCM (5 mL) was stirred at 25° C. for 4 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure to give a residue. The residue was purified by prep-HPLC (column: Waters Xbridge BEH C18 100*30 mm*10 μm ; mobile phase: [water(0.04% $\text{NH}_3\text{H}_2\text{O}$ +10 mM NH_4HCO_3)—ACN]; B %: 20%-50%, 10 min) to get the product N—((S)-1-(((S)-1-cyano-2-((S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)ethyl)amino)-1-oxopent-4-yn-2-yl)-4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamide (20 mg, 47.46 μmol , 26.07% yield, 100% purity), as solid. MS (ESI) m/z 422.2 $[M+H]^+$.

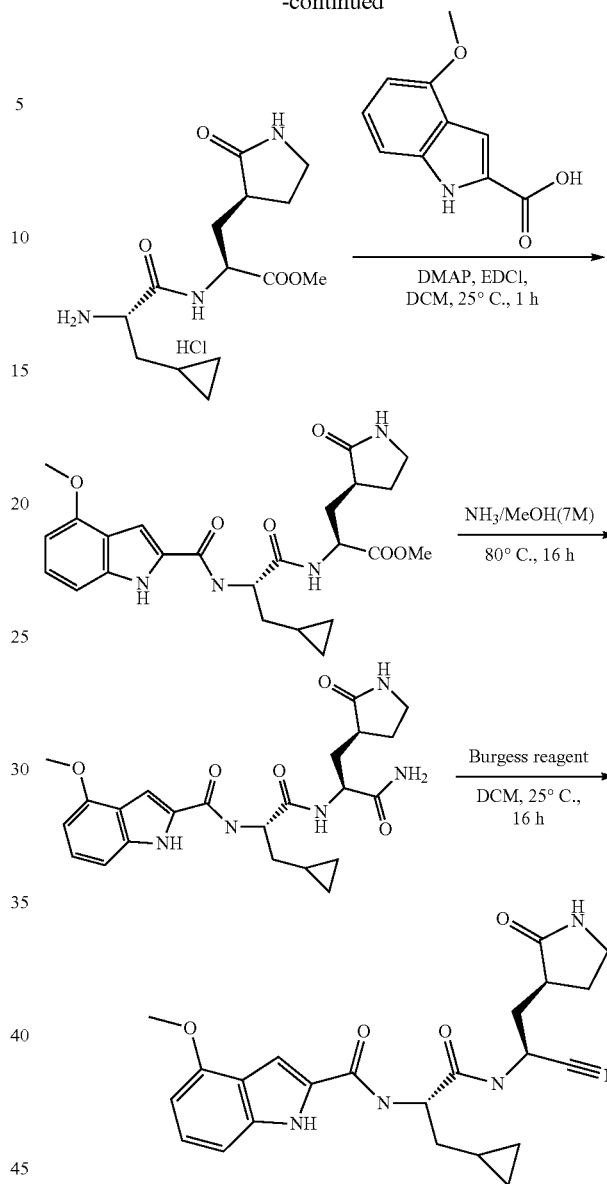
^1H NMR (400 MHz, $\text{DMSO}-d_6$) δ =11.61 (d, J =1.8 Hz, 1H), 9.18-8.93 (m, 1H), 8.74-8.58 (m, 1H), 7.78-7.62 (m, 1H), 7.37-7.29 (m, 1H), 7.15-7.07 (m, 1H), 7.05-6.97 (m, 1H), 6.51 (d, J =7.5 Hz, 1H), 5.03-4.91 (m, 1H), 4.65-4.50 (m, 1H), 3.89 (s, 3H), 3.20-3.05 (m, 2H), 2.91-2.85 (m, 1H), 2.78-2.59 (m, 2H), 2.43-2.29 (m, 1H), 2.21-2.06 (m, 2H), 1.88-1.59 (m, 2H)

Example 22. Synthesis of Viral Protease Inhibitor Compound 205



470

-continued



Step 1: (S)-2-((tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino)-3-cyclopropylpropanoic acid

To a solution of (2S)-2-amino-3-cyclopropyl-propanoic acid (1 g, 7.74 mmol, 1 eq) in THE (5 mL) and H_2O (5 mL), was added K_2CO_3 (3.75 g, 27.10 mmol, 3.5 eq) and $(\text{Boc})_2\text{O}$ (2.20 g, 10.07 mmol, 2.31 mL, 1.3 eq). Additional water was added to the mixture, and then the mixture was stirred at 25° C. for 16 h. The organic solvent was then evaporated and the aqueous solution was washed with petroleum ether (10 mL) and acidified to pH ~3 with 1N aqueous citric acid (30 mL). The solution was extracted with DCM (30 mL*3) and was concentrated in vacuum to afford (S)-2-((tert-butoxycarbonyl) amino)-3-cyclopropyl propanoic acid (1.8 g, crude) as an oil.

Step 2: (S)-methyl 2-amino-3-((S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)propanoate

(S)-methyl 2-((tert-butoxycarbonyl) amino)-3-((S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl) propanoate (500 mg, 1.75 mmol, 1 eq)

471

was added HCl/EtOAc (4 M, 5 mL) at 25° C. The mixture was stirred at 25° C. for 1 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure to give a product (S)-methyl 2-amino-3-((S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl) propanoate (350 mg, HCl, crude) as a yellow gum and used to next step directly.

Step 3: (S)-methyl 2-((S)-2-((tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino)-3-cyclopropylpropanamido)-3-((S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)propanoate

To a mixture of (S)-methyl 2-amino-3-((S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl) propanoate (250 mg, 1.12 mmol, 1 eq, HCl) and (S)-2-((tert-butoxycarbonyl) amino)-3-cyclopropyl propanoic acid (386.12 mg, 1.68 mmol, 1.5 eq) in DCM (5 mL) was added TEA (568.05 mg, 5.61 mmol, 781.36 μ L, 5 eq) at 0° C., the mixture was added T3P (2.14 g, 3.37 mmol, 2.00 mL, 50% purity, 3 eq) at 0° C., then the mixture was stirred at 25° C. for 2 h. The reaction mixture was quenched by water (10 mL) and was extracted with DCM (5 mL*3). The resulting solution was dried with Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentration in vacuum to give a residue. The residue was purified by column chromatography (SiO₂, petroleum ether: EtOAc=1:0 to 0:1) to afford the product (S)-methyl 2-((S)-2-((tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino)-3-cyclopropylpropanamido)-3-((S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)propanoate (400 mg, 905.74 μ mol, 80.67% yield, 90% purity) was obtained as a gum.

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 7.60 (d, J=5.6 Hz, 1H), 5.96 (s, 1H), 5.24 (d, J=7.5 Hz, 1H), 4.65-4.47 (m, 1H), 4.24 (d, J=6.6 Hz, 1H), 3.73 (s, 3H), 3.44-3.27 (m, 2H), 2.51-2.36 (m, 2H), 2.25-2.13 (m, 1H), 1.98-1.82 (m, 1H), 1.66-1.58 (m, 1H), 1.44 (s, 9H), 1.30-1.21 (m, 1H), 0.86-0.71 (m, 1H), 0.49 (d, J=7.9 Hz, 2H), 0.13 (d, J=4.4 Hz, 2H).

Step 4: (S)-methyl 2-((S)-2-amino-3-cyclopropylpropanamido)-3-((S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)propanoate

A solution of (S)-methyl 2-((S)-2-((tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino)-3-cyclopropylpropanamido)-3-((S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)propanoate in HCl/EtOAc (4M, 4 mL), the mixture was stirred at 25° C. for 1 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure to give a product (S)-methyl 2-((S)-2-amino-3-cyclopropylpropanamido)-3-((S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl) propanoate (330 mg, crude, HCl) as a yellow gum and used directly next step.

¹H NMR (400 MHz, MeOD-d₄) δ ppm 4.57 (dd, J=4.1, 11.0 Hz, 1H), 3.94 (t, J=6.7 Hz, 1H), 3.73 (s, 3H), 3.40-3.33 (m, 2H), 2.55-2.33 (m, 2H), 2.19-2.07 (m, 1H), 2.03-2.00 (m, 1H), 1.93-1.84 (m, 2H), 1.24 (t, J=7.1 Hz, 1H), 0.89-0.79 (m, 1H), 0.59 (dd, J=4.5, 7.9 Hz, 2H), 0.26-0.17 (m, 2H).

Step 5: (S)-methyl 2-((S)-3-cyclopropyl-2-(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamido)propanamido)-3-((S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)propanoate

To a mixture of 4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxylic acid (257.73 mg, 1.35 mmol, 1.5 eq) and (S)-methyl 2-((S)-2-amino-3-cyclopropylpropanamido)-3-((S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl) propanoate (300 mg, 898.71 μ mol, 1 eq, HCl) in DCM (8 mL) was added EDCl (861.43 mg, 4.49 mmol, 5 eq) and DMAP (329.38 mg, 2.70 mmol, 3 eq), then the mixture was stirred at 25° C. for 2 h. The combined organic layers were quenched with water (10 mL) and were extracted with DCM (4 mL*3). The resulting solution was dried over Na₂SO₄,

472

filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give a residue. The residue was purified by column chromatography (SiO₂, EtOAc) to get the compound (S)-methyl 2-((S)-3-cyclopropyl-2-(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamido)propanamido)-3-((S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)propanoate (250 mg, 425.06 μ mol, 47.30% yield, 80% purity) as yellow oil. MS (ESI) m/z 471.1 [M+H]⁺

Step 6: N-((S)-1-((S)-1-amino-1-oxo-3-((S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)propan-2-yl)amino)-3-cyclopropyl-1-oxopropan-2-yl)-4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamide

(S)-Methyl 2-((S)-3-cyclopropyl-2-(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamido)propanamido)-3-((S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)propanoate (250 mg, 531.33 μ mol, 1 eq) was added with NH₃/MeOH (7M, 6.00 mL). The mixture was stirred at 80° C. for 16 h. The resulting mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure to give a residue N-((S)-1-((S)-1-amino-1-oxo-3-((S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)propan-2-yl)amino)-3-cyclopropyl-1-oxopropan-2-yl)-4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamide (200 mg, crude) as a solid. MS (ESI) m/z 456.1 [M+H]⁺

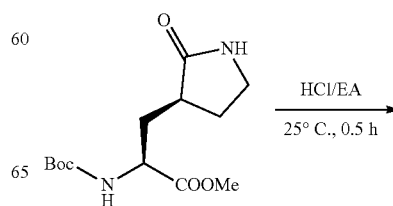
Step 7: N-((S)-1-((S)-1-cyano-2-((S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)ethyl)amino)-3-cyclopropyl-1-oxopropan-2-yl)-4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamide

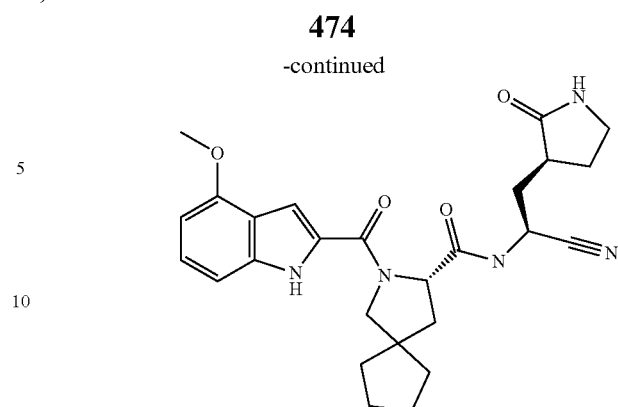
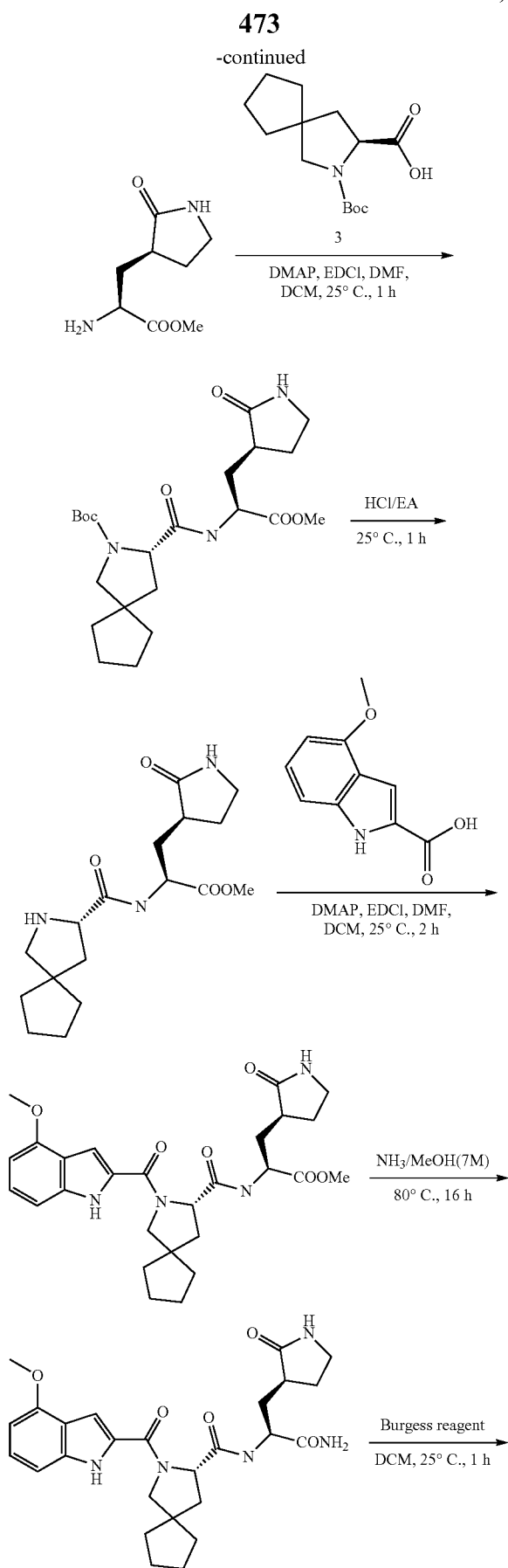
To a mixture of N-((S)-1-((S)-1-amino-1-oxo-3-((S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)propan-2-yl) amino)-3-cyclopropyl-1-oxopropan-2-yl)-4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamide (100 mg, crude) in DCM (4 mL) was added Burgess reagent (104.63 mg, 439.07 μ mol, 2 eq). The mixture was stirred at 25° C. for 16 h. The reaction mixture was quenched by water (0.5 mL) and was dried by blowing N₂. The residue was purified by neutral prep-HPLC to get the product N-((S)-1-((S)-1-cyano-2-((S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)ethyl)amino)-3-cyclopropyl-1-oxopropan-2-yl)-4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamide (15 mg, 34.29 μ mol, 15.62% yield, 100% purity) as a solid. MS (ESI) m/z 438.2 [M+H]⁺.

Prep-HPLC Condition: column: Waters Xbridge BEH C18 100*25 mm*5 μ m; mobile phase: [water (10 mM NH₄HCO₃)—ACN]; B %: 20%-50%, 10 min.

¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ ppm 11.57 (d, J=1.8 Hz, 1H), 8.90 (d, J=8.2 Hz, 1H), 8.50 (d, J=7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.78-7.65 (m, 1H), 7.36 (d, J=1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.13-7.04 (m, 1H), 7.03-6.96 (m, 1H), 6.50 (d, J=7.8 Hz, 1H), 5.04-4.94 (m, 1H), 4.54-4.38 (m, 1H), 3.89 (s, 3H), 3.19-3.06 (m, 2H), 2.44-2.33 (m, 1H), 2.22-2.07 (m, 2H), 1.90-1.75 (m, 2H), 1.74-1.63 (m, 1H), 1.54-1.41 (m, 1H), 0.87-0.73 (m, 1H), 0.47-0.34 (m, 2H), 0.25-0.15 (m, 1H), 0.14-0.04 (m, 1H).

Example 23. Synthesis of Viral Protease Inhibitor Compound 401





Step 1: (S)-methyl 2-amino-3-((S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)propanoate

Methyl (2S)-2-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate (400 mg, 1.40 mmol, 1 eq) in HCl/EtOAc (4 M, 10 mL, 28.63 eq) was stirred at 25° C. for 0.5 h. Upon completion, the mixture was concentrated under the reduced pressure affording the product methyl (2S)-2-amino-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate (300 mg, crude, HCl) as a solid.

Step 2: (S)-tert-butyl(3S)-3-[[1-(1S)-2-methoxy-1-oxo-3-((S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)propan-2-yl]carbamoyl]-2-azaspiro[4.4]nonane-2-carboxylate

Methyl (2S)-2-amino-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate (300 mg, 1.35 mmol, 1 eq, HCl) and (3S)-2-tert-butoxycarbonyl-2-azaspiro[4.4]nonane-3-carboxylic acid (362.87 mg, 1.35 mmol, 1 eq) in DMF (2 mL) and DCM (5 mL) was added DMAP (329.19 mg, 2.69 mmol, 2 eq) and EDCI (516.56 mg, 2.69 mmol, 2 eq). The mixture was stirred at 25° C. for 1 h. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was quenched by addition H₂O (10 mL), and then extracted with DCM (10 mL*3). The combined organic layers were washed with brine (10 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give a residue. The residue was purified by column chromatography (SiO₂, petroleum ether: EtOAc=5:1 to 0:1) affording the product tert-butyl(3S)-3-[[1-(1S)-2-methoxy-2-oxo-1-[[3-(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]methyl]ethyl]carbamoyl]-2-azaspiro[4.4]nonane-2-carboxylate (340 mg, 777.09 μmol, 57.68% yield) as an oil.

Step 3: (S)-methyl(3S)-3-[[1-(1S)-2-methoxy-2-oxo-1-[[3-(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]methyl]ethyl]carbamoyl]-2-azaspiro[4.4]nonane-2-carboxamide

tert-Butyl(3S)-3-[[1-(1S)-2-methoxy-2-oxo-1-[[3-(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]methyl]ethyl]carbamoyl]-2-azaspiro[4.4]nonane-2-carboxylate (340 mg, 777.09 μmol, 1 eq) in HCl/EtOAc (4 M, 10 mL, 51.47 eq) was stirred at 25° C. for 1 h. Upon completion, the mixture was concentrated under the reduced pressure affording the product methyl(2S)-2-[[3-(3S)-2-azaspiro[4.4]nonane-3-carboxyl]amino]-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate (250 mg, crude, HCl) as an oil.

Step 4: (S)-methyl(2S)-2-[[3-(3S)-2-azaspiro[4.4]nonane-3-carboxyl]amino]-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate

Methyl(2S)-2-[[3-(3S)-2-azaspiro[4.4]nonane-3-carboxyl]amino]-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate (250 mg,

475

668.67 μmol , 1 eq, HCl) and 4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxylic acid (127.84 mg, 668.67 μmol , 1 eq) in DMF (2 mL) and DCM (6 mL) was added DMAP (163.38 mg, 1.34 mmol, 2 eq) and EDCI (256.37 mg, 1.34 mmol, 2 eq). The mixture was stirred at 25° C. for 2 h. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was quenched by addition H₂O (10 mL), and then extracted with DCM (10 mL*3). The combined organic layers were washed with brine (10 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give a residue. The residue was purified by prep-TLC (SiO₂, petroleum ether:EtOAc=0:1) affording the product methyl (2S)-2-[[[(3S)-2-(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)-2-azaspiro[4.4]nonane-3-carbonyl]amino]-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate (180 mg, 352.54 μmol , 52.72% yield) as an oil. MS (ESI) *m/z* 511.2 [M+H]⁺

Step 5: (S)—N—((S)-1-amino-1-oxo-3-((S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)propan-2-yl)-2-(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)-2-azaspiro[4.4]nonane-3-carboxamide

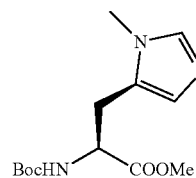
Methyl(2S)-2-[[[(3S)-2-(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)-2-azaspiro[4.4]nonane-3-carbonyl]amino]-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate (180 mg, 352.54 μmol , 1 eq) in ammonia (7 M, 20 mL, 397.12 eq) was stirred at 80° C. for 16 h. Upon completion, the mixture was concentrated under the reduced pressure affording the product (3S)—N—[(1S)-2-amino-2-oxo-1-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]methyl]ethyl]-2-(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)-2-azaspiro[4.4]nonane-3-carboxamide (170 mg, crude) as an oil.

Step 6: (S)—N—((S)-1-cyano-2-((S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)ethyl)-2-(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)-2-azaspiro[4.4]nonane-3-carboxamide

(3S)—N—[(1S)-2-amino-2-oxo-1-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]methyl]ethyl]-2-(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)-2-azaspiro[4.4]nonane-3-carboxamide (170 mg, 343.04 μmol , 1 eq) in DCM (3 mL) was added methoxycarbonyl-(triethylammonio)sulfonyl-azanide (408.74 mg, 1.72 mmol, 5 eq). The mixture was stirred at 25° C. for 1 h. Upon completion, the mixture was concentrated under the reduced pressure to give a residue. The residue was purified by prep-HPLC (column: Waters Xbridge BEH C18 100*25 mm*5 μm ; mobile phase: [water(10 mM NH₄HCO₃)—ACN]; B %: 30%-60%, 10 min) affording the product (3S)—N—[(1S)-1-cyano-2-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]ethyl]-2-(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)-2-azaspiro[4.4]nonane-3-carboxamide (25 mg, 51.09 μmol , 14.89% yield, 97.6% purity) as a solid. MS (ESI) *m/z* 478.2 [M+H]⁺

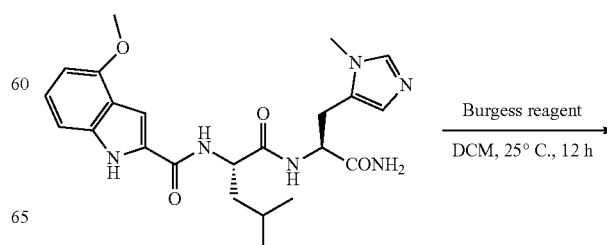
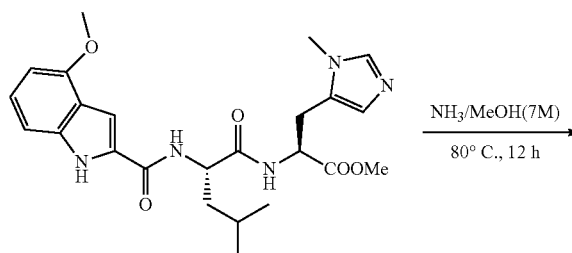
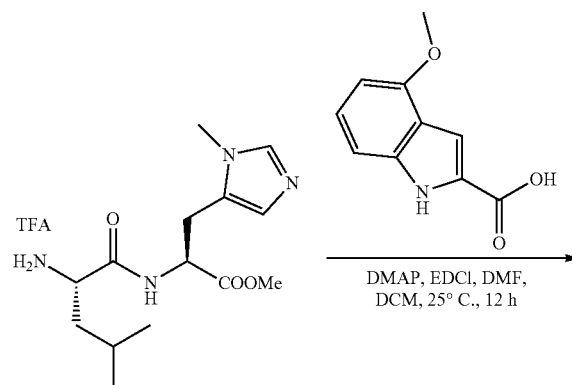
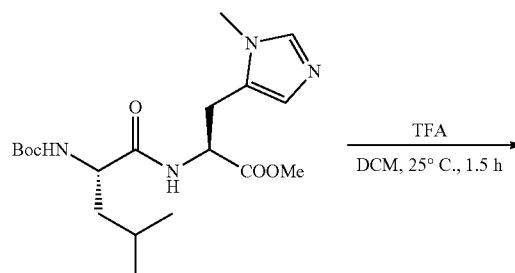
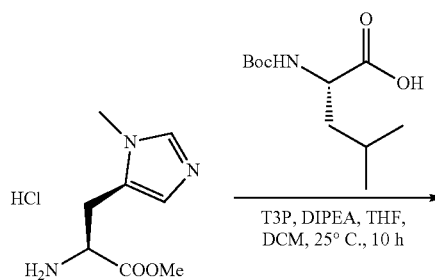
¹H NMR (400 MHz, MMeOD-d₄) δ =7.22-7.12 (m, 1H), 7.11-6.98 (m, 2H), 6.58-6.45 (m, 1H), 5.11-4.95 (m, 1H), 4.65-4.52 (m, 1H), 3.94 (s, 3H), 3.93-3.80 (m, 2H), 3.28-3.18 (m, 1H), 2.54-2.02 (m, 4H), 2.01-1.48 (m, 12H).

Example 24. Synthesis of Viral Protease Inhibitor Compound 225



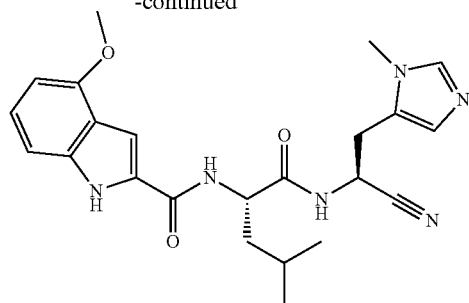
476

-continued



477

-continued



Step 1: methyl (2S)-2-amino-3-(3-methylimidazol-4-yl)propanoate

To the solution of (2S)-2-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)-3-(3-methylimidazol-4-yl)propanoic acid (300 mg, 1.11 mmol, 1 eq) in EtOAc (1.2 mL) was added HCl/EtOAc (4 M, 2.79 mL, 10 eq) at 25° C. The reaction mixture was stirred at 25° C. for 1.5 h. The resulting mixture was concentrated to get the product. Methyl (2S)-2-amino-3-(3-methylimidazol-4-yl)propanoate (250 mg, crude, HCl) was obtained as a solid and used directly next step. MS (ESI) m/z 183.2 [M+H]

¹H NMR (400 MHz, METHANOL-d₄) δ ppm 8.94 (s, 1H), 7.56 (s, 1H), 4.51 (t, J=7.17 Hz, 1H), 3.93 (s, 3H), 3.87 (s, 3H), 3.46-3.55 (m, 1H), 3.32-3.42 (in, 1H).

Step 2: methyl (2S)-2-[[[(2S)-2-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)-4-methyl-pentanoyl]amino]-3-(3-methylimidazol-4-yl)propanoate

To a mixture of methyl (2S)-2-amino-3-(3-methylimidazol-4-yl)propanoate (250 mg, 1.14 mmol, 1 eq, HCl) and (2S)-2-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)-4-methyl-pentanoic acid (263.22 mg, 1.14 mmol, 1 eq) in THF (1 mL) and DCM (1 mL) and DIPEA (441.26 mg, 3.41 mmol, 594.69 uL, 3 eq) was added T3P (1.09 g, 1.71 mmol, 1.02 mL, 500% purity, 1.5 eq) at 0° C. under N₂. The mixture was stirred at 25° C. for 10 h. LCMS showed the reaction mixture was completed. The reaction mixture was added saturated sodium bicarbonate solution (10 mL) and extracted with DCM (10 mL×2) to get the organic phase. The organic phase was washed with brine (3 mL×3), dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and concentrated to get the crude product. Methyl (2S)-2-[[[(2S)-2-(tert-butoxy carbonyl amino)-4-methyl-pentanoyl]amino]-3-(3-methylimidazol-4-yl)propanoate (360 mg, crude) was obtained as an oil and used directly next step. MS (ESI) m/z 397.3 [M+H]⁺

Step 3: methyl(2S)-2-[[[(2S)-2-amino-4-methyl-pentanoyl]amino]-3-(3-methylimidazol-4-yl)propanoate

To a mixture of methyl (2S)-2-[[[(2S)-2-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)-4-methyl-pentanoyl]amino]-3-(3-methylimidazol-4-yl)propanoate (360 mg, 907.99 umol, 1 eq) in DCM (3.3 mL) was added TFA (1.04 g, 9.08 mmol, 672.27 uL, 10 eq) at 25° C. under N₂. The mixture was stirred at 25° C. for 1.5 h. LCMS showed the reaction mixture was completed. The reaction mixture was concentrated to get the product. Methyl (2S)-2-[[[(2S)-2-amino-4-methyl-pentanoyl]amino]-3-(3-methylimidazol-4-yl) propanoate (370 mg, crude, TFA) was obtained as an oil and used directly next step. MS (ESI) m/z 297.2 [M+H]⁺

478

Step 4: methyl (2S)-2-[[[(2S)-2-[(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)amino]-4-methyl-pentanoyl]amino]-3-(3-methylimidazol-4-yl)propanoate

To a mixture of methyl (2S)-2-[[[(2S)-2-amino-4-methyl-pentanoyl]amino]-3-(3-methylimidazol-4-yl)propanoate (370 mg, 1.25 mmol, 1 eq, TFA) and 4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxylic acid (238.69 mg, 1.25 mmol, 1 eq) in DMF (1.5 mL) and DCM (1.5 mL) was added EDCI (478.66 mg, 2.50 mmol, 2 eq) and DMAP (305.05 mg, 2.50 mmol, 2 eq) in one portion at 25° C. under N₂. The mixture was stirred at 25° C. for 12 h. The resulting mixture was added with water (10 mL) and extracted with DCM (10 mL×2) to get the organic phase. The organic phase was washed with brine (3 mL×3) and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and concentrated to get the crude product. The residue was purified by column chromatography (SiO₂, petroleum ether/EtOAc=2/1 to EtOAc/Methanol=10/1). Methyl (2S)-2-[[[(2S)-2-[(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)amino]-4-methyl-pentanoyl]amino]-3-(3-methylimidazol-4-yl)propanoate (270 mg, crude) was obtained as an oil. MS (ESI) m/z 469.5 [M+H]⁺

Step 5: N-[(1S)-1-[[[(1S)-2-amino-1-[(3-methylimidazol-4-yl)methyl]-2-oxo-ethyl]carbonyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamide

To methyl (2S)-2-[[[(2S)-2-[(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)amino]-4-methyl-pentanoyl]amino]-3-(3-methylimidazol-4-yl)propanoate (235.00 mg, 500.50 umol, 1 eq) was added NH₃/MeOH (7 M, 1.94 mL, 27.14 eq) in one portion at 25° C. under N₂. The mixture was stirred at 80° C. and stirred for 12 h. LCMS showed the reaction mixture was completed. The reaction mixture was cooled to 25° C. and concentrated to get the crude product. The residue was purified by prep-TLC. N-[(1S)-1-[[[(1S)-2-amino-1-[(3-methylimidazol-4-yl)methyl]-2-oxo-ethyl]carbonyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamide (170 mg, crude) was obtained as a solid. MS (ESI) m/z 455.3 [M+H]⁺

Step 6: N-[(1S)-1-[[[(S)-1-cyano-2-(3-methylimidazol-4-yl)ethyl]carbonyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamide

To a mixture of N-[(1S)-1-[[[(1S)-2-amino-1-[(3-methylimidazol-4-yl)methyl]-2-oxo-ethyl]carbonyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamide (140 mg, 308.02 umol, 1 eq) in DCM (2 mL) was added Burgess reagent (293.61 mg, 1.23 mmol, 4 eq) at 25° C. under N₂. The mixture was stirred at 25° C. for 12 h, and then concentrated to get the crude product. The crude product was purified by pre-HPLC. N-[(1S)-1-[[[(1S)-1-cyano-2-(3-methylimidazol-4-yl)ethyl]carbonyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamide (10.59 mg, 23.82 umol, 7.73% yield, 98.2% purity) was obtained as a solid. MS (ESI) m/z 437.2 [M+H]⁺.

Prep-HPLC Condition:

column: Phenomenex Gemini-NX C18 75*30 mm*3 um;
mobile phase: [water(10 mM NH₄HCO₃)—ACN]; B %: 25%-50%, 6 min

column: Waters Xbridge BEH C18 100*30 mm*10 um;
mobile phase: [water(10 mM NH₄HCO₃)—ACN]; B %: 20%-45%, 8 min

¹H NMR (400 MHz, METHANOL-d₄) δ ppm 7.52-7.57 (m, 1H), 7.28 (s, 1H), 7.12-7.18 (m, 1H), 7.03 (d, J=8.38 Hz, 1H), 6.85-6.96 (m, 1H), 6.52 (d, J=7.72 Hz, 1H), 5.05-5.13

479

(m, 1H), 4.55-4.62 (m, 1H), 3.86-3.99 (m, 3H), 3.68 (s, 3H), 3.21 (tt, J=15.24, 7.80 Hz, 2H), 1.55-1.81 (m, 3H), 0.86-1.07 (m, 6H)

Example 25. Synthesis of Viral Protease Inhibitor
Compound 227



Step 1: methyl (2S)-2-amino-3-(1-methylimidazol-4-yl)propanoate

To a mixture of (2S)-2-amino-3-(1-methylimidazol-4-yl)propanoic acid (0.5 g, 2.96 mmol, 1 eq) was added HCl/MeOH (4 M, 7.39 mL, 10 eq) in one portion at 25° C. under N₂. The mixture was stirred at 25° C. for 2 h. The reaction

480

mixture was concentrated to get the product. Methyl (2S)-2-amino-3-(1-methylimidazol-4-yl)propanoate (0.6 g, crude, HCl) was obtained as a solid and used directly next step. MS (ESI) m/z 184.1 [M+H]⁺

Step 2: methyl (2S)-2-[(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)amino]-4-methyl-pentanoyl amino]-3-(1-methylimidazol-4-yl)propanoate

To a mixture of (2S)-2-[(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)amino]-4-methyl-pentanoic acid (498.76 mg, 1.64 mmol, 1.2 eq) and methyl (2S)-2-amino-3-(1-methylimidazol-4-yl)propanoate (0.3 g, 1.37 mmol, 1 eq, HCl), DIPEA (882.53 mg, 6.83 mmol, 1.19 mL, 5 eq) in THE (0.9 mL) and DCM (0.9 mL) was added T3P (1.30 g, 2.05 mmol, 1.22 mL, 50% purity, 1.5 eq) at 0° C. under N₂. The mixture was stirred at 25° C. for 12 h. The reaction mixture was added to saturated sodium bicarbonate solution (10 mL) and extracted with DCM (10 mL*2) to get the organic phase. The organic phase was washed with brine (3 mL*3) and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and concentrated to get the crude product. The residue was purified by prep-HPLC. Methyl (2S)-2-[(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)amino]-4-methyl-pentanoyl amino]-3-(1-methylimidazol-4-yl)propanoate (100 mg, 202.97 umol, 14.86% yield, 95.3% purity) was obtained as a solid. MS (ESI) m/z 470.2 [M+H]⁺

Prep-HPLC Condition:
column: Kromasil C₁₈ (250*50 mm*10 um); mobile phase: [water(10 mM NH₄HCO₃)—ACN]; B %: 25%-50%, 10 min

Step 3: N-[(1S)-1-[(1S)-2-amino-1-[(1-methylimidazol-4-yl)methyl]-2-oxo-ethyl]carbonyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamide

To methyl (2S)-2-[(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)amino]-4-methyl-pentanoyl amino]-3-(1-methylimidazol-4-yl)propanoate (100 mg, 212.98 umol, 1 eq) was added NH₃/MeOH (7 M, 10.00 mL, 328.67 eq) in one portion at 25° C. under N₂. The mixture was stirred at 80° C. for 12 h. The reaction mixture was cooled to 25° C. and concentrated to get the product. N-[(1S)-1-[(1S)-2-amino-1-[(1-methylimidazol-4-yl)methyl]-2-oxo-ethyl]carbonyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamide (95.5 mg, 190.57 umol, 89.48% yield, 90.7% purity) was obtained as a solid and used directly next step. MS (ESI) m/z 455.2 [M+H]⁺

Step 4: N-[(1S)-1-[(1S)-1-cyano-2-(1-methylimidazol-4-yl)ethyl]carbonyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamide

To a mixture of N-[(1S)-1-[(1S)-2-amino-1-[(1-methylimidazol-4-yl)methyl]-2-oxo-ethyl]carbonyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamide (80.00 mg, 176.01 umol, 1 eq) in DCM (1 mL) was added Burgess reagent (83.89 mg, 352.02 umol, 2 eq) in one portion at 25° C. under N₂. The mixture was stirred at 25° C. for 12 h. The reaction mixture was added the water (0.3 mL) and stirred for 10 min. Then the reaction mixture was concentrated to get the crude product. The crude product was purified by prep-HPLC. N-[(1S)-1-[(1S)-1-cyano-2-(1-methylimidazol-4-yl)ethyl]carbonyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamide (26.39 mg, 60.27 umol, 34.24% yield, 99.684% purity) was obtained as a solid. MS (ESI) m/z 437.2 [M+H]⁺

481

Prep-HPLC Condition:

column: Waters Xbridge BEH C₁₈ 100*25 mm*5 μm;
mobile phase: [water(10 mM NH₄HCO₃) —ACN]; B %:
25%-55%, 10 min

¹H NMR (400 MHz, METHANOL-d₄) δ ppm 7.35 (s, 1H), 7.28 (s, 1H), 7.12-7.20 (m, 1H), 7.05 (d, J=8.38 Hz, 1H), 6.91-6.98 (m, 1H), 6.53 (d, J=7.72 Hz, 1H), 5.01 (t, J=7.06 Hz, 1H), 4.63 (br dd, J=9.59, 4.96 Hz, 1H), 3.94 (s, 3H), 3.46-3.59 (m, 3H), 3.00-3.13 (m, 2H), 1.61-1.81 (m, 3H), 0.89-1.07 (m, 6H)

Step 5: tert-butyl (2S)-2-[(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)amino]-4-methyl-pentanoate

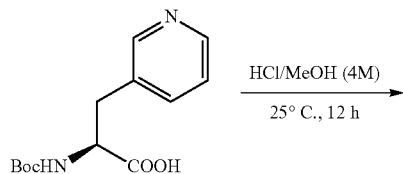
To a mixture of 4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxylic acid (5 g, 26.15 mmol, 1 eq) and tert-butyl (2S)-2-amino-4-methyl-pentanoate (5.88 g, 31.38 mmol, 1.2 eq, HCl), EDCI (6.52 g, 34.00 mmol, 1.3 eq), HOBT (4.59 g, 34.00 mmol, 1.3 eq) in DMF (30 mL) was added TEA (7.94 g, 78.46 mmol, 10.92 mL, 3 eq) in one portion at 25° C. under N₂. The mixture was stirred at 25° C. and stirred for 2 h. The reaction mixture was added water (90 mL) and extracted with EtOAc (25 mL*3) to get the organic phase. The organic phase was washed with 5% citric acid (25 mL) and 5% aqueous solution of sodium bicarbonate (25 mL) and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated to get the product. The residue was purified by column chromatography (SiO₂, petroleum ether: EtOAc=30:1 to 10:1). Tert-butyl (2S)-2-[(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)amino]-4-methyl-pentanoate (5.93 g, 16.45 mmol, 62.91% yield) was obtained as solid. MS (ESI) m/z 361.2 [M+H]⁺

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CHLOROFORM-d) δ ppm 9.25 (br s, 1H), 7.10-7.16 (m, 1H), 6.93-7.00 (m, 2H), 6.56 (br d, J=8.31 Hz, 1H), 6.44 (d, J=7.70 Hz, 1H), 4.66 (td, J=8.50, 5.14 Hz, 1H), 3.88 (s, 3H), 1.62-1.75 (m, 2H), 1.57-1.62 (m, 1H), 1.42 (s, 9H), 0.92 (dd, J=6.17, 3.85 Hz, 6H).

Step 6: (2S)-2-[(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)amino]-4-methyl-pentanoic acid

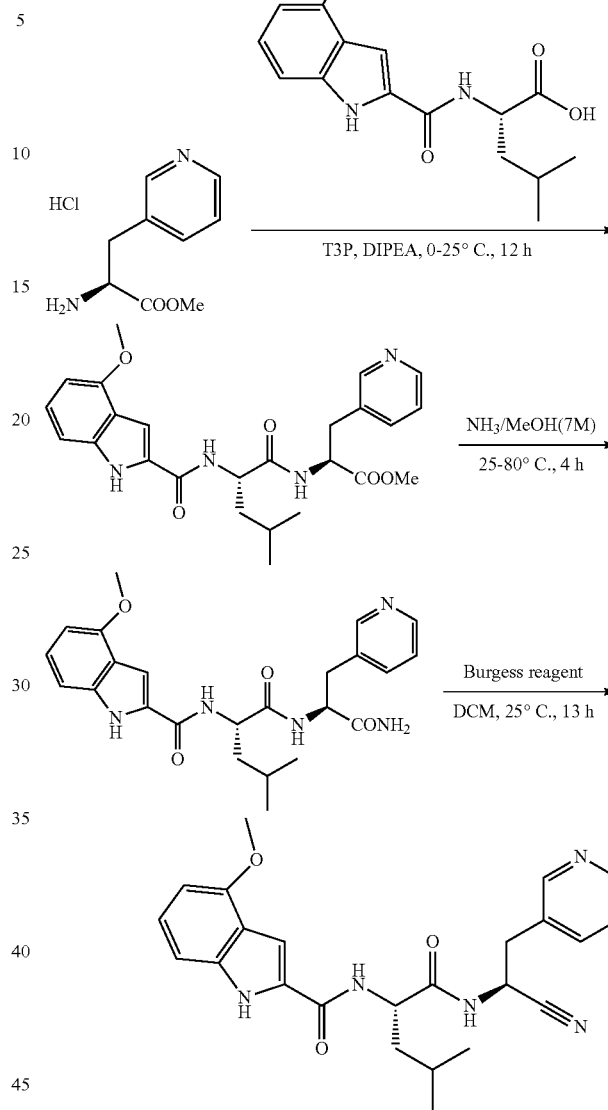
To a mixture of tert-butyl (2S)-2-[(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)amino]-4-methyl-pentanoate (2.00 g, 5.55 mmol, 1 eq) in DCM (8 mL) was added TFA (10.27 g, 90.04 mmol, 6.67 mL, 16.23 eq) and H₂O (666.67 mg, 37.01 mmol, 666.67 μL, 6.67 eq) in one portion at 0° C. under N₂. The mixture was stirred at 25° C. and stirred for 4 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated to get the crude product. (2S)-2-[(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)amino]-4-methyl-pentanoic acid (2.24 g, 5.35 mmol, 96.50% yield, TFA) was obtained as a solid and used directly next step. MS (ESI) m/z 305.1 [M+H]⁺

Example 26. Synthesis of Viral Protease Inhibitor Compound 231



482

-continued



Step 1: (S)-methyl 2-amino-3-(pyridin-3-yl)propanoate hydrochloride

To a mixture of (2S)-2-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoic acid (500 mg, 1.88 mmol, 1 eq) was added HCl/MeOH (4 M, 20.80 mL, 44.31 eq) in one portion at 25° C. under N₂. The mixture was stirred at 25° C. and stirred for 12 h. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was concentrated to get methyl (2S)-2-amino-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoate (400 mg, crude, HCl) as an oil and used directly for the next step. MS (ESI) m/z 181.1 [M+H]⁺

Step 2: (S)-methyl 2-((S)-2-(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamido)-4-methylpentanamido)-3-(pyridine-3-yl)propanoate

To a mixture of methyl (2S)-2-amino-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoate (0.3 g, 1.66 mmol, 1 eq, HCl) and (2S)-2-[(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)amino]-4-methyl-pentanoic

483

acid (506.66 mg, 1.66 mmol, 1 eq), DIPEA (1.08 g, 8.32 mmol, 1.45 mL, 5 eq) in THE (0.6 mL) and DCM (0.6 mL) was added T3P (1.59 g, 2.50 mmol, 1.49 mL, 50% purity, 1.5 eq) at 0° C. under N₂. The mixture was stirred at 25° C. for 12 h. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was added saturated sodium bicarbonate solution (10 mL) and extracted with DCM (10 mL*2) to get the organic phase. The organic phase was concentrated to get the crude product. The residue was purified by pulping with petroleum ether (20 mL) and filtered to get the filter cake as the product. Methyl (2S)-2-[[2S)-2-[(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)amino]-4-methyl-pentanoyl]amino]-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoate (0.4 g, crude) was obtained as a solid and used directly next step. MS (ESI) m/z 467.1 [M+H]⁺

Step 3: N—((S)-1-(((S)-1-amino-1-oxo-3-(pyridin-3-yl)propan-2-yl)amino)-4-methyl-1-oxopentan-2-yl)-4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamide

To a mixture of methyl (2S)-2-[[2S)-2-[(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)amino]-4-methyl-pentanoyl]amino]-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoate (200.00 mg, 428.70 μmol, 1 eq) was added NH₃/MeOH (7 M, 5 mL, 81.64 eq) in one portion at 25° C. under N₂. The mixture was stirred at 80° C. for 4 h. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was cooled to 25° C. and concentrated to get N-[(1S)-1-[[1S)-2-amino-2-oxo-1-(3-pyridylmethyl)ethyl]carbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamide (0.18 g, 339.65 μmol, 79.23% yield, 85.2% purity) as a solid and used directly next step. MS (ESI) m/z 452.2 [M+H]⁺

Step 3: N—((S)-1-(((S)-1-cyano-2-(pyridin-3-yl)ethyl)amino)-4-methyl-1-oxopentan-2-yl)-4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamide

To a mixture of N-[(1S)-1-[[1S)-2-amino-2-oxo-1-(3-pyridylmethyl)ethyl]carbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamide (0.1 g, 221.48 μmol, 1 eq) in DCM (1 mL) was added Burgess reagent (105.56 mg, 442.95 μmol, 2 eq) in one portion at 25° C. under N₂. The mixture was stirred at 25° C. for 12 h. The Burgess reagent (105.56 mg, 442.95 μmol, 2 eq) was re-added into the above solution at 25° C. and the reaction mixture was stirred at 25° C. for 1 h. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was added the water (0.5 mL) and stirred for 10 min. Then the mixture was concentrated to get the crude product. The crude product was purified by pre-HPLC to give N-[(1S)-1-[[1S)-1-cyano-2-(3-pyridyl)ethyl]carbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamide (23.18 mg, 52.94 μmol, 23.90% yield, 99.009% purity) as a solid. MS (ESI) m/z 434.2 [M+H]⁺

Prep-HPLC Condition:

column: Waters Xbridge BEH C18 100*25 mm*5 μm; mobile phase: [water(10 mM NH₄HCO₃)—ACN]; B %: 30%-60%, 10 min

¹H NMR (400 MHz, METHANOL-d₄) δ ppm 8.47-8.52 (m, 1H), 8.34-8.45 (m, 1H), 7.77-7.84 (m, 1H), 7.28-7.38 (m, 1H), 7.23-7.28 (m, 1H), 7.12-7.19 (m, 1H), 6.99-7.07 (m, 1H), 6.52 (d, J=7.63 Hz, 1H), 5.08-5.18 (m, 1H), 4.48-4.61 (m, 1H), 3.94 (s, 3H), 3.12-3.29 (m, 2H), 1.41-1.76 (m, 3H), 0.87-1.03 (m, 6H).

Step 5: (S)-tert-butyl 2-(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamido)-4-methylpentanoate

To a mixture of 4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxylic acid (5 g, 26.15 mmol, 1 eq) and tert-butyl (2S)-2-amino-4-

484

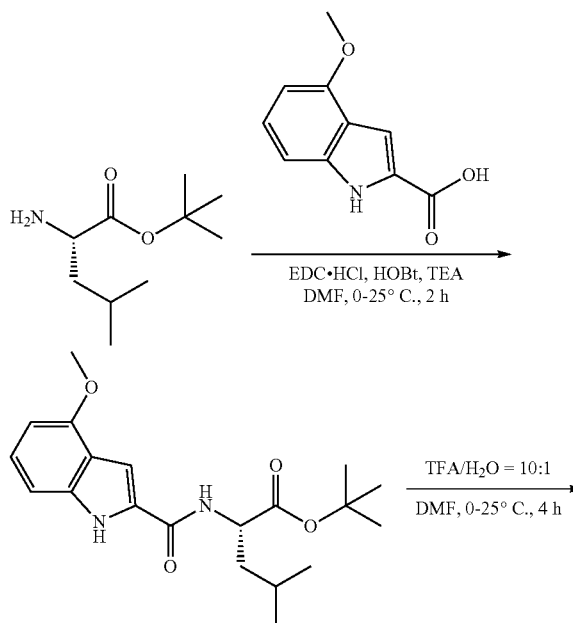
methyl-pentanoate (5.88 g, 31.38 mmol, 1.2 eq, HCl), EDCI (6.52 g, 34.00 mmol, 1.3 eq), HOBt (4.59 g, 34.00 mmol, 1.3 eq) in DMF (30 mL) was added TEA (7.94 g, 78.46 mmol, 10.92 mL, 3 eq) in one portion at 25° C. under N₂. The mixture was stirred at 25° C. and stirred for 2 h. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was added water (90 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate (25 mL*3) to get the organic phase. The organic phase was washed with 5% citric acid (25 mL) and 5% aqueous solution of sodium bicarbonate (25 mL) and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated to get the crude product. The residue was purified by column chromatography (SiO₂, petroleum ether: EtOAc=30:1 to 10:1) to give tert-butyl (2S)-2-[(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)amino]-4-methyl-pentanoate (5.93 g, 16.45 mmol, 62.91% yield) as a solid. MS (ESI) m/z 361.2 [M+H]⁺

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CHLOROFORM-d) δ ppm 9.25 (br s, 1H), 7.10-7.16 (m, 1H), 6.93-7.00 (m, 2H), 6.56 (br d, J=8.31 Hz, 1H), 6.44 (d, J=7.70 Hz, 1H), 4.66 (td, J=8.50, 5.14 Hz, 1H), 3.88 (s, 3H), 1.62-1.75 (m, 2H), 1.57-1.62 (m, 1H), 1.42 (s, 9H), 0.92 (dd, J=6.17, 3.85 Hz, 6H).

Step 6: (S)-2-(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamido)-4-methylpentanoic acid

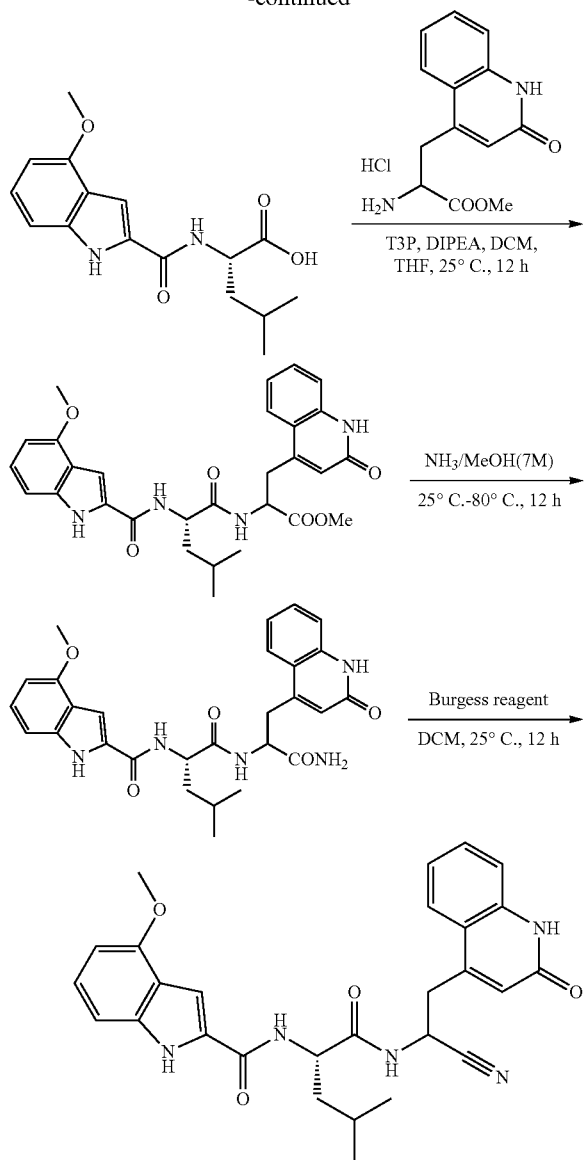
To a mixture of tert-butyl (2S)-2-[(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)amino]-4-methyl-pentanoate (0.5 g, 1.39 mmol, 1 eq) in DCM (0.33 mL) was added TFA (2.57 g, 22.51 mmol, 1.67 mL, 16.23 eq) and H₂O (166.71 mg, 9.25 mmol, 166.71 μL, 6.67 eq) in one portion at 0° C. under N₂. The mixture was stirred at 25° C. and stirred for 2 h. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was concentrated to give (S)-2-(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamido)-4-methyl-pentanoic acid (400 mg, crude, TFA) as a solid and used directly next step. MS (ESI) m/z 305.1 [M+H]⁺

Example 27. Synthesis of Viral Protease Inhibitor Compound 599



485

-continued



Step 1: tert-butyl (2S)-2-[(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)amino]-4-methyl-pentanoate

To a mixture of 4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxylic acid (5 g, 26.15 mmol, 1 eq) and tert-butyl (2S)-2-amino-4-methyl-pentanoate (5.88 g, 31.38 mmol, 1.2 eq, HCl), EDCI (6.52 g, 34.00 mmol, 1.3 eq), HOBt (4.59 g, 34.00 mmol, 1.3 eq) in DMF (30 mL) was added TEA (7.94 g, 78.46 mmol, 10.92 mL, 3 eq) in one portion at 25° C. under N₂. The mixture was stirred at 25° C. and stirred for 2 h. The reaction mixture was added with water (90 mL) and extracted with EtOAc (25 mL*3) to get the organic phase. The organic phase was washed with 5% citric acid (25 mL) and 5% aqueous solution of sodium bicarbonate (25 mL) and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated to get the product. The residue was purified by column chromatography (SiO₂, petroleum ether: EtOAc=30:1 to 10:1). Tert-butyl (2S)-2-[(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)amino]-4-methyl-pentanoate (5.93 g, 16.45 mmol, 62.91% yield) was obtained as a solid. MS (ESI) m/z 361.2 [M+H]⁺

486

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CHLOROFORM-d) δ ppm 9.25 (br s, 1H), 7.10-7.16 (m, 1H), 6.93-7.00 (m, 2H), 6.56 (br d, J=8.31 Hz, 1H), 6.44 (d, J=7.70 Hz, 1H), 4.66 (td, J=8.50, 5.14 Hz, 1H), 3.88 (s, 3H), 1.62-1.75 (m, 2H), 1.57-1.62 (m, 1H), 1.42 (s, 9H), 0.92 (dd, J=6.17, 3.85 Hz, 6H).

Step 2: (2S)-2-[(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)amino]-4-methyl-pentanoic acid

To a mixture of tert-butyl (2S)-2-[(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)amino]-4-methyl-pentanoate (2.00 g, 5.55 mmol, 1 eq) in DCM (8 mL) was added TFA (10.27 g, 90.04 mmol, 6.67 mL, 16.23 eq) and H₂O (666.67 mg, 37.01 mmol, 666.67 uL, 6.67 eq) in one portion at 0° C. under N₂. The mixture was stirred at 25° C. and stirred for 4 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated to get the crude product. (2S)-2-[(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)amino]-4-methyl-pentanoic acid (2.24 g, 5.35 mmol, 96.50% yield, TFA) was obtained as a solid and used directly next step. MS (ESI) m/z 305.1 [M+H]⁺

Step 3: methyl 2-[[[(2S)-2-[(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)amino]-4-methyl-pentanoyl]amino]-3-(2-oxo-1H-quinolin-4-yl)propanoate

To a mixture of (2S)-2-[(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)amino]-4-methyl-pentanoic acid (568.23 mg, 1.36 mmol, 1.2 eq, TFA) and methyl 2-amino-3-(2-oxo-1H-quinolin-4-yl)propanoate (320 mg, 1.13 mmol, 1 eq, HCl), DIPEA (731.40 mg, 5.66 mmol, 985.72 uL, 5 eq) in THE (1 mL) and DCM (1 mL) was added T3P (1.08 g, 1.70 mmol, 1.01 mL, 50% purity, 1.5 eq) at 0° C. under N₂. The mixture was stirred at 25° C. for 12 h. The reaction mixture was added with saturated sodium bicarbonate solution (10 mL) and extracted with DCM (10 mL*2) to get the organic phase. The organic phase was concentrated to get the crude product. The residue was purified by prep-HPLC. Methyl 2-[[[(2S)-2-[(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)amino]-4-methyl-pentanoyl]amino]-3-(2-oxo-1H-quinolin-4-yl)propanoate (0.2 g, 375.53 umol, 33.18% yield) was obtained as a solid. MS (ESI) m/z 533.2 [M+H]⁺

Prep-HPLC Condition:

column: Kromasil C18 (250*50 mm*10 um); mobile phase: [water(10 mM NH₄HCO₃)—ACN]; B %: 30%-60%, 10 min

Step 4: N-[(1S)-1-[[2-amino-2-oxo-1-[(2-oxo-1H-quinolin-4-yl)methyl]ethyl]carbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamide

To a mixture of methyl 2-[[[(2S)-2-[(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)amino]-4-methyl-pentanoyl]amino]-3-(2-oxo-1H-quinolin-4-yl)propanoate (200.00 mg, 375.53 umol, 1 eq) was added NH₃/MeOH (7 M, 10.00 mL, 186.41 eq) in one portion at 25° C. under N₂. The mixture was stirred at 80° C. for 12 h. The reaction mixture was cooled to 25° C. and concentrated to get the product. N-[(1S)-1-[[2-amino-2-oxo-1-[(2-oxo-1H-quinolin-4-yl)methyl]ethyl]carbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamide (180 mg, 326.21 umol, 86.87% yield, 93.8% purity) was obtained as a solid and used directly next step. MS (ESI) m/z 518.2 [M+H]⁺

487

Step 5: N-[(1S)-1-[[1-cyano-2-(2-oxo-1H-quinolin-4-yl)ethyl]carbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamide

To a mixture of N-[(1S)-1-[[2-amino-2-oxo-1-[(2-oxo-1H-quinolin-4-yl)methyl]ethyl]carbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamide (90 mg, 173.89 μmol , 1 eq) in DCM (5 mL) was added Burgess reagent (207.19 mg, 869.44 μmol , 5 eq) in one portion at 25° C. under N₂. The mixture was stirred at 25° C. for 12 h, and then concentrated to get the crude product.

The residue was purified by prep-HPLC. N-[(1S)-1-[[1-cyano-2-(2-oxo-1H-quinolin-4-yl)ethyl]carbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamide (20.74 mg, 41.13 μmol , 23.66% yield, 99.079% purity) was obtained as a solid. MS (ESI) m/z 500.2 [M+H]⁺

Prep-HPLC Condition:

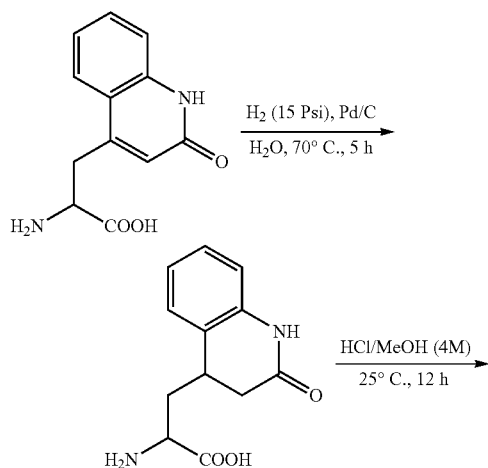
column: Waters Xbridge BEH C18 100*25 mm*5 μm ; mobile phase: [water(10 mM NH₄HCO₃)—ACN]; B %: 30%-65%, 10 min

¹H NMR (400 MHz, METHANOL-d₄) δ ppm 7.93 (br d, J=8.16 Hz, 1H), 7.50-7.58 (m, 1H), 7.28-7.40 (m, 2H), 7.26 (dd, J=11.47, 0.66 Hz, 1H), 7.11-7.19 (m, 1H), 7.04 (dd, J=8.27, 4.08 Hz, 1H), 6.59-6.70 (m, 1H), 6.46-6.56 (m, 1H), 5.24-5.34 (m, 1H), 4.53 (td, J=10.31, 5.18 Hz, 1H), 3.93 (d, J=4.41 Hz, 3H), 3.40-3.59 (m, 3H), 1.72 (ddd, J=15.16, 9.87, 5.18 Hz, 1H), 1.53-1.66 (m, 2H), 1.40-1.50 (m, 1H), 0.87-1.01 (m, 5H)

Step 6: methyl
2-amino-3-(2-oxo-1H-quinolin-4-yl)propanoate

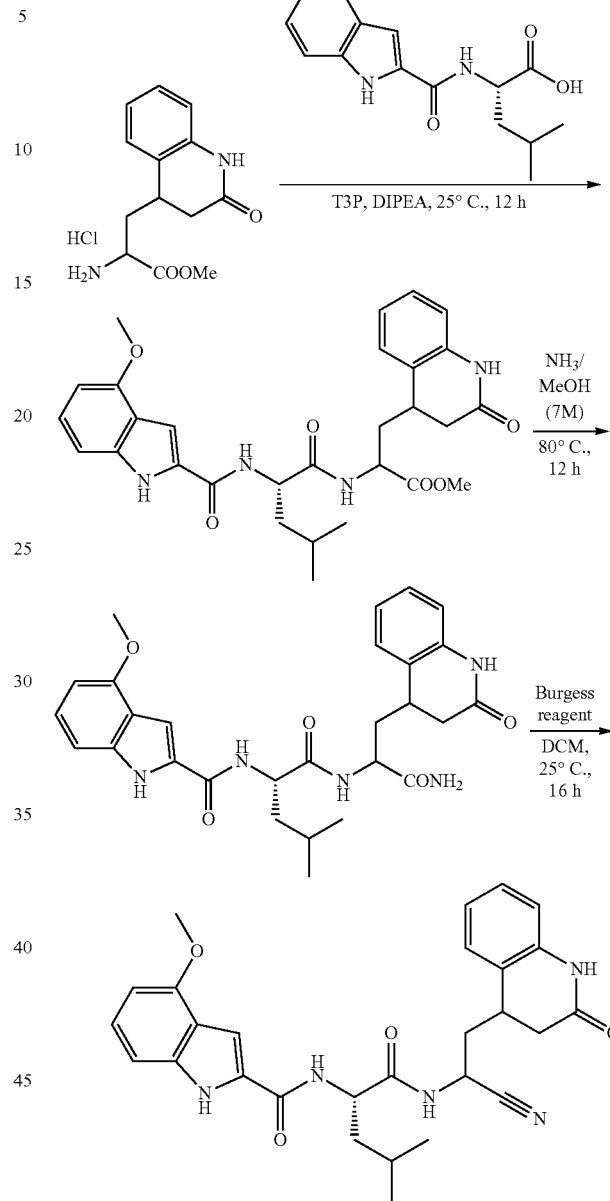
To 2-amino-3-(2-oxo-1H-quinolin-4-yl)propanoic acid (400 mg, 1.72 mmol, 1 eq) was added HCl/MeOH (4 M, 4.31 mL, 10 eq) in one portion at 25° C. under N₂. The mixture was stirred at 25° C. and stirred for 1 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated to get the product. Methyl 2-amino-3-(2-oxo-1H-quinolin-4-yl)propanoate (370 mg, crude, HCl) was obtained as a solid and used directly next step.

Example 28. Synthesis of Viral Protease Inhibitor
Compound 249



488

-continued



Step 1: 2-amino-3-(2-oxo-3,4-dihydro-1H-quinolin-4-yl)propanoic acid

To a solution of 2-amino-3-(2-oxo-1H-quinolin-4-yl)propanoic acid (200 mg, 861.20 μmol , 1 eq) in H₂O (1 mL) was added Pd/C (20 mg, 861.20 μmol , 10% purity) at 25° C. under N₂. The suspension was degassed under vacuum and purged with H₂ several times. The mixture was stirred under H₂ (861.20 μmol) (15 psi) at 70° C. for 5 h. The reaction mixture was cooled to 25° C. and filtered to get the filtrate. The filtrate was concentrated to get the product. 2-amino-3-(2-oxo-3,4-dihydro-1H-quinolin-4-yl)propanoic acid (200 mg, crude) was obtained as a solid and used directly next step. MS (ESI) m/z 235.0 [M+H]⁺

¹H NMR (400 MHz, METHANOL-d₄) δ ppm 1.92-2.03 (m, 1H) 2.06-2.21 (m, 1H) 2.45-2.62 (m, 1H) 2.86 (dd,

489

J=16.43, 6.06 Hz, 1H) 3.32-3.40 (m, 1H) 3.83 (br dd, J=8.49, 5.84 Hz, 1H) 3.93 (br t, J=6.95 Hz, 1H) 6.93 (d, J=7.72 Hz, 1H) 7.01-7.10 (m, 1H) 7.24 (br t, J=7.72 Hz, 1H) 7.36 (d, J=7.06 Hz, 1H)

Step 2: methyl 2-amino-3-(2-oxo-3,4-dihydro-1H-quinolin-4-yl)propanoate

To 2-amino-3-(2-oxo-3,4-dihydro-1H-quinolin-4-yl)propanoic acid (200 mg, 853.79 μmol , 1 eq) was added HCl/MeOH (4 M, 9.91 mL, 46.45 eq) in one portion at 25° C. under N₂. The mixture was stirred at 25° C. for 12 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated to get the crude product. Methyl 2-amino-3-(2-oxo-3,4-dihydro-1H-quinolin-4-yl)propanoate (260 mg, crude, HCl) was obtained as the yellow oil and used directly next step. MS (ESI) m/z 249.1 [M+H]⁺

Step 3: methyl 2-[[2S)-2-[(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)amino]-4-methyl-pentanoyl]amino]-3-(2-oxo-3,4-dihydro-1H-quinolin-4-yl)propanoate

To a mixture of methyl 2-amino-3-(2-oxo-3,4-dihydro-1H-quinolin-4-yl)propanoate (260 mg, 913.12 μmol , 1 eq, HCl) and (2S)-2-[(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)amino]-4-methyl-pentanoic acid (277.90 mg, 913.12 μmol , 1 eq), DIPEA (590.07 mg, 4.57 mmol, 795.24 μL , 5 eq) in THF (0.6 mL) and DCM (0.6 mL) was added T3P (871.61 mg, 1.37 mmol, 814.59 μL , 50% purity, 1.5 eq) at 0° C. under N₂. The mixture was stirred at 25° C. for 12 h. The reaction mixture was added saturated sodium bicarbonate solution (10 mL) and extracted with DCM (10 mL*2) to get the organic phase. The organic phase was concentrated to get the crude product. The residue was purified by pre-HPLC. Methyl 2-[[2S)-2-[(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)amino]-4-methyl-pentanoyl]amino]-3-(2-oxo-3,4-dihydro-1H-quinolin-4-yl)propanoate (85 mg, 151.05 μmol , 16.54% yield, 95% purity) was obtained as a solid. MS (ESI) m/z 535.2 [M+H]⁺

Prep-HPLC Condition:

column: Phenomenex Gemini-NX 80*40 mm*3 μm ; mobile phase: [water(10 mM NH₄HCO₃)—ACN]; B %: 27%-47%, 8 min

Step 4: N-[(1S)-1-[[2-amino-2-oxo-1-[(2-oxo-3,4-dihydro-1H-quinolin-4-yl)methyl]ethyl]carbonyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamide

To a mixture of methyl 2-[[2S)-2-[(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)amino]-4-methyl-pentanoyl]amino]-3-(2-oxo-3,4-dihydro-1H-quinolin-4-yl)propanoate (55 mg, 102.88 μmol , 1 eq) was added NH₃/MeOH (7 M, 1.83 mL, 124.74 eq) in one portion at 25° C. under N₂. The mixture was stirred at 80° C. for 12 h. The reaction mixture was cooled to the 25° C. and concentrated to get the product. N-[(1S)-1-[[2-amino-2-oxo-1-[(2-oxo-3,4-dihydro-1H-quinolin-4-yl)methyl]ethyl]carbonyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamide (55 mg, crude) was obtained as a solid and used directly next step. MS (ESI) m/z 518.2 [M+H]⁺

Step 5: N-[(1S)-1-[[1-cyano-2-(2-oxo-1H-quinolin-4-yl)ethyl]carbonyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamide

To a mixture of N-[(1S)-1-[[2-amino-2-oxo-1-[(2-oxo-3,4-dihydro-1H-quinolin-4-yl)methyl]ethyl]carbonyl]-3-

490

methyl-butyl]-4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamide (75 mg, 144.34 μmol , 1 eq) in DCM (0.1 mL) was added Burgess reagent (103.19 mg, 433.03 μmol , 3 eq) in one portion at 25° C. under N₂. The mixture was stirred at 25° C. and stirred for 16 h. The reaction mixture was added with water (0.5 mL) and stirred for 10 min. Then the mixture was concentrated to get the crude product. The crude product was purified by pre-HPLC. N-[(1S)-1-[[1-cyano-2-(2-oxo-3,4-dihydro-1H-quinolin-4-yl)ethyl]carbonyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamide (26.51 mg, 52.85 μmol , 36.62% yield, 100% purity) was obtained as a solid. MS (ESI) m/z 502.2 [M+H]⁺

Prep-HPLC Condition:

column: Waters Xbridge BEH C18 100*25 mm*5 μm ; mobile phase: [water(10 mM NH₄HCO₃)—ACN]; B %: 30%-60%, 10 min

¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ ppm 11.51-11.61 (m, 1H), 10.14-10.20 (m, 1H), 8.84-9.01 (m, 1H), 8.42-8.59 (m, 1H), 7.32-7.42 (m, 1H), 7.05-7.22 (m, 3H), 6.81-7.04 (m, 3H), 6.50 (dd, J=7.64, 3.85 Hz, 1H), 4.37-4.66 (m, 2H), 3.83-3.95 (m, 3H), 2.95-3.12 (m, 1H), 2.63-2.82 (m, 1H), 2.26-2.42 (m, 1H), 1.88-2.08 (m, 2H), 1.45-1.82 (m, 3H), 0.81-1.02 (m, 6H)

Step 6: (S)-tert-butyl 2-(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamido)-4-methylpentanoate

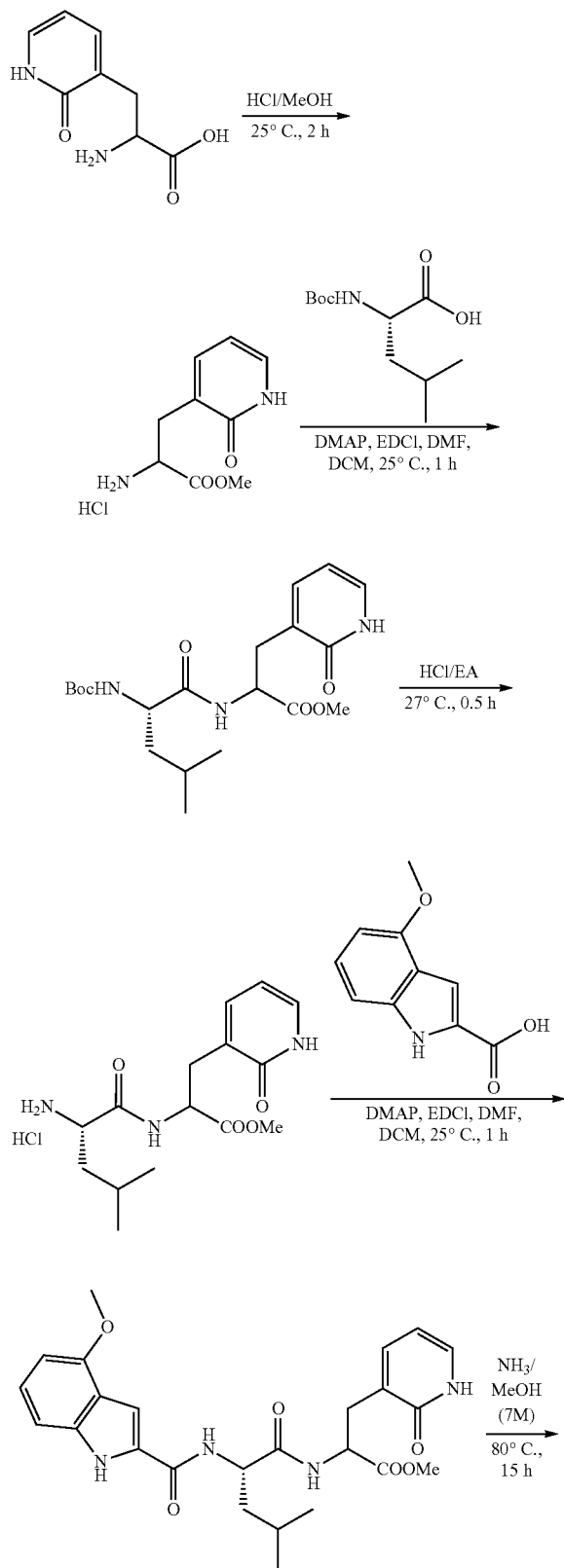
To a mixture of 4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxylic acid (15 g, 78.46 mmol, 1 eq) and tert-butyl (2S)-2-amino-4-methyl-pentanoate (21.07 g, 94.15 mmol, 1.2 eq, HCl) in DMF (150 mL) was added EDCI (19.55 g, 102.00 mmol, 1.3 eq), HOBt (13.78 g, 102.00 mmol, 1.3 eq), TEA (23.82 g, 235.38 mmol, 32.76 mL, 3 eq) at 25° C. under N₂. The mixture was stirred at 25° C. and stirred for 2 h. The reaction mixture was added water (450 mL) and extracted with EtOAc (250 mL*3) to get the organic phase. The organic phase was washed with 5% citric acid (300 mL) and 5% aqueous solution of sodium bicarbonate (300 mL) and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated to get the product. The residue was purified by column chromatography (SiO₂, petroleum ether: EtOAc=30:1 to 10:1). tert-butyl (2S)-2-[(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)amino]-4-methyl-pentanoate (24 g, 66.58 mmol, 84.87% yield) was obtained as a solid. MS (ESI) m/z 361.2 [M+H]⁺

Step 7: (S)-2-(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamido)-4-methylpentanoic acid

To a mixture of tert-butyl (2S)-2-[(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)amino]-4-methyl-pentanoate (10 g, 27.74 mmol, 1 eq) in DCM (30 mL) was added TFA (61.60 g, 540.26 mmol, 40 mL, 19.47 eq) and H₂O (4.00 g, 221.98 mmol, 4.00 mL, 8.00 eq) in one portion at 0° C. under N₂. The mixture was stirred at 25° C. for 2 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated to get the crude product. The crude product was purified with petroleum ether:ethyl acetate=10:1 (20 mL) and filtered to get the product. (2S)-2-[(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)amino]-4-methyl-pentanoic acid (6 g, 19.22 mmol, 69.27% yield, 97.48% purity) was obtained as a solid. MS (ESI) m/z 305.1 [M+H]⁺

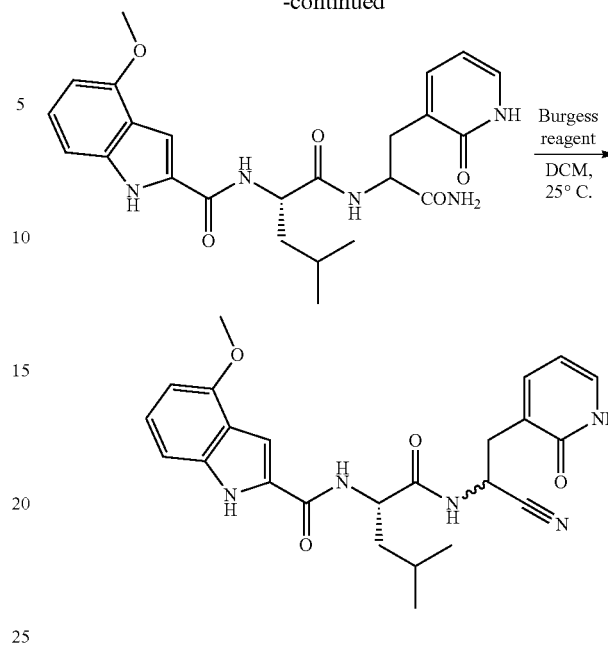
491

Example 29. Synthesis of Viral Protease Inhibitor Compound 600



492

-continued



Step 1: methyl 2-amino-3-(2-oxo-1,2-dihydropyridin-3-yl)propanoate

A mixture of 2-amino-3-(2-oxo-1H-pyridin-3-yl)propanoic acid (500 mg, 2.74 mmol, 1 eq) and HCl/MeOH (4 M, 30 mL, 43.72 eq) was stirred at 25° C. for 2 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure to give a product methyl 2-amino-3-(2-oxo-1,2-dihydropyridin-3-yl)propanoate (650 mg, crude, HCl) as a yellow oil and used directly for next step. MS (ESI) m/z 197.0 [M+H]⁺

Step 2: methyl-2-((S)-2-((tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino)-4-methylpentanamido)-3-(2-oxo-1,2-dihydropyridin-3-yl)propanoate

A mixture of methyl 2-amino-3-(2-oxo-1H-pyridin-3-yl)propanoate (650 mg, 2.79 mmol, 1 eq, HCl), (2S)-2-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)-4-methylpentanoic acid (646.16 mg, 2.79 mmol, 1 eq), EDCI (1.07 g, 5.59 mmol, 2 eq), DMAP (682.62 mg, 5.59 mmol, 2 eq), DMF (2 mL) and DCM (4 mL) was stirred at 25° C. for 1 h. The reaction mixture was diluted with H₂O (30 mL) and extracted with DCM (30 mL*3). The combined organic layers were washed with brine (50 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give a residue. The residue was purified by column chromatography (SiO₂, petroleum ether/EtOAc=0/1) to get the product methyl-2-((S)-2-((tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino)-4-methylpentanamido)-3-(2-oxo-1,2-dihydropyridin-3-yl)propanoate (900 mg, 1.89 mmol, 67.68% yield, 86.02% purity), as a solid. MS (ESI) m/z 410.1 [M+H]⁺

Step 3: methyl 2-((S)-2-amino-4-methylpentanamido)-3-(2-oxo-1,2-dihydropyridin-3-yl)propanoate

A mixture of methyl-2-((S)-2-((tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino)-4-methylpentanamido)-3-(2-oxo-1,2-dihydropyridin-3-yl)propanoate (200 mg, 488.43 μmol, 1 eq) and HCl/EtOAc (4 M, 30 mL) was stirred at 27° C. for 0.5 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure to give a product methyl 2-((S)-2-amino-4-methylpentana-

493

mido)-3-(2-oxo-1,2-dihydropyridin-3-yl)propanoate (170 mg, crude, HCl) as a solid and used directly for next step.

Step 4: methyl 2-((S)-2-(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamido)-4-methylpentanamido)-3-(2-oxo-1,2-dihydropyridin-3-yl)propanoate

A mixture of methyl 2-((S)-2-amino-4-methylpentanamido)-3-(2-oxo-1,2-dihydropyridin-3-yl)propanoate (170 mg, 491.58 μmol , 1 eq, HCl), 4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxylic acid (93.98 mg, 491.58 μmol , 1 eq), EDCI (188.47 mg, 983.17 μmol , 2 eq), DMAP (120.11 mg, 983.17 μmol , 2 eq), DMF (2 mL) and DCM (4 mL) was stirred at 25° C. for 1 h. The reaction mixture was diluted with H₂O (30 mL) and then extracted with DCM (30 mL*3). The combined organic layers were washed with brine (50 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give a residue. The residue was purified by column chromatography (SiO₂, petroleum ether/EtOAc=0/1) to get the compound methyl 2-((S)-2-(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamido)-4-methylpentanamido)-3-(2-oxo-1,2-dihydropyridin-3-yl)propanoate (130 mg, 269.41 μmol , 54.81% yield), as a solid. MS (ESI) *m/z* 483.1 [M+H]⁺

Step 5: N-((2S)-1-((1-amino-1-oxo-3-(2-oxo-1,2-dihydropyridin-3-yl)propan-2-yl)amino)-4-methyl-1-oxopentan-2-yl)-4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamide

A mixture of methyl 2-((S)-2-(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamido)-4-methylpentanamido)-3-(2-oxo-1,2-dihydropyridin-3-yl)propanoate (190 mg, 393.76 μmol , 1 eq), NH₃/MeOH (7 M, 10 mL) was stirred at 80° C. for 15 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure to give N-((2S)-1-((1-amino-1-oxo-3-(2-oxo-1,2-dihydropyridin-3-yl)propan-2-yl)amino)-4-methyl-1-oxopentan-2-yl)-4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamide (190 mg, crude) as a solid. MS (ESI) *m/z* 468.2 [M+H]⁺

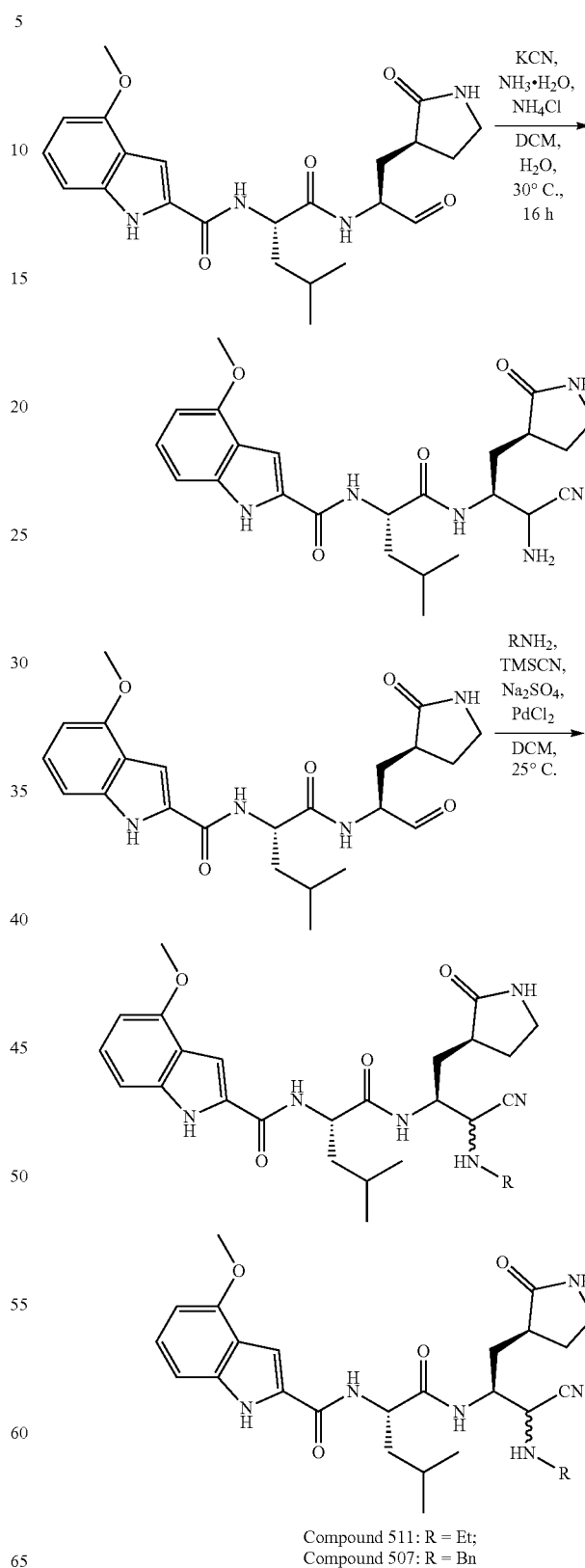
Step 6: N-((2S)-1-((1-cyano-2-(2-oxo-1,2-dihydropyridin-3-yl)ethyl)amino)-4-methyl-1-oxopentan-2-yl)-4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamide

A mixture of N-((2S)-1-((1-amino-1-oxo-3-(2-oxo-1,2-dihydropyridin-3-yl)propan-2-yl)amino)-4-methyl-1-oxopentan-2-yl)-4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamide (180 mg, 385.01 μmol , 1 eq), Burgess reagent (917.53 mg, 3.85 mmol, 10 eq) and DCM (30 mL) was stirred at 25° C. for 8 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure to give a residue. The residue was purified by prep-HPLC (column: Phenomenex Gemini-NX C₁₈ 75*30 mm*3 μm ; mobile phase: [water(0.05% NH₃·H₂O+10 mM NH₄HCO₃)—ACN]; B %: 25%-45%, 8 min) to get the product N-((2S)-1-((1-cyano-2-(2-oxo-1,2-dihydropyridin-3-yl)ethyl)amino)-4-methyl-1-oxopentan-2-yl)-4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamide (24 mg, 52.18 μmol , 13.55% yield, 97.73% purity), as a solid. MS (ESI) *m/z* 450.2 [M+H]⁺.

¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ =11.90-11.40 (m, 2H), 9.08-8.85 (m, 1H), 8.55-8.35 (m, 1H), 7.51-7.26 (m, 3H), 7.16-7.05 (m, 1H), 7.04-6.94 (m, 1H), 6.51 (d, *J*=7.5 Hz, 1H), 6.15 (t, *J*=6.6 Hz, 1H), 5.19-5.01 (m, 1H), 4.55-4.33 (m, 1H), 3.89 (s, 3H), 3.02-2.78 (m, 2H), 1.75-1.33 (m, 3H), 0.98-0.72 (m, 6H)

494

Example 30. Synthesis of Viral Protease Inhibitor Compounds 344C, 344D, 507 and 511



Compound 511: R = Et;
Compound 507: R = Bn

495

Step for compound 344C: N-[(1S)-1-[[[(S)-2-amino-2-cyano-1-[[[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]methyl]ethyl]carbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamide

To a mixture of N-[(1S)-1-[[[(1S)-1-formyl-2-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]ethyl]carbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamide (100 mg, 180.79 μmol , 80% purity, 1 eq) in DCM (10 mL) was added $\text{NH}_3 \cdot \text{H}_2\text{O}$ (46.93 mg, 361.58 μmol , 51.57 μL , 27% purity, 2 eq) and NH_4Cl (19.34 mg, 361.58 μmol , 2 eq). The mixture was stirred at 25° C. for 30 min, then added KCN (94.18 mg, 1.45 mmol, 61.96 μL) in H_2O (0.2 mL), the mixture was stirred at 30° C. for 16 h. Once the reaction was completed, the reaction mixture was then quenched by addition H_2O (10 mL) at 0° C., and then diluted with H_2O (10 mL) and extracted with EtOAc (30 mL*2). The combined organic layers were washed with brine (30 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 , filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give a residue. The liquid water was added with NaOH to adjust pH=9, quenched with aq NaCl, and then added with NaOH to adjust pH >14. The residue was purified by HCl prep-HPLC to get the compound N-[(1S)-1-[[[(1S)-2-amino-2-cyano-1-[[[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]methyl]ethyl]carbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamide (50 mg, 103.83 μmol , 57.43% yield, 97.3% purity) as a solid. MS (ESI) m/z 469.2 [M+H]⁺

Prep-HPLC Condition:

column: Phenomenex luna C18 80*40 mm*3 μm ; mobile phase: [water(0.04% HCl)—ACN]; B %: 15%-40%, 7 min
¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ =11.59 (dd, J=1.9, 5.0 Hz, 1H), 9.16-8.58 (m, 2H), 8.54-8.26 (m, 2H), 7.66 (d, J=9.0 Hz, 1H), 7.37 (dd, J=2.0, 4.2 Hz, 1H), 7.14-7.06 (m, 1H), 7.04-6.97 (m, 1H), 6.51 (d, J=7.5 Hz, 1H), 4.61-4.42 (m, 2H), 4.39-4.21 (m, 1H), 3.88 (s, 3H), 3.20-2.98 (m, 2H), 2.48-2.34 (m, 1H), 2.14-1.88 (m, 2H), 1.82-1.47 (m, 5H), 0.92 (dd, J=6.0, 14.8 Hz, 6H) Step for compound 511: N-[(1S)-1-[[[(1S)-2-cyano-2-(ethylamino)-1-[[[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]methyl]ethyl]carbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamide

To a mixture of N-[(1S)-1-[[[(1S)-1-formyl-2-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]ethyl]carbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamide (80 mg, 108.47 μmol , 60% purity, 1 eq) in DCM (5 mL) was added PdCl_2 (3.85 mg, 21.69 μmol , 0.2 eq), Na_2SO_4 (53.93 mg, 379.66 μmol , 38.52 μL , 3.5 eq), and ethanamine (9.78 mg, 216.95 μmol , 14.19 μL , 2 eq). The resulting mixture was stirred at 25° C. for 30 min, and then added with TMSCN (21.52 mg, 216.95 μmol , 27.14 μL , 2 eq). The resulting mixture was stirred at 25° C. for 1 h. Once the reaction was completed, the reaction mixture was filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give a residue. The residue was purified by HCl prep-HPLC to yield 70 mg of the mixture. The mixture was purified by SFC to get the N-[(1S)-1-[[[(1S)-2-cyano-2-(ethylamino)-1-[[[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]methyl]ethyl]carbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamide (16 mg, 28.20 μmol , 26.00% yield, 87.525% purity) as an oil and N-[(1S)-1-[[[(1S)-2-cyano-2-(ethylamino)-1-[[[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]methyl]ethyl]carbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamide (16 mg, 31.44 μmol , 28.98% yield, 97.569% purity) as a solid. MS (ESI) m/z 497.3 [M+H]⁺

496

Prep-HPLC Condition:

column: Phenomenex luna C18 80*40 mm*3 μm ; mobile phase: [water(0.04% HCl)—ACN]; B %: 25%-40%, 7 min SFC Condition:

⁵ column: DAICEL CHIRALCEL OX (250 mm*30 mm, 10 μm); mobile phase: [Neu-ETOH]; B %: 38%-38%, 9 min

Compound 511 Isomer 1: ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ =11.56 (br s, 1H), 8.37 (br d, J=7.7 Hz, 1H), 8.29-8.20 (m, 1H), 7.80-7.48 (m, 3H), 7.35 (br d, J=2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.17-6.96 (m, 2H), 6.50 (d, J=7.7 Hz, 1H), 4.53-4.40 (m, 1H), 4.05 (td, J=3.9, 7.7 Hz, 1H), 3.88 (s, 3H), 3.77 (br dd, J=4.9, 10.1 Hz, 1H), 3.18-2.97 (m, 2H), 2.88-2.63 (m, 2H), 2.40-2.24 (m, 1H), 2.14-2.06 (m, 2H), 1.82-1.31 (m, 5H), 1.09-0.98 (m, 3H), 0.91 (br dd, J=6.2, 16.1 Hz, 6H)

¹⁵ Compound 511 Isomer 2: ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ =11.58 (d, J=1.5 Hz, 1H), 8.41 (br d, J=7.9 Hz, 1H), 8.17 (br s, 1H), 7.63-7.50 (m, 1H), 7.37 (d, J=1.8 Hz, 1H), 7.14-7.05 (m, 1H), 7.00 (d, J=8.2 Hz, 1H), 6.50 (d, J=7.5 Hz, 1H), 4.58-4.37 (m, 1H), 4.25-3.99 (m, 1H), 3.88 (s, 3H), 3.81-3.51 (m, 1H), 3.16-2.96 (m, 2H), 2.89-2.54 (m, 2H), 2.43-2.23 (m, 1H), 2.20-1.99 (m, 1H), 1.95-1.43 (m, 6H), 1.10-0.98 (m, 3H), 0.91 (dd, J=6.4, 15.2 Hz, 6H) Step for compound 507: N-[(1S)-1-[[[(1S)-2-(benzylamino)-2-cyano-1-[[[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]methyl]ethyl]carbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamide

To a mixture of N-[(1S)-1-[[[(1S)-1-formyl-2-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]ethyl]carbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamide (150 mg, 271.18 μmol , 80% purity, 1 eq) in DCM (15 mL) was added PdCl_2 (9.62 mg, 54.24 μmol , 0.2 eq), Na_2SO_4 (134.82 mg, 949.14 μmol , 96.30 μL , 3.5 eq) and BnNH_2 (58.11 mg, 542.36 μmol , 59.12 μL , 2 eq). The mixture was stirred at 25° C. for 30 min, then added with TMSCN (53.81 mg, 542.36 μmol , 67.85 μL , 2 eq). The mixture was stirred at 25° C. for 2 hours. Once the reaction was completed, the reaction mixture was filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give a residue. The residue was purified by HCl prep-HPLC to get the compound N-[(1S)-1-[[[(1S)-2-(benzylamino)-2-cyano-1-[[[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]methyl]ethyl]carbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamide (30 mg, 51.71 μmol , 19.07% yield, 96.291% purity) and N-[(1S)-1-[[[(1S)-2-(benzylamino)-2-cyano-1-[[[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]methyl]ethyl]carbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamide (18 mg, 31.04 μmol , 11.44% yield, 96.329% purity) as a solid. MS (ESI) m/z 559.3 [M+H]⁺

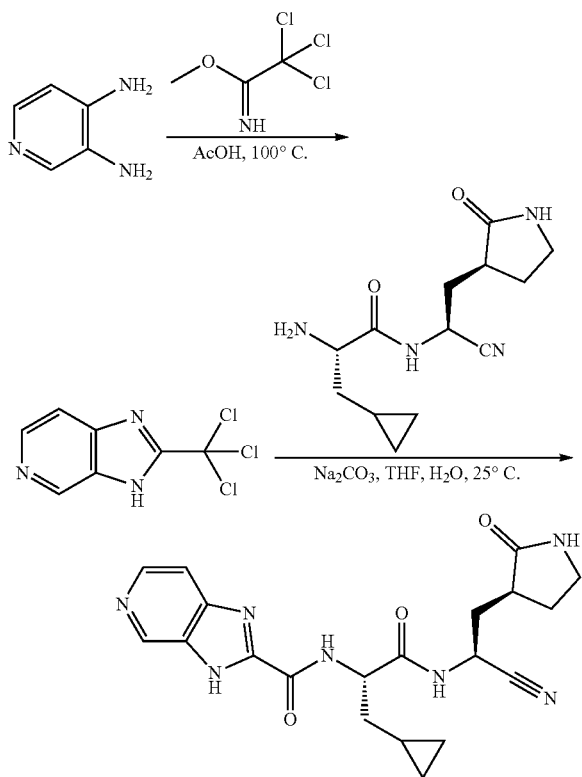
Prep-HPLC Condition:

⁵⁰ column: Phenomenex luna C₁₈ 80*40 mm*3 μm ; mobile phase: [water(0.04% HCl)—ACN]; B %: 38%-62%, 7 min

Compound 507 Isomer 1: ¹H NMR: (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ =11.58 (d, J=1.8 Hz, 1H), 8.48-8.34 (m, 1H), 8.23 (br d, J=9.5 Hz, 1H), 7.69-7.53 (m, 1H), 7.51-7.23 (m, 5H), 7.14-7.05 (m, 1H), 7.02-6.97 (m, 1H), 6.50 (d, J=7.7 Hz, 1H), 4.56-4.37 (m, 1H), 4.23 (br d, J=9.3 Hz, 1H), 4.13-3.91 (m, 2H), 3.88 (s, 3H), 3.84 (br d, J=13.2 Hz, 1H), 3.17-2.95 (m, 2H), 2.42-2.24 (m, 1H), 2.16-1.98 (m, 1H), 1.93-1.44 (m, 6H), 0.90 (dd, J=6.3, 16.2 Hz, 6H)

⁶⁰ Compound 507 Isomer 2: ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ =11.56 (br d, J=1.5 Hz, 1H), 8.52-8.14 (m, 2H), 7.69-7.55 (m, 1H), 7.49-7.22 (m, 6H), 7.13-7.05 (m, 1H), 7.00 (d, J=8.4 Hz, 1H), 6.50 (d, J=7.5 Hz, 1H), 4.56-4.41 (m, 1H), 4.21 (br s, 1H), 4.06-3.94 (m, 2H), 3.88 (s, 3H), 3.83 (br d, J=12.8 Hz, 1H), 3.17-2.97 (m, 2H), 2.42-2.29 (m, 1H), 2.17-2.00 (m, 2H), 1.83-1.44 (m, 5H), 0.90 (dd, J=6.3, 17.8 Hz, 6H)

497

Example 31. Synthesis of Viral Protease Inhibitor
Compound 129

Step 1. 2-(trichloromethyl)-3H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridine

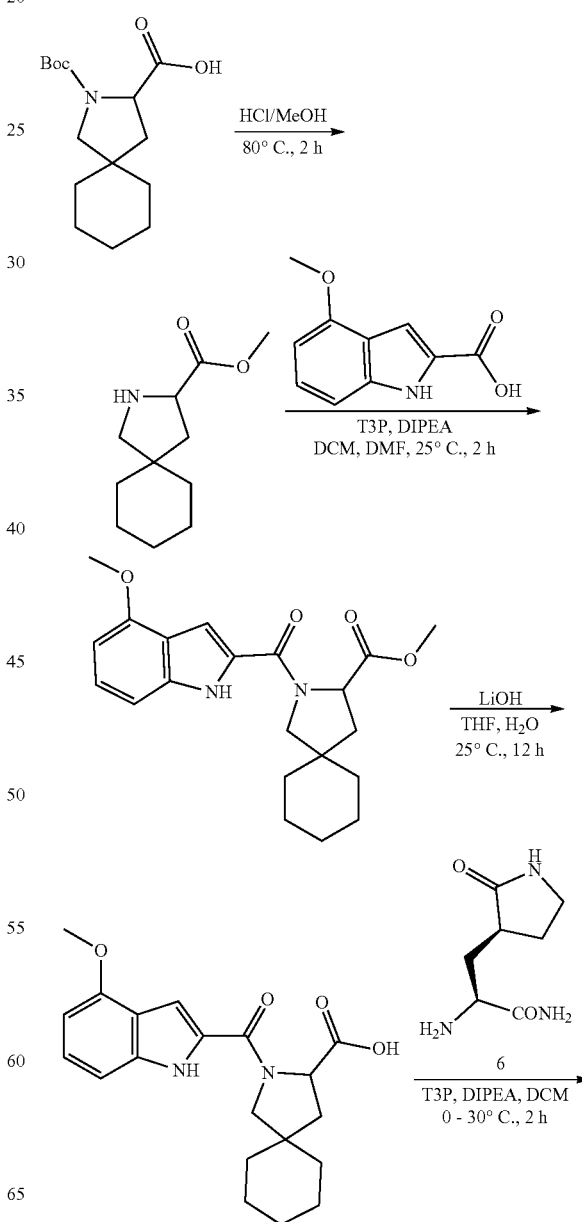
To a solution of pyridine-3,4-diamine (2 g, 18.33 mmol, 1 eq) in AcOH (25 mL) was added methyl 2,2,2-trichloroacetimidate (3.88 g, 21.99 mmol, 2.71 mL, 1.2 eq). The solution was stirred for 5 h at 100° C. The reaction was added with H₂O (90 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate (70 mL*3) and washed with NaHCO₃ (90 mL*2). The organic layer was cautiously concentrated to give crude 2-(trichloromethyl)-3H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridine (800 mg, crude) was obtained as a yellow solid. The crude was used directly for the next step. MS (ESI) m/z 235.9 [M+H]⁺

Step 2: N-[(1S)-2-[[[(1S)-1-cyano-2-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]ethyl]amino]-1-(cyclopropylmethyl)-2-oxo-ethyl]-3H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridine-2-carboxamide

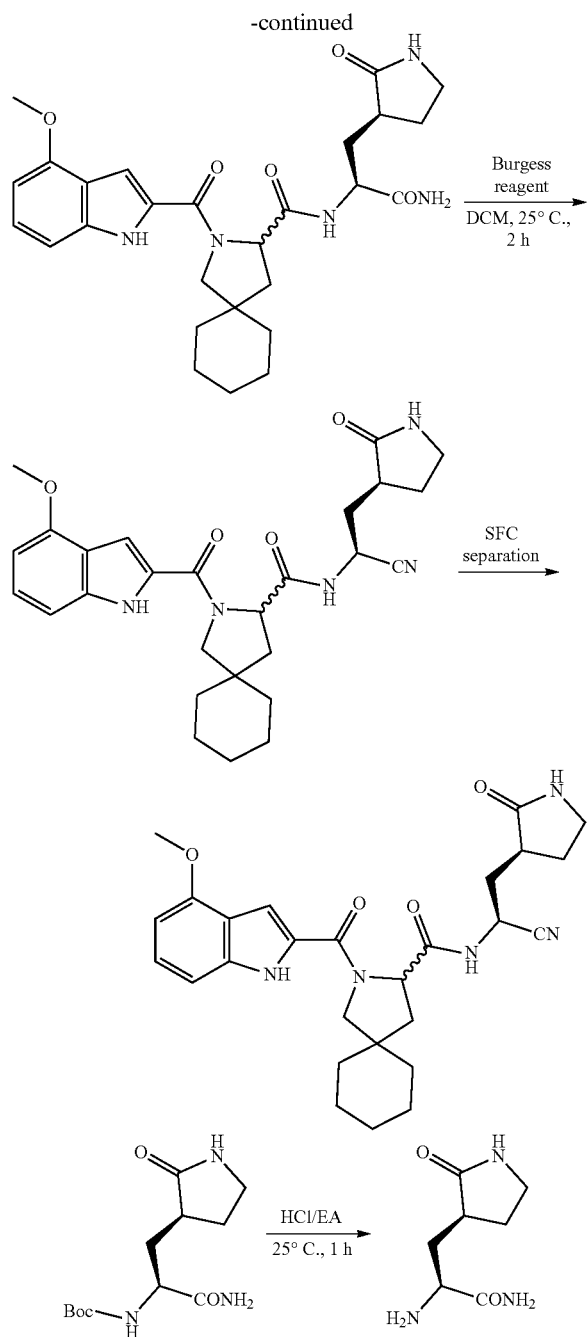
To a solution of 2-(trichloromethyl)-3H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridine (150 mg, 634.29 μmol, 1 eq) and (2S)-2-amino-N-[(1S)-1-cyano-2-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]ethyl]-3-cyclopropylpropanamide (167.66 mg, 634.29 μmol, 1 eq) in THE (5 mL) and H₂O (2.5 mL) was added Na₂CO₃ (201.68 mg, 1.90 mmol, 3 eq). The solution was stirred for 1 h at 20° C. The solution was added with H₂O (20 mL), extracted with ethyl acetate (40 mL*3) and concentrated to give crude. The crude was purified by pre-HPLC (Column: Waters Xbridge BEH C18 100*30 mm*10 μm; mobile phase: [water (10 mM NH₄HCO₃)—ACN]; B %: 1%-23%, 8 min) to give 70%

498

purity product and then continue purified by pre-HPLC (Column: Phenomenex Luna C₁₈ 75*30 mm*3 μm; mobile phase: [water (0.2% FA)—ACN]; B %: 1%-30%, 8 min) to give product N-[(1S)-2-[[[(1S)-1-cyano-2-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]ethyl]amino]-1-(cyclopropylmethyl)-2-oxo-ethyl]-3H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridine-2-carboxamide (3 mg, 6.96 μmol, 1.10% yield, 95% purity) was obtained as a solid. MS (ESI) m/z 410.1 [M+H]⁺. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ=8.89-8.81 (m, 2H), 8.77 (d, J=7.9 Hz, 1H), 8.21 (d, J=5.4 Hz, 2H), 7.54 (s, 1H), 7.43 (br d, J=5.4 Hz, 1H), 4.91-4.76 (m, 1H), 4.44-4.32 (m, 1H), 3.02-2.92 (m, 2H), 2.25-2.16 (m, 1H), 2.03-1.91 (m, 2H), 1.78-1.38 (m, 4H), 0.59 (br s, 1H), 0.25 (br d, J=7.9 Hz, 2H), 0.05-0.11 (m, 2H).

Example 32. Synthesis of Viral Protease Inhibitor
Compound 389A and 389B

499



Step 1: (S)-2-amino-3-((S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)propanamide

tert-Butyl N-[(1S)-2-amino-2-oxo-1-[[3(S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]methyl]ethyl]carbamate (2 g, 7.37 mmol, 1 eq) in HCl/EtOAc (4 M, 50 mL, 27.13 eq) was stirred at 25° C. for 1 h. Upon completion, the mixture was concentrated under the reduced pressure affording the product (2S)-2-amino-3-[[3(S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanamide (1.2 g, crude) as a solid.

Step 2: Methyl 2-azaspiro[4.5]decane-3-carboxylate

A solution of 2-tert-butoxycarbonyl-2-azaspiro[4.5]decane-3-carboxylic acid (3 g, 10.59 mmol, 1 eq) in HCl/

500

MeOH (4 M, 50 mL, 18.89 eq) was stirred at 80° C. for 2 h. The mixture was concentrated under the reduced pressure to afford the product methyl 2-azaspiro[4.5]decane-3-carboxylate (2 g, crude) as a yellow oil.

Step 3: Methyl 2-(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)-2-azaspiro[4.5]decane-3-carboxylate

To a solution of methyl 2-azaspiro[4.5]decane-3-carboxylate (2 g, 10.14 mmol, 1 eq) and 4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxylic acid (2.33 g, 12.17 mmol, 1.2 eq) in DCM (30 mL) and DMF (5 mL) was added T3P (12.90 g, 20.28 mmol, 12.06 mL, 50% purity, 2 eq) and DIEA (3.93 g, 30.41 mmol, 5.30 mL, 3 eq). The mixture was stirred at 25° C. for 2 h. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was quenched by addition H₂O (100 mL), and extracted with DCM (50 mL*3). The combined organic layers were washed with brine (50 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give a residue. The residue was purified by column chromatography (SiO₂, Petroleum ether: Ethyl acetate=10:1 to 0:1) to afford the product methyl 2-(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)-2-azaspiro[4.5]decane-3-carboxylate (3 g, 8.10 mmol, 79.88% yield) as a solid. MS (ESI) m/z 371.1 [M+H]⁺

Step 4: 2-(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)-2-azaspiro[4.5]decane-3-carboxylic acid

To a solution of methyl 2-(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)-2-azaspiro[4.5]decane-3-carboxylate (3 g, 8.10 mmol, 1 eq) in THE (45 mL) and H₂O (15 mL) was added LiOH.H₂O (1.70 g, 40.49 mmol, 5 eq). The mixture was stirred at 25° C. for 12 h. Upon completion, the mixture was quenched by addition H₂O (50 mL), and then added aq. HCl (1 M) to adjust the pH=3-4, and then extracted with ethyl acetate (50 mL*3). The combined organic layers were washed with brine (30 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure affording the product 2-(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)-2-azaspiro[4.5]decane-3-carboxylic acid (2.6 g, crude) as a white solid. MS (ESI) m/z 357.1 [M+H]⁺

Step 5: N-((S)-1-amino-1-oxo-3-((S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)propan-2-yl)-2-(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)-2-azaspiro[4.5]decane-3-carboxamide

To a solution of 2-(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)-2-azaspiro[4.5]decane-3-carboxylic acid (1 g, 2.81 mmol, 1 eq) and (2S)-2-amino-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanamide (720.49 mg, 4.21 mmol, 1.5 eq) in DCM (30 mL) was added T3P (3.57 g, 5.61 mmol, 3.34 mL, 50% purity, 2 eq) and DIEA (1.09 g, 8.42 mmol, 1.47 mL, 3 eq) at 0° C. The mixture was stirred at 30° C. for 1 h. Upon completion, the mixture was quenched by addition H₂O (100 mL), and then extracted with DCM (50 mL*3). The combined organic layers were washed with brine (50 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give a residue. The residue was purified by column chromatography (SiO₂, DCM:MeOH=1:0 to 10:1) affording the product N-[(1S)-2-amino-2-oxo-1-[[3(S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]methyl]ethyl]-2-(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)-2-azaspiro[4.5]decane-3-carboxamide (700 mg, 1.37 mmol, 48.96% yield) as a white solid. MS (ESI) m/z 510.3 [M+H]⁺

Step 6: N-((S)-1-cyano-2-((S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)ethyl)-2-(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)-2-azaspiro[4.5]decane-3-carboxamide

To a solution of N-[(1S)-2-amino-2-oxo-1-[[3(S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]methyl]ethyl]-2-(4-methoxy-1H-indole-

501

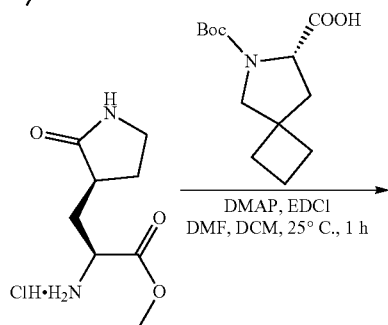
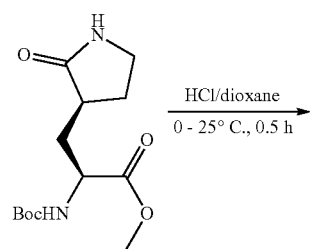
2-carbonyl)-2-azaspiro[4.5]decane-3-carboxamide (700 mg, 1.37 mmol, 1 eq) in DCM (10 mL) was added Burgess reagent (982.03 mg, 4.12 mmol, 3 eq). The mixture was stirred at 25° C. for 2 h. Upon completion, the mixture was concentrated under the reduced pressure to give a residue. The residue was purified by prep-HPLC (column: Kromasil C₁₈ (250*50 mm*10 um); mobile phase: [water (10 mM NH₄HCO₃)-ACN]; B %: 30%-60%, 10 min) affording the product N-[(1S)-1-cyano-2-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]ethyl]-2-(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)-2-azaspiro[4.5]decane-3-carboxamide (500 mg, 1.02 mmol, 74.05% yield) as a white solid. MS (ESI) m/z 492.3 [M+H]⁺

Step 7: N-((S)-1-cyano-2-((S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)ethyl)-2-(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)-2-azaspiro[4.5]decane-3-carboxamide

N-[(1S)-1-cyano-2-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]ethyl]-2-(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)-2-azaspiro[4.5]decane-3-carboxamide (500 mg, 1.02 mmol) was separated by SFC (column: DAICEL CHIRALPAK AD (250 mm*30 mm, 10 um); mobile phase: [0.1% NH₃H₂O IPA]; B %: 55%-55%, 9 min) to afford the product N-[(1S)-1-cyano-2-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]ethyl]-2-(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)-2-azaspiro[4.5]decane-3-carboxamide, Isomer 1 (264 mg, 537.04 umol, 52.80% yield) as a solid. MS (ESI) m/z 492.3 [M+H]⁺; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, METHANOL-d₄) δ=7.28-6.76 (m, 3H), 6.60-6.38 (m, 1H), 5.05 (br dd, J=5.2, 10.2 Hz, 1H), 4.63-4.60 (m, 1H), 4.03-3.85 (m, 5H), 3.74-3.28 (m, 1H), 2.73 (br dd, J=5.0, 8.6 Hz, 1H), 2.51-2.28 (m, 2H), 2.27-2.08 (m, 1H), 1.96-1.72 (m, 2H), 1.69-1.38 (m, 11H), 1.37-1.09 (m, 1H); and

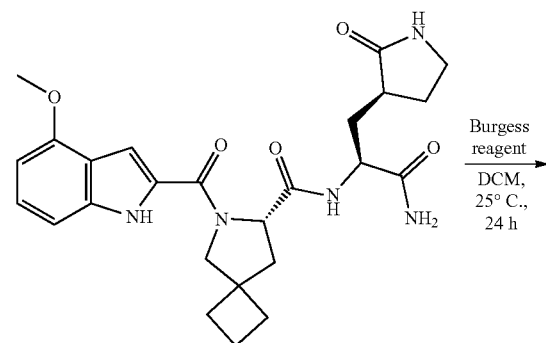
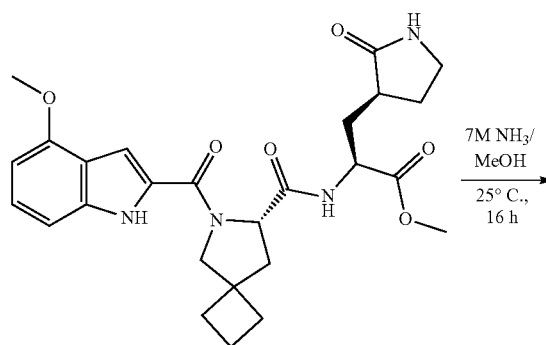
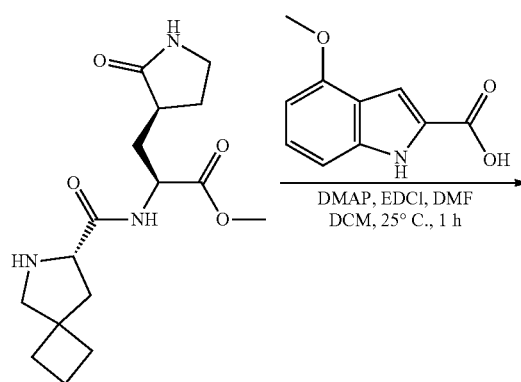
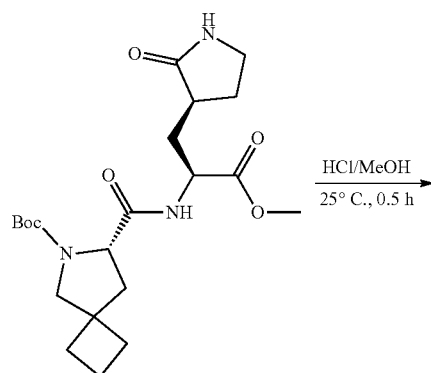
N-[(1S)-1-cyano-2-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]ethyl]-2-(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)-2-azaspiro[4.5]decane-3-carboxamide, Isomer 2 (140 mg, 284.51 umol, 27.97% yield) as a solid. MS (ESI) m/z 492.3 [M+H]⁺; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, METHANOL-d₄) δ=7.30-6.81 (m, 3H), 6.53 (br d, J=2.0 Hz, 1H), 5.12-4.95 (m, 2H), 4.70-4.55 (m, 2H), 4.08-3.86 (m, 4H), 3.84-3.72 (m, 1H), 2.62-2.40 (m, 1H), 2.36-2.18 (m, 2H), 1.94-1.69 (m, 3H), 1.68-1.34 (m, 11H).

Example 33. Synthesis of Viral Protease Inhibitor Compound 399



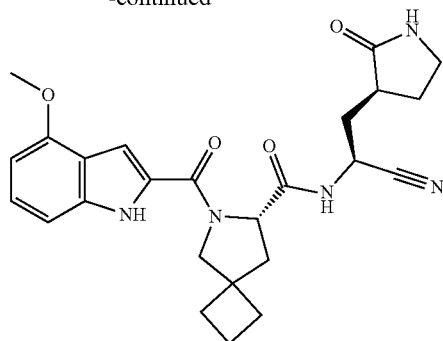
502

-continued



503

-continued



Step 1: (S)-methyl 2-amino-3-((S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)propanoate hydrochloride

To a solution of methyl (2S)-2-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate (130 mg, 454.03 μmol , 1 eq) in HCl/dioxane (4 M, 2.27 mL, 20 eq) was stirred at 25° C. for 0.5 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure to get the product methyl (2S)-2-amino-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate (173.4 mg, 451.67 μmol , 99.48% yield, HCl) was obtained as yellow liquid.

Step 2: (S)-tert-butyl 7-(((S)-1-methoxy-1-oxo-3-((S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)propan-2-yl)carbamoyl)-6-azaspiro[3.4]octane-6-carboxylate

To a solution of (7S)-6-tert-butoxycarbonyl-6-azaspiro[3.4]octane-7-carboxylic acid (105.34 mg, 412.59 μmol , 1 eq) and methyl (2S)-2-amino-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate (158.4 mg, 412.59 μmol , 1 eq, HCl) in DCM (1.2 mL) and DMF (0.4 mL) was added DMAP (100.81 mg, 825.19 μmol , 2 eq) and EDCI (158.19 mg, 825.19 μmol , 2 eq). The reaction mixture was stirred at 25° C. for 1 h. The residue was diluted with H₂O (6 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate (3 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with ethyl acetate (3 mL*3), dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give a residue. The residue was purified by prep-TLC (SiO₂, petroleum ether/ethyl acetate=0/1) to get the product tert-butyl (7S)-7-(((1S)-2-methoxy-2-oxo-1-[[[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]methyl]ethyl]carbamoyl)-6-azaspiro[3.4]octane-6-carboxylate (66.3 mg, 156.55 μmol , 37.94% yield) was obtained as a liquid. MS (ESI) m/z 424.0 [M+H]⁺

Step 3: (S)-methyl 3-((S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)-2-((S)-6-azaspiro[3.4]octane-7-carboxamido)propanoate

A solution of tert-butyl (7S)-7-(((1S)-2-methoxy-2-oxo-1-[[[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]methyl]ethyl]carbamoyl)-6-azaspiro[3.4]octane-6-carboxylate (66.3 mg, 156.55 μmol , 1 eq) in HCl/MeOH (4 M, 782.76 μL , 20 eq) was stirred at 25° C. for 0.5 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure to get the product methyl (2S)-2-[[[(7S)-6-azaspiro[3.4]octane-7-carbonyl]amino]-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate (71.1 mg, 156.09 μmol , 99.71% yield, 79% purity, HCl) was obtained as a yellow liquid.

504

Step 4: (S)-methyl 2-((S)-6-(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)-6-azaspiro[3.4]octane-7-carboxamido)-3-((S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)propanoate

To a solution of methyl (2S)-2-[[[(7S)-6-azaspiro[3.4]octane-7-carbonyl]amino]-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate (62.8 mg, 137.87 μmol , 1 eq, HCl) and 4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxylic acid (26.36 mg, 137.87 μmol , 1 eq) in DCM (1.2 mL) and DMF (0.4 mL) was added DMAP (33.69 mg, 275.74 μmol , 2 eq) and EDCI (52.86 mg, 275.74 μmol , 2 eq) at 25° C. for 1 h. The residue was diluted with brine (6 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate (3 mL*3). The combined organic layers were dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give a residue. The residue was purified by prep-TLC (SiO₂, petroleum ether/ethyl acetate=0/1) to get the product methyl (2S)-2-[[[(7S)-6-(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)-6-azaspiro[3.4]octane-7-carbonyl]amino]-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate (33.2 mg, 66.86 μmol , 48.50% yield) was obtained as a white solid. MS (ESI) m/z 497.1 [M+H]⁺

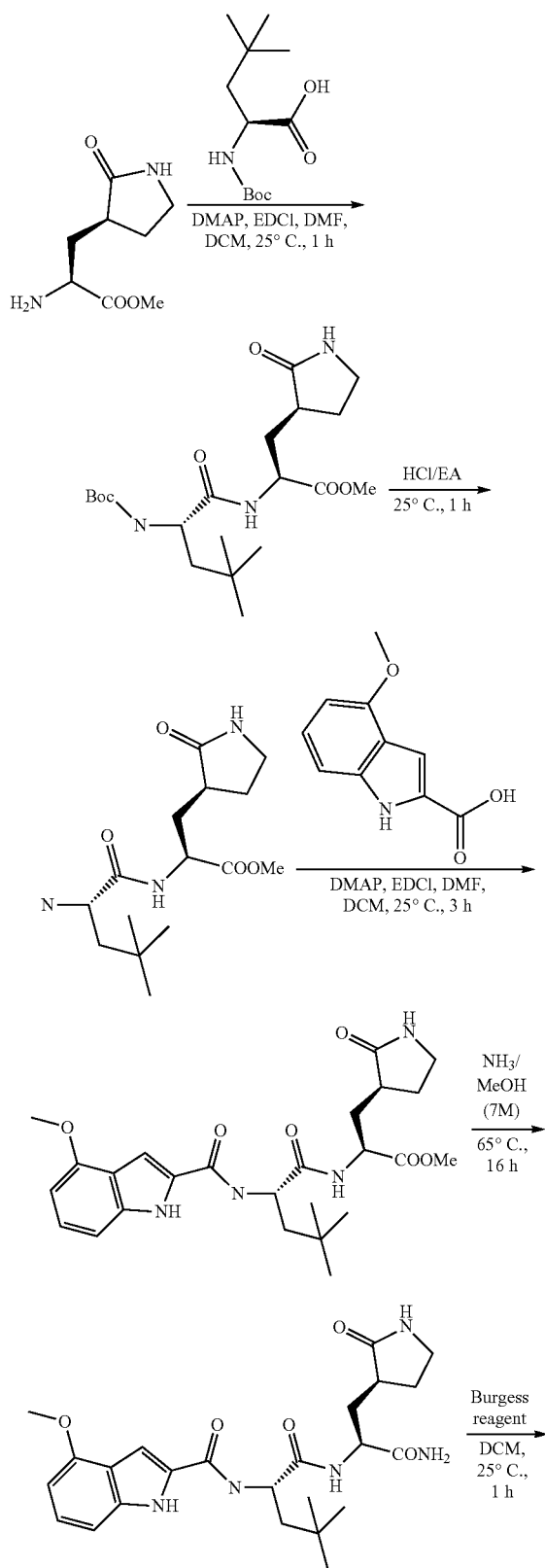
Step 5: (S)-N-((S)-1-amino-1-oxo-3-((S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)propan-2-yl)-6-(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)-6-azaspiro[3.4]octane-7-carboxamide

A mixture of methyl (2S)-2-[[[(7S)-6-(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)-6-azaspiro[3.4]octane-7-carbonyl]amino]-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate (23.0 mg, 46.32 μmol , 1 eq) and ammonia (7 M, 4 mL, 604.50 eq) was stirred at 25° C. for 16 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure to get the product (7S)-N-[(1S)-2-amino-2-oxo-1-[[[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]methyl]ethyl]-6-(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)-6-azaspiro[3.4]octane-7-carboxamide (15 mg, crude) was obtained as a yellow solid. MS (ESI) m/z 482.2 [M+H]⁺

Step 6: (S)-N-((S)-1-cyano-2-((S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)ethyl)-6-(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)-6-azaspiro[3.4]octane-7-carboxamide

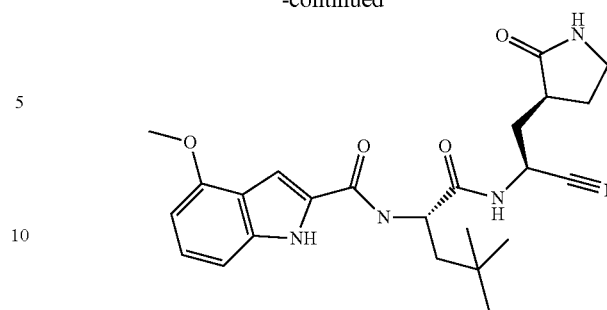
A solution of (7S)-N-[(1S)-2-amino-2-oxo-1-[[[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]methyl]ethyl]-6-(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)-6-azaspiro[3.4]octane-7-carboxamide (15 mg, 28.66 μmol , 1 eq) and Burgess reagent (13.66 mg, 57.32 μmol , 2 eq) was stirred at 25° C. for 24 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure to give a residue. The residue was purified by prep-HPLC (column: Waters Xbridge BEH C18 100*30 mm*10 μm ; mobile phase: [water(10 mM NH₄HCO₃)-ACN]; B %: 20%-45%, 8 min) to get the product (7S)-N-[(1S)-1-cyano-2-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]ethyl]-6-(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)-6-azaspiro[3.4]octane-7-carboxamide (3.01 mg, 6.49 μmol , 22.66% yield) was obtained as a solid. MS (ESI) m/z 464.3 [M+H]⁺ ¹H NMR (400 MHz, METHANOL-d₄) δ ppm 6.95-7.24 (m, 3H) 6.47-6.58 (m, 1H) 5.01 (br dd, J=10.67, 5.19 Hz, 1H) 4.58 (t, J=7.09 Hz, 1H) 3.82-4.19 (m, 5H) 3.19 (br t, J=8.52 Hz, 1H) 2.93-3.07 (m, 1H) 2.28-2.56 (m, 3H) 2.16-2.27 (m, 2H) 1.94-2.14 (m, 6H) 1.47-1.86 (m, 2H).

505

Example 34. Synthesis of Viral Protease Inhibitor
Compound 405

506

-continued



Step 1: methyl (2S)-2-[[[(2S)-2-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)-4,4-dimethyl-pentanoyl]amino]-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate

20 To a solution of methyl (2S)-2-amino-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate (225 mg, 1.21 mmol, 1 eq) in DMF (2 mL) and DCM (4 mL) was added TEA (733.62 mg, 7.25 mmol, 1.01 mL, 6 eq) and T3P (1.15 g, 3.62 mmol, 1.08 mL, 3 eq) and (2S)-2-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)-4,4-dimethyl-pentanoic acid (296.42 mg, 1.21 mmol, 1 eq). The solution was stirred for 1 h at 25° C. The reaction was added with H₂O (40 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate (50 mL*3) and the organic layer was cautiously concentrated to give crude compound methyl (2S)-2-[[[(2S)-2-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)-4,4-dimethyl-pentanoyl]amino]-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate (440 mg, crude) as a solid used directly for the next step. MS (ESI) m/z 414.1 [M+H]⁺

35 Step 2: methyl (2S)-2-[[[(2S)-2-amino-4,4-dimethyl-pentanoyl]amino]-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate

40 A solution of methyl (2S)-2-[[[(2S)-2-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)-4,4-dimethyl-pentanoyl]amino]-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate (440 mg, 1.06 mmol, 1 eq) in HCl/MeOH (10 mL) was stirred for 1 h at 25° C. TLC (DCM:MeOH=10:1). The reaction was cautiously concentrated to give crude. Compound methyl (2S)-2-[[[(2S)-2-amino-4,4-dimethyl-pentanoyl]amino]-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate (310 mg, crude) as a solid used directly for the next step. MS (ESI) m/z 314.3 [M+H]⁺

50 Step 3: methyl (2S)-2-[[[(2S)-2-[(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)amino]-4,4-dimethyl-pentanoyl]amino]-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate

55 To a solution of methyl (2S)-2-[[[(2S)-2-amino-4,4-dimethyl-pentanoyl]amino]-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate (310 mg, 989.18 μmol, 1 eq) in DMF (4 mL) and DCM (4 mL) was added EDCI (379.25 mg, 1.98 mmol, 2 eq) and DMAP (241.70 mg, 1.98 mmol, 2 eq) and 4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxylic acid (189.11 mg, 989.18 μmol, 1 eq) was added. The solution was stirred for 3 h at 25° C. The reaction was added with H₂O (40 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate (80 mL*3) and the organic layer was cautiously concentrated to give crude. The crude was purified by pre-TLC (SiO₂, ethyl acetate:MeOH=10:1) to afford methyl (2S)-2-[[[(2S)-2-[(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)amino]-4,4-dimethyl-pentanoyl]amino]-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate (200 mg, 411.05 μmol, 41.55% yield). MS (ESI) m/z 487.2 [M-H]⁺

60

65

507

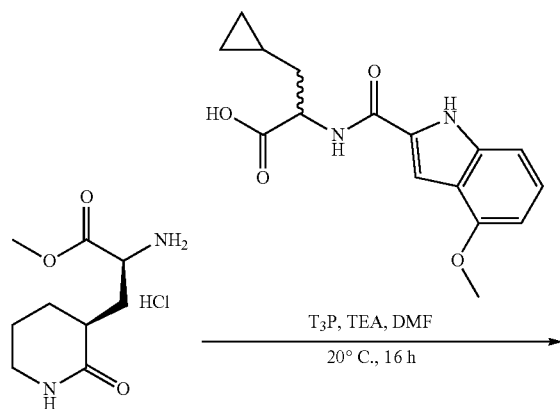
Step 4: N-[(1S)-1-[[[(1S)-2-amino-2-oxo-1-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]methyl]ethyl]carbamoyl]-3,3-dimethyl-butyl]-4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamide

A solution of methyl (2S)-2-[[[(2S)-2-[(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)amino]-4,4-dimethyl-pentanoyl]amino]-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate (135 mg, 277.46 μmol , 1 eq) in NH_3/MeOH (7 M, 8 mL, 201.83 eq) was stirred for 16 h at 65° C. The reaction was cautiously concentrated to give crude. Compound N-[(1S)-1-[[[(1S)-2-amino-2-oxo-1-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]methyl]ethyl]carbamoyl]-3,3-dimethyl-butyl]-4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamide (130 mg, crude) as a solid used directly for the next step. MS (ESI) m/z 472.3 $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$; Prep-HPLC condition: column: Phenomenex Gemini-NX C18 75*30 mm*3 μm ; mobile phase: [water(0.05% $\text{NH}_3\text{H}_2\text{O}$ +10 mM NH_4HCO_3)-ACN]; B %: 35%-55%, 8 min

Step 5: N-[(1S)-1-[(S)-1-cyano-2-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]ethyl]carbamoyl]-3,3-dimethyl-butyl]-4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamide

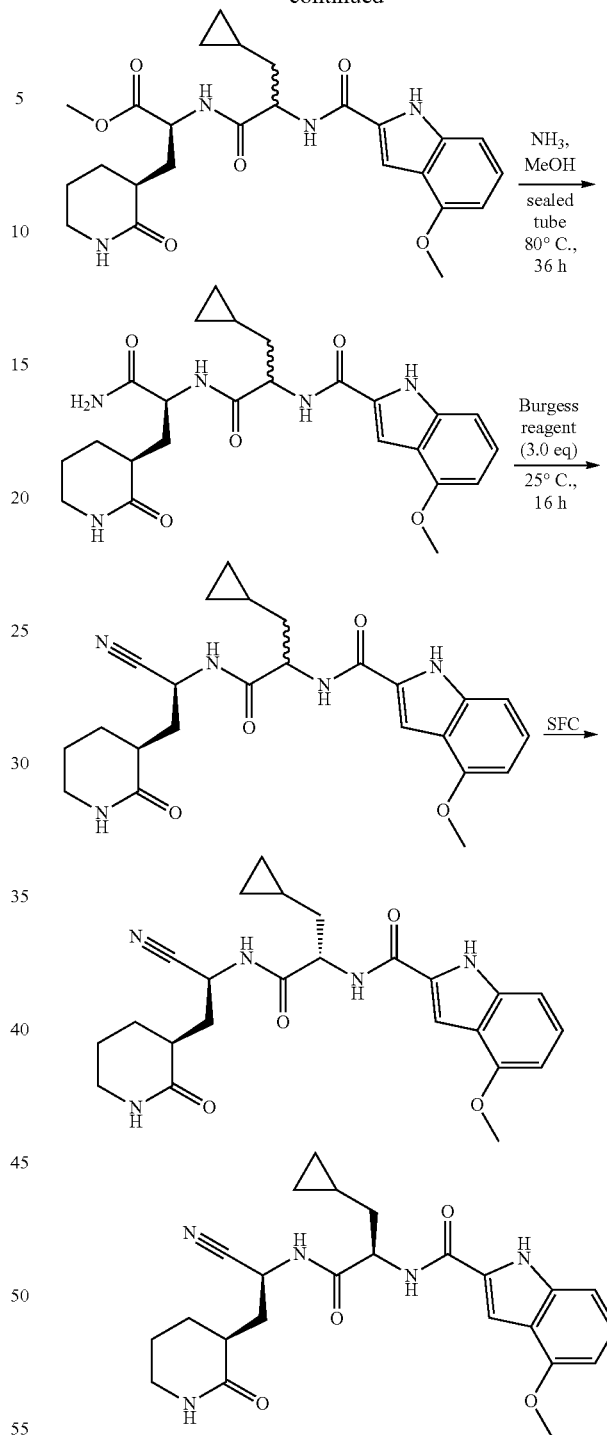
To a solution of N-[(1S)-1-[[[(1S)-2-amino-2-oxo-1-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]methyl]ethyl]carbamoyl]-3,3-dimethyl-butyl]-4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamide (130 mg, 275.69 μmol , 1 eq) in DCM (7 mL) was added Burgess reagent (197.09 mg, 827.06 μmol , 3 eq). The solution was stirred for 1 h at 25° C. The reaction was cautiously concentrated to give crude. The crude was purified by pre-HPLC(TFA) to afford N-[(1S)-1-[(1S)-1-cyano-2-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]ethyl]carbamoyl]-3,3-dimethyl-butyl]-4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamide (36 mg, 75.41 μmol , 27.35% yield, 95% purity) as a solid. MS (ESI) m/z 454.1 $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$. Prep-HPLC condition: column: Phenomenex luna C18 80*40 mm*3 μm ; mobile phase: [water(0.04% HCl)-ACN]; B %: 30%-55%, 7 min; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, $\text{METHANOL-}d_4$) δ ppm 1.02 (s, 9H) 1.74-1.94 (m, 4H) 2.21-2.37 (m, 2H) 2.52-2.63 (m, 1H) 3.16-3.26 (m, 2H) 3.92 (s, 3H) 4.63 (dd, $J=8.49, 4.30$ Hz, 1H) 4.98-5.06 (m, 1H) 6.50 (d, $J=7.72$ Hz, 1H) 7.02 (d, $J=8.38$ Hz, 1H) 7.10-7.16 (m, 1H) 7.23 (d, $J=0.88$ Hz, 1H).

Example 35. Synthesis of Viral Protease Inhibitor Compound 491 and 491A



508

-continued



Step 1: Methyl (2S)-2-[[[3-cyclopropyl-2-[(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)amino]propanoyl]amino]-3-[(3S)-2-oxo-3-piperidyl]propanoate

To the mixture of methyl (2S)-2-amino-3-[(3S)-2-oxo-3-piperidyl]propanoate (1 g, 4.22 mmol, 1 eq, HCl), 3-cyclopropyl-2-[[[(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)amino]propanoic acid (1.5 g, 5.06 mmol, 1.2 eq, HCl) and TEA (1.7 g, 16.88 mmol, 2.35 mL, 4 eq) in DMF (5 mL) was added T_3P (5.3 g, 8.44 mmol, 5.02 mL, 50% purity, 2 eq) at 25° C. The

509

mixture was stirred at 25° C. for 16 h. TLC (DCM: MeOH=10:1/UV254 nm) showed new spot was detected. The reaction mixture was diluted with H₂O (10 mL) and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (10 mL*3). The combined organic phase was washed with brine (10 mL*2), dried with anhydrous Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated in vacuum. The residue was purified by flash silica gel chromatography (ISCO®; 12 g SepaFlash® Silica Flash Column, Eluent of 100~25% Ethyl acetate/MeOH@ 30 mL/min). Compound methyl (2S)-2-[[3-cyclopropyl-2-[(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)amino]propanoyl]amino]-3-[(3S)-2-oxo-3-piperidyl]propanoate (1.9 g, 3.84 mmol, 91.0% yield) was obtained as a solid. Methyl (2S)-2-[[3-cyclopropyl-2-[(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)amino]propanoyl]amino]-3-[(3S)-2-oxo-3-piperidyl]propanoate (50 mg, 0.10 mmol, 1 eq) was purified by prep-HPLC (column: Phenomenex Gemini-NX 80*30 mm*3 um; mobile phase: [water(0.05% NH₃H₂O+10 mM NH₄HCO₃)—ACN]; B %: 20%-50%, 9.5 min). Compound methyl (2S)-2-[[3-cyclopropyl-2-[(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)amino]propanoyl]amino]-3-[(3S)-2-oxo-3-piperidyl]propanoate (50 mg, 0.10 mmol, 1 eq) was obtained as a solid.

Step 2: N-[2-[[[(1S)-2-amino-2-oxo-1-[[3-(3S)-2-oxo-3-piperidyl]methyl]ethyl]amino]-1-(cyclopropylmethyl)-2-oxo-ethyl]-4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamide

The mixture of methyl (2S)-2-[[3-cyclopropyl-2-[(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)amino]propanoyl]amino]-3-[(3S)-2-oxo-3-piperidyl]propanoate (1.00 g, 1.73 mmol, 84% purity, 1 eq) in NH₃ (7 M, 24.77 mL, 100 eq) (7M in MeOH) was stirred at 80° C. for 36 h. Then, the reaction mixture was concentrated in vacuum. Compound N-[2-[[[(1S)-2-amino-2-oxo-1-[[3-(3S)-2-oxo-3-piperidyl]methyl]ethyl]amino]-1-(cyclopropylmethyl)-2-oxo-ethyl]-4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamide (813 mg, crude) was obtained as yellow solid.

N-[(1S)-2-[[[(1S)-2-amino-2-oxo-1-[[3-(3S)-2-oxo-3-piperidyl]methyl]ethyl]amino]-1-(cyclopropylmethyl)-2-oxo-ethyl]-4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamide (50 mg, 0.10 mmol, 1 eq) was purified by prep-HPLC (column: Phenomenex Gemini-NX 80*40 mm*3 um; mobile phase: [water (0.05% NH₃H₂O+10 mM NH₄HCO₃)—ACN]; B %: 23%-53%, 7.8 min). Compound N-[(1S)-2-[[[(1S)-2-amino-2-oxo-1-[[3-(3S)-2-oxo-3-piperidyl]methyl]ethyl]amino]-1-(cyclopropylmethyl)-2-oxo-ethyl]-4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamide (20.3 mg, 42.5 umol, 39.9% yield, 98.4% purity) was obtained as white solid.

Step 3: N-[2-[[[(1S)-1-cyano-2-[(3S)-2-oxo-3-piperidyl]ethyl]amino]-1-(cyclopropylmethyl)-2-oxo-ethyl]-4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamide

A mixture of N-[2-[[[(1S)-2-amino-2-oxo-1-[[3-(3S)-2-oxo-3-piperidyl]methyl]ethyl]amino]-1-(cyclopropylmethyl)-2-oxo-ethyl]-4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamide (663.0 mg, 1.41 mmol, 1 eq) and methoxycarbonyl-(triethylammonio)sulfonyl-azanide (673.0 mg, 2.82 mmol, 2 eq) in DCM (8 mL) was stirred at 25° C. for 16 h. Then, methoxycarbonyl-(triethylammonio)sulfonyl-azanide (336.5 mg, 1.41 mmol, 1 eq) was added at the mixture and the mixture was stirred at 25° C. for 16 hr. LC-MS showed that the desired compound was detected. TLC (petroleum ether: ethyl acetate=0:1/I₂) showed new spots were detected. The reaction mixture was diluted with H₂O (10 mL) and the

510

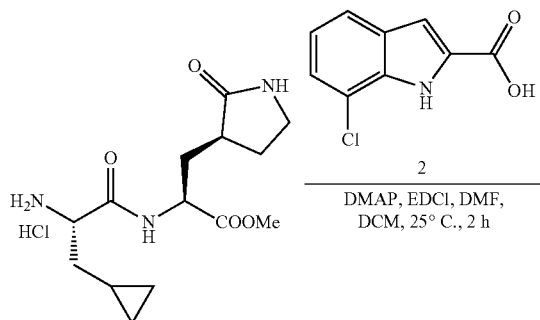
mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (10 mL*3). The combined organic phase was washed with brine (10 mL*2), dried with anhydrous Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated in vacuum. The residue was purified by prep-HPLC (column: Phenomenex Gemini-NX 80*30 mm*3 um; mobile phase: [water (0.05% NH₃H₂O+10 mM NH₄HCO₃)—ACN]; B %: 23%-53%, 9.5 min). Compound N-[2-[[[(1S)-1-cyano-2-[(3S)-2-oxo-3-piperidyl]ethyl]amino]-1-(cyclopropylmethyl)-2-oxo-ethyl]-4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamide (450 mg, 0.98 mmol, 69.9% yield) was obtained as yellow solid.

Step 4: N-[(1S)-2-[[[(1S)-1-cyano-2-[(3S)-2-oxo-3-piperidyl]ethyl]amino]-1-(cyclopropylmethyl)-2-oxo-ethyl]-4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamide

N-[2-[[[1-cyano-2-[(3S)-2-oxo-3-piperidyl]ethyl]amino]-1-(cyclopropylmethyl)-2-oxo-ethyl]-4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamide (550.0 mg, 1.22 mmol, 1 eq) was purified by SFC (column: DAICEL CHIRALPAK AD (250 mm*30 mm, 10 um); mobile phase: [0.1% NH₃H₂O ETOH]; B %: 55%-55%, min). Compound N-[(1S)-2-[[[(1S)-1-cyano-2-[(3S)-2-oxo-3-piperidyl]ethyl]amino]-1-(cyclopropylmethyl)-2-oxo-ethyl]-4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamide, Isomer 1 (147.1 mg, 0.25 mmol, 22.1% yield) was obtained as a solid. LCMS: Rt=0.756 min; for C₂₄H₂₉N₅O₄ MS Calcd: 451.22, MS Found:452.1 [M+H]⁺. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 11.56 (br s, 1H), 8.90 (br d, J=8.0 Hz, 1H), 8.49 (br d, J=7.4 Hz, 1H), 7.52 (br s, 1H), 7.36 (s, 1H), 7.12-7.06 (m, 1H), 7.03-6.98 (m, 1H), 6.50 (d, J=7.6 Hz, 1H), 5.17-4.96 (m, 1H), 4.56-4.33 (m, 1H), 3.88 (s, 3H), 3.09 (br s, 2H), 2.33-2.19 (m, 2H), 1.88-1.76 (m, 3H), 1.70 (br dd, J=3.8, 8.3 Hz, 1H), 1.57 (br s, 1H), 1.50-1.35 (m, 2H), 0.80 (br s, 1H), 0.41 (br d, J=6.6 Hz, 2H), 0.25-0.03 (m, 2H); and

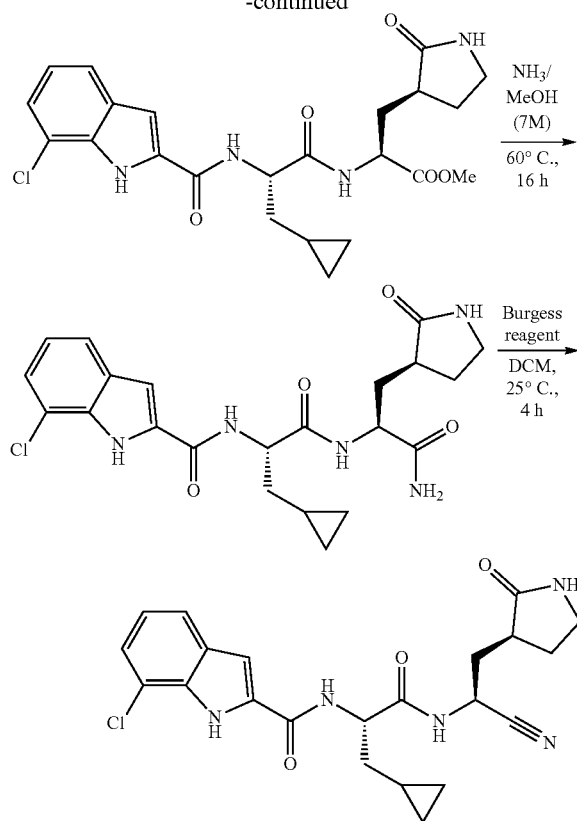
N-[(1R)-2-[[[(1S)-1-cyano-2-[(3S)-2-oxo-3-piperidyl]ethyl]amino]-1-(cyclopropylmethyl)-2-oxo-ethyl]-4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamide, Isomer 2 (113.1 mg, 0.32 mmol, 28.8% yield, 100% purity) was obtained as a solid. LCMS: Rt=0.761 min; for C₂₄H₂₉N₅O₄ MS Calcd: 451.22, MS Found:452.0 [M+H]⁺. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 11.57 (s, 1H), 8.89 (br d, J=8.0 Hz, 1H), 8.49 (br d, J=7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.51 (br s, 1H), 7.36 (d, J=1.6 Hz, 1H), 7.13-7.06 (m, 1H), 7.03-6.97 (m, 1H), 6.50 (d, J=7.5 Hz, 1H), 5.08-4.99 (m, 1H), 4.52-4.42 (m, 1H), 3.88 (s, 3H), 3.08 (br s, 2H), 2.23-2.13 (m, 2H), 1.90-1.68 (m, 4H), 1.64-1.36 (m, 3H), 0.85-0.70 (m, 1H), 0.45-0.33 (m, 2H), 0.24-0.11 (m, 1H), 0.13-0.03 (m, 1H).

Example 36. Synthesis of Viral Protease Inhibitor Compound 531



511

-continued



Step 1: methyl (2S)-2-[(2S)-2-[(7-chloro-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)amino]-3-cyclopropyl-propanoyl]amino-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate

To a mixture of methyl (2S)-2-[(2S)-2-amino-3-cyclopropyl-propanoyl]amino-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate (500 mg, 1.68 mmol, 1 eq) in DCM (10 mL) and DMF (2.5 mL), was added DMAP (616.30 mg, 5.04 mmol, 3 eq) in one portion at 25° C. The mixture was added 7-chloro-1H-indole-2-carboxylic acid (394.69 mg, 2.02 mmol, 1.2 eq) and EDCI (967.04 mg, 5.04 mmol, 3 eq). The resulting mixture was stirred at 25° C. for 2 h. Then, the mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure to give the crude product. The crude was purified by column chromatography (SiO₂, Petroleum ether/Ethyl acetate=5/1 to 0/1) to give methyl (2S)-2-[(2S)-2-[(7-chloro-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)amino]-3-cyclopropyl-propanoyl]amino-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate (550 mg, 1.16 mmol, 68.87% yield) as a white solid. MS (ESI) m/z 475.1 [M+H]⁺

Step 2: N-[(1S)-2-[(1S)-2-amino-2-oxo-1-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]methyl]ethyl]amino]-1-(cyclopropylmethyl)-2-oxo-ethyl]-7-chloro-1H-indole-2-carboxamide

A mixture of methyl (2S)-2-[(2S)-2-[(7-chloro-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)amino]-3-cyclopropyl-propanoyl]amino-3-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]propanoate (500 mg, 1.05 mmol, 1 eq) in NH₃/MeOH (7 M, 10 mL, 66.49 eq) was stirred at 60° C. for 16 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure to give N-[(1S)-2-[(1S)-2-amino-2-oxo-1-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]methyl]ethyl]

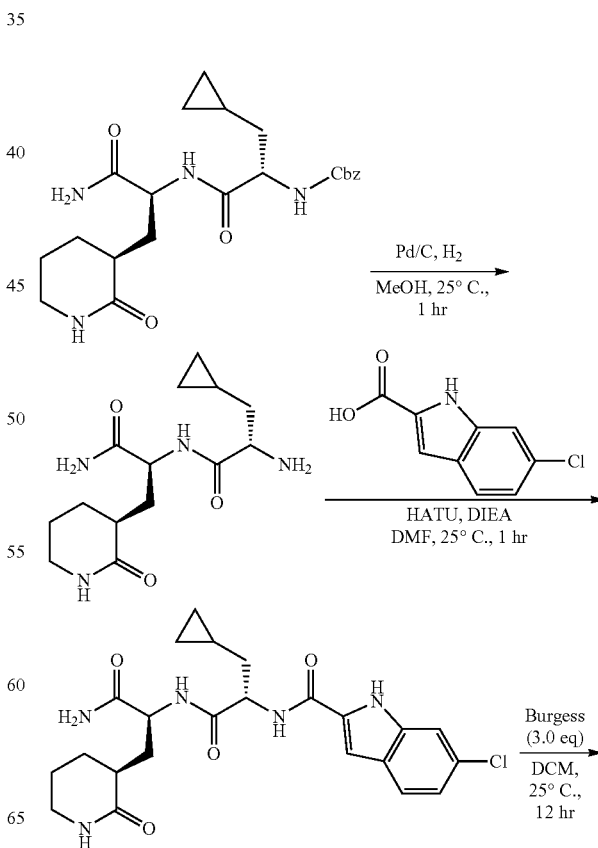
512

amino]-1-(cyclopropylmethyl)-2-oxo-ethyl]-7-chloro-1H-indole-2-carboxamide (440 mg, 956.68 μmol, 90.87% yield) as a solid. MS (ESI) m/z 460.3 [M+H]⁺

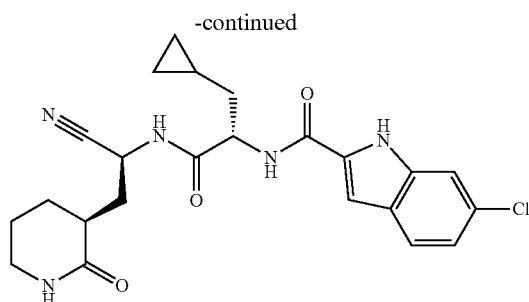
Step 3: 7-chloro-N-[(1S)-2-[(1S)-1-cyano-2-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]ethyl]amino]-1-(cyclopropylmethyl)-2-oxo-ethyl]-1H-indole-2-carboxamide

To a mixture of N-[(1S)-2-[(1S)-2-amino-2-oxo-1-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]methyl]ethyl]amino]-1-(cyclopropylmethyl)-2-oxo-ethyl]-7-chloro-1H-indole-2-carboxamide (430 mg, 934.94 μmol, 1 eq) in DCM (6 mL) was added Burgess reagent (445.61 mg, 1.87 mmol, 2 eq) in one portion at 25° C. The mixture was stirred at 25° C. for 4 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure to give the crude product. The crude was purified by prep-HPLC (column: Phenomenex Gemini-NX C₁₈ 75*30 mm*3 μm; mobile phase: [water(0.05% NH₃H₂O+10 mM NH₄HCO₃)-ACN]; B %: 30%-60%, 8 min) to give 7-chloro-N-[(1S)-2-[(1S)-1-cyano-2-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]ethyl]amino]-1-(cyclopropylmethyl)-2-oxo-ethyl]-1H-indole-2-carboxamide (180 mg, 407.32 μmol, 43.57% yield) as a solid. MS (ESI) m/z 442.2 [M+H]⁺; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ=11.71 (br s, 1H), 9.01 (d, J=7.9 Hz, 1H), 8.72 (d, J=7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.71 (s, 1H), 7.63 (dd, J=0.7, 7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.34-7.25 (m, 2H), 7.07 (t, J=7.8 Hz, 1H), 5.00 (q, J=7.9 Hz, 1H), 4.58-4.49 (m, 1H), 3.13 (quin, J=9.2 Hz, 2H), 2.42-2.31 (m, 1H), 2.22-2.05 (m, 2H), 1.89-1.64 (m, 3H), 1.57-1.46 (m, 1H), 0.89-0.75 (m, 1H), 0.50-0.37 (m, 2H), 0.25-0.07 (m, 2H).

Example 37. Synthesis of Viral Protease Inhibitor Compound 635



513



Step 1: (2S)-2-amino-N-[(1S)-2-amino-2-oxo-1-[[[(3S)-2-oxo-3-piperidyl]methyl]ethyl]amino]-1-(cyclopropylmethyl)-2-oxo-ethyl]-3-cyclopropylpropanamide

To a solution of benzyl N-[(1S)-2-[[[(1S)-2-amino-2-oxo-1-[[[(3S)-2-oxo-3-piperidyl]methyl]ethyl]amino]-1-(cyclopropylmethyl)-2-oxo-ethyl]carbamate (400 mg, 0.92 mmol, 1 eq) in MeOH (5 mL) was added Pd (200 mg, 10% purity) and H₂ (0.92 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 25° C. under 15 psi for 1 hr. The mixture was filtered to give the filter liquor. The mixture was concentrated under reduce pressure to give compound (2S)-2-amino-N-[(1S)-2-amino-2-oxo-1-[[[(3S)-2-oxo-3-piperidyl]methyl]ethyl]amino]-1-(cyclopropylmethyl)-2-oxo-ethyl]-3-cyclopropylpropanamide (274 mg, 0.92 mmol, 99.5% yield) as a solid.

Step 2: N-[(1S)-2-[[[(1S)-2-amino-2-oxo-1-[[[(3S)-2-oxo-3-piperidyl]methyl]ethyl]amino]-1-(cyclopropylmethyl)-2-oxo-ethyl]-6-chloro-1H-indole-2-carboxamide

To a solution of (2S)-2-amino-N-[(1S)-2-amino-2-oxo-1-[[[(3S)-2-oxo-3-piperidyl]methyl]ethyl]amino]-1-(cyclopropylmethyl)-2-oxo-ethyl]-3-cyclopropylpropanamide (137 mg, 0.46 mmol, 1 eq) and 6-chloro-1H-indole-2-carboxylic acid (90.4 mg, 0.46 mmol, 1 eq) in DMF (2 mL) was added DIPEA (119.4 mg, 0.92 mmol, 0.16 mL, 2 eq) and HATU (210.9 mg, 0.55 mmol, 1.2 mL). The mixture was stirred at 25° C. for 1 hr. LCMS showed one peak with desired MS was detected. The mixture was concentrated under reduce pressure. The residue was purified by flash silica gel chromatography (ISCO®; 12 g SepaFlash® Silica Flash Column, Eluent of 0~10% DCM/MeOH @ 30 mL/min) to give Compound N-[(1S)-2-[[[(1S)-2-amino-2-oxo-1-[[[(3S)-2-oxo-3-piperidyl]methyl]ethyl]amino]-1-(cyclopropylmethyl)-2-oxo-ethyl]-6-chloro-1H-indole-2-carboxamide (200 mg, 89.0% yield) as a solid. LCMS: Rt=0.780 min; for C₂₃H₂₈ClN₅O₄ MS Calcd.: 473.18; MS Found: 474.1 [M+H]⁺.

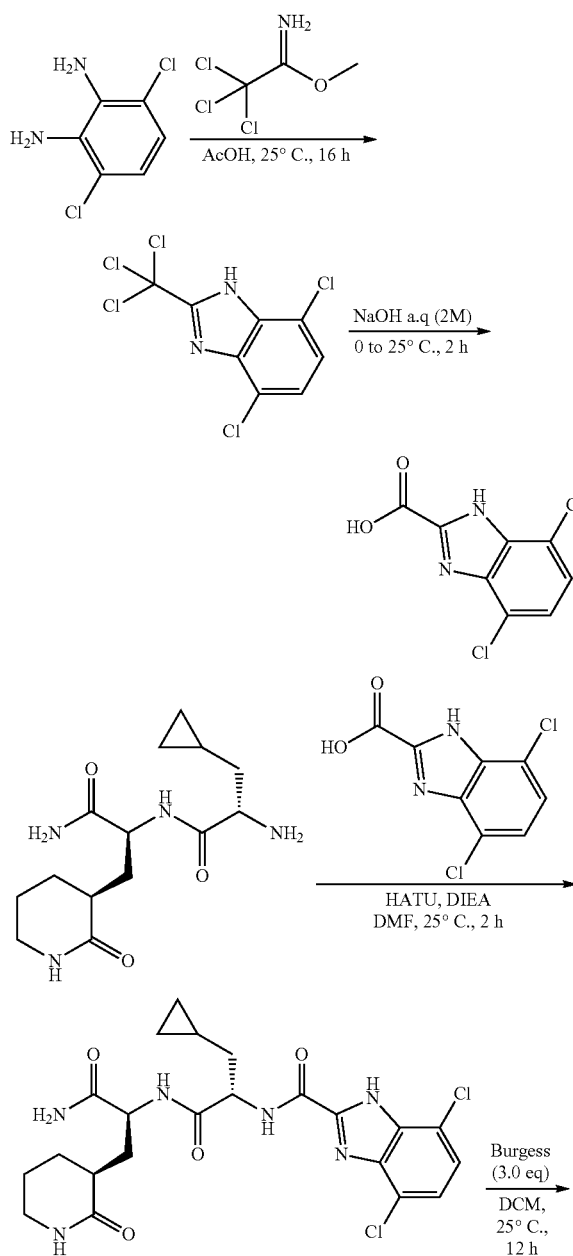
Step 3: 6-Chloro-N-[(1S)-2-[[[(1S)-1-cyano-2-[(3S)-2-oxo-3-piperidyl]ethyl]amino]-1-(cyclopropylmethyl)-2-oxo-ethyl]-1H-indole-2-carboxamide

To a solution of N-[(1S)-2-[[[(1S)-2-amino-2-oxo-1-[[[(3S)-2-oxo-3-piperidyl]methyl]ethyl]amino]-1-(cyclopropylmethyl)-2-oxo-ethyl]-6-chloro-1H-indole-2-carboxamide (47.5 mg, 0.1 mmol, 1 eq) in DCM (1 mL) was added Burgess reagent (71.6 mg, 0.3 mmol, 3 eq) at 0° C. The mixture was stirred at 25° C. for 12 hr. The mixture was concentrated under reduce pressure. The residue was purified by prep-HPLC (column: Phenomenex Gemini-NX 80*40 mm*3 um; mobile phase: [water(0.05% NH₃H₂O+10 mM NH₄HCO₃)-ACN]; B %: 31%-61%, 7.8 min) to give compound 6-chloro-N-[(1S)-2-[[[(1S)-1-cyano-2-[(3S)-2-

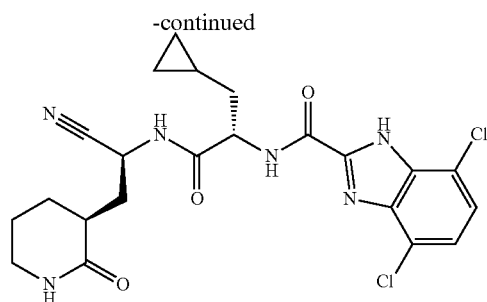
514

oxo-3-piperidyl]ethyl]amino]-1-(cyclopropylmethyl)-2-oxo-ethyl]-1H-indole-2-carboxamide (64.33 mg, 34.7% yield) as a solid. LCMS: Rt=0.832 min; for C₂₃H₂₆ClN₅O₃; MS Calcd.: 455.17; MS Found: 456.1 [M+H]⁺. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 11.73 (br s, 1H), 8.95 (br d, J=8.0 Hz, 1H), 8.66 (br d, J=7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.66 (d, J=8.5 Hz, 1H), 7.53 (br s, 1H), 7.44 (s, 1H), 7.31 (s, 1H), 7.05 (dd, J=1.8, 8.5 Hz, 1H), 5.11-4.96 (m, 1H), 4.52-4.42 (m, 1H), 3.09 (br s, 2H), 2.34-2.21 (m, 2H), 1.89-1.75 (m, 3H), 1.74-1.65 (m, 1H), 1.56 (br s, 1H), 1.51-1.29 (m, 2H), 0.79 (br s, 1H), 0.42 (br d, J=7.0 Hz, 2H), 0.23-0.01 (m, 2H)

Example 38. Synthesis of Viral Protease Inhibitor Compound 637



515



Step 1:

4,7-Dichloro-2-(trichloromethyl)-1H-benzimidazole

To a solution of 3,6-dichlorobenzene-1,2-diamine (0.3 g, 1.69 mmol, 1 eq) in AcOH (12.57 g, 209.2 mmol, 11.97 mL, 123.8 eq) was added methyl 2,2,2-trichloroacetimidate (313.0 mg, 1.77 mmol, 0.21 mL, 1.05 eq) at 0° C. The mixture was stirred at 25° C. for 16 hr. The resulting mixture was diluted with H₂O (40 mL) and filtered to give 4,7-dichloro-2-(trichloromethyl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole (300 mg, crude) as a solid.

Step 2:

4,7-Dichloro-1H-benzimidazole-2-carboxylic acid

To a solution of NaOH (0.8 g, 20.0 mmol, 20.2 eq) in H₂O (10 mL) was added 4,7-dichloro-2-(trichloromethyl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole (0.3 g, 985.58 μmol, 1 eq) at 0° C. The mixture was stirred at 25° C. for 1 hr. The pH of the mixture was adjusted with HCl (2 M) to pH=2-3 and then the mixture was filtered to give 4,7-dichloro-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-2-carboxylic acid (0.2 g, crude) as a solid.

Step 3: N-[(1S)-2-[[[(1S)-2-amino-2-oxo-1-[[[(3S)-2-oxo-3-piperidyl]methyl]ethyl]amino]-1-(cyclopropylmethyl)-2-oxo-ethyl]-4,6-dichloro-1H-benzimidazole-2-carboxamide

To a solution of (S)-2-amino-N-((S)-1-amino-1-oxo-3-((S)-2-oxopiperidin-3-yl)propan-2-yl)-3-cyclopropylpropanamide (130 mg, 0.43 mmol, 1 eq) and 4,7-dichloro-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-2-carboxylic acid (101.3 mg, 0.43 mmol, 1.0 eq) in DMF (3 mL) was added HATU (250.1 mg, 0.65 mmol, 1.5 eq) and DIPEA (113.3 mg, 0.87 mmol, 0.15 mL, 2.0 eq). The mixture was stirred at 25° C. for 1 hr. TLC (Dichloromethane: Methanol=10/1) indicated 4,7-dichloro-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-2-carboxylic acid was consumed completely and one new spot formed. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure to give a residue. The residue was purified by column chromatography (SiO₂, Petroleum ether/Ethyl acetate=100/1 to 10/1) to give N-((S)-1-(((S)-1-amino-1-oxo-3-((S)-2-oxopiperidin-3-yl)propan-2-yl)amino)-3-cyclopropyl-1-oxopropan-2-yl)-4,7-dichloro-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-2-carboxamide (0.2 g, 0.39 mmol, 89% yield) as a solid.

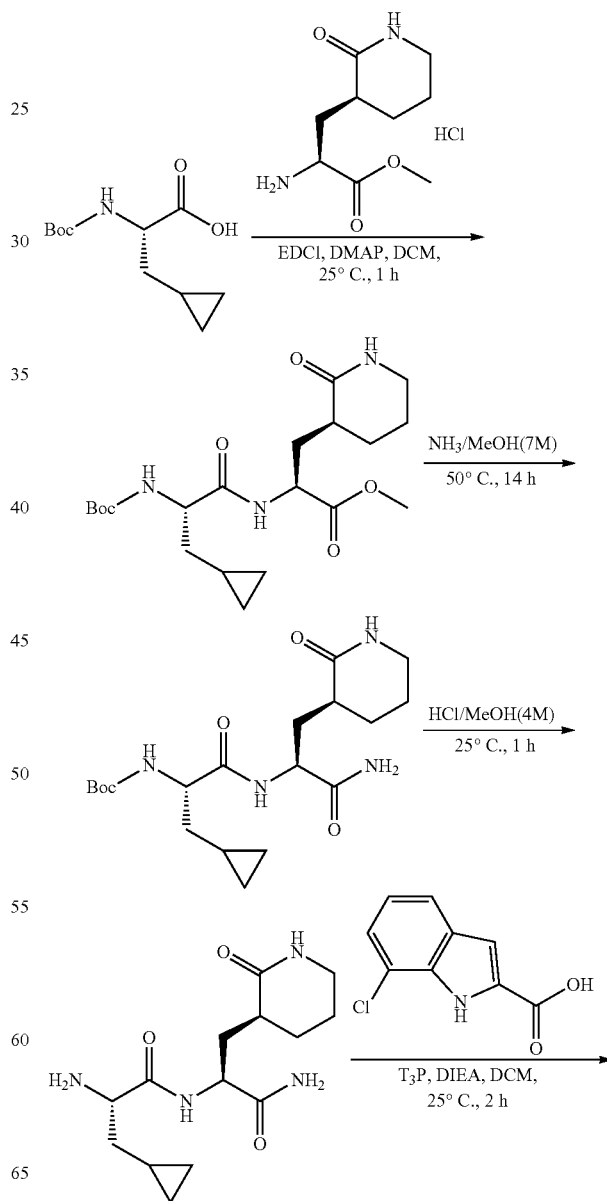
Step 4: 4,7-dichloro-N-[(1S)-2-[[[(1S)-1-cyano-2-[(3S)-2-oxo-3-piperidyl]ethyl]amino]-1-(cyclopropylmethyl)-2-oxo-ethyl]-1H-benzimidazole-2-carboxamide

To a solution of N-((S)-1-(((S)-1-amino-1-oxo-3-((S)-2-oxopiperidin-3-yl)propan-2-yl)amino)-3-cyclopropyl-1-

516

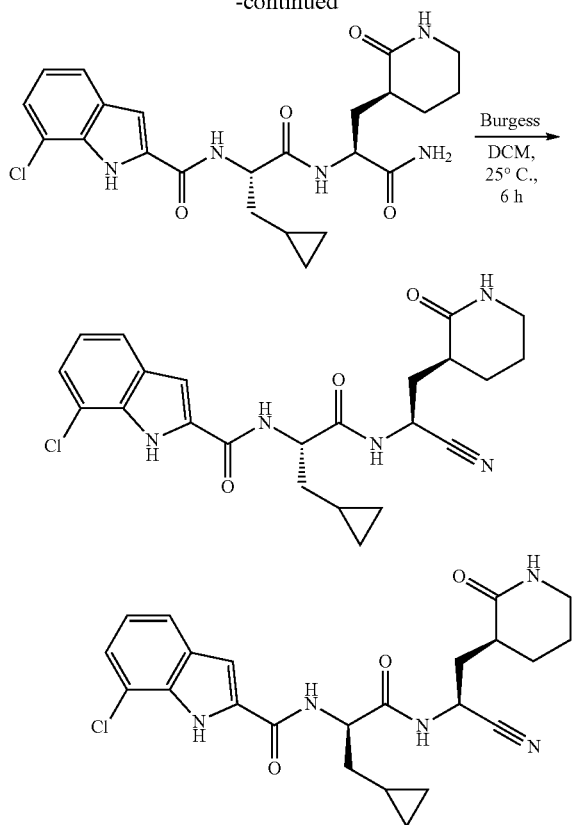
oxopropan-2-yl)-4,7-dichloro-1H-benzo[d]imidazole-2-carboxamide (100.00 mg, 0.19 mmol, 1 eq) in DCM (3.0 mL) was added Burgess Reagent (140.3 mg, 0.58 mmol, 3.0 eq). The mixture was stirred at 25° C. for 1 hr. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure to give a residue. The residue was purified by prep-HPLC (column: Phenomenex Gemini-NX 80*40 mm*3 μm; mobile phase: [water (0.05% NH₃H₂O+10 mM NH₄HCO₃)—ACN]; B %: 20%-50%, 7.8 min) to give the product (22.11 mg, 22% yield) as a solid. LCMS: Rt=0.824 min; for C₂₂H₂₄Cl₂N₆O₃ MS Calcd.: 490.13; MS Found: 491.1 [M+H]⁺. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 7.30 (s, 2H), 5.22-5.09 (m, 1H), 4.60 (t, J=7.1 Hz, 1H), 3.27-3.19 (m, 2H), 2.56-2.37 (m, 2H), 2.06-1.88 (m, 3H), 1.87-1.79 (m, 1H), 1.73 (td, J=7.2, 14.0 Hz, 2H), 1.60-1.44 (m, 1H), 0.96-0.75 (m, 1H), 0.54 (d, J=6.9 Hz, 2H), 0.21 (dd, J=4.8, 10.4 Hz, 2H).

Example 39. Synthesis of Viral Protease Inhibitor Compound 639 and 639A



517

-continued



Step 1: Methyl (2S)-2-[(2S)-2-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)-3-cyclopropyl-propanoyl]amino-3-[(3S)-2-oxo-3-piperidyl]propanoate

To a solution of (2S)-2-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)-3-cyclopropyl-propanoic acid (1.07 g, 4.65 mmol, 1.1 eq) and methyl (2S)-2-amino-3-[(3S)-2-oxo-3-piperidyl]propanoate (1 g, 4.22 mmol, 1 eq, HCl) in DCM (10 mL) was added DMAP (1.55 g, 12.67 mmol, 3 eq) and EDCI (1.62 g, 8.45 mmol, 2 eq). The resulting mixture was stirred at 25° C. for 1 h. Upon completion, the solution was added with H₂O (30 mL), and then extracted with ethyl acetate (30 mL*3). The combined organic phase was dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated. The residue was purified by column chromatography (SiO₂, DCM/MeOH=30/1 to 10/1) to give methyl (2S)-2-[(2S)-2-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)-3-cyclopropyl-propanoyl]amino-3-[(3S)-2-oxo-3-piperidyl]propanoate (1.2 g, 2.92 mmol, 68.97% yield, 100% purity) was obtained as yellow oil. MS (ESI) m/z 412.3 [M+H]⁺.

Step 2: (2R)-N-(4-(tert-butyl)phenyl)-N-(2-oxo-1-(pyridin-3-yl)-2-((pyridin-4-ylmethyl)amino)ethyl)pyrrolidine-2-carboxamide

Methyl (2S)-2-[(2S)-2-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)-3-cyclopropyl-propanoyl]amino-3-[(3S)-2-oxo-3-piperidyl]propanoate (600 mg, 1.46 mmol, 1 eq) in ammonia (7 M, 7.2 mL, 8.30 eq) was stirred at 50° C. for 14 h. Upon completion, the solution was concentrated to give tert-butyl N-[(1S)-2-[[[(1S)-2-amino-2-oxo-1-[(3S)-2-oxo-3-piperidyl]methyl]ethyl]amino]-1-(cyclopropylmethyl)-2-oxo-ethyl]carbamate (580 mg, crude) as yellow oil. MS (ESI) m/z 397.3 [M+H]⁺.

518

Step 3: (2S)-2-amino-N-[(1S)-2-amino-2-oxo-1-[[[(3S)-2-oxo-3-piperidyl]methyl]ethyl]-3-cyclopropyl-propanamide

5 Tert-butyl N-[(1S)-2-[[[(1S)-2-amino-2-oxo-1-[[[(3S)-2-oxo-3-piperidyl]methyl]ethyl]amino]-1-(cyclopropylmethyl)-2-oxo-ethyl]carbamate (580 mg, 1.46 mmol, 1 eq) in HCl/MeOH (4 M, 10.00 mL, 7.93 eq) was stirred at 25° C. for 1 h. Upon completion, the solution was concentrated to give (2S)-2-amino-N-[(1S)-2-amino-2-oxo-1-[[[(3S)-2-oxo-3-piperidyl]methyl]ethyl]-3-cyclopropyl-propanamide (380 mg, crude) was obtained as yellow oil. MS (ESI) m/z 297.2 [M+H]⁺.

15 Step 4: (2S)-2-amino-N-[(1S)-2-amino-2-oxo-1-[[[(3S)-2-oxo-3-piperidyl]methyl]ethyl]-3-cyclopropyl-propanamide

To a solution of (2S)-2-amino-N-[(1S)-2-amino-2-oxo-1-[[[(3S)-2-oxo-3-piperidyl]methyl]ethyl]-3-cyclopropyl-propanamide (380 mg, 1.28 mmol, 1 eq) in DCM (3 mL) was added 7-chloro-1H-indole-2-carboxylic acid (275.88 mg, 1.41 mmol, 1.1 eq), T₃P (1.22 g, 1.93 mmol, 1.14 mL, 50% purity, 1.5 eq), and DIEA (331.44 mg, 2.56 mmol, 446.68 uL, 2 eq). The mixture was stirred at 25° C. for 2 h. Upon completion, the solution was diluted with H₂O (20 mL), extracted with DCM (30 mL*3), the combined organic phase was dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated. The residue was purified by prep-TLC (SiO₂, DCM: MeOH=10:1) to give N-[(1S)-2-[[[(1S)-2-amino-2-oxo-1-[[[(3S)-2-oxo-3-piperidyl]methyl]ethyl]amino]-1-(cyclopropylmethyl)-2-oxo-ethyl]-7-chloro-1H-indole-2-carboxamide (350 mg, 738.47 umol, 57.59% yield, 100% purity) as yellow oil. MS (ESI) m/z 474.3 [M+H]⁺.

35 Step 5: 7-chloro-N-[(1S)-2-[[[(1S)-1-cyano-2-[(3S)-2-oxo-3-piperidyl]ethyl]amino]-1-(cyclopropylmethyl)-2-oxo-ethyl]-1H-indole-2-carboxamide

40 To a solution of N-[(1S)-2-[[[(1S)-2-amino-2-oxo-1-[[[(3S)-2-oxo-3-piperidyl]methyl]ethyl]amino]-1-(cyclopropylmethyl)-2-oxo-ethyl]-7-chloro-1H-indole-2-carboxamide (350 mg, 738.47 umol, 1 eq) in DCM (4 mL) was added Burgess reagent (527.94 mg, 2.22 mmol, 3 eq), and the solution was stirred at 25° C. for 6 h. Upon completion, DCM was removed using blow dry. The residue was purified by prep-HPLC (column: Waters Xbridge Prep OBD C18 150*40 mm*10 um; mobile phase: [water(0.05% NH₃H₂O+ 10 mM NH₄HCO₃)-ACN]; B %: 25%-55%, 8 min) to afford the product as a solid, which was further separated by SFC (column: DAICEL CHIRALPAK AS (250 mm*30 mm, 10 um); mobile phase: [0.1% NH₃H₂O ETOH]; B %: 33%-33%, 8 min) to give:

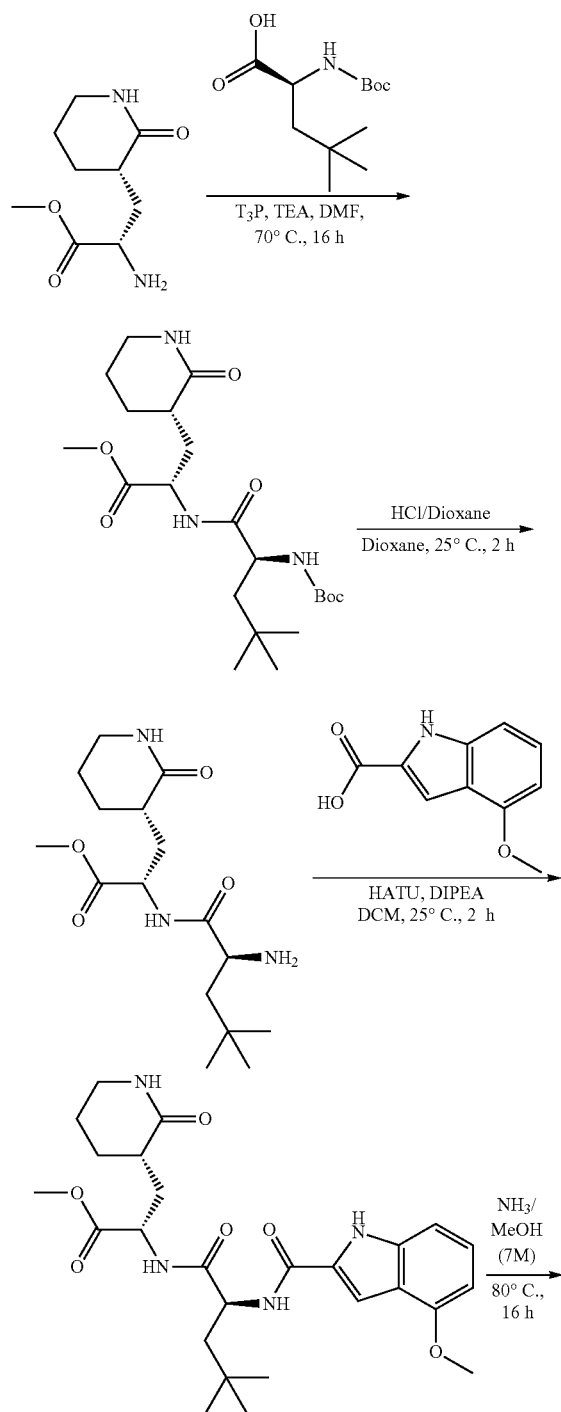
55 7-chloro-N-[(1S)-2-[[[(1S)-1-cyano-2-[(3S)-2-oxo-3-piperidyl]ethyl]amino]-1-(cyclopropylmethyl)-2-oxo-ethyl]-1H-indole-2-carboxamide (250 mg, 530.89 umol, 74.25% yield, 96.82% purity) as a solid. MS (ESI) m/z 456.2 [M+H]⁺. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, METHANOL-d₄) δ=7.58 (d, J=7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.35-7.20 (m, 2H), 7.06 (t, J=7.8 Hz, 1H), 5.22-5.05 (m, 1H), 4.57 (t, J=7.5 Hz, 1H), 3.27-3.14 (m, 2H), 2.61-2.34 (m, 2H), 2.09-1.61 (m, 6H), 1.59-1.43 (m, 1H), 0.98-0.76 (m, 1H), 0.55 (dd, J=1.3, 8.2 Hz, 2H), 0.31-0.09 (m, 2H); and

65 7-chloro-N-[(1R)-2-[[[(1S)-1-cyano-2-[(3S)-2-oxo-3-piperidyl]ethyl]amino]-1-(cyclopropylmethyl)-2-oxo-ethyl]-1H-indole-2-carboxamide (45 mg, 98.70 umol, 13.37% yield, 100% purity) as a solid. MS (ESI) m/z 456.2 [M+H]⁺.

519

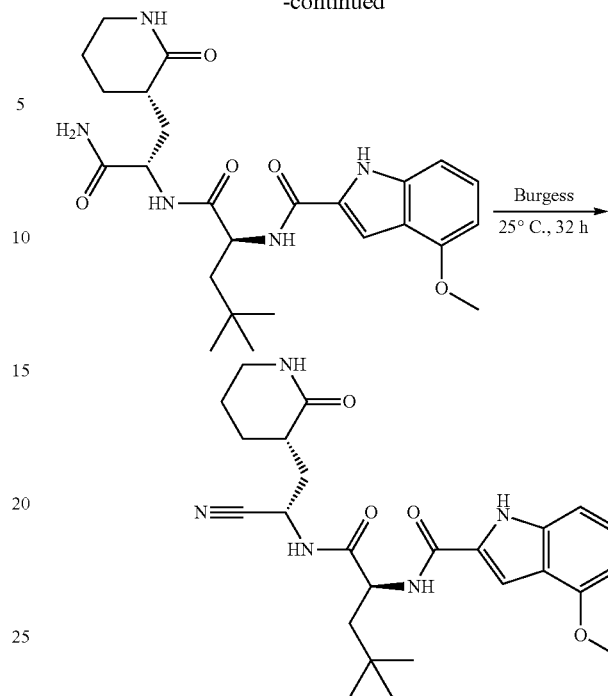
^1H NMR (400 MHz, METHANOL- d_4) δ = 7.59 (dd, J =0.9, 7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.32-7.21 (m, 2H), 7.07 (t, J =7.8 Hz, 1H), 5.12-5.02 (m, 1H), 4.59 (dd, J =6.4, 7.9 Hz, 1H), 3.21 (dd, J =4.6, 7.7 Hz, 2H), 2.44-2.23 (m, 2H), 2.09-1.62 (m, 6H), 1.60-1.47 (m, 1H), 0.94-0.78 (m, 1H), 0.62-0.43 (m, 2H), 0.27-0.11 (m, 2H).

Example 40. Synthesis of Viral Protease Inhibitor Compound 643



520

-continued



Step 1: Methyl (2S)-2-[[[(2S)-2-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)-4,4-dimethyl-pentanoyl]amino]-3-[(3S)-2-oxo-3-piperidyl]propanoate

T₃P (2.69 g, 4.22 mmol, 2.51 mL, 50% purity, 2 eq) was added to a mixture of methyl (2S)-2-amino-3-[(3S)-2-oxo-3-piperidyl]propanoate (500 mg, 2.11 mmol, 1 eq, HCl), (2S)-2-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)-4,4-dimethyl-pentanoic acid (570.0 mg, 2.32 mmol, 1.1 eq) and TEA (855.0 mg, 8.45 mmol, 1.18 mL, 4 eq) in DMF (5 mL). The resulting mixture was stirred at 70° C. for 16 hr. TLC (petroleum ether: ethyl acetate=0:1/PMA) showed new spots were detected. The reaction mixture was diluted with H₂O (10 mL) and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (10 mL*3). The combined organic phase was washed with brine (10 mL*2), dried with anhydrous Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated in vacuum. The residue was purified by flash silica gel chromatography (ISCO®; 20 g SepaFlash® Silica Flash Column, Eluent of 0-100% Ethyl acetate/Petroleum ether gradient @30 mL/min). Compound methyl (2S)-2-[[[(2S)-2-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)-4,4-dimethyl-pentanoyl]amino]-3-[(3S)-2-oxo-3-piperidyl]propanoate (436 mg, 0.99 mmol, 47.2% yield, 97.9% purity) was obtained as a solid.

Step 2: Methyl (2S)-2-[[[(2S)-2-amino-4,4-dimethyl-pentanoyl]amino]-3-[(3S)-2-oxo-3-piperidyl]propanoate

Methyl (2S)-2-[[[(2S)-2-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)-4,4-dimethyl-pentanoyl]amino]-3-[(3S)-2-oxo-3-piperidyl]propanoate (300 mg, 0.70 mmol, 1 eq) in HCl/dioxane (4 M, 175.42 mL, 1 eq) was stirred at 25° C. for 2 hr. Compound methyl (2S)-2-[[[(2S)-2-amino-4,4-dimethyl-pentanoyl]amino]-3-[(3S)-2-oxo-3-piperidyl]propanoate (250 mg, crude, HCl) was obtained as a solid and was used into next step without further purification.

521

Step 3: Methyl (2S)-2-[[[(2S)-2-[(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)amino]-4,4-dimethyl-pentanoyl]amino]-3-[(3S)-2-oxo-3-piperidyl]propanoate

A mixture of methyl (2S)-2-[[[(2S)-2-amino-4,4-dimethyl-pentanoyl]amino]-3-[(3S)-2-oxo-3-piperidyl]propanoate (310 mg, 0.85 mmol, 1 eq, HCl), 4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxylic acid (179.1 mg, 0.93 mmol, 1.1 eq), HATU (647.8 mg, 1.70 mmol, 2 eq) and DIPEA (440.4 mg, 3.41 mmol, 0.60 mL, 4 eq) in DCM (4 mL) was stirred at 25° C. for 2 hr. TLC (petroleum ether/ethyl acetate=0:1/UV 254 nm) showed new spots were detected. The reaction mixture was diluted with H₂O (10 mL) and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (10 mL*3). The combined organic phase was washed with brine (10 mL*2), dried with anhydrous Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated in vacuum. The residue was purified by flash silica gel chromatography (ISCO®; 12 g SepaFlash® Silica Flash Column, Eluent of 0~100% Ethyl acetate/Petroleum ether gradient @ 30 mL/min). Compound methyl (2S)-2-[[[(2S)-2-[(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)amino]-4,4-dimethyl-pentanoyl]amino]-3-[(3S)-2-oxo-3-piperidyl]propanoate (451 mg, 0.68 mmol, 80.1% yield) was obtained as an oil and confirmed by LC-MS.

Step 4: N-[(1S)-1-[[[(1S)-2-amino-2-oxo-1-[[[(3S)-2-oxo-3-piperidyl]methyl]ethyl]carbamoyl]-3,3-dimethyl-butyl]-4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamide

NH₃ (7 M, 11.42 mL, 100 eq) was added to a mixture of methyl (2S)-2-[[[(2S)-2-[(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)amino]-4,4-dimethyl-pentanoyl]amino]-3-[(3S)-2-oxo-3-piperidyl]propanoate (400 mg, 0.79 mmol, 1 eq) in MeOH. Then, the mixture was stirred at 80° C. for 16 hr. TLC (DCM:MeOH=10:1/UV 254 nm) showed new spot was detected. The reaction mixture was concentrated in vacuum. The residue was purified by flash silica gel chromatography (ISCO®; 12 g SepaFlash® Silica Flash Column, Eluent of 0~50% Ethyl acetate/MeOH @30 mL/min). Compound N-[(1S)-1-[[[(1S)-2-amino-2-oxo-1-[[[(3S)-2-oxo-3-piperidyl]methyl]ethyl]carbamoyl]-3,3-dimethyl-butyl]-4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamide (295 mg, 0.60 mmol, 75.1% yield, 98.9% purity) was obtained as a solid.

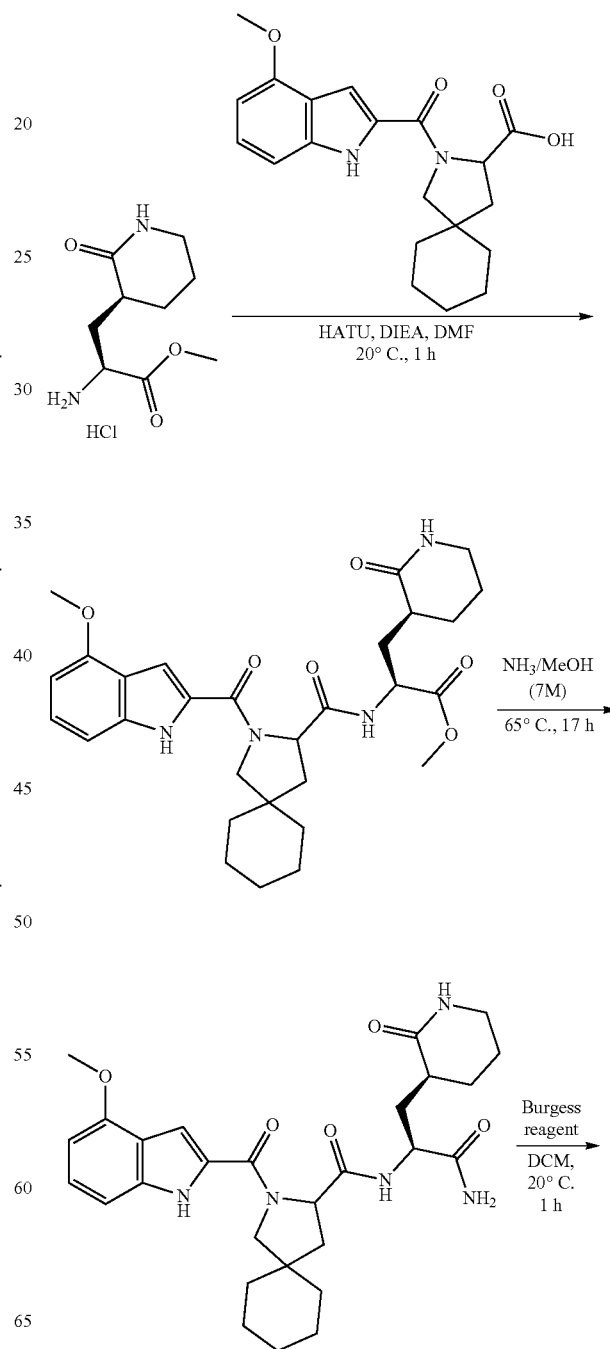
Step 5: N-[(1S)-1-[[[(1S)-1-cyano-2-[(3S)-2-oxo-3-piperidyl]ethyl]carbamoyl]-3,3-dimethyl-butyl]-4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamide

Methoxycarbonyl-(triethylammonio)sulfonyl-azanide (284.6 mg, 1.19 mmol, 2 eq) was added at the mixture of N-[(1S)-1-[[[(1S)-2-amino-2-oxo-1-[[[(3S)-2-oxo-3-piperidyl]methyl]ethyl]carbamoyl]-3,3-dimethyl-butyl]-4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamide (290 mg, 0.59 mmol, 1 eq) in DCM (3 mL) at 25° C. Then the mixture was stirred at 25° C. for 16 hr. Then methoxycarbonyl-(triethylammonio)sulfonyl-azanide (142.3 mg, 0.59 mmol, 1 eq) was added to the mixture and the mixture was stirred at 25° C. for another 16 hr. The reaction mixture was diluted with H₂O (10 mL) and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (10 mL*3). The combined organic phase was washed with brine (10 mL*2), dried with anhydrous Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated in vacuum. The residue was purified by prep-HPLC (column: Welch Xtimate C₁₈ 150*25 mm*5 μm; mobile phase: [water (0.05% ammonia hydroxide v/v)—MeOH]; B %: 55%-85%, 9.5 min). Compound N-[(1S)-1-[[[(1S)-1-cyano-2-[(3S)-2-oxo-3-piperidyl]ethyl]carbamoyl]-3,3-dimethyl-butyl]-4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carboxamide (28.1 mg, 59.3 μmol, 9.9% yield, 98.7%

522

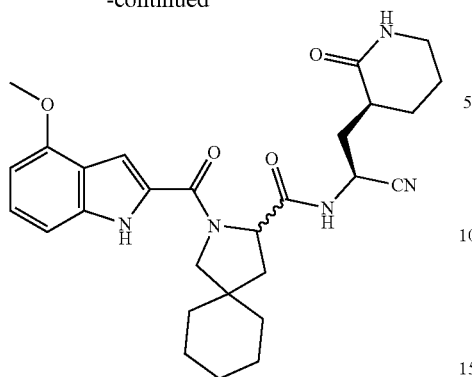
purity) was obtained as a solid. Rt=0.832 min; for C₂₅H₃₃N₅O₄ MS Calcd.: 467.25, MS Found: 468.2 [M+H]⁺. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 7.26-7.22 (m, 1H), 7.18-7.12 (m, 1H), 7.05-7.00 (m, 1H), 6.51 (d, J=7.5 Hz, 1H), 5.08 (dd, J=6.3, 9.8 Hz, 1H), 4.67-4.63 (m, 1H), 3.93 (s, 3H), 3.21-3.15 (m, 2H), 2.47-2.38 (m, 2H), 1.98-1.72 (m, 6H), 1.70-1.58 (m, 1H), 1.54-1.43 (m, 1H), 1.02 (s, 8H), 1.04-1.01 (m, 2H).

Example 41. Synthesis of Viral Protease Inhibitor Compound 681



523

-continued



Step 1: (2S)-methyl-2-(2-(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)-2-azaspiro[4.5]decane-3-carboxamido)-3-((S)-2-oxopiperidin-3-yl)propanoate

To a solution of methyl (2S)-2-amino-3-[(3S)-2-oxo-3-piperidyl]propanoate (500 mg, 2.11 mmol, 1.1 eq, HCl) and 2-(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)-2-azaspiro[4.5]decane-3-carboxylic acid (684.45 mg, 1.92 mmol, 1 eq) in DMF (15 mL) was added N,N-diisopropylethylamine (DIEA) (744.57 mg, 5.76 mmol, 1.00 mL, 3 eq) and (1-[bis(dimethylamino)methylene]-1H-1,2,3-triazolo[4,5-b]pyridinium 3-oxide hexafluorophosphate (HATU) (730.19 mg, 1.92 mmol, 1 eq). The mixture was stirred at 20° C. for 1 h. Upon completion, the two batch reaction mixture was quenched by addition H₂O (80 mL), and extracted with ethyl acetate (40 mL*3). The combined organic layers were washed with brine 40 mL, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to get the product methyl (2S)-2-[[2-(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)-2-azaspiro[4.5]decane-3-carboxyl]amino]-3-[(3S)-2-oxo-3-piperidyl]propanoate (1.35 g, crude) was obtained as white solid. MS (ESI) m/z 539.3 [M+H]⁺.

Step 2: N-((S)-1-amino-1-oxo-3-((S)-2-oxopiperidin-3-yl)propan-2-yl)-2-(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)-2-azaspiro[4.5]decane-3-carboxamide

A solution of methyl (2S)-2-[[2-(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)-2-azaspiro[4.5]decane-3-carboxyl]amino]-3-[(3S)-2-oxo-3-piperidyl]propanoate (650 mg, 1.21 mmol, 1 eq) in NH₃/MeOH (7 M, 3.45 mL, 20 eq) was stirred at 65° C. for 17 h. Upon completion, the two batch reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure to get the product N-[(1S)-2-amino-2-oxo-1-[[3-(3S)-2-oxo-3-piperidyl]methyl]ethyl]-2-(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)-2-azaspiro[4.5]decane-3-carboxamide (1.22 g, crude) as colorless oil. MS (ESI) m/z 524.3 [M+H]⁺.

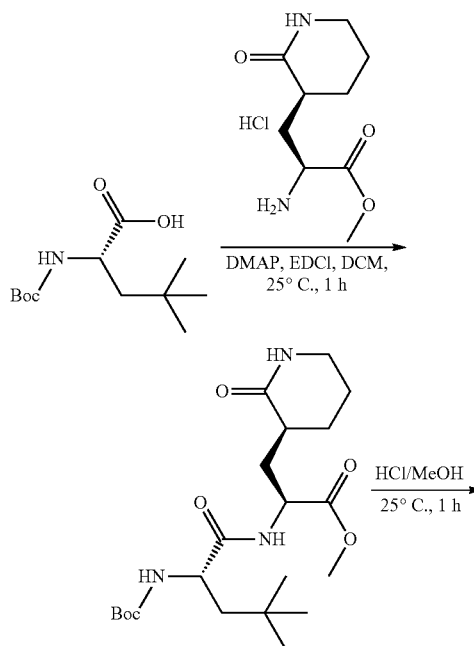
Step 3: N-((S)-1-cyano-2-((S)-2-oxopiperidin-3-yl)ethyl)-2-(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)-2-azaspiro[4.5]decane-3-carboxamide

To a solution of N-[(1S)-2-amino-2-oxo-1-[[3-(3S)-2-oxo-3-piperidyl]methyl]ethyl]-2-(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)-2-azaspiro[4.5]decane-3-carboxamide (1.22 g, 2.33 mmol, 1 eq) in DCM (20 mL) was added Burgess reagent

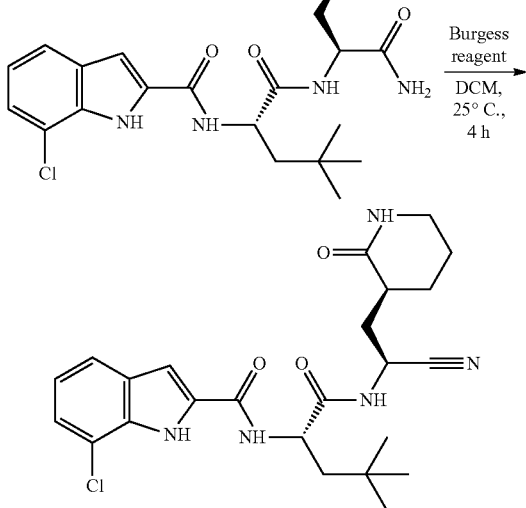
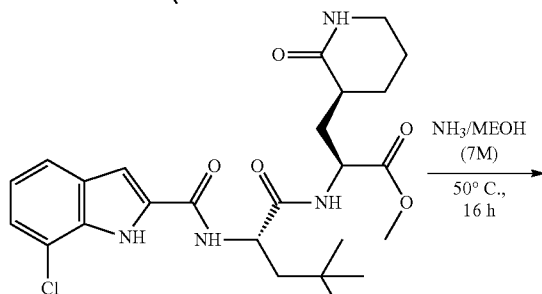
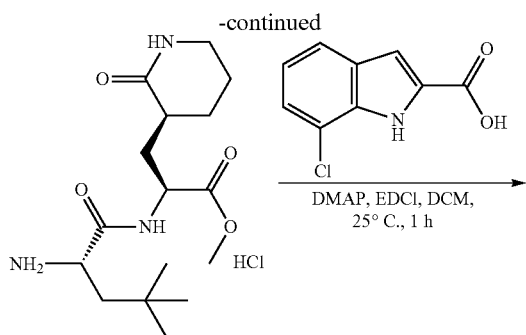
524

(1.39 g, 5.82 mmol, 2.5 eq). The mixture was stirred at 20° C. for 1 h. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was quenched by the addition of H₂O (3 mL) and then concentrated under reduced pressure to give a residue. The residue was purified by prep-HPLC (column: Agela DuraShell C18 250*70 mm*10 um; mobile phase: [water(10 mM NH₄HCO₃)-ACN]; B %: 43%-63%, 20 min) to give desired compound (490 mg) as a solid, which was further separated by SFC (column: DAICEL CHIRALPAK AD (250 mm*30 mm, 10 um); mobile phase: [0.1% NH₃H₂O IPA]; B %: 58%-58%, 10 min) to afford the product N-[(1S)-1-cyano-2-[(3S)-2-oxo-3-piperidyl]ethyl]-2-(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)-2-azaspiro[4.5]decane-3-carboxamide, Isomer 1 (201.77 mg, 394.36 umol, 16.93% yield) was obtained as white solid. MS (ESI) m/z 506.3[M+H]⁺. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ ppm 11.26 (br s, 1H) 8.50-8.85 (m, 1H) 7.23 (br s, 1H) 7.00-7.16 (m, 2H) 6.89 (br s, 1H) 6.52 (br d, J=7.46 Hz, 1H) 4.86-5.06 (m, 1H) 4.48-4.79 (m, 1H) 3.80-3.98 (m, 4H) 3.59 (br d, J=4.65 Hz, 1H) 3.09 (br s, 2H) 2.15-2.31 (m, 3H) 1.73-2.01 (m, 2H) 1.67 (br dd, J=12.17, 8.62 Hz, 2H) 1.33-1.61 (m, 12H); and N-[(1S)-1-cyano-2-[(3S)-2-oxo-3-piperidyl]ethyl]-2-(4-methoxy-1H-indole-2-carbonyl)-2-azaspiro[4.5]decane-3-carboxamide, Isomer 2 (200.95 mg, 394.35 umol, 16.93% yield) was obtained as white solid. MS (ESI) m/z 506.3[M+H]⁺. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ ppm 11.27 (br s, 1H) 8.61 (br d, J=1.22 Hz, 1H) 7.02-7.26 (m, 3H) 6.91 (br s, 1H) 6.53 (d, J=7.46 Hz, 1H) 4.91-5.06 (m, 1H) 4.62 (br s, 1H) 3.82-3.98 (m, 4H) 3.52-3.75 (m, 1H) 3.09 (br s, 2H) 2.09-2.28 (m, 3H) 1.63-1.92 (m, 4H) 1.33-1.62 (m, 12H).

Example 42. Synthesis of Viral Protease Inhibitor Compound 721



525



Step 1: (S)-methyl 2-((S)-2-((tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino)-4,4-dimethylpentanamido)-3-((S)-2-oxopiperidin-3-yl)propanoate

To a solution of (2S)-2-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)-4,4-dimethylpentanoic acid (2.49 g, 10.14 mmol, 1.2 eq) and methyl (2S)-2-amino-3-[(3S)-2-oxo-3-piperidyl]propanoate (2 g, 8.45 mmol, 1 eq, HCl) in DCM (60 mL) was added DMAP (3.10 g, 25.35 mmol, 3 eq). Then, EDCI (3.24 g, 16.90 mmol, 2 eq) was added, and the resulting mixture was stirred at 25° C. for 1 h. Upon the reaction complement, the mixture was quenched by water (400 mL), extracted with DCM (150 mL*3), and then was dried by sat. NaCl (50 mL). The resulting solution was concentrated in vacuum and was purified by column (SiO₂, petroleum ether:ethyl acetate=2:1 to 0:1). The resulting residue was washed with HCl (1 M, 150 mL), extracted with DCM (50 mL*3), and then the pH

526

of the solution was adjust pH=8 with sat. NaHCO₃ (30 mL). The resulting mixture was extracted with DCM (100 mL), and then concentrated under vacuum to afford (S)-methyl 2-((S)-2-((tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino)-4,4-dimethylpentanamido)-3-((S)-2-oxopiperidin-3-yl) propanoate (3 g, 6.32 mmol, 74.74% yield) as a solid. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃-d) δ ppm 7.61 (d, J=7.0 Hz, 1H), 6.85-6.51 (m, 1H), 6.22 (s, 1H), 5.06-4.85 (m, 1H), 4.63-4.47 (m, 1H), 4.30-4.02 (m, 1H), 3.79-3.66 (m, 3H), 3.35-3.25 (m, 2H), 2.42-2.24 (m, 1H), 2.14-2.05 (m, 1H), 1.96-1.66 (m, 4H), 1.63-1.52 (m, 1H), 1.43 (s, 9H), 1.03-0.90 (m, 9H).

Step 2: (S)-methyl 2-((S)-2-amino-4,4-dimethylpentanamido)-3-((S)-2-oxopiperidin-3-yl)propanoate

A solution of (S)-methyl 2-((S)-2-((tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino)-4,4-dimethylpentanamido)-3-((S)-2-oxopiperidin-3-yl) propanoate (1.5 g, 3.51 mmol, 1 eq) in HCl/MeOH (4 M, 20 mL) was stirred at 25° C. for 1 h. Upon the reaction complement, the mixture was concentrated under vacuum to obtain (S)-methyl 2-((S)-2-amino-4,4-dimethylpentanamido)-3-((S)-2-oxopiperidin-3-yl)propanoate (1.1 g, crude, HCl) as a solid. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, D₂O) δ ppm 4.57 (dd, J=4.8, 10.3 Hz, 1H), 3.98 (dd, J=5.2, 7.8 Hz, 1H), 3.78-3.65 (m, 3H), 3.29-3.14 (m, 2H), 2.75-2.33 (m, 1H), 2.24-1.47 (m, 8H), 1.04-0.86 (m, 9H).

Step 3: (S)-methyl 2-((S)-2-(7-chloro-1H-indole-2-carboxamido)-4,4-dimethylpentanamido)-3-((S)-2-oxopiperidin-3-yl)propanoate

To a solution of (S)-methyl 2-((S)-2-amino-4,4-dimethylpentanamido)-3-((S)-2-oxopiperidin-3-yl)propanoate (550 mg*2, HCl salt, 1.68 mmol, 1 eq) and 7-chloro-1H-indole-2-carboxylic acid (394.29 mg, 2.02 mmol, 1.2 eq) in DCM (6 mL) was added DMAP (615.66 mg, 5.04 mmol, 3 eq). EDCI (644.05 mg, 3.36 mmol, 2 eq) was added to the mixture at 25° C., and the mixture was stirred at 25° C. for 1 h. Upon the reaction complement, the mixture was quenched by water (200 mL), extracted with DCM (70 mL*3), and then concentrated under vacuum. The resulting residue was purified by column (SiO₂, petroleum ether:ethyl acetate=1:1 to 0:1), concentrated in vacuum, and then was washed with 1M HCl (100 mL) and extracted with DCM (30 mL*3). The organic phase was adjusted to pH=7 with sat. NaHCO₃ (30 mL), and then concentrated in vacuum to obtain (S)-methyl 2-((S)-2-(7-chloro-1H-indole-2-carboxamido)-4,4-dimethylpentanamido)-3-((S)-2-oxopiperidin-3-yl)propanoate (650 mg, 1.16 mmol, 40% yield) as a solid. MS (ESI) m/z 505.2 [M+H]⁺; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, MeOD-d₄) δ ppm 7.58 (d, J=7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.32-7.17 (m, 2H), 7.06 (t, J=7.8 Hz, 1H), 4.73 (dd, J=3.8, 8.6 Hz, 1H), 4.55 (dd, J=4.0, 11.7 Hz, 1H), 3.71 (s, 3H), 3.35 (s, 1H), 3.24-3.01 (m, 2H), 2.49-2.22 (m, 2H), 2.02-1.40 (m, 8H), 1.08-0.96 (m, 9H).

Step 4: N—((S)-1-(((S)-1-amino-1-oxo-3-((S)-2-oxopiperidin-3-yl)propan-2-yl)amino)-4,4-dimethyl-1-oxopentan-2-yl)-7-chloro-1H-indole-2-carboxamide

A solution of (S)-methyl 2-((S)-2-(7-chloro-1H-indole-2-carboxamido)-4,4-dimethylpentanamido)-3-((S)-2-oxopiperidin-3-yl)propanoate (650 mg, 1.29 mmol, 1 eq) in NH₃/MeOH (7M, 10 mL) was stirred at 50° C. for 16 h. Upon the reaction complement, the mixture was concentrated in vacuum to obtain N—((S)-1-(((S)-1-amino-1-oxo-3-((S)-2-

527

oxopiperidin-3-yl) propan-2-yl) amino)-4,4-dimethyl-1-oxopentan-2-yl)-7-chloro-1H-indole-2-carboxamide (450 mg, crude) as a light yellow solid. MS (ESI) m/z 490.3 [M+H]⁺

Step 5: 7-chloro-N—((S)-1-(((S)-1-cyano-2-((S)-2-oxopiperidin-3-yl)ethyl)amino)-4,4-dimethyl-1-oxopentan-2-yl)-1H-indole-2-carboxamide

To a solution of N—((S)-1-(((S)-1-amino-1-oxo-3-((S)-2-oxopiperidin-3-yl) propan-2-yl) amino)-4,4-dimethyl-1-oxopentan-2-yl)-7-chloro-1H-indole-2-carboxamide (430 mg, 877.56 μmol, 1 eq) in DCM (10 mL) was added Burgess reagent (627.38 mg, 2.63 mmol, 3 eq). The reaction mixture was stirred at 25° C. for 4 h. Upon the reaction complement, the mixture was quenched by water (10 mL), dried with a stream of N₂ and purified by prep-HPLC (column: Kromasil C18 (250*50 mm*10 μm); mobile phase: [water (10 mM NH₄HCO₃)—ACN]; B %: 35%-65%, 10 min) to obtain 7-chloro-N—((S)-1-(((S)-1-cyano-2-((S)-2-oxopiperidin-3-yl)ethyl)amino)-4,4-dimethyl-1-oxopentan-2-yl)-1H-indole-2-carboxamide (205 mg, 424.79 μmol, 48.41% yield) as a white solid. MS (ESI) m/z 472.2 [M+H]⁺; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ ppm 11.70 (s, 1H), 9.02 (d, J=8.0 Hz, 1H), 8.71 (d, J=8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.63 (d, J=8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.52 (s, 1H), 7.34-7.23 (m, 2H), 7.07 (t, J=7.8 Hz, 1H), 5.05 (q, J=8.2 Hz, 1H), 4.63-4.54 (m, 1H), 3.07 (s, 2H), 2.30-2.18 (m, 2H), 1.88-1.32 (m, 7H), 0.95 (s, 9H).

Example 43. Evaluation of Antiviral Activity of Compounds Against COVID-19 (nCoV-2019, SARS-CoV2) Mpro in the Enzymatic Assay

Compounds were assayed using standard methods to assess compound activity and IC50. As an exemplary for assessment of the SARS-COV2 Mpro, the C-His6-tagged Mpro (NC_045512) was cloned, expressed in *E. coli* and purified. The assay buffer contained 20 mM of Tris-HCl (pH 7.3), 100 mM of NaCl, 1 mM of EDTA, 5 mM of TCEP and 0.1% BSA. The final concentrations of the Mpro protein and substrate were 25 nM and 25 μM, respectively, in the Mpro enzymatic assay. The Km of the Mpro substrate for the protease was 13.5 μM.

The compounds were added to an assay plate. For 100% inhibition control (HPE, hundred percent effect), 1 μM GC376 was added. For no inhibition control (ZPE, zero percent effect), no compound was added. Each activity testing point had a relevant background control to normalize the fluorescence interference of compound.

IC50 values of compounds were calculated with the GraphPad Prism software using the nonlinear regression model of log(inhibitor) vs. response—Variable slope (four parameters). The inhibition activity was calculated using the formula below, IC50 values was calculated using the Inhibition % data.

$$\text{Inhibition \%} = \frac{(\text{Sample} - \text{Average ZPE})}{(\text{Average HPE} - \text{Average ZPE})} * 100\%$$

#HEP: Hundred percent effect controls. Containing substrate+enzyme+1 μM GC376.

ZPE: Zero percent effective controls. Containing enzyme+substrate, no compound.

Sample: Compound activity testing wells. Containing compound+enzyme+substrate.

528

BG: Compound background control wells. Containing compound+substrate, no enzyme.

Example 44. Evaluation of Antiviral Activity of Compounds Against Human Coronavirus (HCov) 229E and OC43 in the Cytopathic Effect (CPE) Assays

Compounds were assayed using standard methods against multiple coronaviral strains, including HCoV 229E and OC43 strains. The antiviral activity of compounds was calculated based on the protection of the virus-induced CPE at each concentration normalized by the virus control.

Reagents and instruments used in this assay include luminescent cell viability assay kit CellTiter Glo (Promega) and Microplate Reader Synergy2 (BioTek).

Virus—HCoV 229E

Cytopathic effect (CPE) was measured by CellTiter Glo following the manufacturer's manual. The antiviral activity of compounds was calculated based on the protection of the virus-induced CPE at each concentration normalized by the virus control.

Virus—HCoV OC43

Reference compound used was remdesivir; detection reagent: CellTiter Glo.) The CPE were measured by CellTiter Glo following the manufacturer's manual. The antiviral activity of compounds was calculated based on the protection of the virus-induced CPE at each concentration normalized by the virus control.

The cytotoxicity of compounds was assessed under the same conditions, but without virus infection, in parallel. Cell viability was measured with CellTiter Glo. The antiviral activity and cytotoxicity of compounds were expressed as % Inhibition and % Viability, respectively, and calculated with formulas.

Table 2, Table 3 and Table 4 below show activity data.

TABLE 2

Activity data for compounds.

Compound No.	229E mPRO IC50 (μM)	Sars CoV2 mPRO IC50 (μM)
101	D	D
103	D	D
127	B	C
129	C	D
131	D	D
133	D	D
134	D	D
134 (Isomer 1)	D	D
134 (Isomer 2)	D	D
135	D	D
135 (Isomer 1)	C	C
135 (Isomer 2)	D	D
136	D	D
143	C	C
145	D	D
147	A	D
149	C	D
153	B	D
165	A	B
167	C	C
171	D	D
183	C	D
185	D	D
197	D	D
201	C	C
205	D	D
209	B	C
213	A	B

529

TABLE 2-continued

Activity data for compounds.		
Compound No.	229E mPRO IC50 (μM)	Sars CoV2 mPRO IC50 (μM)
223 (Isomer 1)	B	B
223 (Isomer 2)	A	A
225	A	A
227	A	C
231	A	A
237	A	A
241	A	A
245	A	C
249	A	A
253	C	C
265	C	C
267	A	A
267A	D	D
269	A	A
269	A	A
271	A	A
271A (Isomer 1)	A	A
271A (Isomer 2)	A	A
271A (Isomer 3)	A	A
271A (Isomer 4)	A	A
273A	A	A
273B	A	A
273C	C	A
279	A	A
305	D	D
323 (Isomer 1)	D	D
323 (Isomer 2)	D	D
325	B	B
327	D	D
329	D	D
331 (Isomer 1)	D	D
331 (Isomer 2)	D	D
344D	D	D
344C	D	D
344A	D	D
345	D	D
345 (Isomer 1)	D	D
345 (Isomer 2)	D	D
355	C	D
357	A	B
359	B	C
361	D	D
363	D	D
365 (Isomer 1)	C	D
365 (Isomer 2)	C	B
369 (Isomer 1)	B	B
369 (Isomer 2)	C	C
375A	D	D
377	D	D
379	D	D
383	C	C
385 (Isomer 1)	D	D
385 (Isomer 2)	D	C
387	A	B
389A (Isomer 1)	D	D
391	A	A
393	D	D
395 (Isomer 1)	D	D
395 (Isomer 2)	D	D
397	D	D
399 (Isomer 1)	D	D
401	D	D
401 (Isomer 1)	D	D
401 (Isomer 2)	C	C
405	D	D
407	D	C
433	D	D
439	A	B
449	B	B
449 (Isomer 1)	A	A
449 (Isomer 2)	B	C
451 (Isomer 1)	A	A
451 (Isomer 2)	B	C
455	A	B

530

TABLE 2-continued

Activity data for compounds.		
Compound No.	229E mPRO IC50 (μM)	Sars CoV2 mPRO IC50 (μM)
457	A	A
459	A	A
465	B	B
465 (Isomer 1)	A	A
465 (Isomer 2)	B	C
467 (Isomer 1)	C	C
469	A	B
469 (Isomer 1& Isomer 2)	A	A
469 (Isomer 3)	A	A
469 (Isomer 4)	A	A
471	B	B
473 (Isomer 1)	A	A
473 (Isomer 2)	A	A
475 (Isomer 1 & Isomer 2)	C	B
475 (Isomer 3)	B	A
475 (Isomer 4)	A	A
477	A	B
479	B	A
481 (Isomer 1)	A	A
481 (Isomer 2)	A	A
483	A	A
483 (Isomer 1)	A	A
483 (Isomer 2)	A	A
489 (Isomer 1)	A	A
489 (Isomer 2)	A	A
491	D	D
491 (Isomer 1)	D	D
491 (Isomer 2)	A	B
491A (Isomer 1)	A	A
491A (Isomer 2)	D	D
495 (Isomer 1)	A	A
495 (Isomer 2)	A	A
497 (Isomer 2)	D	D
499	D	D
501	A	A
505	A	B
507 (Isomer 1.1)	D	D
507 (Isomer 1.2)	D	D
507 (Isomer 2.1)	D	D
507 (Isomer 2.2)	D	D
509	D	D
511	D	D
511 (Isomer 1)	D	D
511 (Isomer 2)	D	D
513 (Isomer 1)	C	C
513 (Isomer 2)	C	D
515	D	D
519	D	D
531	D	D
535	A	C
547 (Isomer 2)	D	B
551	D	D
555	B	B
577	D	D
581	A	B
583	A	B
591 (Isomer 1)	A	A
591 (Isomer 2)	A	C
595	D	D
598	C	D
623	A	A
625	D	D
635	D	D
637	D	D
639 (Isomer 1)	D	D
643	D	D
649	C	C
653	D	D
659	A	A
681 (Isomer 1)	D	D
711	D	D
715	D	D

531

TABLE 2-continued

Activity data for compounds.		
Compound No.	229E mPRO IC50 (μM)	Sars CoV2 mPRO IC50 (μM)
717	D	D
719 (Isomer 2)	D	D
721	D	D
723 (Isomer 2)	D	D
725	D	D
729 (Isomer 1)	D	D
731 (Isomer 1)	D	D
733 (Isomer 1)	D	D
735	D	D
737	D	D
739	D	D
743 (Isomer 2)	D	D
745	D	D
747	D	D

A > 30 μM, B > 10 μM and ≤ 30 μM, C ≥ 2 μM and ≤ 10 μM, D < 2 μM.

TABLE 3

Activity data for compounds.	
Compound No.	229E CPE EC50 (μM)
101	D
103	D
127	C
131	C
133	D
134	D
134 (Isomer 1)	D
134 (Isomer 2)	D
135	D
135 (Isomer 2)	D
136	A
149	C
171	D
185	D
197	D
205	D
323 (Isomer 1)	D
323 (Isomer 2)	D
327	C
329	D
331 (Isomer 1)	D
331 (Isomer 2)	D
344D	D
344C	D
344A	D
345	D
345 (Isomer 1)	D
345 (Isomer 2)	D
355	A
361	D
363	D
375A	D
377	D
379	D
385 (Isomer 1)	D
385 (Isomer 2)	D
389A (Isomer 1)	D
393	D
397	D
399 (Isomer 1)	D
401	D
401 (Isomer 1)	D
405	D
407	D
433	C
491	D
497 (Isomer 2)	D
507 (Isomer 1.1)	D

532

TABLE 3-continued

Activity data for compounds.	
Compound No.	229E CPE EC50 (μM)
507 (Isomer 1.2)	D
507 (Isomer 2.1)	D
507 (Isomer 2.2)	D
509	D
511	D
511 (Isomer 1)	D
511 (Isomer 2)	D
513 (Isomer 2)	C
519	D
531	D
551	C
577	D
598	D
635	D
637	D
639 (Isomer 1)	D
643	D
653	D
681 (Isomer 1)	D
711	D
715	D
717	D
719 (Isomer 2)	D
721	D
723 (Isomer 2)	D
725	D
729 (Isomer 1)	D
731 (Isomer 1)	D
733 (Isomer 1)	D
735	D
737	D
739	D
743 (Isomer 2)	D
745	D
747	D

A > 30 μM, B > 10 μM and ≤ 30 μM, C ≥ 2 μM and ≤ 10 μM, D < 2 μM.

TABLE 4

Activity data for compounds.	
Compound No.	229E CC50
130 (Isomer 1)	A
135	A
170	A

A > 30 μM, B > 10 μM and ≤ 30 μM, C ≥ 2 μM and ≤ 10 μM, D < 2 μM.

INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE

50 All publications and patents mentioned herein, including those items listed below, are hereby incorporated by reference in their entirety for all purposes as if each individual publication or patent was specifically and individually incorporated by reference. In case of conflict, the present application, including any definitions herein, will control.

EQUIVALENTS

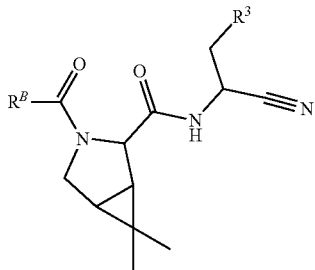
60 While specific embodiments of the subject disclosure have been discussed, the above specification is illustrative and not restrictive. Many variations of the disclosure will become apparent to those skilled in the art upon review of this specification. The full scope of the disclosure should be determined by reference to the claims, along with their full scope of equivalents, and the specification, along with such variations.

533

Unless otherwise indicated, all numbers expressing quantities of ingredients, reaction conditions, and so forth used in the specification and claims are to be understood as being modified in all instances by the term "about." Accordingly, unless indicated to the contrary, the numerical parameters set forth in this specification and attached claims are approximations that may vary depending upon the desired properties sought to be obtained by the present disclosure.

What is claimed is:

1. A compound represented by:



10

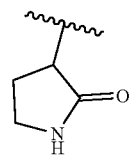
15

20

534

wherein:

R^3 is



R^B is C_1 - C_8 alkyl substituted by R^x ;

R^x is $-N(R^y)C(O)R^y$, wherein R^y is independently selected, for each occurrence, from H and C_1 alkyl; and

R^B is optionally substituted by one, two or three halogen substituents.

2. The compound of claim 1, wherein R^x is $NHC(O)C_1$ alkyl.

3. The compound of claim 1, wherein R^B is substituted by three halogens.

4. The compound of claim 2, wherein R^B is substituted by up to three halogens.

* * * * *